THE

Lansdowne MS

of

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
THE
Lansdowne MS
of
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:
PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
1868-1879
First Series.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, THE CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.
## CONTENTS OF THE LANSDOWNE MS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A.</strong> § 1. General Prologue ... ... ...</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Teseide</em> notes for the <em>Knight's Tale</em></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. <em>Knight's Tale</em></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. <em>Knight-Miller Link</em></td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. <em>Miller-Reeve Link</em></td>
<td>111</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. <em>Reeve's Tale</em> (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 7. <em>Reeve-Cook Link</em></td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 8. <em>Cook's Tale</em> (unfinished: of the London Victualler's Apprentice) ...</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Appendix to Group A</em>: the spurious <em>Tale of Gamelyn</em>, with a spurious <em>Cook-Gamelyn Link</em> of 4 lines</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B.</strong> § 1. <em>Man of Law's Head-Link</em></td>
<td>129</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Latin Side-Notes to the Tale</em></td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. <em>Man-Of-Law—Shipman Link</em> (wrongly as <em>Man-of-Law-Squire Link</em>)</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio's *Teseide*: "[" means 'englisht from the *Teseide*'; "|" means 'having a general likeness to it'; and "!" having a slight likeness.—See further, Dr John Koch's Essay in the Society's *Essays on Chaucer*, i. 358—400.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>F.</strong></td>
<td>§ 2. Squire's Tale <em>(unfinished; of the Magic Horse, &amp;c, and the Falcon)</em> with 8 lines of a <em>spurious</em> Squire-Wife Link at the end (instead of the two genuine lines 671-2), p. 497 <em>S-T</em>, p. 212 <em>Lans.</em></td>
<td>479 194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| D. | § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble *(of her 5 Husbands, &c.)*, with 4 lines of a *spurious* Squire-Wife Link | 334 213 |
| § 2. Wife of Bath's Tale *(of what Women most desire)* | ... ... | 359 238 |
| § 3. Wife-Friar Link | ... ... | 371 250 |
| § 4. Friar's Tale *(of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell)* | ... ... | 372 251 |
| § 5. Friar-Sum'ner Link | ... ... | 383 262 |
| § 6. Sum'ner's Tale *(of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman, and the Lord's Carver)* | ... ... | 385 264 |

| E. | § 1. Clerk's Head-Link | ... ... | 403 281 |

---

1 Has not the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied in the text, p. 229, 230, 233 *Lansd.*, from Cambr. Univ. MS. ii. 3, 26, Harl. 1758, and Laud 600.

2 6 stanzas of 6 lines each, each having the same 3 rymes, -ence, -ayle, -ynde, and ryming ababcb, as against the 7-line stanzas of the Tale, ryming ababbe, and having changing rymes.
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>SIX-TEXT PAGES</th>
<th>LANSD. PAGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E. § 4. Merchant’s Tale¹ (of January and May, <em>incomplete, only to l. 2318.</em> For lines 2319-2418 (from Harl. MS. 1758, with 14 spurious lines), see Appendix 1, p. 1* Lans.) ... ... ... ... 443 321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[For E, § 5, MERCHANT’S END-LINK (from Addit. MS. 5140), see Appendix 2, p. 4*.]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|       | [For F, § 1, see Appendix 4, p. 6*; for F, § 2, p. 479 Lans.; for F, § 3, see Appendix 5, p. 7*.] |
| F. § 4. Franklin’s (Proem and) Tale² (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurelius) ... ... ... ... 500 351 |

| G. § 1. Second Nun’s (Proem and) Tale (of St. Cecile) ... ... ... 527 377 |
| § 2. SECOND-NUN—CANON’S-YEOMAN LINK ... ... ... 547 397 |
| § 3. Canon’s Yeoman’s Preamble (of Alchemy, &c.) ... ... 552 402 |
| § 4. Canon’s Yeoman’s Tale (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) ... 560 410 |

**Spurious** Canon’s-Yeoman—Doctor Link of 16 lines ... ... ... 425


² Like Corpus and Petworth MSS., Lansd. leaves out F 1423-4, and 1433-4, and has a spurious F 1436, misplaced, p. 520 S-T, p. 371 Lans. It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS., p. 521, 522 S-T, p. 372-3 Lans. Like Corp. and Pet. MSS., Lansd. has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 S-T, p. 374 Lans. Like Corpus (but not Pet.), Lansd. leaves out F 1567-8; and unlike both, it leaves out too F 1595-1602, and transposes 1603, 1604, p. 524-5 S-T, p. 375-6 Lans.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. § 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINK</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble (of his Preaching and Tricks)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Pardoner's Tale (of the Three Rioters)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spurious PARDONER-SHIPMAN LINK of 6 lines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[For B, § 1, 2, 3, see p. 155—193 Lans., p. 129—167 S-T.]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. § 4. Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. SHIPMAN-PRIOESS LINK</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. Prioress's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderd Boy)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 7. PRIOESS-THOPAS LINK</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (un-finisht) (Fytte 2, p. 197 S-T, p. 48 Lansd.)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose : of Prudence)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 12. Monk's Tale (of Men fallen from high estate)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 13. Monk—NUN'S-PIEST LINK</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 14. Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[For B, § 15, Nun's PRIEST'S END-LINK, see p. 700.]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. § 1. Manciple's Head-LINK</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Line 356, p. 314 S-T, p. 437 Lans., was wrongly put in by me, as the present 357 is meant for 357-8, p. 315 S-T, p. 438 Lans. Lansd. leaves out lines C 409-427, p. 316 S-T, p. 439 Lans. (Corp. and Pet. have them.)

2 Like Corpus (not Petworth, &c.), has 2 spurious lines 487b, 488c, p. 318 S-T, p. 441 Lans.

3 The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right places, after Zenobia, p. 268 S-T, p. 557 Lansd.
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. § 1. Blank-Parson Link</td>
<td>589</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Suppl. B. § 15. Nun's Priest's End-Link,** from the Christ Church MS. 301

---

### Appendix

**OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE Lansdowne MS.**

1. Group E, § 4, end of the Merchant's Tale, l. 2319-2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758, with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*), 2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after l. 2376. (See p. 473 S-T, p. 350* Lans. above) | 473 | 1* |

2. Group E, § 5, the Merchant's End-Link, p. 476 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. ('Twould have followd p. 475 S-T, or 3* above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.) | 476 | 4* |

3. Group E, § 3, the Clerk-Merchant-Link, p. 442 Six-Text, from Royal MS. 17 D xiv, in the British Museum. It would have followd p. 320 Lans. above, had it been in the Lansd. MS. | 442 | 5* |

4. Group F, § 1, the Squire's Head-Link, p. 478 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. It would have come next before p. 194 Lans. above, instead of the Man-of-Law-Shipman Link, p. 193, had it been in the Lansd. MS. and the Tales in right order | 478 | 6* |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Group F, § 3, the <em>Squire-Franklin Link</em>, p. 498-9 Six-Text, from the Addit. MS. 5140 Brit. Mus. 'Twould have followed p. 212 above—see the spurious Links, or ending and heading, there and on p. 213—had it been in the MS. and the Tales been rightly arranged ... 498</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Drawings of the 23 <em>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</em>, copied from the Ellesm. MS., and cut on wood by Mr Hooper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Drawings of 6 <em>Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales</em>—the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 <em>Allegorical Figures</em>—Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

LANSDOWNE MS. 851.

[Note: after very many final c, o, f, g, k, r, s, t, there is a stroke or a tag. The number is so great, sometimes 6 or 7 in 1 line, that I am obliged to disregard all.]

Incipit prologus fabularum Cantuariensis. [leaf 2]

W

Han \( \hat{p} \) Aprille\( \text{ wype} \) his schoures soote.
\( \hat{p} \)e drought of Marche\( \text{ hape perced to} \)\( \hat{p} \)e roote.
And ba\( \hat{p} \)es euer\( \text{ yeyne in} \) suche lycoure.
Of whiche\( \text{ vertue engender is} \)\( \hat{p} \)e floure.
Whan zephyrus eke\( \text{ with his} \)\( \text{ swete brepe} \).
Inspired h\( \hat{p} \)e\( \text{ in euyer holte and} \)\( \text{ hethe} \).
The tendre croppes\( \text{ and} \)\( \hat{p} \)e zonge sonne.
H\( \hat{p} \)e\( \text{ in} \)\( \hat{p} \)e\( \text{ Ramme} \) his half cours ronne.

And Smal foules maken melodye.
\( \hat{p} \)at\( \text{ slepen al nyht wi} \text{p open. yhe.} \)
So prik\( \hat{p} \)ep\( \text{ hem nature in her} \) corages.
Than longen folke to gone one pilgrimages.
And palmeres for to seeke straungere strondes.
To ferne halowes cowpe\( \text{ in sundre londes.} \)
And specialy from\( \text{ euyer schyres ende.} \)
Of Ingelonde to Canterburi\( \text{ pei wende} \).
The holy blisful Martir\( \text{ for to seke} \)
That hem\( \text{ hap} \) holpen whan\( \text{ pei were seke} \)
It be-fel\( \text{ pan in} \)\( \text{ pat} \) seso\( \hat{p} \)e vpon a daie.
In Suthewerke att\( \text{ pe} \)\( \text{ tabard as} \).\( \text{ I. laie} \)
Redi to wende on my pilgremage.
To\( \text{ Canterburie} \)\( \text{ wi} \text{p} \) ful deuoute Corage.
At nyhte was come in-to\( \text{ pat} \) hostellerie
Wel\( \text{ Nyne and twente on a} \) companye
Of sondre folke be aventure yfalle
In felauscheispe\( \text{ and} \) Pilgrimes were\( \text{ pei alle} \)
To-warde Canterburi\( \text{ pat} \) wolde ride
2 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

The Chambres and stables weren wyde
And wele weren esede at þe beste
An schortly whan þe soñ was to reste
So had .I. spoken with hem euerychone
þat .I. was of her' felawschep anone
And maade forwarde erly for to rise
To take owre waie þare as .I. ȝowe deuis
Bot napeles while .I. haue time and space
Er þat .I. forþer in þis tale pace.
Me þenkeþ it accordant to resœne
To teñt ȝowe alle þe þe condicioñe
Of iche of hem so as it semed me
And whiche þei were and of whate degre
And eke in whatte araie þat þei were inne
And att a knyhte þan wold .I. furst be-ginne.
A Knyght þere was and þat a worþi manne
That fro þe þime þat he first be-ganne
To ryden owte he loued cheualrie
Treuþe and honoure fredome and curtesie
þiþ leþþþe was he in his lordes werre
And þar-to he had he riden no man so ferre
As wele in Cristendom as in heypennesse
And euere honoured for his worþinessse.
Att Aþisander he was whan it was wonne
þiþ ofþt þime he had þe borde be-gonne
Aboue al nacions in Pruce
In Lettowe he had he reysed and in Ruce
No Cristeneman so oft of his degre
In Gernade att þe sege eke he had þe be
Of Algeþiþe and riden had in Belmartye
Att Leyþe ys he and att Satilye
Whan þei were wonne . and in þe grete see
Att mony a noble Arme had he bee
Att Mortel Batailles had he be fifteene
And fowhten for owre feiþe att Tramessene.
In listes pries and ay sleyne his foo
This ilke worþi knyhte hade bene also
Some tim wiþe þe lorde of Palatyey
Aþeine anopþer heþen in Turkye
And euer more he had a souereine prise
And þougþe þat he was worþi he was wise
And of his porte as meþe as is a maide
He neuer þit no velany seide
In al his life til no maner wyght
He was a verrey perfite gentil knyht
fþor to tel þowwe of his araye
His hors was goode bot he was nouhte gaye
Off ßutotion he werede a Gepoñ
Aþ be-smoterde wiþ his haburgen .
þor he was late come fro his viage
And went for to done his Pilgrimage
Wiþ hime þare was his somne a þonge swiere
A louyer and a lusti bachellere
Wiþ lokkes crulle as þei were leide in presse
Of .xx. þeres of age he was .I. gesse .
Of his stature he was of euen lengeþe
And wonderly deliuer. and grete of strenkeþe
And he had be sume time in cheualrie
In ßilandres in Artoys and in Pykardie
And borne him wele as of so litel space
In hope to stonden in his lady grace
Embrowded was he as it were a mede
Al ful of frissche ßowres white and rede
Singeinge he was or ßlowteinge al þe daie
He was al so fresche as is þe moneþ of maie .
Schort was þis gounþe with sleues longe and wide
Wele couþe he sitte on an horse and faire ride
He couþe songes make and wele endite
Iuste and eke daunce and wele purtreie and write
So hote he loued þat be nyghter tale
He slepete no more þan doþe þe nyhtegale
Corteis he was lowly and servuisable
And karf to-for his fader att þe table
A þoman had he and servantes no moo
Att þat time for him liste ride soo
And he was cladde in cote and hoode of grene
A scheef of pokoke arwes briht and kene
Vnder his belte he bare ful þreftelie
Wele coupe he dresse his takel þemonlie
His arwes drouped nouht wiþ þeperes lowe
And in his honde he bare a myhti bowe
Of wodecraft wele coupe he al þe vsage
Vpon his arme he bare a gaie brasere
And be his side a swerde and a bokelere.
And on þat opere side a gaie daggere.
Herneyste wele and scharpe as þe pointe of a spere.
A christofai on his breste of siluer schene.
An horne he bare þe bawdrik was of grene
A forster was he sopelye as .I. gesse.
Thare was also a Nonne a Prioresse
That of hir smyleynge was ful simple and coye
Her’ grettest oþe was bot be seint Loye.
And sche was cleped Madame Englentyne
Fful wele sche songe þe seruise deuine
Entuned in hir nose ful semely.
And franche sche spake ful faire and fetisly
After þe scole att Stretford att Bowe
flor frenche of Paris was to hire vnknowe
Att mete wele ytauhte was sche with-aff
Sche lete no morsel fro hir lippes faþ
Ne wete hir fingerses in hir sauce depe
Wele coupe sche cary a morsel and wel kepe
þat no drope ne fel vpon hir breste
In curtesie was sette ful muchel her lest
Hir’ ouere-lippe sche wyped so clene
That in hir coppe þer was no fat pinge sene
Of grece whan sche had dronken hir’ drawhte

LANSDOWNE 4
ful semelye after hir' mete sche rawhte.
And sekerly sche was of grete disporte.
And ful plesant and ful amyable of porte
And peyned hir to counterfet chere
Of Courte and to be stalyche of Manere
And to be holden digne of reuerence
Bot for to speke of hire Conscience
Sche was so charitable and so pytous.
Sche wolde wepe if sche sawe a mouse
Kauht in a trape if it ware dede or bledde
Of smale houndes had sche pat sche fedde
Wiþ rosted elesche or melke or wastel brede
Bot sore wepped sche if one of hem were dede
Or if men smote it wiþ a serde smart
And al was conscience and tendur herte
ful semely hir' wympul pinched was
Hire nose was streiht hir' yhen was grei as glas
Hire mouþ ful smal. and pere-to soft and rede
Bot sekurly sche had a faire forhede
It was al-moste a spanne brede .I. trowe
for hardly sche was nouhte vnder growe
ful fetis was hir' cloke as .I. was war'
Of smale coral aboute hir harme sche bar'
A peir of Bedes gaued al wiþ grene
And pere-one honge a broche of golde ful schene
On whiche pere was firste wretten wiþ a crowned .A.
And After Amor vincit omnia .
¶ A noþer nonne wip hir' had sche
pat was hir Chapeleyne and prestes þre
A monke pere was a faire for þe maistre
An owte-rider pat loued venere
A manly man to bene an Abbot Able
ful mony a daynte hors hade he in stable
And whanne he rode men myht his bridele here
Gyngelinge in a whistelinge wynde al so clere
And eke as lowde as doþe þe chapel belle
There as his lorde was keper of pe selle
The rewle of seint Maure or of seint Beneyte
Be cause pat it was olde and somdele streyte
This ilke monke leto olde pinges pace
And helde after pe newe werde pe pace
He saf nouht of pe text a pulled henne
pat seipe pat hunteres bepe nouht holy menne
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
Is likkened til a fische pat is waterles.
That is to seie A monke oute of his cloistre
Bot pilke text held he nouht worpe an hoistre
And .I. seide his opinione was goode
Whatt scholde he stodie and make him selfe wode
Vpon a boke in cloister al-weie to powre
Or swynke wip his hondes and laboure
As Austine bite howe schal pe werld be serued
Latte Austine haue his swynke to him rese[r]ued
Thare-for he was a prikasoure a right
Grehoundes he had as swift as foules in flyht
Of Prikinge and of huntynge for pe hare.
Was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare.
.I. seighe his sleues purfiled att pe honde
Wip Gryse and pat pe fynest of a londe
And for to festen pe hode vnder his chynne
He had of golde wrought a ful coriouse pinne
A loue knotte on pe gretter hende pere was
His hede was balled pat schone as any glas
And eke his face as he had be anoynte
He was a lorde ful fatte and in goode pointe.
His yhen stepe and rollinge in his hede
That stemed as a furneis of a lede
His botes souple his hors in grete astate
Nowe certeynely he was a faire prelate.
He nas nouht pale as a forpyned goste
A fatte swanne loued he best of any roste
His Palfrei was as bronze as is a burye
1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 7

A frere fære was a wanton and murye.
A lymitur a ful solempne manne
In alt þe orderes foure is none þat canne.
So muche of daliance and faire langage
He had maade ful mony a mariage.
Of ȝonge wemmen att his owen cost
Vn-to his order he was a nobel post
Witþ frankeleyns over al in his contre.
And wiþ worþe wemmen of þe toune
¾for he had power of confessione
As seide him selfe more þan a curate
¾for [of] his order he was licenciate
Comicly herde he confessiôn
And plesant was his absolucion.
He was an hesy man to ʒef penânce
Ther as he wiste to haue a goode petânce
¾for vn-to a poure order for to ʒeue
Is singne þat a man is wel yschriue
¾for if he ʒaf he dorste make avaunt
He wist þat a man was repentaunt
¾for mony a man so harde is of his herte
He maie nouht wepe al þouhe he sore smerte
There-for in stede of wepeynge and preyeres
Men mote ʒiue siluer to þe poure freres
His tepet was ay farset ful of knyues
And pinnes for to ʒeue faire wyues
And certeinli he had a mery note
Wele coupe he singen and pleine on a rote
Of ʒeddinges he bare witterli þe pris
His neke white was as þe floure delis
Ther-to he was also stronge as a champioun
He knewe þe tauerne þe in euery towne.
And eueryche hosteler or a tapestere
Better þan a lazar or a Begger
¾for vn-to suche a worþi man as he
Accorded nouht as be his faculte
To haue wij suche seke lazerz acquayntance
It is nouht honest it maie nouht avaunce
ffor to dele wij suche poraile
Bot al wij riche and seller of vitaile
And ouere al pare as profet schold arise
Curteise he was and lowly of servyse
per nas no man noghwere so vertuous
He was pe best begger in his hous
[ . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
ffor jouhe a widowe had nouht a scho
So plesande was his in principio.
3it wolde he haue a ferpringe ar he wente
His purchas was wel better tan his rent
And rage he couple riht as it were a whelpe
In louedaies pare couple he muchel helpe
ffor pere he was not liche a cloistrere
Wij a prede-bare cope as a pouer scolere
Bot he was lyke a Maistre or a Pope
Of doweble worstede was his semy-cope
pat rounde as a bel out pe presse.
Somwhat he lisped for his wantonesse
To make his yngelische swete vpon his tongue
And in his harpeinge whan he had songe
His yhen twynkeled in his heued ariht
As dope pe sterres in pe froste nyht
This worpe Limetour was cleped Huberd
¶ A marchant was pere with a forked berde
In motteley. and hye on hors he satte
Vpon his heued a filaundrishe beuere hatte
His botes clasped faire and fetislye
His resons he spake ful solemnlye
Scheweynge alwey pencres of his wynynge
He wolde pe se were keppede for any pinge
Be-twyyx Middelburgh. and Orewelle
Wele coupe he in eschaunge scheldes sette
This worpi man ful wel his wit be-sette
Thare wist no white pat he was in dette
So estately was he of his Gouernance
Wip his Bargeynes and wip his cheuisance
ffor sope he was a worpi man wip aft
Bot sothely to seine .I. note howe men him callf

¶ A clerke pere was of Oxenforde also
pat vnto Logique had longe ygo
As lene was his hors as was a rake
And he was nouht riht fat .I. vndertake
Bot loked holwhe and per-to soburly
fful predebare was his ouer courteby
ffor he had geten him no benefice
Ne was so werdly to haue office
ffor him was leuer haue att his bed hede
Twenty bokes cladde in blak and rede .
Of Aristotle and his philo[so]phi

pan Robes Riche or Phepel or gay Sautry
Bot al by pat he was a Philosophre
3it had he bot litel golde in Cophre
Bot al pat he myht on his frendes hente
On bokes and on lerenynge he it spente
And besily gan for po sowles preye
Of hem pat 3af him where-wip for to scoleye
Of studye toke he most cure and moste hede
Not a worde more spak he pan was nede
And pat was seide in forme and reuerence
And schorte and whike and ful of hihe sentence
Sownyng in moraff vertue was his speche
And gladely wolde he leren. and gladly teche

A. Seriant of pe lawe war and wyse
pat often had bene att pe paruise
pat was also ful riche of excellence
Discrete he was and of grete reuerence
Him semed swyche his wordes weren so wyse
Justice he was ful often in assise
Be Patent and be pleine commissioun
for his science and his hire renoun
Of fees and robes had he manyone
So grete a purchasour was nowhere none
Al was fe symple to him in effecte
His purchasinge miht nouht be enfecte
No-where so besy a man as he pare nas
And zitte he semed bisier pan he was
In termes had he cas and domes aft
pat fro pe time of Kynge William were fatt
Thare-to he coupe endite and make a pinge
There coupe no whight pinche att his writeinge
And euery statut coupe he pleine be rote
He rode Rode bot homely in Medle cote
Gerde wip a seint of silke withe with barres smale
Of his aray tel .I. no longer tale
¶ A frankelain was in his companye
White was his berde as is pe dayse
Of his complexion he was sangwyne
Wele loued he be pe morwe a soppe in wyne
To leuen in delit euer was his wonne
ffor he was Opiournes owne sonne
That helde opinione pat pleine delite
Was verrey felicite perfite
An howse-halder and pat a grete was he
Seint Julian he was in his countre
His brede his ale was alwey after one
A better envined man was neuer none
Wip owte bakemete was neuer his howse
Of fflissche of flessche and pat so plentiouse
It snewide in his house of mete and drinke
Of al Deyntefes pat men coupe penke
After pe sondri sesons of pe zere
So chaunged he his mete and his soper
fful many a fat partriche had he in Mewe
And mony a breme and mony a luce in stewe
Woo was his coke bot his sauce were
Punyant and scharpe and redy al his gere
His table dormant in his haft alweie
Stode redy couered al pe longe deie.
Att Sessions pere was he lorde and sire
fful oft time he was knight of pe schire
An Anelas and a gisper al of silke
Honge att his gerdel white as morne melke
A Schirrif had he bene and a comptoure
Was nowher suche a worpi vavisoure.
An Haberdassher and a Carpentere
A webbe a dyere. and a tapecere
And pei were cloped aff in o liuere
Of a solempne and a grete ffraternite
fful frische and newe hire gere a-pyked was
Her'e knyues ware chaped nouht wip bras
Bot al wip siluer wrowht ful clene and wele
Here girdeles and her pouches euerydele
Wele semed iche of hem a faire burgeise
To sitten in a zelde haft on pe hihe dese
Eueryche for pe wisdom pat he kanne
Was schapely for to bene an Alderman
ffor catel had pei ynowhe and rente
And eke here wyves it wolde wele assente
And elles certein pei were to blame
It is ful faire to be cleped ma dame
And gone to vigiles al to-fore
And haue a mantil ryalie ybore
A Cooke pei had wip hem for pe nones
To Boile pe Chikenes wip pe mery bones
And pouder Marchant tarte and Galingale
Wele coupe he knowe a drawht of londen ale
He coupe roste and sethe and broile and frye
Maken Mortreux and wele bake a pye
Bot grete harme was it as it pouht me
pat on his schinne a mormal had he
for blankemangere pat maade he wip pe beste
A Schipman was pere wonnynge fer be weste
for owht .I. wote he was of dertemouye
He rode vpon a rounse as he coupe
In a goune of foldeynge to pe kne
A dagger hongeynge on a lace had he
Abowte his neke vnder his Arme downe
pe Hote somere had made his hiew al browne
An certeinly he was a goode felawe.
fful mony a drauht of wyne had he draw
ffrome Burdeux-warde whan pe chapman slepe
Of nice conscience toke he no kepe
If pat he fauhte and had pe liher honde
Be water he sent him home be euery londe
Bot of his crafte to rekken wele his tides
His stremes and his dawnger him be-sides
His herberwe . and his mone . and his lodemannage
Thare was none swyche fro Hulle to Cartage
Hardy he was and wyse to vndertake
Wip mony a tempest had his berde be schake
He knewe al pe haunces as pei were
ffro Gotelonde to pe cape Defynystre
And euery Cryke in Breteine and in Spayne
His barge y-cleped was pe Maudeleyne
Wip vs pere was a doctur of Phesike
In al pis werde ne was pere none him like
To speke of Phisike and of Surgerie
for he was grounded in Astronome
He kepethis pacient a ful grete dele
In houres be his Magike naturele
Wele coupe he fortune pe Ascendent
Of his ymages for his pacient
He knewe pe cause of euer-yche maledie
Were it of colde of hote or moiste or drie
And where-of engenderde it. and of what humere
He was a verrey perfite practisere
The cause I.-knewe and of his harme pe rote
A-none he 3aue seke man his bote 424
fful redy had he his Apotecaries
To sende him drugges and his letuaries
ffor iche of hem made oper for to winne
Here frindeschiphe nas not newe to begynne 428
Wele knewe he pe olde Escalapius
And discorides and eke Rusus
Olde ypocras Haly and Galiene
Serapion . Razie and Anizene 432
Auerois Damascien and Constantine
Bernard and Gatisdene . and Gilbertine
Of his Dyete Mesurable was he
ffor it was of no superfluite 436
Bot of grete norsschinge and digestible
His study was bot litel on pe bible
In sangwyne and in pers he clad was aff
Lyned wip Tafeta and wip sendaff 440
And 3it he was bot esy of dispense
He keped pat he wanne in pe pestilense
ffor gold in phesik is accordial
There-fore he loued golde in speciale 444
¶ A goode wif per was of be-side bape
Bot sche was sumdele defe and pat was skape
Of clope makeynge sche had swyche an haunte
Sche passed hem of . Ipres and of Gaunte 448
In aff pe parische wif ne was pere none
That to pe offringe to-forme hir scholde gone
And if pere dide certeyne wrope was sche
pat sche was owte of al charite 452
Hire couerchiefs ful fine were of grounde
.I. dorste swere pei weiden ten pounde
pat on a sonday weren on hire hede
Here hosen weren of fine scarlet rede 456
fful streite tyed . and schoes ful moiste and newe
Bolde was hir' face and faire and rede of hewe
Sche was a worpe womman al hir lyue
Hosbondes att pe cherche dere sche had five.
Wip owten oper company in hir joupe
Bot pere-of nedep nought to speke as noupe
An pries had sche be att Ierusalem
Sche had passed many a strange strene
Att Rome sche had bene att Bolyne
In Galis att seinte Tame and att Coloyngne
Sche coupe muche on wandrynge be pe weie
Gate topede was sche sothely for to seye
Vpon an Ambere ful esely sche satte
.Y-wymplede wele and one hir heued an hatte
As brode as is a bokelere or elles a targe
A fotmantil a-boute hir hippes large
And on hir feet a paire of spores scharpe
In felauschepe wele coupe sche lawghe and carpe
Of remedies of loue sche coupe parchaunce
ffor sche couthe of pat arte pe colde daunce
\ A goode man was pere of religione
And was a poure persone of a toune
Bot riche he was of holy pouht and werke
He was also a lernede man and a clerke
\ pat crist gospelt trewly wolde preche
His parisshins deuowtely wolde he teche
Benygne he was and wonder diligente
And in aduersite ful paciente
And suche he was preueded oft sithes
fful lope were him to cursen for his tipes
Bot riper wolde he zeuen owte of doute
Vnto his puer perissheus aboute
Of his Offringe and of his substance
He coupe in litel pinge hawe suffisance
Wyde was his parisshe and houses fer in sondere
Bot he ne left nowtht for reyne ne for pondere
In sekenes nor in Mescheft to visite
The fferencest in his parische moste and lite
Vpon his fete and in his honde a staf
This noble ensample to his schepe he 3af
Pat ferst he wrouhte and afterwarde he tawht
Owte of pe gospel he po wordes kauht
And pis figure eke he hadded per-to
Pat if gold rust what schold yren do
for if a preste be foule of whome we truste
No wonder is a lewde man to ruste
And schame it is if a preste take kepe
A schiten schiperd to se and a cleyne schepe
Wel owht a preste ensample for to 3iue
Be his clennes how his schepe scholde liue
He sett nouht his benefice to hire
And let his schepe acumbrede in pe mire
And Ran to Londen vn-to seint poules
To seke him a chauntery to singe for sowles
Or wip a bretherhede to be wip-holde
Bot dwelte att home and keped wel nis foude
So pat pe wolfe ne maade it nouhte myscarie
He was a scheparde and nouȝt a mercenarie
And pouhe he holy were and vertuous
He was nouht to sinful men dispitous
Ne of his speche daungerouse ne.digne
Bot in his techinge discrete and benigne
To drawen folke to heuen be feiresesse
Be goode ensample pis was his besinesse
Bot it were any persone obstinate
What so he were of hihe or lowe a-state
Him wolde he snybbe sharply for pe nones
A better preste .I trowe pat nowhere none es
He waited after no pompe and reuerence.
Ne maked him a spised conscience
Bot cristes lore and his aposteles twelue
He tauht bot first he folowed in him selue

\[ \text{Wip him pare was a plouheman was his broper} \]
16 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

fat had lad of donge ful mony a fopere
And a trew swinker and a goode was he
Lyueinge in pes and in perfit charite
God loued he best wiþ al his herte
Att al times þouhe he gamed or smerte
And þan his neiȝebore riht as him selue
He wolde þresshe and þer-to dike and delue
fiþor cristes sake for every pouer white
With owte hire if it leie in his miht
His types paide he ful faire and wele
Bothe of his proper swynke and of his catel
In a tabarde he rode vpon a mere
¶ Ther was al so a reue and a Mellere
A sompnewr and pardonere al so
A mançiple and my selfe þere nare no mo
The Meller was a stowte carle for þe nones
fiþul big he was of braune and eke of bones.
That poued wele for ouer al þer he cam
Att wrastelinge he wolde haue awaie þe ramme
He was schort-schorldred a þike gnarre
There was no dore þat he ne wolde heue of harre
Or breke it wiþ a renynge with his hede
His þerd as any sowe or fox was rede
And þer-to brode as þouhe it were a spade
Vpon þe cop riht of his nose he had
A werte and þere on stode a tofte of heres
Rede as þe bresteles of a sowes Eres
His nos þrelles blake were and wiþe
A swerde and a bokeler bar he be his side
His mouþe as grete was as grete furneys
He was a lăngeler and a goliardeys
And þat was most of sinne and of Harlotries
Wele cueþe he stele corne and tolle þries
And þitte he had a thombe of golde parde
A white cote and a blewe hode wered he
A Baggepipe wele cueþe he blawe and sowne
And *pere* wiþ alt he browht vs owte of towne
A gentil Maunciple was *pere* of a temple
Of whiche acatours miht take goode ensample
for to be wise in byynge of vitaile
for weper *pat* he paiede or toke be taile
Algate he waited so in his achate
*pat* he was al be-forne *and* in goode astate
Now es nouht *pat* of god a ful faire grace.
*pat* suche a lewde mannes witt schal pace
*be* wisdom of an hepe of lerned men
Of Maistres had he mo *pan* pries ten
*pat* weren of lawe expert *and* curious
Of wiche *per* was a doseine in *pat* hous
Worpe to be stewardes of rent *and* londe
Of any lordes *pat* is in yngelonde
To make him leue be his *propre* goode
In honoure detteles bot if he were wode
Or lyue as scarsely as him lust desire
And able for to helpen al a schire
In any cas *pat* myht fal or happe
And *3it* *pis* manciple sette here al *pere* cappe

*To* The reue was a sclender Colerik man
His berde was schaue as nyhe as euere he can.
His here was be his eres rounde y-schornede [leaf 9]
His tope was dokked like a preste to forne
ful longe was [his] legges *and* ful lene
*J-like* a staf *par* was no calfe y-sene
Wele coupe he kepe a gernar or a bynne
Ther was non auditoure coupe on him wynne
Wele wiste he be drowhte *and* be pe reyne
The *3eldeynge* of his sede *and* of his greyne
His lordes schepe his nete his dayre
His swyne his hors his store *and* his pultre
Was holy in *pis* reues gouernynge
And be his couenant *3af* *pe* rekenynge
Sen *pat* his lord was twenty *3ere* of age
\[ \begin{align*}
\text{Thare nas Baillif ne herde ne } & \text{ope } \text{e hyne}\quad 604 \\
\text{That he ne knewe his sleyht } & \text{and his Couyne}
\end{align*} \]
Jan wold he speke no worde bot latyne
A fewe terems had he two or thre
That he had lerned owte of sum decre
No wonder is he herd it al þe daie
And eke þe knowen it wele howe þat a Iaie
Kan clepe watt as wele as kan þe pope
Bot who so coupe in oþer þinge him grope
Þan had he spent al his philosophie
Ay Questio quid Iuris wold he crie
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde
A better felawe scholde men nouht finde
He wolde suffer for a whart of wyne
A good felaw to haue his concubyne
A twelmouþe and excuse him att fulle
And priuely eke a finche coupe he pulle
And if he fonde owhere a goode felawe
He wolde techen him to haue none awe
In suche cas of þe Archedekenes Curse
Bot if [a] mannes soule were in his purs
tþor in his purs he scholde punyschede be
The purs þe Archedekenes hefft seide he
Bot wele .I. wote he lyede riht in dede
Of cursinge owht yche gilty man him drede
þfor curs wil sle riht as a-soyleynge sauyþe
And also war him of a significauit
In dawngere had he att his own gise
The þonge girles of þe diocese
And knewe her consel and what was al here rede
A garland had he sett vpon his hede
As grete as it were for an Alestake
A bokelere had he made him of a kake
Wipe him þere rode a gentil pardonere
Of Rouncyual his frende and his comper
þat streyhte was comme fro þe courte of Rome
þful loude he songe come hider loue to me.
This Somenoure bare to him a stif burdoune

LANSDOWNE 19
Was neuer trompe of halfe so grete a soune
This pardonere had here as zalowe as wax.
Bot smothe it henge as dop a strike of flax.
Bi ounces henge his lokkes pat he hadde
And per wip he his scholdres ouer spradde
But pinne it leie be culpones one and one
But hode for Iolyte wered he none
ffor it was trussed vp in his walet
Him pouht he rode al of pe newe get
Discheuile saue his cape he rode al bare
Suche glayringe yhen had he as it were an hare
A vernicle had he sewe vpon his cape
His walet [lay] to forne him in his lappe
Bret ful of pardon comen from Rome al hote
A voyce he had also smale as it were a gote
No berde had he ne neuer schuld haue
As smope it was as it were late schaue
.I. trowe he were a geldinge or a mare
Bot of his craft fro Berwike in to ware
Ne was pere suche anoop pardonere
ffor in his male he hadde a pylowbere
Whiche that he seide was owre lady veyle
He seide he had a gobet of pe seile
That seint Peter had whan pat he wente
Vpon pe see tiff ihesu crist him hente
He had a croyce of Laton ful of stones
And in a glasse he hadde Pygges bones
Bot wip pes relikes whan pat he fonde
A pouer person dwel lynge vpon londe
Vppon a daie he gat him more moneye
Than pat pe person gatte in pe Monethes tweye
And pus wip feyned flaterynge and Iapes
He Maade pe persone and pe peple his Apes
Bot trewly to tellen att pe laste
He was in pe cherche a noble ecclesiaste
Wele couple he rede a lesson or a story

LANSDOWNE 20
Bot alþer best he songe a offfortory
fful wele he wist whan þat songe was songe
He moste preche and wele affile his tonge 712
To wynne siluer as he wele cowde
þere-fore he songe so merely and loude
† Nowe haue .I. tolde 3owe soþeþy in a clause [leaf 10, back]
The estate. þe arraye. þe Nombre and eke þe cause 716
Whi þat assembled was þis companye
In Suthewerke att þis gentil Hosterie
Þat hiht þe taberd fast be þe belle
Bot nowe is time to 3owe for to telle 720
Howe þat we beren vs þat ilke nyhte
Whan we were in þat Osterye alyhte
And after wil .I. teff of owre viage
And al þe remenant of owre pilgrenage 724
Bot first .I. preye 3owe of 3oure curtesie
That 3e ne ret it nowht my velenye
Thoughe þat .I. pleinly speke in þis matier
To telle 3owe her wordes and eke her chere 728
Ne þouhe .I. speke here wordes propurly
ffor þis 3e knowne as wele as .I.
Who so sal tellen a tale after a mãn
He motte rehearse as nyhe as euer he cân 732
Euerych a worde if it be in his charge
Al speke he neuer so rudeli and so large.
Or elles he most tel his tale vntrewe
Or feyne þinges. or fynde wordes Newe 736
He may nouht spare al-þouhe he ware his broþer
He mot also wele seie o worde as a-nother
Criste spak him self ful brode in holy writte
And wele 3e wolte no velany is itte 740
Eke plato seîpe who so kan him rede
The wordes most be Cosin to þe dede
¶ Also .I. preie 3owe for-jif it me
Al haue .I. not sett folke in her degre 744
Here in þis tale as þat þei scholde stonde

LANSDOWNE 21
My witte is schorte 3e maie wele vnderstonde
Grete chere maade owreoste vs euerychone
And to pe soper sett he vs anone 748
He serued vs wipe vitailles att pe beste
Stronge was pe wyne and wele drinke vs leste
A semely man owreost was wipe aff
ffor to bene a marschal in a lorde s hall 752
A large man he was wipe eyzen stepe
A fairer burgeis is none none in chepe
Bolde of his speche and wyse and wele y-tawht
And of manhode him lakked riht nouht 756
Eke pere-to he was riht a mery man [leaf 11]
And after soper pleyzen he be-gan
And spak of Mirpe amonge opere pinges
Whan pat we had maade owre rekonynges 760
And seide pus Now lord eynges trewly
3e bene to me welcome riht hertly
ffor be my troupe if pat .I. schal lotte lye
.I. sawe nouht pis 3ere so mery a companye 764
Att ones in pis herburhe as is nowe
ffayne wolde .I. done 3owe merpe wist .I. howe
And of a merpe .I. am riht nowe be-pouhte
To done 3owe ese and it schal cost nowhte 768
ff 3e gone to Canterbury god 3owe spede
The blissful Martir white 3ow 3owre mede
And wele .I. wote as 3e gone be pe weye
Sche schapen 3owe to talen and to pleye 772
ffor trewly comforpe and merpe is none
To ridden be pe waie dom as any stone
And per-for wil .I. maken 3owe disporte
As .I. seide arst and do 3ow som comforte 776
And if 3owe likep aff be on assente
ffor to stonden at My Iugemente
And for to werken as .I. schal 3owe seie
To morwen whan we ridden be pe weie 780
Nowe be Mi fader sow[1]e pat is dede
But 3e buie Merie .I. 3eue 30we Mine hede
Holde vpe 30wre hondes wiȝ-owte more speche
Ò Ovre conseft was not longe for to seche
Vs pouhte it was not worpe to make it wise
And graunted him wiȝ-oute more avise
And bad him seie his verdite as him liste
Loardynges quod he now herkenep for þe beste
Bot tak it nowhte .I. pray 3owe in disdeyne
This is þe pointe to speke schort and pleine
That iche of 3owe to schort wiȝ owre weie
In þis viage schal tel tales tweye
To Kanterbury warde .I. mene it so
And homward he schal tellen opere two
Of aventures whilome þat hane be-fall
And whiche of 3owe þat bereþ him best of all
That is to seyne þat telleþ in þis cas
Tales of best sentence. and most solas
Schaff have a soper at owre aller cost
Here in þis place sittinge be þe post
Whan þat we comen a-geine fro Canturbury
And for to make 30w þe more mery
. I. wil my seluen goodely wiȝ 30w ride
Riht att mye oune coste and be 30wre gide
And who so wil my Iuggement wiȝ-seie
Schal paie al þat we spende be þe weie
And if þe vouche saue þat it be so
Tel me anone wiȝ-owten wordes mo
And .I. wil erly schape me þere-fore
Ò This þinge was graunted and owre opes swore
With ful glad hert and praeyng him also
þat he wolde vouche saue for to do so
And þat he wolde be owre gouernoure
And of owre tales Iugge and reporture
And sett a soper att a serteine pris
And we wil rewled bene att his deuis
In hihe and in lowhe and þus be one assent
We bene accorded to pe Iuggement
And þer-vpon þe wyne was fet anone
We dronken and to rest went ichone
Wip-owten any longer' taryinge
An morwe whan þe daie gan to springe
Vp roos owre ost and was owre alder cok
And gederd vs to-geder in a floke
Wnto [þe] wateringe of seint Thomas
And þere owre oste gan his hors areste
And seide lorde herkeneþ if 3owe leste
3e wote 3owre forward. and .I. it 3owre recorde
If þat Euynsonge. and Morwsonge accorde.
Lat se nowe who schal tel þe first tale
As euer mot .I. drinke wine or ale
Who so be rebel to my Iuggement
Schal paie for al þat be þe waie is spent
Now drawep cut or þat we ferþer wynne
Whiche þat haþe þe schortest schal be-ginne
Sir' knyht quod he my maister and my lorde
Now drawep Cut for þat is Myne accorde
Commeþ nere quod he Mi ladi prioresse
And 3e sire clerke lat be 3owre schamefastnesse
Ne studiethe nowht leie honde to every man
Anone to drawe every wight began
And schortly for to tellen riht as it was
Were it be aventure or sort or cas
The soþe is þis þe Cut fel on þe knyht
Of whiche ful bliþe and glad was every whit
And tellen he most his tale as it was resôn
Bi forward and be composiciôn.
As 3e haue herde what nedep wordes moo
And whan þis good man sawhe þat it was so
As he þat wise was and obedient
To kepon his forward be his fre assent
He seide seþþe þat .I. schal beginne þe game
What welcome, be he cut one goddes name
Now lat vs ride and herkenep what I seie
And wip pat worde we ridden forpe owre weie
And he be-gan wip rih a mery chere
His tale anone and seide as 30 mai here

[No gap in the MS.]

[Notes referred to in the references to the Knightes Tale.]

1. Boccaccio calls Teseo 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father Egeo was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).
2. '— in giubba iscalza' (en deshabille). III. 8.
3. 'Co' blondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the Teseide) when they meet in the grove.
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemedst: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 51.
6. Comp. Troilus and Cressida, IV. st. 136:
   — For some men sain, that God seeth all beforne,
   Than mote it fallen, though men hæd it sworne,
   That purrevence hath scene beforne to be—
7. Videi storie per tutto dipinte
   E'l grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.
8. 'Richezza' is Porter in the Teseide, VII. 64: the Roman de la Rose is followed here.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.
11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. 'La Morte armata vide e lo stupore.' VII. 35.
13. Lo ne bellania. VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as burnt, but merely as trophoies.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnon.'
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 18), and of 'Perito' (VI. 41).
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime piaiosa.'
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Pale-mone comes 'Dall' altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being red and white.
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilo,' 'Cornesso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifco,' 'Arione' (39), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured; so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. . . . 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).
26. 'Nunc potes racconsolat Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), not excepting 'Ergeo,' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to consoles 'Palemon,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—[See also XI. 38.]
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangeas,
   Í circostantia pianger faces' (XI. 31).
28. Right and left of Palemon (XI. 40).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37.)
There was a Duke* pat hight Theseus [* See p. 25, n. 1.] Of Athenes he was lorde and gouernoure And in his time suche a conqueroure That gretter was none vndere pe sonne fful Mony a riche Contre had he wonne.

What wip wisdome and his Chiualrie He conquered al pe Regne of ffemynye.

That whilom cleped was Scithia
And wedded pe qwene ypolita
An browht hire home wip pe him in to his contre
Wip muche glorie and gretse solemnite
And eke hire zonge sustere Emelye
And pus wip victori and melodie
Latt l. pis nobul Duc to Athenes ride
And aft his hoste in aremes be his side
And certes if it nere to longe to here
I. wold have told fully pe manere
How wonnen was pe Reigne of ffemynye
By Theus and be his Chiualrrye
And of pe grete Bataile for pe nones
Be-twixen Athenes and Amazones
And how asseged was ypolyta
The faire hardie quene of Scithia
And of pe fest pat was att hir weddeynge
And of pe tempest at hire home comynge.

Bot al pat ping .I. mot at nowe for-bere
.I. haue gode wote a large felde to ere
And weike bene pe Oxen in my plouhe
The remenant of pe tale is longe y-nouhe
I. wil not letten eke none of pis route

**LANSDOWNE 26**
Latt every felawe tel his tale aboute
And latt see nowe who schal pe soper winne
And pere .I. laft .I. wil a3eine beginne

¶ This Duc of whome .I. make mensioyne
When he was comen al-most to pe toune
In aft his wele and his most pride
He was ware as he kast his yhe a side
Where pat pere kneled in pe hihe waie
A company of ladyes twey. and twaie
Iche after o3er cladde in clopes blake
Bot suche a crye and suche a woo pei make
That in pis werlde is creature lyueynge
pat herd suche a no3er weymentynge
And of pis crie pei nolde neuer stenten
Tiff pei pe reynes of his bridel henton
What folke bene 3e pat att myne home comyng
Perturbe so my fest with cryinge
Quod Thens haue 3e so prete envie.
Of myne honour pat pus compleigne and crie
Or who hap 3ow mysboden or offended
And tellep me if it maie bene amended
And whi pat 3e bene clop3ed pus in blake
The eldest lady of hem al spake
When sche had swowned wi3p a dedely chere
That it was rewpe for to seen and here
¶ Sche seide lorde to whome ffortune hap 3iuen
Victorie and as a conqueroure to lyuen
Nat greuep vs 3owre honoure and 3owre glorie
Bot we beseko 3owe of socoure and of mercye
And haue merci on owre woo and owre distrisse
Some drope of Pyte purgli pi gentillisse
Vpon vs wricchede weemen latt 3e fall
ffor certes lorde pare is none of vs aft
That sche ne hap3e b[e]ne a doches or a quene
Nowe bene we Cayteucs as it is wele sene
Thonked be fortune and hire false whel

[leaf 13]
Thate none astate ensurep for to bene wele
Now certes lorde to abide 3owre presence
Here in pis temple of goddes clemence
We haue b[e]ne waiteinge al pis fourtenyhte
Helpe vs lorde sef it is in pi myhte
.I. wriche whiche pat wepep and weylep pus
Was whilom wif of Kingle Cappaneus
That starfe att Thebes cursed be pat dai
And alle we pat bene in pis array
And Maken all pis lamentacioune
We losten aloure hosbondes att pat towne.
While pat a sege pare abowte laie
And ʒit nowe ʒe olde Creon weilowaie
ʒat lord is nowe of Thebes Citee
ʃfulfilled of ire and iniquite
He for dispite and for his Tirannyne
To done the dede bodies velanye
Of all our lordes whiche pat han be slawe
Hape al ʒe bodies on an hepe ydrawe
And wil not suffre hem be none assent
Neypere to be beride neiʃer be to brent
Bot makep houndes ete hem in despite
And wip pat word with-oute more respite
pei ʃfellen groffe and criden pytouslye
Haue on vs wrecched weʃmen sum Mercie
And latt owre sorwe sinken in ʃin herte
₽ This gentil Duc downe fro his courser sterte
With hert pitous when ha het herd hem speke
Him ʃouhtε pat his herte wolde breke
Whan he sawhe hem so pitee and so mate
That whilome weren of so grete astate
And in his armes he hem al vp hent
And hem confortep in ful goode entent
And swore his hope as he was trewe knyht
He wolde done so fersorfelie his miht
Vppon ʒe Tirant Creon hem al wreke
That al pe peple of grecce scholde speke
How creon was of Theseus seruede
As he pat had his depe ful wele deseruede
And riht anone wip-owten more abode
His Baner he displeide and forpe rode.
To pebes-warde and al his hoste be-side
No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride
Ne take'his ese fulli halfe a daie
Bot onward on his waie pat niht he laie
And sent a-none ypolita pe queene
And Emely hir zonge suster schene.
Vn to pe toune of Athenes to dwelle
And forp he ridep per is no more to telle

¶ The reede Statue of Marce with spere and targe
So schinep in his whigte baner large
That al pe felde gleteren vp on a doune
And by his baner borne is his pynoune
Of gold ful riche whiche was ybete
The Mynataure whiche pat he wannen in Crete
Thus riht pis Due pus ride pide pis conqueroure
And in his host of cheuallerie pe floure
Til pat he cam to Thebes and a-liht
flaire in a felde per as he pouht to fiht
Bot schortely for to speken of pis pinge
Wip Creon whiche pat was of Thebes kinge
He fawht and slowhe him manly as a knyht
In pleine Bateile and put pe folke to flyht
And be asseut he wan pe Cite after
And rent adowne bope walf and sparre and rafter
And to pe ladies he restored a-zejine
The bones of peire frendes pat were sleyne
To done pe obsequies as was pe pe gise
Bot it were al to longe for to do-vise
The grete clamor and pe weymentynge
pat pe ladies maade att pe berneynge
Of pe bodies and pe grete honoure
That Theseus be nobul conqueroure
Dope to pe bodies whan pei from him went
Bot shor]ely to tellen is myne entente
Whan pat pis worpi Duc pis Theseus
Hape Creon sleine and wonne Thebes pus
Stil in pat felde he toke al nyhte his rest
And dide wip al pe Countre riht as him lest
To ransake in pe caas of pe bodies dede
Hem for to strepe of herneis and of wede
The piloures dened pe besines and Cure
After pe bataile and pe discomfetoure
And so be-fel pat in pe caas pei founde
Thorghe girt mony a greuous blody wounde
Two 3onge knyhtes liggeynge ,by and by.
Bopen in armes samen vrouht ful richely
Of whiche two Arcita hiht pe tone
And pat ojer knyhtes hihtes Palamone
Not fully whikke ne fulli dede pei were
Bot be her cote armures and by hire gere
The heraudes knew hem selfe in special
As pei pat weren of pe blode roial
Of Thebes and of sustren two yborne
Owte of pe caas peloures hape hem torne
And haue hem caried softe vnto pe tente
Of Theus and he ful sone hem sente
Tho Athenes to dwellen in prisone
Perpetuely hem nold nouht rau]son
¶ And whan pis worpi Duc had pus ydone
He toke his hoste and home he ridep anone
Wip Laurer Coroned as a conqueroure
And pere he leuep in joy and in honour
Terme of his lif what nedep wordes moo
And in a toure in Angwysse and in woo
Dwellen pis Palomon and eke Arcite
ffor cuer more per maie no golde hem qwyte
This passep 3ere be 3ere and daie be daie
Til it fel ones in a Morneinge of maie
pat Emelye pat fairer was to sene
Than is pe lylye vpo his stalke grene
And fresscher pan pe maie wiþ flaundres newe
ffor wiþ pe rose coloure strofe hir hewe
.I. note whiche was feireste of hem two
Er it were daie as was hire wonne to do
Sche was aresen and al redi diht
ffor Maij wil haue no sloggardy on nyght
The seson Prikkeþ every gentil hert
And makeþ it owte of his slepe to sterte.
And sipen arise an done may obseruaunce
This Makeþ Emelye to haue remembrance
To done honoure to maie and for to rise
Icloped was sche ffiresche for to devise*  [See XII. 58.] 1036
¶ Here selowe here was browded in a tresse† [† See p. 25, n. 3.] III. 10.
Be-hinde hire bake a zerde longe .I. gesse
And in pe Gardine att pe sonne vpriste  [leaf 14, back] III. 8-10.
Sche walked vpe and downe and as hir liste 1052
Sche gedereþ flowres partie white and rede
To make a sotil garland for hire heuede
And as an Angel heuenyssly sche songe
¶ The grete toure pat was po þike and stronge 1056 III. II.
Whiche of pe Castel was pe chef dongeone
There as pe knyhtes weren in prison
Of whiche .I. tolde 30we and telle schaft
Was euen Ioynent to pe Gardeine waft 1060
There as pis Emely had hire pleyinge
Brihte was pat sonne and clere in pat Morneynge
And Palamon pis woful prisonerere
As was his wonne be leue of his gaylere
Was resen and romed in a chambre an hihe
In whiche he aþ pe nobel Cite sihe
An eke pe Gardeine ful of braunches grene
Ther as pe frissche Emely pe schene
Was in hir walke and romede vpe and doune

LANSDOWNE 31
This sorweful prisonere pis Palamon
Gope in his chambre romeynge to and froo
And to him selfe compleinynge of his woo
pat he was borne ful oft seide alas
And so be-fel be aventure or cas
That porghe a window pikke of mony a barre
Of yren grete and sware as any sparre
He kest his Eyen vpon Emelya
And pere wip al he bleynte and creide A
As pouhe he stongan were vn to pe herte
And wip pat crie Arcite anone vp sterte
And seide Cosine myne what eylep pe
pat ert so pale and dedely on to see
Whi cridest pou who hap pe done offence
ffor goddes loue tak al in pacience
Owre prisionynge for it maie none opere be
ffortune hap e 3eue vs pis aduersite
Som wikked aspect or disposicione
Of Saturne be sum constillacione
Hape 3euen vs pis al-powhe we had it sworne
So stode pe heuen whan pat we were borne
We most endure it pis is pe schorte and pleine

This Palamon Ansewarde and seide a-gayne.
Cosine for sope of pis Opinion
Thou hast a veine ymaginacione
This prisonment caused not me to cry
Bot .I. was hurte riht nowe poruhe-oute myn eye
In to myne hert pat wil my bane be
The fairnesse of pat ladi pat .I. se
3onde in pe Gardeine Romeynge to and froo
Is cause of al my cryinge and woo
.I. note where sche be womman or goddes
Bot venus is it sopeli as .I. ges
And perewipal on knes downe he fylle
And seide venus if it be pi wille
Dou in pis Gardine pus to transfigure
Be-for me sorweful whicthed creature
Owte of pis prison helpe pat we maie scape
And if so be my destanye be schape
Bi eterne werlde to dyzen in prisone
Of owre linage haue some compassione
pat is so lowe y-brouht be tirannya
¶ And wip pat worde Arcite gan aspie
Where pat pis ladi romede to and fro
And wip pat siht hire beaute hurte him so
That if palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurte as muche as he or more
And wip a sike he seide Pitously
The frische bewte slepe me sodeynly
Of hir pat romep in pat sonder place
And bot .I. haue hir merci and hir grace
That .I. maie seen hire att pe lest weie
.J. ne am bot dede þer nys no more to seie
This Palamon when he þes wordes herde
Disputusli he loked and Answerde
Wheþer seistowe pou þis in ernest or in pleye
Naie quod Arcite in ernest be my feye
God helpe me so me list fu yuel pleye
This Palamon gan knyte his browes tweie
Itt weere to þe quod he no grete honour* [* See p. 25, n. 4.]
flor to be false or for to be traitour
To me þat am þi cosin and þi broþere
.J.-sworne ful depe and iche of vs to opere
pat neuer for to ðizhen in þe peyne
Til deþe haþe departe vs tweyne
Neyþer in loue to hinder oper [leaf 15, back]
Ne in none opere case my leue broþer
Bot þat pou scholdest trewly forþer more
In euery case and .I. schal forþer þe þore
This was þine oþe and myne certeine
.J. wote riht wele pou darste it nouht wip-seine
Thus art þou of my counsel owte of dowte
And Nowe pou woldest falsely bene abowte
To loue my ladi whome .I. loue and serue
And ever schal til pat myne hert sterue
Nowe certes false Arcite pou schalte not so
I loued hir first and tolde pe my woo
As to my Cosin and my broþere sworne
To ferþer me as .I. haue tolde to forne
ffor whiche pou art bownden as a knyht
To helpe if it laie in þi myht
Or elles eart pou fals .I. dare wele seine

This Arcite ful prowdeli spake ægine
Thowe schalt quod he [be] raper false þan .I.
Bot powe eart false .I. tel þe witerly .
ffor paramoure .I. loued here first ar þoue
What wiltow seine þow wist it not 3it nowe
Wheþer sche be a womman or a goddesse
Thine es affecione of holynesse
And myne is loue as to a creatur
ffor whiche .I. tolde þe myn aventur
As to my cosine and to my broþere sworne
ff .I. pose þat þou louest had . hir to forne
Wost powe nouht wele þe olde clerkes sawe
That who schal þene a louer any lawe .
Loue is a gretter lawe be my panne
Than maie be þeue to ani erþeli manne
And þere positif lawe and swyche decre
Is broke al daie for loue in yche degree
A man most nedes loue maugrif his hede
He maie not flîzen it þoue he scholde be dede
Al be sche maide or wydow or elles wif
And eke it is nouht likely al þi lif
To stonde in hir grace na more schal .I.
ffor wele þou wost þi self verrely
That þou and .I. bene dampne to prisoþ
Perpetuely . vs geþeþ no Ruunþoþ
We striuen as houndes for þe bone
They fouhten al daie and 3it þeire parte was none
There come a kite whil  þat þei were so wroþe
That bare awaie þe bone be-twex hem boþe
Ac þere-fore att þe kinges courte my broþer
Eche mon for him self þere is none opþer
Loue if þou list for .I. loue and ay schaff
And sopeli leue broþer þis is aft
Here in þis prison most we endure
And eueryche of vs tak his aventure
If Grete was þe striþ and þonge be-twex hem tweie
If  þat .I. had leiser for to seie
Bot to þis effecte it happened on a daie
To tellen it 3ow as schortly as .I. maye
A worthi Duc þat hiht. Perotheus
That felowe was vn-to Duc Theseus
Sen þilke daie þat þei weren childern lite
Was commen to Athenes his felawe to visite
And for to pleie as he was wont to do
ffor in þis werlde he louede no man so
And he loue him also as tendrely a-þeine
So wele þey loued as olde bokes seine
That whanne þat one was dede soþely to tell
His felaw went and sowht him downe in heþt
Bot of þat stori leste me nouht to write
Duc Perotheus louede wel Arcite
And him knowe att Thebes 3ere be 3ere
And ffinally. att request. and prayere
Of Perotheus wiþ-owten any Raunson. 
Duc Theseus him lete owte of prison
ffrely to gone where þat þim list ouer aft
In suche a gise as .I. 3owe telle schaff
This was þe forward pleinyly to endite
Be-twex Theseus and him Arcite
That if so were þat Arcite was fownde
Euere in his lif be daie or nyht or stownde
In any Contre of þis Theseus
And war cauht it was accorded tus
That wipe a swerde he scholde lese his hede
Ther nas none opere remedye ne rede 1216
Bot takepe his leue and homwarde he him spedde
Lat him be war his nek lipe to wedde
How grete a sorwe suffurpe nowe arcite [leaf 16, back]
The depe he feleþ poruhe his hert smite 1220
He wepeþ he weyleþ and criþ pitously
To slene him self he waiteþ priuely
He seide alas pat .I. was borne
Nowe is my prison weren þan be-forne 1224
Nowe is me schape eternalie to dwelle
Nouht in purgatorie Bot in helle
Alas þat euer .I. knewe Perotheus
ffor elles had .I. dwelled wip Theseus 1228
Ifetterd in his prison euer mo
Than had .I. bene in blisse and nowht in woo
Onely þe siht of hire whome þat .I. serue
Thouhe þat .I. neure hir grace miht deserue 1232
Wholde haue ysuffised riht .I.-nowhe for me

O dere Cosine Palamon quod he
Thine is þe victorie of þis auenture
fful blissfully in þrosey mayght þou dure 1236
In þrosey serstes naye bot Paradise
Wele hap fortune turned þe dise
That hape þe siht of hire and .I. þe absence
ffor possible is seþe þou hast hir presence 1240
And art a kny[ght] a warþi and an able
That be som caas fortune is chaungeable
Thou maiste to þi desire somtime aetigne
Bot .I. þat am exiled and bareigne 1244
Of al grace and in so grete dispeire
That þer nys erþe water fire ne ayre
Ne creature þat of hem Maked is
That may me helpe ne do me comford in þis 1248
Wele owht .I. sterue In wanhope and distris
[... line out: no gap in the MS.]

Alas why pleine men so in Comune
On purueance of god or of fortune 1252
pat genepe hem ful of in many a gise
Wele bet pei can hem self deuise
Som man desirep for to haue richesse
pat cause is of his mordre or grete sekenesse 1256
And som man wolde owte of his pr[ison fayn]
That in his house is of his meine slyne.
Infinite harmes bene in pis matiere
We wote nowht what pinge we praien hiere 1260
We faren as he pat dronken is as a mouse
A dronken man wote wele he hape an house
Bot he note whiche pe riht waie is pedere
And to a dronken man pe waie is sclepere 1264
And certes in pis werlde so faren we
We seken fast after felicite.
Bot we gone wronge oft ful trewli
Thus maie we seepe a[ll] and namelyche .I. 1268
That wende and had a grete opinione
That if .I. myht scippe fro prisone
Than had .I. b[e]ne in Ioye and parfit hele
There nowe .I. am exiled fro my wele 1272
Sen pat .I. may not sene 3owe Emelye
. I. am bot dede pe nyse no remedie

¶ Vpon pat opere side Palamon
Whan pat he wiste pat Arcite was agone 1276
Suche sorwe he makep pat pe grete toure
Resounep of his zellinge and clamour
The pore fettres on his schinnes grete
Were of his bitter salte teres wete 1280
Alas quod he Arcita Cosyn myne
Of al oure strif god wote pe fruyt is pine
Thow walkes now in Thebes att pi large
And of my woo pou 3euest litel charge 1284
Thou maiste sinne pou hast wisdome and manhede
Assemble al ye folke of youre kinrede
And Maake a werre so scharpe on pis Cite
That be som aventure or sum trete
Thou maiste haue to lady and to wife
ffor whome paw pat .I. most nedes lese my life
ffor as be weie of Possibilitye
Sethe pou art att pi large of prison fre
An art a lorde grete is piine avantage
More paw is myne paw steruepe here in a cage
ffor .I. moste wepe and waile wil paw .I. leue
With al ye wo paw prison maie me zeue
Ande eke wihe peine paw loue me zeueth also
That dowblepe al my torment and my wo
Thare-wipe ye fire of Ielousie vp sterte
With-inne his breste and hente him be ye herte
So woodyly paw he like was to be-holde
The box tree or ye asshen dede or colde .
ff Than seide he O cruel goddes paw gourn
This werlde wip byndeinge of 3owre worde eterne
And wretin in ye table of Atthamaunt
3owre parlement and 3owre eterne graunt
What is Mankinde More vn-to 3o holde
Than is ye schepe paw rowkep in ye folde
ffor sleine is man riht as anopere beste
And duellepe eke in prison and in areste
And hape sekenesse and grete aduersite
And ofte time giltes pard
ff What gouernance is in pis prescience
That giltes tormentep Innocence
And encresep pus al my penaunce
That man is bounde to his obserraunce
ffor goddes saake to letten of his wilt
pere as a beste maie al his lust fulfiil
And whan a beste is dede it hape no peine
Bot after his depe man moste wepe and pleyne .
Thouhe in pis werlde he haue care and woo
"Wif-owten doute it maie stonden soo
The ansewere of pis lette .I. to dyuines
Bot wele .I. wote pat in pis werlde grete peine es 1324
Alas .I. see a serpent or a þef
That mony a trewman hap done meschief
Gone att his large and where him list maie turne
Bot .I. most be in prison þoruhe Saturne 1328
An eke þoruhe Iuno Þalous and eke wode
That hap destroyde nyhe al þe blode
Of Thebes wip his waste walles wide
And venus flieþ me on þat opere side 1332
ffor Þalousie and fere of him Arcite
† Nowe wil .I. stinte of Palamon a lite
And lat him in his prisone stille dwelle
And of Arcite forþ .I. wiff 3owe telle 1336
The somer passeþ and þe nihtes longe
Encresethi dowble wise þe peynes stronge
Boþe of þe louere and þe prisonerere
.I. note wiche hapþ þe wofuller myster 1340
ffor shortelye for to seine þis Palamon
Perpetuely is dampned to prison
In chynes and fettres to þe dede
And Arcit is ercilede vpon his hede 1344
ffor euere more as oute of þat Cuntre
Ne euere ne schal his lady see .
† 3owe louiers .I. aske þis questiõne [leaf 18]
Who hap þe wers Arcite or Palamõne
The one maie se his lady . daie be daie
Bot in prison he most dwel alweie
The toþere where him liste Maie ride or goo
Bote sene his lady schal he neuer moo 1352
Nowe demþ as 3owe liste þat þe canne
ffor .I. wil tel forþe as .I. be-ganne

[No gap in the MS.]
PART II. No gap in the MS.

¶ Whan āt Arcite to Thebes commen was
fful often adaie he swelte and seide alas 1356
ffor seen his ladi schal he neuer moo
And schortly to concluden al his woo
So muche sorwe had neuer creature
That is or schaff whil āt þe werde mai dure 1360
His slepe his mete his drinke is be-raft | IV. 26, 27.
āt lene he wex and drie as is a schaft
His yhe hollowe and grisely to be-holde • IV. 28.
His hiew falowe and pale asasseh colde 1364 • IV. 27.
And solitarie he was. and ewer a lone
And weyleynge al þe nyht makinge his mone.
And if he herde songe or instrument
Than wolde he wepe he myht nouhte be stent 1368
So feble eke were his spretes and he lowe | IV. 29.
And Chaungede so āt noman coupe knowe
His speche nor his voice pouhe men hit herde
And in his gere for al þe werlde he ferde 1372
Not comly lyke to louers maledye
Of heres bot raþer like manye
Engenderd of humor malancolike
Be-forne his celle ffantastike 1376
And scortly tornd was al vp and downe
Bope Abite and disposicioun
Of him þis woful louer dame Arcite
¶ Wat schold .I. al daie of his wo endite 1380
Whan he endured had a þere or two
This cruel torment and þis peine and woo
As Thebes in his Contre as .I. seide
Vpon a nyhte on slepe as he him leide. 1384
Him pouht howe þat venged god Mercurie
Be-forne him stode and bad him to be merie
His slepi þerde in honde he bar vp riht
An hatte he werede vpon his heres briht 1388

LANSDOWNE 40
Arraide was pis god as as he toke kepe
As he was whan pat Argus toke his slepe
And seide him pus to Athenes pow schalt wende [leaf 13, back]
Where is je schapen of ji woo an ende

\[ \text{Tesdye.} \]

\[ \text{1392} \]

\[ \text{\( \beta \)} \] And wip pat worde Arcite woke and sterte
Now trewli how sore pat me smerte
Quod he to Athenes riht nowe wil .I. fare
Ne for je drede of depe schal .I. nouht spare
To se my lady .I. loue and serue
In hire presence .I. reche not to sterue
And wip pat worde he cauht a grete Mirroure
And sauhe pat chaunged was al his colour
And sauhe his vesage al in anojer kinde
And riht anone it ran him in his mynde
That sej his face was so disfigurede
Of je Maledy whiche he had endurede
He myht wele if pat he bare him lowe
Leue in Athenes euer more vнакnowe
An seen his lady wel ny daye be daye
And riht anone he chaunged his Araye
And clad him as poure laborere
An al alone saue onely o swiere
That knewe his priuete and al his case
Whiche was disgised pouerly as he was
To Athenes is gone je next waye
And to je courte he went vpon a daye
And att je gate he proferd his scruyse
To drugge and drawe what so men wil devise
And schortly of his mater for to seine
He fel in office wip a chamburleine
The whiche pat was dwellinge wip Emelye
ffor he was wise and some couple aspye
ffor every servant whiche pat seruep here
Wele couple he hewen wode and water bere
ffor he was jonge and myhti for je nones
And per-to he was stronge and briht of bones

Lansdowne 41
To done þat any whit him can devise
A þere or two he was in þis servise
Page of þe chambere of Emely þe briht
And Philostrat he seide þat he hiht
Bot halfe so wele be-loued a man as he
Ne was þere neuer in Courte of his degré
He was so gentil of condicióune
That þorune-owte al þe courte was his renoune
Thei seide þat it were a charite
That Theseus wolde en-haunse his degré
And putten him in worship-ful servise
There as he myht his vertue exercise
And þus wip-inne a while his name is spronge
Boþe of his dede and his good tonge
That Theseus hape taken him so nere
That of his chambre he maade him a swiere
And þæt him gold to mainteigne his degré
And eke men brouht him oute of his contre
ffro þere to þere so priuely his rente
But onestly and sleyhtly. he it spente
þat noman wondred howe þat he it hadde
And þrei þere in þis wise his lif he ladde
And bare him so in pees and eke in werre
There was no man þat Theseus hathe derre
And in þis blisse let .I. nowe Arcite
And speke .I. will of Palamon a lite
¶ In derkenes and horrible and stronge prisone
þis seuen þere hape siten Palamone
ffor-pined whate for wo and for destresse
Who feleþ double sore and heuinesse
Bot Palamon þat loue destreyneþ so
That woode owte of his witte he goþ for wo
And eke þere-to he is a prisoner
Perpetuelly not onely for a þere
Who couþe rime in Englisshe properly
His martirdome for soþe it am not .I.
Therefore. I passe al so lihtly as I. maye

It fel pat in pe seuent seuer of maie
The pridde nyhte as holde bokes seine
That ait pis story tellep more pleine
Were it be aventure or destanye
As whan a ping is schape it schal bye
pat sone after pe mydenyht Palamon
Be helpinge of a frendenhyht
And fleetfi pe Cite fast as he mai goo
ffor he had gif his Gailer drinke soo
Of a clarre maade of a certein wyne
Wip nercotiks and opie of Thebes fyne
That al pat nyht pouhe pat men wold him schake
The Gaillere slepe he myht nouht awake.
And pus he fliep as fast as euere he maie
The nyht was schort and fast be pe daie
That nedes coste he most him self hiden
And til a groue faste fast pe be-siden
Wip dreful fote pe stalkep Palamon
ffor schort pis was his opinion
That in pat groue he wolde him hide aldaie
And in pe nyht pean wolde he take his waie
To Thebes-warde his frendes for to praye
On Theseus to helpe him to werreie
Or shortly he wolde lese his lif
Ore wynnen Emely to his louely wif
This is pefecte and his entente pleine

Now whiles turne we to Arcite aseine
That litel wiste how nihe pat was his care
Til pat fortone hadde cauht him in his snare
The besi larke messagiere of daie
Saluep in hir songe pe morwe greie
And siry phebus risep vp so bright
pat al pe orient lawhep of pe sight
And wip his streme driep in pe greues
The siluer dropes hangeinge on pe leues
And Arcita that in þe courte roial
Wip Thesens his swier principal
Is resen and lokeþ on þe mery daie
And for to done his obseruance to maie
Remembringe on þe pointe of his desire
He on his coursere stertynge as fire
Is reden to þe feldes him to pleie
Owte of þe Court were it a meyle or tweye
And to þe groue of whiche as [1] 3ow tolde
Be aventur his weie he gan to holde
To Maken him a garlonde of þþ greues
Were it of wodebinde or of heiporne leues
And loude he songe a-þein þe sonne schene
Maie wip al þi floureþ and þi grene
Welcom be þou feire fresche Maie
I. hop þat .I. sume grene get maie
And from his coursur wip a lusti herte
In to þe groue ful hastely he sterte
And in a páþe he rómeþ vp and doune
Thar as be aventur of þis Palamon
Was in a busche þat no man miht him see
ffor sore aferde of his deþe was he
No þinge knewe he þat it was Arcite
God wote he wolde haune trowed it ful lite
Bot soþe is seide gon siþe many þeres
That felde hape y3en. and wode hape þeres
It [is] ful faire a man to bcre him euen
ffor aldaie meteþ men att vn-sette steuen
fful litel wote arcite of his felawe
þat was so nyhe to herken of his sawe
ffor in þe busche he sitteþ now ful stiþf
Whan þat Arcite had romede al his fíth
And songen al þe roundel lustely
In to a stody he fel sodanly
As done þes louers in hir queynte geres
Nowe in þe crope nowe downe in þe breres
Nowe vp nowe downe as a boket in a welle
Riht as þe fridaie sopeli for to telle
Nowe it schineþe nowe it reineþ fast
Riht so gan geri venus ouer cast
The hertes of hir folke riht as hir daie
Is gerful riht so chaungeþ sche arraie
Seld is þe fridaie al þe weke ylike

† When þat Arcite had songe he gan to sike
And set him doune wip-owten any more
Alas quod he þat daie þat .I. was bore
Howe longe Iuno þoruhe þi cruelttee
Wiltow werien Thebes þe Citee
Alas brouht it is to confusione
The blode Roial of Cadine and Amphione
Of Cadinus whiche þat was þe first man
That Thebes bulet or first þe toune be-gan
And of þe Cite first was Crowned kinge
Of his linage am .I. and of his ospringe
Be verrei. ligne as of þe stok Roialle.
And Now .I. am so caitif and so þralle.
That he þat is my mortal ennemye
.I. serue him as his swier pouerelye
And þit dope me Iuno wel more schame
ffor .I. dar .I. not be-knowe myne owne name
Bot þere as .I. was wonte hiht Arcite
Now .hiht. Philostrate not worpe a myte
Allas þou fel mars Allas þou Iuno.
Thus haþe 3ower ire owre lignage al for-do.
Saue only me and wretched palamon
That Theseus Martireþ in prison
And ouer al þis to slene me vitterly
Loue haþ faire his darte so brinyngly
Istiked þoruhe my trewe careful herte
That schapen was my dep arst þan my scherte
3e slene me wipe 3owere yhen Emelye
The be þe cause were-for þat .I. die

LANSDOWNE 45
Of al pe remenan of myne opere care
Ne sette .I. nouht pe mountance of a tare
So pat .I. coupe do ouht to 3owre plesaunce
And wiþ pat worde he fel doune in a traince
A longe tim and he afterwarde vpstert
If This Palamon pat pouht pat poruhe his herte
He felde a colde swerde sodeinly glide
ffore ire he whoke no lenger wolde he bide
And whan pat he had herde Arcites tale
As he were wode wiþ face dede and pale
He stert him vpe oute of þe boskes þikke
And seide Arcite. false treitoure wikke
Nowe art þow hent pat louest mi ladie so
ffor whome pat .I. haue al þis peine and woo
And art my blode and to my consel sworne
As .I. ful oft hauþe tolde þe here be-forne
And hast be-japed here Duc Theseus
And falsely haste þou chaunged. þi name þus
.I. wil be dede or elles þou schalt diþe
Thou schalt nouht loue my ladie Emelye
Bot .I. will louere onely. and no mo
ffor .I. am Palamon þi mortal fo
And þoughe þat .I. no wepen haue in þis place.
Bot owte of prisons am asterte be grace
.I. drede nouht þat ouþer þu schal dize
Or þou ne schat not louen Emelye
Ches whiche þou wilte or þou schalt nouht asterte
If This Arcite wiþ ful dispitouse herte
When he him knewe and had his tale herde
As fers a[s] lion he pulled owte a swerde
And seid þus be god þat sitþep aboue
Nere it were þat þou art seke and woode for loue
And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
Thou scholdest neuer oute of þis groue pace.
That þou ne scholdest deþen of myne honde
ffor .I. defie þe suyrte and þe bonde

}* See p. 25, n. 5. 1604 | v. 51.
Whiche þat þou seist .I. haue maade to þe
Whatt verreie foole pinke wele þat loue is fre
And .I. wil loue hir Maugre al þi myht
Bot for al so muche as þou ert a worpi knyht
And wilneste to darreine hir' be Bataile
Haue here my trowþe to morne wil .I. nouht faile
Wipouten wetening of any opere wight
That here .I. wil be founden as a knyht
And bringen herneys riht . ynowhe for þe
And cheese þe beste and leue þe werst for me
And mete and drinke þis nyht wil .I. bringe
.Y.-nowghe for þe and cloþes for þi bedynge
And . if so be þat þou my lady wynne
And sle me in þis wode þare .I. am inne
þou maiste wele haue my lady as for me
This Palamon ansewerd .I. graunt it þe
And þus þei bene departid til on morwe
Whan iche of hem had leide his feþe to borwe
Occupiede owte of al charite
¶ O regne þat wolde no felawe haue wiþ þe
fful soþe is seide þat loue ne lordeschipe
Wil not his þonkes haue no felauschipe
We finde þat of arcite and of Palamone
Arcite is Reden anone in to þe toune
And on þe morwe ar it were daies liht
fful priuely tuo herneys hape he diht
Boþe suffisant and mete to darreine
The Bataile in þe felde be-tuex hem twayne
And on his hors alone as he was borne
He carieþ al his herneyce him be-forne
And in þe groue att þe time and place y-sette
þis Arcite and Palamon ben mette
To chaungen gan þe coloure in her face
Riht as þe hunters in þe Reigne of Trace
þat stondeþ att a gappe wiþ a spere
Whan huntide is þe lyon or þe bere

LANSDOWNE 47
And herep him come rossheinge in pe greues
And brekep be pe bowes and pe leues
And pinkep here comep my mortale enmye
Wippe-owte faile he most be dede or .I.
for eiper .i. mote slene him att pe gappe
Or [he] most sle me . if pat me mys happe
So ferden [pey] in chaungeinge of hire hewe
As fer as iche of hem oper knewe
Thar nas no good daye ne no salueynge
Bot streite wipouten worde or reherseinge
everyche of hem helpe to arme oper
e As frendely as he were his owen bropepere
And after pat wip scharpe speres stronge
Thei foynen eche att oper wonder longe
Thou mihtest wene pat this palamon
In his feihtinge were a wode lyon .
And as a cruel tigre was Arcite
As wilde bores gunne pei to smyte
Pat froben white as fome . for ire wode
Vp to pe Ancle fouht pei in peire blode
And in pis wise .I. lete hem feihtinge dwelle
And forp .I. wil of Theseus 3owe telle
The destanye Ministre general
That executep in pe werlde oueral
The Purueance pat . god hap seie be-fore *
So stronge it is pat peihe pe werlde had it swore
The contrarie of a pinge be 3e or naye
3it some time it schal fal on a daye .
Pat fallep nouht eft wip-inne a pousande zere
ffor cerainty our appetites here
Be it of werre of pese . or hate or loue
Alp is pis rewled be pe siht aboue
This Mene .I. nowe be myhty Theseus
That for to hunt is so desirus
And namely att pe grete hert in maie
That in his bed pepe dawep him no daie
That he na es clad and redi for to ride
Wip hunte and horne and hundes him bside
ffor in his huntynge hape he swyche delite
That it is al is hope. Ioy and appetite
To bene him self pe grete hertes bane
ffor after mars. he seruep now Diane
Clere was pe daie as I. haue told ar pis
And Theseus wip al Ioy and blisse
Wip his ypolita pe faire quene
And Emely cloped al in Grene
On huntyn bene pe reden Roially
And to pe Groue pat stod ful fast by
In whiche per was an herte as men him tolde
\[Duc Theseus pe streiht waie hap holde
And to pe launde he ridep him ful riht
ffor peder was pe hert wonte to haue his fliht
And ouer a broke and so forpe on his weie
This Duc wil haue a cours att him or tweie
Wip houndes suche as him lust commaunde
And whan pis Duc wa[s] come vn to pe launde
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
He was war of Arcite and Palamone.
pat fowhten breme as it wer boly two
The briht swerdes wen ten to and foo.
[p MS. fro] 1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
V. 78.
1680
1684
1688
1692
1696
Vnder pe somne he loked And a-none
1700
So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke
It semep pat it wald fel an oke
Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote
This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote
And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two
And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho
No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede
Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede
That smytep any stroke. pat .I. maie seen
Bot telle me what mester men 3e been
[See XII. 65.] 1680
V. 77.
As it were in a litel list roiallie
¶ This Palamon ansewerd hastelye
And seide sire what nede\(\phi\) wordes mo
We haue \(\phi\) de\(\phi\) deserea bo\(\phi\) tuo
Two wofull wrecches be we tuo Caytyues
That bene encumberde of owre owen liues
And as pou art a riht-ful lorde \(\textit{and}\) Iuge
Ne ȝif vs ne\(\phi\)er mercy ne refuge
Bot sle me first for seinte Charite
And sle my felaw eke as wele as me
Or sle him for pouhe thou knowest it lite
pis is pi mortal fo pis is Arcite
That fro pi londe is banysshed on his hed
ffor whiche he ha\(\phi\)e deserea to be dede
ffor pis is he whiche come vn to \(\pi\) gate
And seide pat he hiht Philostrate.
Thus ha\(\phi\)e he Iaped \(\phi\) ful mony a ȝere
And pou hast maade him \(\pi\) chef swyere
And pis is he pat lou\(\phi\) Emelye
ffor sep pat daie is come pat .I. schal diȝe
.I. make pleinely my confessione
pat .I. am pilke woful palamone
pat ha\(\phi\)e pi prisone broken wikkedly .
.I. am pi mortale foo \(\textit{and}\) it am .I.
pat lou\(\phi\)e so hote Emelye \(\phi\) brihte
That wil diȝe present in hire sisme
Where-fore .I. ax de\(\phi\)e \(\textit{and}\) my Iuyse
Bot sle my felawe in \(\phi\)e same wise
ffor bo\(\phi\)e we haue deserea to be sleine
¶ This wor\(\phi\)i Duc ansewerd anone aȝeine
And seide this is a schort conclusione
3owre owren mou\(\phi\)e be ȝowre confessione
Ha\(\phi\)e dampne ȝow \(\textit{and}\) it wil recorde
It nede\(\phi\) nouht to pyne ȝoww wi\(\phi\) corde
3e schal be ded be myhti Mars \(\phi\)e rede
The qwene anone for verrei wommanhede
Gan for to wepe and so dide Emelie
And al pe ladies in pe companye
Grete pite was as hem pouht alle
That euer suche a chaunce shold falle
ffor gentilmen pei were of grete astate
And noþinge bot for loue was þis debate
And sauhe hire blody woundses wide and sore
And al criden bope lasse and more
Haue merci lorde vpon vs wemmen alle
And on her bare knees downe pei falle
And wolde haue kist his fote þere as he stode
Til att laste a-slaked was his moode
ffor pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
And þouhe he firste fore Ire quoke and sterte
He considered schortly in a clause
The trespas of hem bope and eke þe cause
And alþouhe þat his Ire hir gilte accusede
3it in his reson he hem boþ excusede
And þus he þouht wele þat euery man
Wil helpe him selfe in loue if þat he can
And eke deliueræ him self owte of prisone
And eke his herte had compassionæ
Of wemmen for þei wepen euer in one
And in his gentill hert þe þouht anone
And soft vn to him self he seide fæc
Vpon a lorde þat wille haue no mercye
Bot he be lyone boþe in worde and in dede
To hem þat bene in repentance and drede
Al so wele as to a proude dispitous man
That wil Maiten þat he first be-gan
That lorde haþ litel of discrecion
That in suche cas can no deuission
And weþþe þe þiþ pride and humblenesse after one
And whan his Ire is þus a-gone
He gan to Loken vpe wþþ þe liht
And spake þis same wordes al on hiht
The god of loue A Benedicite
Howe myhti and howe grete a lorde is he
A3eines his myhtes þere gayneþ none obstacles
He maie be cleped a god for his miracles 1788
ffor he can maken att his own gise
Of everyche hert as þat him list devise
Loo here þis Arcite and Palamon
That quytyly weere owte my prison 1792
And myht haue leued in Thebes roialye
And weten .I. am here mortale enemye
And þat hire deþe lyþe in my myht also
And haþe loue Maugre here eyen two 1796
Brouht hem hider boþ for to die
Nowe lokeþ is nouht þat an hiþe follye
Who maye be a foole bot if he loue
Be-holde for goddes sake þat sitþeþ aboue 1800
Se howe þei blede be þei nouht wele araide
Thus haþe hire lorde þe god of loue ypaide
Hire wages and her fees for hire seruise
And þut þei wenen for to be ful wise 1804
That seruen loue for ouht þat maie be-falle
Bot þis is þete þe beste game of alle
That sche for wham þei haue þis Iolite
Kan hem þerfore as mucþe þonke as me
Sche woote no more of aff þis hote fare
Bi god þan wote a cokkowe or an hare
Bot al mot bene assaide hote and colde
A man most be a foole or þonge or olde 1812
.I. wote it be my selfe ful 3ore a-gone [leaf 22, back]
ffor in my time a servant was .I. one
And þare-fore seþ .I. knowe of loues peine
.I. woote howe sore it kan a man distreine 1816
As he þat haþe bue cauht oft in his lace
.I. 3owe forþeþ al holely þis trespace | v. 92-3.
At þe request of þe quene þat kneleþ here
And Eke of Emely my suster dere 1820
And 3e schaff Bope anone vn to me swere 1824
pat neuer 3e schal my coroune dere
Ne make werre vpon me nyht ne daie
Bot bene my frendes in al pat 3e maie 1824
.I. 3owe for-3eue pis trispaes ever y dele
And pei him sworne his axen faire and wele 1828
And him of lordeschippe and of Mercie preide
And hem grauntepe grace and pus he seide
To speke of Roial lineage and richesse 1832
Thouhe pat sche weere a queene or a Princesse
Eche of 3owe bope is worpi doutelesse
To wedden whan time is bot napelesse
.I. speke as for [my] suster Emelye
ffor whom .I. haue. pis strif and Ialowsie
3e wit 3oure selve sche maie nouht wedden twoo 1836
Att ones pouhe 3e feihten euer moo
Bot one of 3owe al be him lope or leue
He mote go pipen in an yuy leue
This to sei sche maye nouht haue bope 1840
Al be 3e neuer so Ielouse.ne so wrope
And for-3i .I. 3owe pute in pis degre
That iche of 3ow schal haue his destanye 1844
As him is schape and herkenephe in whatt wise
Lo here 3owre ende of pat .I. schal deuise
Mi will is [this l'] for plate conclusione [? MS. rubbed]
Wip-owten any replicacione
If pat 3owe likep takep it for pe beste
That euerych of 3owe schal gone where him lesté 1848
ffrely wip-owten Raunsono or daungere
And. pis daie fifty wekes fer ne nere 1852
Euerych of 3owe schal bringe an .C. knyhtes
Armed for lystes vp al Rihtes
Al redi to darreine hir by Bataile
And pis behet .I. 3ow wip-owte faile. 1856
Vpon my troupe and as .I. am knyht
That whepor of 3owe bope pat hape miht
This is to seine wheper he or pou
Maie wip his hundrep as .I. spak of nowe
Sle his contrarie or owte of listes drove
That schal .I. 3eue Emelia to wif
To whome pat fortone 3euep so faire a grace
The listes schal .I. maken in pis place
And god so wisly on my soule rewe
As .I. schal Euen Iuge be and trewe
3e schol none oper ende wip me makene
Pat one of 3owe ne schaff be dede or takene
And 3if 3owe pinkep pis is wele .I.-seide
Seipe 30wre avise and holde 30we wele apaide
This es 3oure ende and 3oure conclusione
Who lokep lihtly nowe bot palamone
Who springep vp for ioie bot arcite
Who coupe telle or who coupe it endite
The ioye pat is made in pe place
Whan Theseus haPe done so faire a grace
But downe one knees went. euery manere wiht
And ponked him wip al here hert and myht
And namely pe Thebanes oft sipe
And pus wip good hope and wippe herte blipe
Thei taken here leue and homward gan pei ride
To Thebes wip olde walles wide

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

.I. trowe men wolde it deme Necligence
3if .I. for-3ate to tellen pe dispence
Of Theseus pat gope so besily
To Make vp pe listes roially
Pat suche a noble theatre as it was
.I. dare wele saie in pe werlde pe re nas
The circuite a Mile was aboute
Walled of stone and diche aft wip-out
Rouzde was pe schappe maner of compas
ful of degrees pe heighte of sexti pas
That whan a man was sette on o degree
He let-it nouhte his felow for to see
Estwarde pere stoo de a gate of marble white
Westward riht stoo de a-no per in pe opposite.
And schortly to conclude suche a place
Was none in erpe and in so litel a space.
flor in pe londe pere nas no crafti man
That Geomatrie or arce metrik can
Ne Purtreoure ne kerner of ymages
Thas Theseus ne 3afe mete and wages
The Theatre to make and to desine
And for to done his riht and sacrifice
He Estwarde hap vpon pe gate aboue
In worschipe of venus goddes of loue
Done maken an Auter and an Oratorie
And in pe westwarde in Memorie
Of Marce he Maked hap riht suche anoper
bat cost largeli of gold a fofer
And Northwarde in a toret on pe walle
Of Alabastre white and rede Coralle
An oratorio riche for to se
In worschipe of Dyane of chastite
Hape Theseus don wrouht in noble wise
Bot zite had .I. forgotten to desine
pe noble painteynge and pe purtres
The schappe pe countenance and pe figures
That weren in pese oratories pre
fferst in pe temple of venus maist pou see
Wrouhte in pe walle fu[l] pitouse to be-holde
The broken slepes. and pe sikes colde
The sacrde teres and pe weymenyng
The firy strokes of desireinge
That loues servant3 in pis life enduren
The opes pat here couenantz ensuren
Plesant and hope desire foolhardinesse

LANSDOWNE 55
Beaute and joupe, bauderie Richesse
Charmes and force leseinges flaterie
Dispense Besinesse and Ielowsie
That were of zalowe gowldes a garlond
And a kokkowe sittinge on his honde
fiestes Instrumentes karoles daunces
Luste and arraie and al pe Circumstaunces
Of loue whiche pat rekened and reken schaft
Be order were painted on pe waff
And mo than .I. can make of Mencione
for sopeli al pe mounte of Githerone
There venus haj hir principal dwellinge
Was schewede on pe waff in purtreinge
Wi³ al the Gardyne and pe lustinesse
Nat was for-³ete pe porter ydelenesse
Ne Narcisus pe faire of ³ore agone
Ne pe foly of kinge salamon
Ne ³itte pe grete strenke of hercules
Thenchaumenteze of Medea and Circes
Ne of Turnus wi³ pe hardy fiers corage
The Riche Crisus Caitif in seruage
Thus maie ze seen pat wisdome ne richesse
Beute ne strengepe ne sleiht ne hardinesse
Ne maie wi³ venus halde Champartie
fsor as sche liste pe werlde than maie sche gye
Lo al pis folke so kauht were in hire lace
Til pei ful woo ful oft seide Alace
Suffisepe here ensamples one or two
And þouhe .I. coupe rekken a þousand mo
The Statue of venus glorious for to see
Was made fleteynge in pe large see
And fro pe nauel doune al couerd was
Wi³ wawes grene and briht as any glas
A Citole in hire Rihnte honde had sche
And on hir hede ful semely for to see
A rose garland frische and wele smellinge
A-boue hire hede here doufes flïkeringe
Be-forne hir stode hir sozne Cupido
Vpon his scholderes wenges had he tuo 1964
And blinde he was as it is oft sene
A bowe he bare * and arwes briht * and kene
¶ Whi schold .I. nouht also wele eke tel pe half
The purtratoure pat was vpon pe waft 1968
Wiþ-inne pe temple of myhti mars pe rede
Al peinted was pe wal in lengethe * and brede
Like to pe estres of pe grisely place
That hihte pe grete temple of mars in trace 1972
In pilke colde frosti Region
Ther as Marce hapé his souereine Mansion
ffirste on pe wal was peinted a forest
In whiche þere dwelled neyþer man ne beste 1976
With knotty knarry baran tres olde
Of stubbes scharpe * and hidouse to be-holde
In whiche þer ran a rombel in a swouhe.
As þouhe a storme scholde berste euyer bouhe . 1980
And dounewarde from an hill vnder a bent [leaf 25, back]
Ther stode pe temple of Mars armipotent
Wrowht al of burnede stele of wyche þentre
Was longe * and streite * and gastly for to see 1984
And þere owte come a rage * and suche a veze
That maade al þe gates for to rese
The Northern liht in att þat dore schone* [¶ See p. 25, n. 10.]
ffor windowe on þe [walle] was þere none . 1988
Thoruhe whiche men myht any liht discern
The dores waren aff of attenamt ete[r]ne
Ychenchede ouerþwart * and enlonge
Wiþ yren toughe * and for to make it stronge
Euery peler þe temple to susteine * VII. 33.
Was tune grete of yren briht * and schene
There sawe .I. first þe derke ymaginynga
Of felony an al þe compassinge
The Cruele Ire as rede as any glede
The Pike-purs and eke þe pale drede
The smyler wip þe knyf vnder þe cloke
The Shepen birneinge with þe blake smoke
The Treson of þe Morperinge in þe bedde
The Open werre wip wonder aff be-bledde
Contek wip blody knyfe and scharpe manace
Aff ful of shrikeinge was þat sor place
The sleere of himself ȝit sawe .I. Þere
His herte Þap bæped al his here
The naile y-dryue in þe schode on nyht
The colde deþe wip mouþe gapeand vpriht
A mides of þe temple satte Mischaunce *
With discomford and sori countenaunce
ȝit sauhe .I. wodenes lawheyngye in his rage
Armed compleinte outehees and fires outrage† [† See p. 25, n. 12.]
The karoygne in þe buske wip þrote. ycorue
A. þousand yseleyn and not of qualme ystorue
The terant wipre þe preie be for þrafte
The towne destroiede. þer was no þinge laft
ȝete sawe .I. bernte þe schippes hoppesters‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]
The hunte strangeld wip þe wilde beres
The sowe freteynge þe childe riht in þe Cradett
The Coke. Iscalded for al his longe ladeft
Nouht was forȝeten be þenfortune of Marte
The Carte ouerriden wip his Carte
Vnder þe whele ful lowe he laie a doune
There were also of Martis duisioune
The barboure and þe bocher and þe smithe
That forgeþ scharpe swerdes on his stipe
And al aboue depeinted in a toure
Sauhe .I. conqueste sit in grete honoure
Wip þe scharpe swerde ouere his hede
Hangeinge be a subtile twine þrede
Depeinted was þe slawhter of Iulius
Of grete Nero and of Anthonius
Al be þat ilke time þei weren vnborne

LANSDOWNE 58
site was peire depainted pere be-forne
Be Manassinge of Mars riht be figure
So was it schewed in pat purtrature.
As is depainted in pe sertres a-boue
Who schal be sleine or elles dede for loue
Suffiseth oone ensample in stories oolde.
I. maie nouht reken hem al þouhe þat. I. wolde

The statue of Mars vpon a Carte stode
Armed and loked grime as he war wode
And ouere his heuede þere schines two figures
Of sterre þat bene closed in scriptures
Þat on puella þat oþer Rubeus
This god of armes was arraide þus
A wolfe þere stode be-for him att his fete
Wip þyen reede and of a man he ete
Wip þe sotel pensel was depeinted þis storie
In redouteinge of Mars and of his glorie.
Nowe to þe temple of Diane þe chast
As schortli as I. can. I. wil me haste
To telle þowe al þe descripcioun.
Depeinted bene þe walles vp and doune
Of huntynge and of schamfast chastite
There sauhe. I. howe woful Caliste
Whan þat Diane was agreued wiphe here
Was turne fro a womman to a bere
And after was sche maade þe lode-sterre.
Thus was sche painted. I. can sei þowe no ferre.
Hir Þone is eke a sterre as men Maie see
Thar sawhe [I] Dane turned til a tree
I. mene nouht þe goddes Diane
Bot Penneus douhter whiche þat hiht Dane.

Ther sawhe. I. Accheon an herte ymaked
Sfor veniaunce þat he sawhe Diane al nakede
I. sawhe howe þat his hondes hap him cauht
And freten him for þat þei knewe him nauht
Sîte y-peinted was a litel forþermore
Howe Athalance hunted pe wilde bore
And Meliagre and mony an other moo
sfor whiche Diane wrouht care and woo
There sawhe .I. many a nother wondere storie
The whiche me luste nouht drawe to memorie
¶ This Goddes on an hert ful hihe sche seete
Wip smalle houndes al aboute her feete.
And vnnder-nepe hire feete sche had a mone
Waxinge it was and scholde wany sone
In gaude grene hire statue cloped was
Wip bowe in honde and arwes in a kas
Hir yhen kest sche ful lowe adoune
Thare pluto hap his derke Regione
A womman trauaillinge was hire beforne
Bot for hire childe was so longe vnborne
fful pitously Lucina gan sche calle
And seide helpe for pou maiste best of alle
Wele coupe he peinte lifly pat it wrouht
Wip many a floren he pe hewes bouht
Nowe bene pes listes maade and Theseus
That att his grete cost arraide pes
The temples and pe Teatre euery dele
When it was done it liked him wondere wele
Bot stinte .I. wiff of Theseus a lite
And speke of Palamon and of Arcite
The daie approchep of hire retournyge
That euercyne schold an .C. knyhtes bringe.
The Bataile to darraine as .I. 3owe told
And til Athenes here couenant for to holde
Hape eueryche of hem brouht an .C. knyhtes
Wele armed for pe werre att al rihtes
An sekurly pe re towed mony a man
That neuer sippe pat pe werlde be-gan
As for to speke of knythode of hire honde
As fer as god hap maked see and londe
Was of so fewe so noble a compaignye
ffor euery whiht pat loued cheualrie.
And wold his ponkes and haue a passant name
Hape preide pat he myhte be of pat game.
And wel was him pat perc-to chosen was
ffor if pere fell to morwe suche a cas
3e knewe wele pat euery lusty knyht
pat loueþ paramoures. And hap his myht
Were it in Ingelonde or elles where
Thei wolde here ponkes willen to be pere
To fighte for a lady benedicite
It were a lusti siht for to see
And riht so ferden þei wip Palamon
Wiphe him þere went knyhtes manyon
Some wol ben armed in an haburgeon
And in a breste plate. And in a liht Iepon
And some wil haue a paire plates large
And some wil haue a pruce schelde or a targe
Some wel bene armed on his legges wele
And haue an ax and some a mace of stele
Thar is no new gise pat it nas holde
Armed were þei as I. haue 3owe tolde
Eueryche after his opinione
Thare maistowe see comynge wip palamon
Ligurge him selfe þe grete kinge of trace
Blake was his berde and manly was his face
The cercles of his yhen in his hede
Thei glowde be-twix zalowe and rede
And like a griffon loked he a-boute
Witþ kempe heres on his browes stoute
His limes grete. his braune harde and stronge
His scholdres brod. his armes rounde and longe
And as þe gise was in his contre
fful hihe vpon a chare of gold stode he
Wipþe foure white boles in þe trays
In stede of cote armoure ouer his hernays
Wip naille zelow and briht as any golde
He had a berskinne cole-blake for olde
His longe here was kembed be-hinde his bak
As any Rauenes feper it schane for blak
A wrope of golde arme grete of huge wighte
Vpon his hede sette ful of stones briht
Of fine Rubies and of diamantz
A-boute his chare pe per went white alantz
Twenty and moo as grete as any stere
To hunten att pe lyon or pe dere
And folowed him wip mosel fast bounde
Colers of golde and turrettes filed rounde
An .C. lordes had he in his Route
Armed ful wele wip hertes sterene and stoute
Wip Arcita in Stories as men finde
The grete Emetrius pe kinge of Inde
Vpon a stede baie trapped in stele
Couerd wip clope of gold diapred wele
Cam rideinge like pe god of Armes mars
His cote armur was of clope of tars
Couched wip perles white and rounde and grete
His sade[I] was of brent gold new ybette
A mantelet vpon his scholdere hongeynge
Breteful of Rubies rede as fire sparklinge
His crispe here like ringes was yronne
And pat was 3alowe and gleteringe as pe sone
His nose was hihe his y3en briht Citrine
His lippes rounde . his colour was sanguyne
A fewe fraknes in his face y-sprined
Be-twix 3alowe and somdel blak ymeyned
And as lion he his lokeynge cast
Of five and twenti three his age .I. cast
His berd was wele be-gunne for to springe
His vois was as a trompe thundringe
Vpon his hede he wered of laurer grene
A garland fresche and lusti for to seen
Vpon his honde he bare for his deduyte
An Egle tame as any lely white
An .C. lordes had he wiþ him þere
Al armed saue hire hedes in al her gere
fful richely in al maner þinges
ffor trusteþ wele þat Dukes Erles and kinges
Weren gaderd in þis noble compaignie
ffor loue and for encre of chiualrie
A-boute þis kinge þar ranne on euery parte
fful mony a tame lion and lepart
¶ And in þis wise þes lordes al and some
Bene on þe sondaie to þe Citee come
Aboute þrime and in þe townne a-lihte
This theseus þis duc þis worþi knyht
When he had brouht hem in to his Citee
And Inned hem eweriche att his degree
He festeþ hem and doþe so grete la-boure
To esen hem and done hem al honoure
That 3it men weneþ þat nomannes witte
Of none astate ne couþe amende it
The minstralcie þe seruice att þe feste
The grete þeftes to þe most and leste
The Riche arraie of Theseus Paleis
Ne who satt first ne last vppon þe deis
What ladies fairest bene or best daunceinge
Or whiche of hem can best daunsen or singe
Ne who moste feleingelike spekeþ of loue
What hankes sitten in þe perche aboue
What houndes liggen on þe flore adoune
Of aff þis make .I. nowe no mencioune
Bot al þe þeft þat þenkeþ me beste
Now comeþ þe pointe and herken if 3ow leste
¶ The sondaye att nyht ar day be-gan to springe
When Palamon þe larke herde singe
Al þouþe it nar nouht daie be houres tuo
þete songe þe larke An Palamon riht þo
Wip holy herte and wip an hihe corage
He rose to wende on his pilgrimage
Vnto pe blisful Citharea benigne
.1. mene venus honurable and digné 2216
And in hire houre he walkep forpe apace
Vnto pe listes peir temple wace
An doune he kneled and wip humble chere
And hert sore he seide as 3e schal here 2220
ffairest of faire O ladi myne Venus
Dougher to Ioue and spouse to vulcanus • VII. 43.
Thou glader of pe mounte of Citherôn
ffor pilke Ioue pou haddest to Adon
Haue pite of my bitter teres smarte .
And take myne humble preier att pine herte
Allas .1. ne haue no langage to telle • VII. 45.
The effectes ne pe torment on myn helle 2228 .
Mine herte maie myne harmes nouht bi-wreie
.1. am so confuse pat .I. can nouht seie • VII. 45.
Bot Merci ladi briht pat knowest wele .
Mi pouhte and seest what harmes pat .I. fele . 2232 .
Considerre al pis and rewe vpon my sore
As wisly as .I. schal for euer More
Enforpe my myht pi trewe servant be
And halden were alwaie wip chastite 2236
That .I. make myne avowe so 3e me helpe • VII. 46.
.1. kepe nouht of armes for to zelp
Ne .I. ne axe not to morne to haue victorie
Ne renoune in pis caas ne veine glorie 2240 .
Of pris of armes blowen vp and doune
Bot .I. wolde haue fully possessione .
Of Emelye and die in his servise
ffinde 3owe pe manere howe and in whatt wise 2244 • VII. 47.
.1. reche nouzt bot it better maie bue
To haue victorie of hem or þei of me .
So þat .I. maie my lady in myne armes
ffor þouhe so be þat mars is god of Armes 2248
3oure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue

LANSDOWNE 64
pat. if you liste .I. schal wel haue my loue

 Thi temple wil .I. worschipe euere mo
And o\n. pine autere where .I. ride or go
.I. wil don sacrifice and fires bete
And if pe wil nou\xt so my lady swete
pan praie .I. pe to-morne wi\p a spere
pat Arcite [me] poure pe herte bere
Than reke .I. nouht whan .I. haue lost my lif
Thouht pat Arcite winne hire to his wif
This is perfect and ende of my prayere
3ef me my loue pou blissful ladi dere

Thi temple wil .I. worschipe euere mo
And o\n. pine autere where .I. ride or go
.I. wil don sacrifice and fires bete
And if pe wil nou\xt so my lady swete
pan praie .I. pe to-morne wi\p a spere
pat Arcite [me] poure pe herte bere
Than reke .I. nouht whan .I. haue lost my lif
Thouht pat Arcite winne hire to his wif
This is perfect and ende of my prayere
3ef me my loue pou blissful ladi dere

1. Vll. 48.
2. "VII. 49.
3. Vll. 50.
4. VII. 51.
5. Vll. 52.
6. Vll. 53.
7. Vll. 54.
8. "VII. 55.
9. Vll. 56.
And it it were a game to here it aff
Til him at menep wele it ner no charge
Bot it is goode a man be att his large
Her briehte here vn-kembed vntrussed al
A coron of a grene oke serial
Vpon hire hed sett ful feire and mete
Two fires on pe auter gan sche bete
And dide hir pinges as men mai be-holde
In Stace of Thebes as pes bokes olde
Whan kindeled was pe fire wip pitous chere
Vn to Diane sche spak as 3e maye here
¶ O chaste goddes of pe wodes grene
To whom bope heuen and erpe and see is sene
Queene of pe regne of Pluto derke and lawe
Goddes of maydenes pat myn hert haste knowe
ful mony a 3ere and wast what .I. desire
As kepe me fro pi veniance and pine ire
¶at Attheon abouht cruely
Chaste goddes wel wast pe pou pat .I.
Desire to be a maiden al my lif
Ne neuer wil .I. be no loue ne wi
.I. am pneum wast of pi campaigne
A mayden and loue huntynge and venerye
And for to walken in pe wodes wilde
And nouht to bene a wif and be wip childe
Note wil .I. knowe company of man
Now he[re] me ladi seppe 3e maie and can
ffor pree formes pat pu haste in pe
And palamon pat hap suche a loue to me
And eke Arcite pat louep me so sore
pis grace .I. pray. 3owe wip-owten more
And sende loue and pees be-twene hem two
And fro me torne awai her hertes soo
That al her hote loue and desire
And al her bysy torment and hire fire
Be qveynte or torenede in a nopeper place

66 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.
And if so be you wilt nouht do me grace
Or if my destany be schapede so
That I. schal nedes have one of dem tuo
As sende me him that most desire me
Be-holde goddes of clene chastite
The bitter teres that on my cheke falle
Sen you art Maiden and keper of vs alle
My maidenhede you kepe and wele conserue
The fires berne vpon pe auter clere
While emely was pus in hir preiere
Bot sodanly sche sawe a sith queynite
for rihte a-none on of pe fires queynite
An quyked azeine and after pat anone
That oper fire was queynite and al agone
And as it queynite it maad a whistelynghe
As done pes wete brondes in her brenynge
And att pe brondes ende oute ran anone
As it were blodi dropes many one
for whiche so sore agaste was Emelye
That sche was nyhe mad and gan to crie
for sche ne wist what it signified
Bot onely for pe fere pus hap sche cried
And wepe pat Pite was to here
And pere wip aft Diane gan a-pere
Wip bowe in honde riht as an hunteresse
And seide douhter stinte pine heunessse
Amonge pe goddes on hihe it is affermede
And be eterne worde wretten and confermede
Thou schalt be wedded vn to one of poo
That haue for pe so muche care and woo
Bot vnto whiche of hem I. maie nouht telle
ffare wele for I. ne maie no longer dwelle
The fires whiche pat on myn auter berne
Schole 3e declaren arr pat 3e gon henne
T Thyns auentur of loue as in pis caas

Teseide

VII. 85.

VII. 78.

VII. 88.

VII. 87.

VII. 91.

VII. 91.

VII. 88.

VII. 92.

VII. 89.

VII. 89.

VII. 89.

VII. 89.

VII. 89.
And wip pat worde pe Arwes in pe caas
Of pe goddes elaterne fast and ringe
And forpe sche wente and made a vanysinge
ffor whiche pi[ng] emely astoned was
And seide what a-mountep pis alas
.I. pute me in pi protectione
Diane and in pine dispocicion
And home sche gope a-none pe next weye
pis is pfecte pere is nomore to seie
atif The next houre of Mars folwynge pis
Arcite vnto pe temple walke is
Of fires Mars to don his sacrifice
Wip allt pe rhtes of his payen wise
Wipe pitous hert and hihe deuocione
Riht pnes to mars he sent his orison
O stronge good pat in pe regne colde
Of Trace honoured erte and lorde .I.-holde
And hast in every regne and in every londe
Of armes al pe bridel in pin honde
And hem fortunest as pe liste deuyse
Accepte of me my pitous sacrifise
If so be pat my 3oupe mai deserue
And pat .I. myht be worpi for to servue
Thi godhede pat .I. maie bene one of pine
pat praie .I. to pe to rewe vpon my pine
ffor pilke pine and pilke hote fire
In whiche pou whilome berneste for desire
Whan pat pou vsedest pi beaute
Of faire 3onge fressche venus fre
And haddest hir in armes att pi wift
Al-pouhe 3e ones on a time mysseft
Whane vulcanus hadde cauht pe in his laas
And fonde pe liggynge be his wif alaas
ffor pilke sorwe pat was in pin herte
Haue reupe as wele vpon my peines smerte
.I. am 3onge and vnkunynge as pou woste
And as I. trowe wij loue offendude moste
pat euer was any liues creature
for sche pat dope me al pis woo endure 2396
Ne recche p neuer wheþer I. sinke or flete
And wele I. wote ar sche me merci hete
I. moste wij strenkep winne hir in þe place
And wele I. wote wip-owten helpe or grace 2400 * VII. 26.
Of þe ne maie my strenkeþ nouhte aveile
Than helpe me lorde to-morne in my bataile.
for þilke fire þat whilom brente þe [leaf 30, back]
As wele as þilke fire nowe brennp me 2404
An do þat I. to-morne haue þe victorie
Myne be þe trauayle and þine be þe glorie* [*See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thi souereyne temple wele most I. honoure
Of any place and al-vey moste labouren.
In þi pesauntez and in þi craftes stronge 2408
And in þi temple I. will Mi baner honge
And al þe armes of my compagnye
And euer more vntil þat I. dye
Eterne fire I. will be-for þe finde 2412
And eke to þis a-vowe I. wil me binde
Mine Mine here þat hongeþ longe a doune
That neuer þite ne felte offensione
Of Rasoure ne of schere I. wil þe þeue
And bene þi treu servant while I. leue.
Now lorde haue reuþe vpon my sorous sore
3if me þe victorie I. ax þe no more 2420
¶ The preier stinte of Arcita þe stronge
The ringe on þe temple dore þat honge . VII. 29.
And eke þe dores claterden ful fast
Of whiche arcita sumwhat him a-gaste 2424 * VI. 40.
The fires brennten vpon þe auteres brihte
That it gan al þe temple for to lihte
And swete smelle þe gronde anone vp þafe
And Arcita a-none his hand vp hafe 2428 * See VII. 40.
And More encence in to þe fire he caste

LANSDOWNE 69
Wip opere rihtes moo and at pe laste
The Statue of Marc3 began his hauberk ringe
And wip pe sounde he herde a memorynge 2432.
fful lowe and dimme fat seide tus victorie | 7 VII. 40.
ffor whiche he zafe to mars honour and glorie
And tus wip Ioy and hope wele to fare 2436.
Arcite a-none vnto his Inne he is fare
As feine as fowle is of pe briht sonne
And riht anone ffrissche strife is be-gunne 2440.
ffor wilke grauntynge in pe heuen a-boue
Be-twix venus pe goddes of loue 2444.
And marce pe steren god Armipotentent
That Iubiter was besie it to stent
Til fat pe pale Saturnus pe colde
fat knewe so mony of a-ventures olde
ffond in his olde experiens an arte
That ful sone haþ pleside euerie parte
A sope is seide Elde haþ grete auantage
In Elde is boþe wisdome and vsage
Men Maie pe olde att-renne and nouht aþatrede
Saturne a-none to stint strif and drede
Al be it fat it is aþeines his kinde
Of Al þis st[r]if he gan remedi finde
Mi dere Douhter venus quod Saturne
Mi course fat haþe so wide for to turne
Haþ more powere þan haþ any manne
Mine is þe drynchinge in þe see so wanne 2452.
Mine is þe prisone in þe derke cote
Mine is þe strangle and hongeinge by þe prote
The murmur and þe cheles rebellinge
The groneynge and þe priþe enimprisoninge
.I. do vengeance and pleine correctione
Wil. I. dwelle in þe signe of þe leone
Myne is þe ruyne of þe hihe halles
The fallynge of þe toures and of þe wallis 2460.
Vpon þe minor and þe Carpenter

LANSDOWNE 70
I slowhe Sampson schakinge Þe piler
And myne bene Þe Maladies colde
The derke tresoures and Þe Costes olde
My lokeynge is Þe fader of pestelence
Nowe wepe nomore .I. schal do diligence
Þat palamon Þat is Þine owen knyht
Schal haue his lady as þou him hihte
Mars schal helpe his knyht naþeþe
Be-twix 3owe þere mot be sum time þes
Al be nouht boþe of on complexione
Þat causeþ al daie suche diuisione
.I. am þin ayeli rede att þi will
Wepe nowe no more þi lust .I. wil fulsþ
Nowe will .I. stente of þe goddes aboue
Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue
And teliþ 3owe also pleinely as .I. can
þe gret effecte of whiche that .I. be-gan

[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]

† Grete was þe feste in Athenes þat daie
And eke þat lusti seson of þat maye
Maade every knyht to bene in suche plesaunce
That al þat monady fousten þei and daunce .
And spende it in hihe venus serveise
Bot þe cause þat þei scholde rise
Erly for to seen þe grete fighte
Vnto her reste went þei att nihte
And on þe morwe whan þe dai gan springe
Of hors and herneys noyse and clateringe
There was in hostries al a-boute
And to þe Paleys rode þer mony a route
Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis
There maiþt þou seen diuiseinge of harneys
So vnkouþe and so riche and wrouhte so wele
Of gold smyþerie of brondeinge and of stele

LANSDOWNE 71
The Scheldes briht testeres and trappures
Gold hewen helmes hawberkes cote armures 2500
Lorde in parameteres on hir courseres
Knyhtes of Retenu and eke swieres
Naillinge pe spere and helmes bokelynge
Gideinge of scheldes wip layners lasinge 2504
There as nede is pei were no pinge ydel
The fomy stedes on pe golden bridel
Gnawen and faste pe armureres also
Wip file and hamur prikinge to and fro 2508
3omen on fote and comune mony one
Wip schort staues riht as pei mai gone
Pipes trompes nakers clarions
pat in pe retaile blewe blodi sownes 2512
The Paleis ful of peple vp and doune | VII. 99.
Here pre per ten holdeinge her questioune * VII. 98.
Deuyneinge of pis thebane knyhtes tuo
Som seide þus sum seide it schal be so 2516 |
Some holden wip him wip þe blake berde
Some wip þe balle some wip þe þikke herede
Some seide he loked grizme and he wolde fihte
He haþ a sparþe of .xx. pounde of wihte 2520
Thus was þe hal ful of diuineinge
Longe after þat þe somme gan to springe
The grete Theseus þat of his slepe awaked * VII. 99.
Wip mynstralcye and noys þat was maked 2524
Held 3ite þe Chambres of his palays riche
Til þat þe Thebanes knyhtes boþen yliche
Honorable weren in to þe Palays ffette
Duc Theseus is att þe window sette 2528
Arraide riht as he were a god in Throne [leaf 32]
The peple presed þederwarde ful sone
Him for to seyn and done hihe reuerence
And eke to herken his heste and his sentence 2532
An heraude on a scafold maad an hoo
Til all þe noys of þe peple was. y-doo

LANSDOWNE 72
And when he sawe pe peple of noyse al still
Thus schewed he pe myhty dukes will 2536

¶ The lorde hap of his hihe discrecion
Considered pat it were destructione
To gentil blode to fihten in pis gise
Of Mortaille bataile nowe in pis emprise 2540 • VII. 7.
Where-for to schappen pat pei schal not deye
He will his first purpos modefye
No man par-fore vpon peine on his lif
No manere schotte ne polax ne schorte knyfe 2544
In to pe listes sende ne peder bringe
Ne schort swerde for to stoke wip pointe biteinge.
No man ne drauhe ne bere it be his side
Noman schal vn to his felawe ride
Bot oo cours wip a scharpe ygrounde spere
ffoyne if him list on fote him self to were
And [he] pat is att Meschef schal be take
And nouht sleine bot be brouht vnto pe stake 2552
That schal bene ordeined on eyfper side
But pider he schal be force and pare abide
And if so fal pe Cheftaigne be take
On eyfper side or elles sleine his make 2556
No longer schal pe tornynge last
God sped 3ow go forpe and laie on fast
Wip longe swerdes and wip maces fihten 3oure will
Go nowe 3oure weie pis is pe lordes will 2560 • VII. 12 [and with 'bipenne'].
The voice of pe peple touched heuen
So loude cried pei wip mery stewene
God saue suche a lorde pat is so goode
He wilnep no destruction of mannes blode 2564
Vp gope pe trompes and pe melodie
And to pe listes rydepe pe compaignie
Be ordinance poruhe oute pe Cite large
Honged wip clope of golde and nouht wip sarge 2568
fful like a lorde pis noble Duc gan ride
The tuo Thebanes vpon eyfper side .  

LANSDOWNE 73
And after rode pe queene and Emely
And after pat an oper compaignie
Of one and oper after here degre
And pus pei passen purghlioute pe Citee
And to pei listes come pei be time
It was nouht of pe daie hit fulliche prime
¶ Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hihe
Ipolita pe queene and Emelye
And oper ladyes in degres a-boute
Vin-to pe setes presep aft pe route.
And westwa poruhe pe gates vnnder Marte* [*See p. 25, n. 18.]
Arcite and eke pe hundrej of his parte
Wip baner rede is entred riht anone
And in pat selfe moment Palamon.
Is vnnder venus est-warde in pe place
Wip banere white and hardy chere and face
In al pe werlde to seken vpe and doune
So euen wip-oute variacioyne
per ner suche companyes tweye
ffor perc was none so wise pat couple seye
pat any had of operre auantage
Of worpinesse ne of state of age:
So euen were pei Chosen for to gesse
And in to Rynges faire pei hem dresse *
¶ Whan pat here names were rad everychone
That in hir nombre gile were perc none
Tho was pe gates schette and cried was lowde
Do nowe 3owre deuere 3onge knyhtes prowde
The herawdes left he prikinge vpe and downe
Nowe ringen trompes loude and clarioune
The[r] is no more to scine west or est
In gojpe pe spers ful sadly in a rest
In gojpe pe scharpe spere in to pe side
Ther seen men who kan Iusten and who can ride
Ther schyueren schaftes vp on scheldes pikke
He filep poruhe pe hert spone pe prike

LANSDOWNE 74
Vp springe speres. twenty fote on hiht

Oute gone pe swerdes as pe siluer briht

The helme pei to-hewen and to-schrede

Oute brestep pe blode. wip steren stremes rede

Wip myhty Maces pe bones pei to-breste

He poruhe pe pikkest on pe pronge gan presto

Ther stumbles stedes stronge and downe gone al

He rollep vnder fote as dope a bal

He foclep on his fote wip his trenomon

And he him hurtep wip his hors adoune

He poruhe pe body is hurte and sithen take

Maugre his hede and brouhte vnto pe stake

As forward was riht pere he must abide

An oper is lad on pat oper side

And som time dope hem Theseus to reste

Hem to refresche and dringen if hem lest

fful oft a day haue pese Thebanes two

To-gedere ymet and wroght his felaw woo

Vnhorsede hape yche opere of hem twee

pere nas no tigre in pe vale of golgopheie

Whan pat hir whelpe is stole whanne it is lite

So cruel on pe hunt as is Arcite

ffor Ialous herte vpon pis Palamon

Ne in Belmary ne is so fel lyon

That huntid is or for his hunger wode

Ne of his preie desirep so pe blode

As Palamon is to sle is fo Arcite

The Ielous strokes on hire helmes bite

Oute rennep pe blode on bope hir sides rede

Some time an ende pere is of euery dede

ffor or pe sonne vnto pe rest wente

The stronge kinge Emetrius gan hente

This palamon as he faught wip Arcite

And made his swerde depe in his flesche bite

Vn-golden and drawen to pe stake
And in pe rescous of pis Palamon
The stronge kinge Ligurij is borne a doune
And kenne Emetrius for al his strenkep
Is borne owte of his sadel a swerdes lengep
So it him Palamon ar he were take
Bote al for nouht brouht he was to pe stake
His hardy herde myht him helpe nouht
He moste abide whan pat he was cauht
Be force and eke be composicione
Who screwpe nowe Bot woful palamone
That moote no more gone aecine to fiht
And whan pat Thesens had seen pis siht
He criede ho no more for it is done
Ne none schal longer to his felowe gone.
I. wille trewe Tugge and not partie
Arcite Of Thebes Schal haue Emelye
That be his fortune hafe hire faire ywonne
Anone per is a noise of peple be-gunne
ffor Ioy of pis so lowde and lihte wip al
It semed pat pe listes scholde fal
Whan kan nowe faire venus done aboue
What saipec sche nowe what dowe pis queene of loue
Bot wepep so for wantynge of hire wille
Til pat hire teres in pe listes fille
Sche seide .I. am aschamede dowteles
Saturnus seide douhter holde pi pes
Mars hap his wil his knyht hap pe al his bone
And be my hede poun schalte bene esed sone
The trompoures wip pe loude menstrualcie
The heraudes pat ful loude zelle and crie
Ben in here wele for ioye of dann Arcite
Bot herkenep me and stinte noy a lite
Whiche a miracle pere be-fel anone
This fers Arcite happe of his helme. y-done
And on a koursour for to schewe his face
He Prikkepe endlonge pe large place
Lokeynge vpward vpon pis Emely
And sche a-eine him kест a frendeliche eye
for wemmen as to spoken in comune
The folowen al pe fauoure of fortune
And was al his chere as in his herte
Owte of pe grounde a fire infernale sterte
from Pluto sent att pe request of saturne
for whiche his hors for fere gan to torne
And leped on side and foundrede as he leppe
And ar pat Arcite mai taken kepe
He Piht him on pe Pomel of his hede
That in pe place he leie as he were dede
His breste to-brusten wip his sadel bowe
As blake he laye as any cole or crowe
So was pe blode ronne in his face
Anone he was borne owte of pe place
Wipe hert sore to Theseus paleys
Tho was he coruen oute of his herneys
And in a bede ybrouht ful faire and blyue
for he was hit in memorie and a lyue
And alweie cryeinge After Emelye
Duc Theseus whipe att his companye
Is comen to Athenes his Citee
Wip alle blisse and grete solempnite
Al be it pat pis a-ventur was faif
He nolde nouht discomford hem att
Men seinden eke pat Arcite schal not deye
He schal bene heled of his maladie
And of anoþere [þing] þei were as feine
That of hem alle was þere none sleine* [+See p. 25, n. 19.]
Al were þei sore hurte and namely one
þat wiphe a spere was þrelld his breste bone
To opere woundes. and to broken armes
Some hadden salue and somme hadden charmes† [+See p. 25, n. 20.]
fermacies of herbes and eke saue
Thei dronke for þei wolden hir liues hauc
ffor whiche pis noble duc as he wele canne
Comfortepe and honourepe every man.
And makep reuel al pe hole nyht
Vnto pe straunge lorde as it was riht
Ne per was holden no descomfytinge
Bot as a Iustenes or a torneyinge
ffor Sothely pere was none disconfiture
ffor fallinge nys bot aventure
Ne to [be] ladde be force to pe stake
Vn-golden and wiþ twenty knyhtes take
A persone al a-lone wiþ-owten mo
And haried forþ by arme fote and to
And eke his stede dreuen forþe wiþ staue
Wiþ foote men boþe 3emen and knaves
It was aritted him no velanie
Ther maie no man clepe it cowardie
ffor whiche a-none Duc Theseus lete crie
To stinte al rancor and envie
The gree as wele of pe o side as of pe opere
And eþper side ylike as opere broþere
And 3af hem 3ftes after here degree
And fully helde he feste daies pree
And Conveiede pe kynges worþelye
Oute of his toune a Journey largely
And home went every man pe riht weye
There was no more bot fare wele and haue good daie
Of pis bataile .I. wil no more endite
Bot speke of Palamon and of Arcite
† Swelleþe þe breste of Arcite and þe sore
Encresþe þat his hert more and more
The clotred blode for any leche-crafte
Corrupþe and is in his bouke. ylefte
þat neþþer veinblode ne ventusinge
Ne drinke of herbes maie be his helpinge†
The vertue expulsif or anymal
ffro pilke vertue cleped natural

LANSDOWNE 78
Ne maie þe venime voide ne expelle
The pipes of his longes gan to swelle* [*See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
And euery lacert in his breste adowne
Is schent wip venim and corrupcione
Him gayney neyper for [to] gete his life
vomet vpwarde ne donewarde laxatif 2756
Att is to-bruston þilke Region
Nature hape no dominacion.† [† See p. 25, n. 23.]
And certyeinly. þer nature wil nouȝt wirche
fiare wele Phisike go bere þe man to chirche 2760
This aff and some þat Arcita most deye
ffor whiche he sendep after Emelye
And Palamon þat was his cosine dere
¶ Than seide he þus as 3e schal after here 2764
Nouht may þe wosful speret in myne herte
Declare a pointe of al my sorwes smarte
To 3ow my lady þat I. loue moste
Bot .I. be-queþe þe seruise of my goste 2768 X. 61.
To 3owe a-boue euery creature
Sen þat my life may no longer dure
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge 2772 X. 103.
That .I. for 3owe haue suffred. and so longe
Alas þe deþ alas myne Emelye
Alas departyinge of owre compaignie
Alas myn hertes queene Alas my lif
Mine hert-is lady endere of my lif 2776
What is þis werlde what axed men to haue
Nowe wip his loue nowe in his colde graue
Alon wip-owten any compaignie
fiare wele my swete foo myne Emlye 2780
And soft take me in 3oure armes tweye† [† See p. 25, n. 24.]
ffor þe loue of god and herken what .I. seye
Had strif and rancoure mony a day agone
ffor loue of 3owe and for my Ielousye 2784
And Iubiter so wisse my sowle gye
To speken of a servant propurlye
Wisdom humblese estat and hihe kinrede
freidom and al pat longe to pat arte
So Jupiter hane of my soule parte
As in pis werlde riht nowe knowe .I. none
That seruep you and wele done al his lyue
And 3ef pat euer 3e schaff be a wiue
ffor-3ete not Palamon pe gentilman*
And wi3p pat worde his speche faile gan
ffor frome his fete vn to his breste was come
The colde of depe pat had him overcome
And 3ite more ouer for in his armes tuo
The vital streng3p is loste and al a-go
Onely pe intellecte wi3pte-owten more
That dwelled in his hert sik and sore
Gan faylen whan pe hert felte pe depe
Busked his yen two and failed brepe
But on his lady 3it kaste he his eye
His laste worde was mercy Emelye
His sprete chaungede house and wente pe re
As .I. cam neuer .I. can nouht tel where
There-føre .I. stinte .I. am no diuinistre
Of soules fynde .I. nouht in pis registre
Ne me ne liste pilke opinions to telle
Of hem. pouhe pat pei wretens where pei dwelle
Arcite is colde lat mars his soule guye
If Nowe wil .I. speken forpe of Emelye
Shrighte. Emelye and houlep Palamone
And Theseus his suster he toke anone
Swonynge and bare hire fro pe cors awaie
What helpep it to tarien forpe pe daie
To telle howe sche wepe bope eue and morwe
ffor in suche caas wemmen han suche sorwe

LANSDOWNE 80
Whan that her husbondes bene fro hem a-go
That for þe more part þei sorwen so
Or elles fallen in suche a maladie
þat att last certeiny þei deye
Infinite bene þe so[r]wes and þe teres
Of olde folke. and folke of tendur þeres
In alt þe toune for deþe of þis Thebanne
for him þere wepeþ boþe childe and manne
So grete wepeynge was þere none certeine
Whan Ector was brouhte and frissche y-sleine
To troye Alas þat was þere
Craccheinge of chekes rendinge eke of here
Whi woldest þou be dede þis wemen crye
And haddest golde y-nouhe and faire Emelye
No man myht glad Theseus*
Saueynge his olde fader Egeus
That knewe þis werlde transmutacione
As he had seine it vp and doune
Joy after woo and woo after gladnesse
And schewep hem ensample and likkenesse
Riht as þere dide neuer man quod he
That he ne leuede in Erthe in sum degre
Riht so þere leued neuer man he seide
In *Al þis werlde þat sum time he ne deide
This werlde is nouht bot a þoruhe-faire ful of woo
And we bene Pelgremes passinge to and fro
Deþe is an ende of euery werldly sore
And ouer al þis ȝitte seide he mucho more
To þis effect ful wisly to enhorte
The peple þat þei scholde him recomforte
If Duc Theseus wip al his besi cure
Cast nowe where þat þe sepulture
Of goode Arcite y best ymakede be
And eke moste honurable in his degre
And att þe laste he toke conclusione
That þere as first Arcite and Palamone

* XI. 12.
Had for loue þe bataile hem be-twene
That in þe selfe groue swete and grene 2860
Thare as he had his amorous desires
His compleinte and for loue his hote fires
He wolde make a fire in whiche þe office
funeral he myht hem al complice 2864
He lete anone command to hakke and hewe
The okes olde and leine hem on a rewe
In culpons wele arraide for to berne
His officers wiþ swift foote þei renne 2868
And ride a-none att his commaundement
And aftere þis Theseus hap .I.-sent
After a bere a bere and it al ouere spradde
Wiþ clok of golde þe richest þat he hadde 2872
And of þe same suyte he cladde Arcite
Vpon his hondes his gloues white
Eke on his hede a coroune of Laurel grene
And in his honde aswerde brihte and kene 2876
He laide him bare / þe visage on þe bere
There-wiþe he weppe þat pite was to here
And for þe peple schold seen him att 2880
Whan it was daie he brouhte hem in to þe half
That roref of þe cri þe soune
Tho come þis woful Palamone
Wiþ flotery berde and ruggy asshi heres
In clocpe blakke dropped al wiþ teres 2884
And passinge òpare of wepeinge Emelye
* See p. 25, n. 27. [XI. 31.
The renfulste of al þis compagnie
In as mulche þat þe seruise schold be
The more noble and riche in his degre 2888
Duc Theseus lete forþ þei stedes bringe
þat trappede were in stele al gleteringe
And couerde wiþ þe armes of Dan Arcite
Vpon þese stedes grete and white 2892
There sitten folke of whiche on barþ his schelde
Anòpare his spere vppon his hondes helde

LANSDOWNE 82
The rede bare him wip his bowe turkeys
Of brente golde was pe caas and eke pe herneys
And riden forpe a pas wip sorweful chere
To-warde pe groue as pe schol after here
The noblest of pe grekes pat pere were
Vpon her scholdres Cariden pe bere
Wip slake paas and yzen rede and wete
Poruhe-oute pe Cite be pe maistre strete
Pat sprad was al wip blake and wonder hihe
Riht of pe same is pe strete y-wrye
Vpon pe rihte honde went olde Egenes [* See p. 25, n. 28.]*
And on pat oper side Duc Theseus
Wip vesseles in hir honde of gold ful fine† [† See p. 25, n. 29.]*
Al ful of hony melke and blode and wyne.
Eke Palamon wip fuft grete compaignye [leaf 36, back]
And after pat cam woofft Emelye
With fire in honde as was pat time pe gise
fior to done pe Office of funerale servise
Hihe Laboure and fuft apparaillinge [* XI. 18.]*
Whas att pe servise and att pe fire makeinge
That whipe his grene top pe heuen rauhte [* XI. 26.]*
And twenty fatome on brede pe armes strauhte
This to seine pe bowes were so brode
Of stre first pe was leide mony a lode
Bot howe pe fire was maked vp on hihte
Ne eke pe names howe pe trees hihte
As oke. fir. beche. aspe. alder holme popelere
Wylowe. elme. plane. ashe. Box. chasteine Binde Laurere
Mapul. porne. berche. hasul. ewe. whipiltre
Howe pei were felde schal nouht be tolde for me
Ne howe pe goddes ronnen vp and doune.
Disherited of here habitacioune
In whiche pe wonen in rest and pes
Nimphes faunes and amadries
Ne howe pe bestes and pe birdes all
fildden for ferde whan pe [wood] was faft.
Ne howe pe grounde agast was for pe liht
That was nouht wonte to se pe sonne briht
Ne howe pe fire was cowched first wip stree
And pan wip drye stikkes clouen a three
And pan wip grene wode. and spicerie
And pan wip clope of golde and of Perrye
And garlondes honginge wip ful mony a floure
The mirrondes Thensens wip also swete odoure
Ne howe Arcite lay amonge al pis
Ne what riches abowte his body is
Putte in pe fire of funeral seruise
Ne howe sche sownede whan maade was pe fire
Ne what sche spak ne what was hir desire
Ne what Iuels men in pe fire cast
Whan pat pe fire was grete and brende fast
Ne howe som kast hir schelde and som hir spere
And of her vestementes which pat pei were
And coppes ful of melke wyne and blode
In to pe fire pat brente as it were wode
Ne howe pe Grekes wip an huge route
Thries riden al pe fire aboute
Vppon pe lefte hand. wip a bowe scheteinge
And pries wip here speres Clateringe
And prie howe pe ladies gan crye
Ne howe pat ladde was homward Emelye
Ne howe Arcite is bernete to assle colde
Ne howe pat liche wake was yholde
Al pilke nyht. ne howe pe grekes pleie
The wake playes ne kepe .I. nouht to seie
Who werstelpe beste nakede wip oile anoynte
Ne who pat bar him best in no disioynte
.I. wil nouht tellen al howe pei gone
Home til Athenes whan pe pleie was done
Bot schortly to pe point pan wil .I. wende
And maken of myne longe tale an ende
To proces and be lengthe of certein tres
Al stinte is the morneynge and the teres
Of Greges be one general assent
Than semede pare was A parlement
Att Athenes vpon a certeine pointe and caas
A-monge the whiche poyntes spoken was
To haue wip certein crontres alliaunce
And haue fully of Thebane obeisauce
ffor whiche pis noble Theseus a-none
Lete sende after gentil Palamone
Vnwiste of him whatt was the cause and whie
Bot in his blake clopes sorwfully
He came att his commandement in hye.
Tho sente Theseus for faire Emelye
When thei were sett and huyst was in the place
And Theseus abiden hap a space
Or any worde cam fro his wise breste
His eyzen sett he the as was his lest
And wip a sadde visage he siked stille
And aft[er]ward riht his the wille

The firste mouere of the cause aboue
When he first maade the faire cheine of loue
Grete was the perfect. and hishe was his entente
Wele wiste he whi. and what the-OF he mente
ffor wip pat faire cheine of loue he bonde
The fire the Aire. the watere and the londe.
In certeine boundes pat thei maie nouht fle
That same prince and pat meuer quod he
Hap stabled in pis wrechede werlde a-doun
Certeine daies and d[omi]nacionoun
To al pat ben engrendred in pis place
Ouere the whiche daie thei maie nouht pace
Aff mowe thei zute po daies a-brugge
There nedep none auctorite to lugge.
ffor it is proued be experience
Bot pat me lust declaren my sentence
Than maie men wele by pis order discerne
That pilke mouere stable is and eterne
Wele maie men knowe bot it be foole
That euery partie darrained fromme his hoole
for nature haşe nouȝt take his begynnynge
Of no partie nor of cantel of a thinge
Bot of a thinge pat parfite is and stable
Descendeinge so to it be corruppable
And þere-for for. his wise purueance
He hap so wele be-sette his ordinance
That specie of þinges and progressions
Schullen endure be successions
And nouht eterne wip-oute any lye
þis maystowe vnderstonden and seen att eye
Lo þe oke þat haþe so longe a norissheynge
Þro þe time þat it first biginneþ to springe
And hap so longe a lif as þe maye see
3ut att þe laste wasted is þe tree
Considereþ eke howe þat þe harde stone
Vnde[r] owre fote on whiche we trede and þone
3it wastþ it as it lîpe be þe weie
The brode riuer som time waxþþ dreie
The grete townes see we wane and wende
Than þe see þat al þis þinge hap ende
Of man and woman see we wele also
þat nedeþ in oone of þe teremes tuo
þis is to seine in þouþe or elles age
He mote be dede þe kinge as schal a page
Som in his bede some in þe depe see.
Some in þe large felde as þe maie see.
There helþþ nouht al goþe þat ilue weie
þan may I. seie þat al þis þinge mote deie
What makeþ þis bot Iubiter þe kinge
That is prince. and cause of al þinge
Convertynge att vn-to his propre wille
þro whiche it is darreyned soþe to tylle
And here a-gynes non creature on lyue
   Of no dege aveilep for to striuue
   Than is it wisdome as þenkes me
   To make vertue of necessitee
   And take it wele þat we maye nouht eschewe
   And name þat to vs al is dewe
   And who gruccheþ out he doþe folye
   And rebel is to him þat al maie guye
   And serteinly a man hæþ most honoure
   To deyen in his excellence and floure
   When he is seker of his good name
   Than hæþ he done his frendes ne him no schame
   And gladder ouhte his frendes bene of his deþe
   When wiþe honoure is ȝolden vp þe breþe
   Than whanne his name apalled is for age
   Þor al forȝeten is his vessellage
   Than is þe best as for a worþi fame
   To deyzen when he is best of name
   The contrarie of al þis is wilfulnes
   Whi grucchen we whi haue we heuynes
   That good Arcite of chiualrye þe floure
   Departed is wiþ dewte and wiþ honoure
   Owte of þis foule Prisone of þis life
   Whi gruccheþ here his cosine and his wife
   Of his welfare þat loueþ him so wele
   Kanneþ he hem þonke nay. god wote never a dele
   That boþen his soule and eke him offende
   And þit þei mowe her lustes nouþt amende
   What. may .I. conclude of þis longe serie
   Bot after woo .I. rede vs to be merie
   And þanke Iubiter al his grace
   And er we departen frome þis place .
   .I. rede we make of sorwes two
   O parſite Ioye lasteinge euermo
   And lokeþe nowe whef[r] moste sorwe is inne
   Ther wil .I. firste amenden and be-gynne
Suster quod he pis is my ful assente
Wip al pau-ys here of my parlemente. 3076
That gentill Palamon 3oure owen knyht
That seruep 3owe wip wiff and herte and myht
And euer hape do sep firste 3e him knewe
That 3e schaft of 3owere grace vpon him rewe 3080
And taken him for husbonde and for lorde
Lene me 3owre honde for pis is oure accorde
Lat see nowe of 3owre wommanly pyte
He is a kings broþer sonne parde 3084
And pouhe he were a pouer bachellere
Sen he hape serued 3owe so mony a 3ere
And had for 3owe so grete aduersite
It moste be considered leuep me 3088
flor gentil mercye oute to passen riht
pan seide he pus to Palamon pe knyht
.I. trowe pere nedep 3e litul sermonynge
To make 3owre assente to pis ping 3092
Comep nere and takep 3owre lady be pe honde
Be-twexen hem anone was maade pe bonde XII. 63.
pat hiht Matrimoigne or mariage
Be al pe counsel and pe Baronage 3096
And wip al blis and melodye XII. 72.
Hape Palamon ywedded Emelye
An god pat hape al pis werlde wurght XIL 83.
Sende him his loue pat hap it dere bouht
flor nowe is Palamon in al his wele
Leueinge in blis richesse and hele
And Emely him loueþ so tenterly
And he hir se[r]uith so gentilly 3104
That pere no worde was hem be-twene
Of Iolousy or any oper tene
Thus Endeþ Palamon and Emelye
And god saue al pis faire compaignye 3108
Explicit fabula mylitís.
Incipit prologus Melendenarij

When þat þe knyht had þus. his tale y-tolde
In al þe company nas þere þonge ne holde
That he ne seide it was noble storye
And worþi for to drawen in memorie
And nameliche þe gentils euerychone
Owreoste louhe and swore so mot. I. gone
This goþe ariht vnboklede is þe male
Lat see nowe who schal tel anoþer tale
ffor trewly þe game is wele be-gunne
Now telleþ þe sire monke if þe kunne
Somewhat to white wip þe knyhtes tale
¶ The Mellere þat for-dronken was al pale
So þat vnnþp vpon his hors he sat
He nolde a-valen neþþe hode ne hat
Ne abide noman for his curtagie
Bot in Pilates voice he gan to crie
And swore be armes and be blode and bones
.I. can a noble tale for þe nones
Wip whiche. I. wil nowe qvite þe knyhtes tale
Owreoste sauhe þat he was dronken of ale
And seide abide Robin leue broþere
Som better man schal tel us firste a-noþer
Abide and late vs werken preftely
Be goddes sowle quod he þat wil nouht .I.
ffor .I. wil spenken or elles go my weye
Oure Oste answerd. teþ on þan a deuelweye
Thowe ert a folke þi witte is ouer come
Nowe herken quod þe Mellere al and some
Bot first .I. make a protestacioun
þat .I. am dronken .I. knowe it be my sowne
And þere if .I. speke or mys saie
Wiyte it þe ale of Souþewerk .I. zowe praie
for .I. wilt tell a legende and a lif
Bopen of a carpenter and his wif
Howe pat a clere hape sette he wrihtes cappe
The reue answerede stinte phi clappe 3144
Latt bue phi lewed drunken harlotrie
It is a sinne and eke grete folye
To appeiren any man or him defame
And eke to bringe wiues in suche fame 3148
Jou maist ynouhe of othere pinges saine
This drunken Meller spak ful sone a{eine
And seid leue bro{er oswolde
Who hape no wif he is no cokewolde 3152
But .I. seie nouyt pere-fore pat jou art oon
Ther bene ful gode wives Many on
[ . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 3156
Whi ert jou angri wi{ my tale nowe
I. haue a wife perde as wele as powe
3ete no{e .I. note for pe oxen in my plouhe
Tak vpon me more {an .I. nowhe 3160
As demen of my self pat .I. were oone [leaf 39, back]
.I. wilt beleue pat .I. am none
An husbonde schal nouht be inquisitif
Of goddes pr{uetees ne of his wif 3164
So he may finde goddes foyson {ere
Of pe remenant nedep nouht to enquier
What schold .I. more seie ? Bot pis Mellere
He no{e his wordes for noman forbere 3168
Bot [sayde] his cherles tale in his manere
Me a{enke{ pat .I. schal reverce hem here
And perch{er evry . gentil whight .I. preie
Dem{ nouht for goddes loue pat .I. seie 3172
Of yuel enten bot pat .I. mot reverce
Her tales al be pei better or worse
Or elles falsen somme of my matiere
And pere-fore who so list nouht to here 3176

LANSDOWNE 90
Torne ouere pe leue and chese a-nober tale
ffor 3e schal finde, y-nowe grete and smale
Of storial pinge pat touche p gentillesse
And eke moralite and holynesse
Blamep nouzt me if pat 3e chesen a-mys
The meller is a cherle 3e knowe wele pis
So was pe reue eke and ouer mo
And harlotrye pei tolden boþ tuo
Auisep 3owe and putte me owte of blame
And eke men schal nouzte make ernest of game

Explicit prologus.

[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit fabula

Hilom ðere was dwellyng att Oxenford
A riche gnof ðat gestis helde to bord
And of his craft he was a Carpentier
With him ðere was dwellinge a pouer scolier
Hadde lerne arte bot al his fantasies
Was torned for to leren astrologie

And coupe a certeine of conclusions
To demen be interrogaciones
If ðat men axed him in certeine houres
Whan men schold haue drouht or elles schoures
Or if men axed him what schal be-falle
Of euery þinge .I. may nouht reken alle
This clere was cleped hende Nicholas
Of derne loue he coupe and of solas
And ðere-to he was sleight and wele pruie.
And like a maide meke for to see
A chambre had he in þat hostellerie
Alone wþ-oute any compagnie
fful fetisly diht wþ herbes swote
And he him selfe as swete as is þe rote
Of lycoris or of any settewale
His almagiste and bokes grete and smale
His Astrelabre longeinge to his arte
His augrim stones leyen faire a parte
On schelues chowched as his beddes hede
His prisse . ycouerid wþ a foldeynge rede
And al aboue þere leie a gaie sawtrie
On whiche he made a nyht melodie
So swetely þat al þe chambre ronge
And Angelus ad virginem he songe
And after he songe þe kinges note
fful oft blissed was his mery þrote
And _pus_ pe swete clerke his time spente
Afeter his frendes findeynge _and_ his rente
This Carpenter had wedded newe a wif
Whiche _pat_ he loued more _pan_ his lif
Of _xvij._ _ere_ sche was of age
Ielous he was _and_ helde hire narwe in cage
_fior_ sche was wilde _and_ 3onge _and_ he was holde
And demed him self bene like a cokewolde
He knewe nou3t Caton for his witte was rude
That bad men wedde his similitude
Men scholde wedde after hire astate
_fior_ 3oupe _and_ elde is often att debate
Bot se^en_ _pat_ he was fallen in _pe_ snare
He moste endure as _opere_ folke his kare
_faire_ was _pis_ 3onge wif _and_ _per^o_ wip al
As any wesel1 hir bodi gente _and_ smal
A seinte sche wered barred al of silke
A barmeclope as white as any morwes mylke
Vppon hire lendes fol of mony a gore
White was hire smoke _and_ broude al be-fore
And eke be-hinde on hire colere aboute
Of cole blak silke _within_ _and_ eke _with-oute_.
The tapes of hir white volupere
Were of _pe_ same sute of hire colere
Hire felet broode of silke _and_ sitt ful1 hihe
And sekurly sche had a lykuruse eye
_ful_ smalt y-pulled was hire browes two .
And _po_ were bente. _and_ blake as any. _slo_.
Sche was _ful_ more blisfuf for to see
Thane is _pe_ newe perionet tree
And softer _pan_ wolle is of a we^er_
And be hir gyrdel2 hinge a purs of _lepere_
Tassilde wip selke a[n]d _per^l^d_ wip laton
In al _pis_ werlde to seken vpe _and_ downe
_pe_re is noman so wise _pat_ coupe _penche_.
So Gaye a popelote or swiche a wenche
fful brihter was pe schineinge of hir hewe
Bott of hir songe it was so lowde and zerne
As any swalowe Chiterynge on a berne
There-to sche coupe skippe and make a game
As any kide or calfe foloweynge his dame
Hir moupe was swete as braket or pe mepe
Or horde of appeles layde in haye or hepe
Wynsinge sche was as a Ioli colte
Longe as a maste and vpriht as a bolte
A broche sche bare on hire loue colere
As brode as is pe boos of a bokelere
Hir schoes were laced on hir legges hihe
Sche was a primerol a pigges nye
ffor any lorde to liggen in his bedde
Or 3it for any good 3oman to wedde

IT Nowe sire and eft sire so be-felt pe cas
That on .a. daie pis hende Nicholas

fil wij pis 3onge wijf to rage and to pleie
While pat hire husbond was att Osenaye
As clerkes ben ful sotel and ful wheinte
And priuelye he cauht hire be pe queynte
And seide. ywis bot if .I. haue my. willt.
flor derne loue of pe lemman .I. spiff
And held hire harde be pe haunch bone
And seide lemman loue me wele att ones
Or .I. wille deyen also god me saue
And sche spounge as a colte dop in pe traue
And wijp hire hede sche wried fast a-waie
Sche seide .I. wil nouht kisse pe be my. faie
Whi labbe quod iche lat be nycholas

Or .I. willt crie out harrowe and alas
Do weie 3oure hondes for 3owre curtesie
This Nicholas gan mercie for to crie.

And spake so faire and proferd him so fast
That sche hire loue grauntide him att last

LANSDOWNE 94
And swore an he-ope be seinte Thomas of Kent
That sche wolde be att is commandement
Whan pat sche maie hir leisere wele aspie
Mine husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
That bot .I. weite wele and be priue
.I. whote riht wele .I. name but dede quod sche
3e motte be ful derne as in pis cas
Nay pere-of care pe nouht quod Nicholas
A clerke hadde liperli be-sette his while
Bot if he coupe a carpenter begile
And pus pei attorden and . y-sworne
To wayte a tyme as .I. haue tolde be-forne
Whan Nicholas hadde pis euery dele
And pakked hire aboute pe lendes wele
He kiste hire swete and takep his sautrie
And plaiep fast and makep melodie
¶ Than fel it pus pat to pe Parissche cherche
Cristes owen werke for to werche
This good wife went on an haly daie
Hire forhod schone as briht as any daie
So was it whassche whan sche lete hir werke
Nowe was pere of pat chirche a parische clerke
The whiche pat was ycleped Absolon
Cruff was his here and as pe gold it schone
And strouted as a ffan large and brode
fful streighte and euen lay his Ioly schode
His rud was rede his yen grei as goos
Wip poules wyndowe cornen on his schoos
In hoses rede he went fetisly
Y-cladde he was ful smal and propurly
Al in a kertelf of a liht wachett
fful faire and ful pike be pe pointes sett
And pere vpon he hadd a gaie surprise
As white as is pe blossom on pe Rise
A mery childe he was as god me saue
And wele couphe he laten blode or clippe or schaue
And make a charter of londe or on quitance
In twenti manere quod he trip and daunce
After pe scole of Oxenforde po
And wip his legges casten to and fro
And pleyen songs in a smaift rebibe
Ther-to he songe some time a loude quynyble
And also wele coupe he pleie on a geterne
In aff pe toune nas brewes ne tauerne
That he ne viset it wip his solas
There any gailerd tapstere was
Bot sope to seine he was sumdele squaymous
Of fartinge and of speche daungerous
¶ This absolon pat Ioly was and gaie
Gope wip a censer on pe haly daie
Sensynge pe wyues of pe parische faste
And many a louely loke on hem caste
And nameli on pis Carpenteres wip
To loken on hire him pouhte a mery lyf
Sche was so propre and swete and licorous
I dar wele seie if sche hade bue a mous
And he a cat he wolde her hinte anone
This Pariche clerce. pis Ioly Absolone
Hape in his herte suche a loue longeinge
That of no wif toke he none offringe
For curtesye he seide he wolde none
The mone whan it was nyht ful briht schone
And absolon his geterne hape ytake
ffor paramoures he pouhte for to wake
And for he gop Iolif and amorous
Til he came to pe Carpenteres hous
A litel after cokkes had. ycrowe
And drissed him vp be a schot windowe
That was vp on pe carpenteres walt
He singes in his voice gentiff and smaift
Nowe dere lady if pi willes be
.I. preie 3owe pat 3e wil rewe on me

LANDOWNE 96
fful wele accordant to his geternynge
This Carpenter awoke and herd him singe 3364
And spake vnto his wif and seide anone
What Alison heres pou not Absolone
That chauntep þus vnder oure boures wal
And sche answerde hir husbonde þer-wip-al 3368
þis god wote Iohen .I. wote it euery. dele
þis passeþ forpe what wil þe bet þan wele
ffro daie to daie þis Ioli Absolon
So woweþ hire þat him is woo be-goon 3372
He wakeþ all þe nyght and al þe daie
He kembeth his lokkes brode and maade hem gaie
He woweþ hire be menes and brocage
And swore he wolde bene hir owen page 3376
He singeþ brokkinge as a nythingale
He sente hir Meþe and Piment and spyced ale
And weifres pipeinge hote vnder þe glede
And for sche was of towne he proferd mede 3379
For some folke wil be wonne with richesse
And sum for strokes and somme for gentilnesse
Somtime to schewe his lyhtnesse and Maistre
He plaieþ Heraude vpon a scafolde hihe 3384
Bot what aveleþ him as in þis caas
Sche loueþ soo þis hende Nicholas
That absolon maie blowe þe bokkes horne
He ne haþe for his laboure bot a scorene 3388
And þus sche Makeþ Absolon hire Ape
And al his erneste tornej tiff a Iape
For soþe is þis prouerbe it is no lye
Men sein right þus Alweie þe neighe Sleyþe 3392
Makeþ þe fer leue to be loþe
For pouhe þat Absolon be woode or wroþe
Be cause þat he fer was from hir siht
This nyhe Nicholas stode in his liht 3396
If Nowe bere 3owe wele hende Nicholas
doþ for Absolon may waile and singe Alas

LANSDOWNE 97
And so be-fel it on a seturdaie
This Carpenter was gone to Oseneye
And hende Nicholas and Alison
Accorded cue to pis conclusione
That Nicholas schapen hem a wile
Pese sely Ielouse husbonde to be-guyle
And if so be pe game went ariht
Sche scholde slepen in his arme al nyht
ffor pis was his desire and hire also
And riht anowe wip-oute wordes moo
This Nicholas no langere wolde tarye
Bot dope soft vn to his chambre Carye
Bope mete and drinke for a daie or tweye
And to hir husbonde bad hire for to seie
If pat he axede after Nicholas
Sche scholde seie sche nyst where he was
Of al pat daie sche seie him nouzt with Eye
Sche trowed pat he was in sum Maledye
ffor for no crye hire maide coupe him calle
He wolde ansewere for no pinge pat myht falle
This passep forpe al pilke Saturdaie
Pat Nicholas stil in his chambur liye
And ete or slepede or dide what him liste
Til pe sonday pat pe sonday gope to riste
This sely Carpenter hapte grete Merveile
Of Nicholas or what pinghe miht him aile
And seide .I. am adrede be seint Thomas
It stondep nouht a-riht wip Nicholas
God schelde pat he deyede sodanly
This werlde is nowe ful tekel sikurl
.I. sihe to daie a corps borne to cherche
That nowe on Monondaie last .I. sawhe him werche
Go vp quod he vn to [his] knaue anone
Clepe att his dore or knoke wip a stone
Looke howe it is and tel me boldely.
This knaue gope him vp ful studely
And att pe chambre dore while pat he stode
He criede and knokked as pat he were wode
What howe what do 3e Maister Nicholay
Howe maie 3e slepen al pe longe daie
Bot al for nouht he herde nouht a worde
An hole he fonde ful longe vpon a borde
There as pe catte was wonte inne for to crepe
And att pat hole he loke in ful depe
And att pe last he had of him a siht
This Nicholas satt euer gapinge vpriht
As he had keked on pe newe mone
And doune he gope and tolde his meister sone
In what araie he sauhe pis ilke man
This Carpenter to blissen him began
And seide helpe vs seint ffritheswide
A man whote litel what him schal be-tide
This man is faft wip his Arstromye
In some wodenes or somme Agonye
.I. thouht ay wele howe it scholde be
Men scholde nouht knowe of goddes priuete
3e blissed be alwey a lewed man.
pat nouht bot onely his beleue can.
So ferd anoper clerke wip Astronomye
He walked in to pe feldes for to prye
vpon pe sterres what pere scholde befalle
Til he was in a marle pitte y-falle
He sawhe nouht pat Bot 3it be seint Thomas
Me rewpe sore of nende Nicholas
He schal be rated of his stodiynge
If pat .I. maie be Jesus heuen kinge
Gete me a staf pat .I. maie vnder spore
While pat pou Robin heueste vpe pe dore
He schal oute of his stodiinge as .I. gesse
And to pe Chambre dore he gan him dresse
His knaue was a stronge karle for pe nones
And be pe hespe he heue it vp att ones

LANSDOWNE 99
In to þe flore þe dore fel a-none
This Nicholas satt ay as stiﬂ as any stone 3472
And euer gaped vp in to þe aire
This Carpenter wende he were in despeire
And hent him be þe scholdres myghtely
And schoke him harde and cried spitously 3476
What Nicholas what howe loke a downe
Awake and þenke on cristes passion
.I. crouche þe from elues and from whihtes
There-wiþ þe nyhtes spel seide he anone rihtes. 3480
Of foure haules . þe hous aboute
And on þe preshewolde on þe dore wiþ-oute
Ihesu criste and seint bendight
Blisse þe house frome euery wikke whight 3484
for þe nyghte very þe white Pater noster
Where wentestowe þou seinte petur . soster
And att þe last þis hende Nicholas
Gan for to sike and seide Alas 3488
Schalt aft þe werlde be loste ef sones nowe
This Carpenter ansewerd what seistow
What þinke on god as we done men þat swynke
This Nicholas ansewerd ﬂeche me drynke 3492
And after wiþ .I. speke in privete
Of certeine þinge þat toucheþ þe and me
.I. wiþ tel it it none þer man serteine
This Carpentier goþe doune and comþ aȝeine 3496
And brouht of myhty ale a large quarte
And whan þat iche of hem had dronken here parte
This Nicholas his dore fast schette
And doune þe Carpentier be him he sette 3500
And seide Iohã myne Ostee leue and dere
Thowe schalt vpon þi trouþe swere me here
That to whight þou schal þis consel wriee
for it is cristes counsel þat .I. seieþ 3504
And if þou tel þit man þou art for-lore
for þis venieance þou schalt haue þere fore
That if pou wreye me pou schalt be woode
Nay crist for-beede it for his holy blode 3508
Quod pou pis sely man .I. nam no labbe
And pouhe .I. seie .I. ne am not leue to gabbe
Saie whatt pou wolte .I. schal it neuer telle 3512
To childe ne wife be him pat haried helle
Nowe Iohn quod Nicholas .I. wil nou3t lye
.I. haue .I.-founde in myne astrologie
As .I. haue loked in pe mone brihte
Pat nowe a monoday next a quarter nyhte 3516
Schal fal a rayne and pat so wilde and wode
Pat halfe so grete was neuer noes flode
This werlde he seide in lesse pan in an houre
Schal be al dreinte so hydous is pe schoure 3520
Thus schal mankinde drenche and lese hir lyf
This carpentier ansewered alas my wif
And schal sche drenche alas myn Alisoune
ffor sorwe of pis he fel almoste a-doune 3524
And seide is no remedie in pis caas
Whi pis for god quod hende Nicholas
If pou wolte worchen after lore and rede
Thou maiste nou3t werchen after pine owen hede 3528
ffor pus seipe Salomon pat was ful trewe
Werke al be counsel an pu schalt nouht rewe
And if pou worchen wilte be goode counseile
.I. vnder-take wip-oute mast or seile 3532
3it schal .I. sane hire and pe and me
Haste pou nouht herde how sauede was Noe
Whan pat owre lorde ha pe warned him be-forne
That aft pe werld wip water scholde be for-lorne 3536
3is quod pis Carpentier ful 3ore a-go
Hast pou nouht herde quod Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe wip his felauschep
Or pat he myht get his wif to schip 3540
Him had leuer .I. dar wele vnder-take
Att pilke time pan aft his weperes blake

LANSDOWNE 101
That sche had a schippe al his selfe alone
And pere-fore wost pow whatt is best to done 3544
This axeth haste and of an hastif pinge
Men maie nouht preche ne maake tariynge
Anone go gete vs fast in to pis inne
A knedeynge trowhe or elles a kemelyne 3548
ffor iche of vs bote looke pat pei bene large
In which men mow swymme as in a barge
And hane their vitaile sufficeant
Bot for a day fy on pe remenant 3552
The water schal aslake and gone his waie
About prime vpon pe next daye
Bot Robyne maie nouht witte of pis pi knaue
Ne eke pe maide gift .I. maie nouht saue 3556
Ax nouht whi for pouhe pou axe me
.I. wil noupt tellen goddes priuete
Suffisepe pe bot if pi wittes Madde
To haue as grete a grace as noe Hadde
Thi wif schal .I. wele saue oute of doute .
Go nowe pi weie and spede pe here abowe
Bot whan pou hast for hire and pe [and] me
Y-geten vs pis knedeinge tubbes pre 3564
pan schalt pou honge hem in rofe fol hihe
pat no man of owre pureance aspie
And whan pou pus haste done as .I. haue seide
And hast oure vitaile faire in hem y-leide 3568
Ande eke an ax to smyte pe corde a two
Whan pat pe water comepe pat we maie go
An breke an hole on hihe vpon pe gable
Vnto pe gardeine ward ouer pe stable 3572
That we mai freli passen forpe owre weye
Whan pat pe grete schowre is gone awaie
Th[en sch]alt pou swyyme as mery .I. vnder-take
As dope pe white duke after his drake
Than wil .I. clepe howe .Alison. howe Iohu
Be mery for pe flode wil passe a-none
And thou wilt seine haile Maister Nicholay
Gode morne. I. see pe wele for it is daye
And pan schal we be lorde al oure lif.
Of al pe werlde as Noe and his wif.
Bot pat of o pinge. I. warne pe ful riht
Bene wele avis ed vpon pat ilke nyht
pat we bene entrede in to schippes borde
pat none of vs ne speke nouht a worde
Ne clepe ne crye bot bene in his praiere
fior it is goddes owen heste dere
Thi wif and thou moste honge fer a twynne
fior pat betwox 3ow schal be no sinne
Ne more in lokeinge pan per schaft in dede
This ordenance is seide go god pe spede
To morwe att nyht whan men bene al aslepe
Into owre knedeinge tubbes wil we crepe
And sitten per e-bideinge goddes grace
Go nowe pi weie. I. haue no longer space
To make of pis no longer sermoneinge
Men seine pus. Sende pe wise and sei no pinge
Thow ert so wise it nedep pe nouht teche
Go saue owre lif and pat. I. pe besche.
¶ This sely Carpentier gof forp his weie
ful of of he seide. alas and waleweie
And to his wif he tolde his priuete
And sche was warre and knewe it bet pan he
What aff pis queueyte cast was for to seie
Bot Natheles sche ferd as sche wold deie
And seide alas go forpe pi weie anone
Helpe vs to scape or we bene deme iche oon
.I. am pi trewe verrei wedded wif
Go dere spouse and helpe to saue oure lif
¶ Loo whiche a grete pinge is affection
Men may deie of ymaginacione
So depe maye impressione be take
This seli Carpentier beginnep qwake
Him penkepe verraily pat he maie see
Noe flode come walkinge as pe see 3616
To drench Alison his owen dere
He wepe he weile he makep sor Cherhe
He sikkep wip ful mony a sory swoghe
And gope and getep him a knedeinge troughe 3620
And after a tubbe and a kimlyne
And priuely he sent hem to his inne
And henge in pe rofe in priuete
His owene honde: he made eke leddres pree 3624
To climme by pe ronges and pe stakes [leaf 45]
Vn-to pe tobbes hongeinge in pe balkes
And hem vitailled bope trouhe and tubbe
Wipe brede and chese and good ale in a Tubbe 3628
Suffisinge. riht ynohe as for a daie
Bot ar he had maade al pis araie
He sente his knaue and eke his wenche also
Vpon his nede to londen for to goo 3632
And on mononday whanne it drouhe to nyhte
He schette his dore wip-outen candellyhte
And dressed al pinge as it schold be
And schortely clomben vpe al pre 3636
Thei setten stille wele a forlonge weie
Nowe pater noster Clum seide Nicholaie
And clum. seide Iohn. and Clum seide Alison
This Carpentier seide his deuocion 3640
And stille he sittep and biddepe his preier
Awaiteinge on pe reine if he it here
The depe slepe for wery bisinesse
ffel on pis Carpentier riht as .I. gesse 3644
Aboute Corfew time or litel more
ffor trauelie of his goste he gronep sore
And eft he routep for his hede misleie
Doune of pe ladder stalkep Nicholeie 3648
And Alison ful soft a-doune sche spedde
Wip-outen wordes mo pei gone to bedde
Ther as pe Carpentier is wonte to lye
There was pe reuel and pe melodie 3652
And pus lîpe Alison and Nicholas
In besines or merpe and of solas
Til pat pe beft of lawdes be-ganne to ringe
And freres in pe chauncett gonne singe 3656
¶ This Parissche clерke pis amorous absolon
pat is for loue alwei so wo begone
vpon pe Monondaie was att Osneye
Wip company him to desporte and pleye 3660
And axed vpon caas a cloistrere
fful priuely after Iohâ pe Carpentiere
And he droghe him a-parte out of pe cherche
And seide .I. note .I. seihe him here nouht wirche 3664
Sep Saturdaie .I. troue pa he be wente
ffor timbre pere oure Abbote hap him sent
ffor he is wonte for timebre for to go [leaf 45, back]
And dwellen att pe grange a daie or tuo 3668
Or elles he is at his hous certeine
Wher pat he be .I. kann nou^t sothely seine
This Absolon ful Ioly was and liht
And jouht . Now is time to wake al nyht 3672
For sekurly .I. sawhe him nouhte steringe
Abouten his dore sen dai be-gan to springe
So mote .I. Thriue .I. schal att pe Cokkes crowe
fful priuely knokken att his wyndowe 3676
That stant ful lowe vpon his bowres walt
To Alison Nowe wift .I. tellen alt
My loue longeinge for 3it .I. schalt nouht mys
That att pe leste waye .I. schal hire kis 3680
¶ Som manere comforpe schal .I. haue parfaie
My moupe hape yched alt pis longe daie
That [is] a signe of kissinge att pe leste
Alêt nyght me mete eke pat .I. was att a feste 3684
There-fore I. wil go slepe an houre or tueye
And alêt the nyht pan wift .I. wake and pleye
Whan þat þe first cokko hath crowe anone
Vp riþþ þis Ioly louer Absolon
And him arrayeþ gaye and pointe deuise
Bot first he cheweþ greine and licorise
To smellen swote or he had kemped his here
Vnder his tonge a trewe loue he bere
ffor þerby wende he to be gracious
He rōmeþe to þe carpenteres house
And stiþ he stant vnder þe schotte wyndowe
Vnto his breste it rauht. it was so lowe
An soft he couched wip a seme sowne
Watt do þe hony combe swete Alisone
Mi faire birde mi swete Sinamome
And wakeþ lemman myne and spēkeþ wip me
Wel litel finken þe vpon my woo
That for þoure loue .I. swete ar .I. go
No wonder is þouhe þat .I. swelt and swete
.I. morne as doþe lome after þe tete
.I.-wis lemman .I. haue suche loue longeinge
That ilke a turtul trewe. is my Morneinge
.I. maye note eten no more þan a maide
Go fro þe window Iak folc sche seide
¶ As helpe me god .I. will nouht be compaine [leaf 46]
.I. loue a-noper ande elles .I. war to blame
Wele bette þan þe be ihesu Absolone
Go for þi waile or .I. wil cast a stone
And lat me slepe a twenti deuel weie
Alas quod Absolon and walawaie
That trewe loue was euer so yuel be-sette
Than kisse me sen it maie be no bette
ffor ihesu1 loue. and for þe loue of me [i MS hanc]
Wilt þou þan go þi weie þere-wip quod sche
þe certes lemman quod þis Absolon
Than make þe redy quod sche .I. come anone

[ ...  no gap in the MS.]

This Absolon downe sette him on his knes
And seide .I. am a lorde att all degres
And after pis .I. hope here comen more
Lemman pi grace and swete birde pine ore
The wyndow scho vndope and pat in haste
Haue do quod sche come of and sped pe faste 3724
Leste pat owre neybores pe Asspie
This Absolone gan wipe his moupe ful drie
Derke was pe nyhte as pyche or as pe cole
And att pe wyndowe owte sche put hire hole 3732
And Absolo[n] him fel no bette ne wers
Bott wip his moupe he kissed hir naked ers
ful sauorly or he was warre of pis
A-bakke he sterte and pouht it was a-mys 3736
ffor wele he wiste a womman hate no berde
He felte a pinge al roughe and longe yherede
And seide fie Alas what haue .I. doo
Tehe quod sche and clapped pe window to 3740
And Absolon gope forpe a sorry paas
A berde a berde seide hende Nicholas
Be goddes corps pis gope faire and wele
This sely Absolon herde it euery dele 3744
And on his lippe he gan for angur bite
And to him selfe he seide .I. scal pe qwite
Who rubbeth nowe who frotep nowe his lippes
Wip duste wip sonde. wip strawe wip clope wipe chippes
Bot Absolon pat seipe ful ofte Alas
My soule be-take .I. to sathenas
Bot me were leuere pan al pis toune quod he
Of pis dispite awroken for to be. 3752
Alas quod he alas .I. ne hadde yblente [leaf 46, back]
His hote loup is colde and al yquente
ffor fro pat time pat he had kissed here ers
Of paramours he sett nouht a cres 3756
ffor he was helede of his maladye
ffuff oft paramours he gan defie
And weppe as dope a childe pat is ybete
A soft pas he went onere pe strete 3760
Vnto a smype Men clepen Daun geruays
pat in his forge smypeiep. plouhe hernays
He scharpe schare and culter bisilie
This Absolon knokkep al eseyle 3764
And seide vn to geruais and pat anone
What who art pou. It am I. Absolone
What Absolone. What cristes swete tree
Whi rise 3e so raphe. ey benedicite 3768
Whate eylep 3owe some gaie gerle god it wote
Hape brouht 3owe pus on pe veritote
Be seint note 3e wote wele whatt .I. mene
This Absolon ne rouht nouht a bene 3772
Of al his pleie no worde a3eine he 3affe
He had more towe on his distaffe
Than geruays knewe and seide frende so dere
The hote Culter in pe chymene here 3776
As lene it me .I. haue per-wippe to done
.I. wil bringe it a3ein ful sone
Gerueys ansewerde Certes were it golde
Or in a poke nobles al vntolde 3780
Thowe scholdest haue as .I. am trewe smyppe
Ey Cristes foo what will 3e do per-wippe
There-of quod Absolon be as be maye
.I. schal wele telne it pe to morwe daie 3784
And caunte pe Culter be pe colde stele
fful soft owte att pe dore he gan stele
And wente vnto pe Carpentiers wal
He koughed first and knokked per wip al
vpon pe wyndowe riht as he dide ere
This Alison ansewarde who his pepe
pat knokkep so .I. warant. it a pefe
Whi naye quod he god wote my swete lefe 3792
.I. am pin Absolon pin derleinge
Of golde quod he .I. haue pe browht a ringe
Mi modere 3afe it me so god me saue
fful fyne it is and parto wel y-graue 3796

LANSDOWNE 108
pís wil .I ȝeuuen pe . if þou me kisse
pís Nicholas was resen for to pisse
And þouhte he woldé amenden al þe Iape
He scholde kissé his ers er þat he scape
And vpe þe windowe dede he hastely.
And oute his ers he put þríuelye
Ouer þe buttok to þe haunche bone
And þer-wip spak þis clerke þís absolone
Speke swete birde .I. note where þu ert
This Nicholas anone leté flie a fart
As grete as it had be a þonder dinté
That wip þat stroke he was almost yblint
And he was rede wip his yren hote
And Nicholas in þe ers he smote
Of goþe þe scynne an handebrode aboute
The hote culter so brenþ his toute
¶ And for þe smerte he wende for to deie
As he were woode for woo he ganne to créie
Helpe water water helpe for goddes herte
This Carpenter owte of his slomere sterte
And herde one Crie water as he was wode
And þouht alas Nowe commeþ Noes flode
And sett him vp with wordés moo
And wip an ax he spote þe corde a twoo
And doune goþe al He fonde Neiþer to selle
No brede Nor ale til he cam to þe selle
Vpon þe flore and þer as Owned he laye
Vp sterte Hire Alison and Nicholaye
And criede oute and harrowe in þe strete
The neyhebores boþe smal and grete.
In ronnen for to gauren vpon þis man
That on swoone laie boþe pale and wan
For wip þat fal he broken hap his arme
Bot stonde he moste vn-to his owen harme
For when he spake he was a-none borne doune
Wip hende Nicholas and Alisoune
Thei tolden euery man þat he was wode
He was a-gast so of þe Nowels flode
Thurghe fantasie þat of his vanite
He had him bouhte knedeyng tubbes þre
And had hem hongede in þe roofe aboue 3836
[leaf 47, back]
And þat he preide him for goddes loue
To sitten in þe roof par compaignye
The folke gan lawhen att his fantasie 3840
An to þe roofe þei keken and þei gape
And torned al his harme vnto a Iape.
ffor what so þis Carpentier ansewerde
It was for nouht no man his resone herde 3844
Wip þe open grete he was so sworne y-doune
That he was holden woode in aff þe toune
ffor euery cleric anone riht iche helde wip opere
Thei seide þe man is wode my leue brothere 3848
And euery white gan lauhen att his strif
Thus swyued was þe Carpentiers wip
ffor al his kepeinge and his Ielouseie
And Absolon hape keste hire hir neþer eye 3852
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
This tale is done and god saue al þe route.

Explicit fabula Molendenarii

[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit prologus.

WHan folke han lawhen att pis nyce caas
Of Absolon and hende Nicholas 3856
Diners folke diuersely pei seide
Bot for pe more parte pei lowhe and pleide
Ne att pis tale I. sauhe no man him greue
Bot it were onely Oswolde pe Reue 3860
Be cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel ire is in his hert laft
He gan to gruche and blame it a lite
So peyke quod he ful wele couf .I. 3ow quyte 3864
Wiþ blerynge of a proude mellers eye
If pat me liste to speke of ribaudie
Bot ik am olde me list nouht pleie for age
Gras time is done my foder is forage 3868
This white toppe writes myne olde 3eres
Myne herte is also moulde. as myne heres
Bot if .I. fare as dop[e an openers
pat ilke fruyte is euer longe þe verse 3872
Til it be roten in molloke and in stree
We olde men .I. drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nouht be ripe
We hopen al-weie while þe werld wil pipe 3876
For in owre wil[le þere stikeþ euer a naile
[leaf 48]
To haue an hore here and a grene taile
As haþe a leke for þouhe our[e myht be gone
Owre wil[l desireþ foly euer[y in one 3880
for whan we maie nouhte done þan wil we speke
3it in owre hasschen olde is fire y-reke
ffoure gledes han we whiche .I. schal deuise
Anautynge. lyeinge. Anger. and Conetise 3884
This foure sperlkes longeþ vnto elde
Owre olde limmes Mowe wele bene vnwelde

LANSDOWNE 111
Bot wil ne schal nouht failen pat is sope
And 3it haue .I. alwei a coltes tope
As mony a 3ere as it is passed henne
Sen pat my tap of lif beganne to renne
ffor sekerly whan .I. was borne a-none
Depe drowhe pe tape of lif and let e it gone
And euery sippe happe so pe tap .I.-ronne
Tilt pat al-moste al empti is the tonne
The streme of lif nowe droppe on pe chimbe
The seli tonge maie wele ringe and climbe
Of wrechedenesse pat passed is ful 3ore
Wip olde folke saue dotage is no more
¶ Whan pat oure oste had herd pis sermonynge
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge
He seide what a-mountep al pis witte
What schal we speke al day of holy writte
The deu al maie a reue for to preche
Or of souter schipman or a leche
Say forpe pi tale and tary nouht pe time
Loo depford and it is halfe weie prime
Loo grenewiche pat mony a schrewe is inne.
It were al time pi tale for to gynne
¶ Nowe sires quod Oswalde pe reue
.I. preie 3owe al pat 3e nouht 3owe grene
Thowhe .I. ansewere and sumdel sett his howue
For leueful it is wip force force to schowue
This dronken melle hape .I.-tolde us here
Howe pat be-giled was a carpentier
Parauentur in scoren for .I. am one
And be 3oure leue .I. schal him quyte anone.
Riht in his cherles termes wil .I. speke
I preie to god his neke mot he breke
He can wele in myne eye seen a stalke
Bot in his owen he can nouht sene a balke
A
t Trumpyngton nouht fer' fro Cambrugge
There gope a broke. *and ouere pat a brugge
Vpon pe whiche broke *pere stant a Melle
And pis is verrey sop pat .I. telle 3924
A meller was *pere duellinge mony a daie
As any pekok he was proude *and gaie
Pipe he coupe *and fisshen *and nettes bete
And torne coppes *and wele wrastel *and schete. 3928
Ay be his belte he bare a longe Panade
And of a swerde ful trenchant was pe blade
A Ioly popper bare he in his puche
Ther was no man for perile dorset him touche 3932
A scheffeld *pwitel bare he in his hose
Rounde was his face *and kamuse was his nose
As pilled as an hape was his Sculle
He was a Market beter att pe fulle 3936
Ther was no whihte pat dorset honde on him ligge
Bot if he swore he schole anone abegge
A pefe he was for sope of corne *and mele
And pat a sleighi. *and vsand for to stele 3940
His name was hoten deynous symkyne
A wife he had commen of Noble kinne
The parson of pe toune hir fadere was
Wife hire he 3afe mony a panne of bras 3944
For pat Simkin schold in his blode allye
Sche was yfostrede in a Nownerye
ffor Simkin wold no wif as he seide
Bot sche were wele ynorissched *and a maide 3948
To saue his astate of 3omanrye
And sche was proude *and pert as a pye
A ful faire siht was it vppon hem tuo
On Halidaies be-forne hire wolde he go 3952

LANSDOWNE 113
With his tepet wonden aboute his hede
And sche cam after in a gide of rede
And simkyn hadd hosen of þe same
Thare dorste no whiht clepen hire bot dame
Was none so hardy þat wente be þe weie
That dorste with hire ones rage or pleie
Bot if he wolde be sleine of Simkynne
Wip panade or wip knyf or wip Boydekynne
for Ielous folke bene perlous euer mo
Al-gates þei wolde here wives wenden so
And eke for sche was somdele smoterliche
Sche was as deyne as water in a diche
As ful of Hoker and of bismare
Hir þouht þat a lady schold spare
What for hire kinred and hire Nortelrie
That sche had lerned in the Nonnerye
A douhter had þei be-twexe hem two
Of twenty þere wip-outen any moo
Saueinge a childe þat was of halfe þere age
In eradel it ley. and was a propur page
þis wenche þikke and wele y-groue was
wip Camois nose and eyen. grei as glasse
wip buttokes brode. and brestes rounde and hihe
Bot rihte faire was hire here .I. wil nouht lye
The parson of þe toune for sche was so faire
In purpos was to make hire his hayre
Boþe of his Catel and his Mesuage
And strange he maade it for hire Mariage
His purpos was to be-stowe hire hye
In to somme worþi blode of Auncestrie
þor holy cherche goode mot be despended
On holy cherche blode þat is descended
Ther-fore he wolde his holy blode honoure
þouhe þat holy cherche scholde deuoure
Grete soken haþe þis meller oute of doute
Wip wete and malte of al þe lande aboute
And namely per was a grete College  
Men clepen pe solier halle att Cantabregge  
There was hir whete and eke his malte ygrounde  
And on a daye it happide on a stounde  
Seek laie pe Maunciple on a Maledye  
Men wenden wisly pat he scholde dye  
ffor whiche pis meller stale bope mele and corne  
An hundrep time more pan be-forne  
ffor pere be-forne he stale bot curteysly  
Bot nowe he was a pef outrageou[s]ly  
ffor whiche pe wardeine chidde and made fare  
Bot pere-of sette pe Meller nouht a tare  
He crakke bost and swore it was nouht soo  
Than were pere 3onge scolers tuo  
That dwelten in pe hal of whiche .I. seye  
Testif pei were and lusti for to pleie  
And oonely for her mirpe and reuelrie  
Vppoñ pe wardeine besely pei crie  
To 3eue hem lene bot a litel stounde  
To goone to melle and seen her corne. y-grounde  
And hardely pei dorst leine her' neke  
pe Meller schold nouht stele hem half a pekke  
Of corne ne be sleihte ne be force heme reue  
And att pe laste pe wardeine 3af hem leue  
Iohn hight pat one. and Aleyne hiht pat opere  
Of one towne were pei borne pat hiht stropere  
ffer in pe Norpe .I. can nouht tel where  
This Aleine Makep redi all his gere  
And one an hors pis sak he cast anone  
sforpe gope Aleyne pe clerke and also Ione  
Wip good swerde and wip bokeler be his side  
Iohn knewe pe weie him nedeñ no gide  
And att pe melne pe sakke adoune he laythe  
Alayn spak first. al haile Simonde in saype  
Howe fareñ pi faire douhter and pi wife  
Alayne welcome quod Simkin be my life
And Iohū also howe nowe what do ñe here
Be god quod Iohū. Simond. nede hape no pere
Him be-houe serue him self hape no sweyne
Or elles he is a foole as clerkes seine
Oure Maunciple .I. hope he wil be dede
Swa werkes him ñe wanges in his hede
And pere-fore es .I. come and alswa Aleine
To grinde oure corne and carie it ham ažeine
.I. prei 3owe spede vs heþen ñat 3e maye
It schal be done quod Simkin be my faye
¶ What wîlf ñe done while ñat it is in hande
Bed god. riht be ñe hyper will .I. stande
Quod Iohū and see howe ñe corne gope Inne
3it sawe .I. neuer be my fader kinne
Howe ñat ñe hyper wagges tïfl and fra
Aleyne Ansewerd Iohū wil-tow swa
Than wil .I. be by-nepe be my crowne
And see howe gates ñe mele falles adowne
In-tïfl ñe troughe ñat schaff be my disporte
Quod Iohū in faape .I. es al of 3owre sorte
.I. es as il a Melnere as es ñe
This Mellere smyled of here Nicite.
And þouht al þis nys done bot for a wyle
þei weene ñat no man may þem be-gile
Bot be my þreft 3it schal .I. blere here eye
ffor al ñe sleight in hire philosophie
þe moo qweinte crekes þat þei make
þe more wil .I. stele whan .I. take
In stede of flowre 3it will .I. 3eue hem branne
The grettest clerke ne is nouȝt þe wiseste manne
As whilome to þe wolfe þus spak þe mare
Of al hire arte counte .I. nouhte a tare
Oute att þe dore he goþe ful priuelye
Whan ñat he sawhe his time softly
He lókeþe vp and doune til he hauhe founde
The clerkes hors þere as it stode bounde
Be-hinde þe Mille vnder a leuesel
And to þe hors he goþ him feire and wel
He strepeþ of þe bridel riht a-none
Whan þe hors[s] was laus he ginneþ to gone
Toward þe fenne þere wilde mares renne
And forþe wiþe wehe þoruh þikke and þoruh þenne
This mellere goþe æsein no worde he seide
Bot doþ his note and wiþ his clerkes pleide
Til þat her corne was faire and wel ygrounde
And whan þe mele is sakked and ybounde
This Iohn goþe owte and findeþ his hors aweie
And gan to criþ harrowe and walaweie
Oure hors is loste Aleine for goddes banes
Steppe on þi fete man come of al att anes
Alas oure wardeine has his palfraie lorne
This Aleine al for-þat boþe mele and corne
Al was owte of his mynde his hosbandrie
What whilke waye es he gane he gan to criþ
The wife cam lepeinge inwarde att a renne
Sche seide Alas þoure hors goþe to þe fenne
Wiþ wilde mares as faste as he may go
Vnþanke com on his hand þan bonde him so
And he þat better scholde haue knet þe Reyne
Allas quod Iohn Aleine for cristes peine
Lay doune þi swerde. and I wil myne alswa
.I. es' ful swift god wate as is a ra
Be goddes hert he sal not scape vs baþe
Whi ne hadde þou putte þe capel in þe lape
Il a hayle be god aleyne þou es a grete fonne
Thes sely Clerkes han ful fast ronne
To-warde þe fenn bothen Aleyne and eke Iohn
And whan þe Meller sihe þat þei were gone
He half a busschel of her flour baþe take
And bad his wife go knede it in a kake
And seide I. trowe þe clerkes weren aferd
3it can a meller Make a clerkes berde
ffor al his arte sit late hem gone hire weie
Lo where he gope 3e latt pe children pleie
Thei get him nouht so lightly be my crowne
peiis seli clerkes rennen vp and doune
wij kepe kepe stande stande .Iossa warderer
Ga whistil jou and .I. schal kepe him here
Bot schortly til it was verrei nyht
pei couple nouhte pouhe pei dide al her myht
Hir caple cache he ran alwei so faste
Til in a diche pei cauht him att pe laste
wery and wete as best is in pe reine
Comepe seli Iohn . and with him commeb Aleine
¶ Alas quod Iohn pe daie pat .I. was borne
Nowe er we dreuen til heipinge and til scoren
Owre corne is stolle Men wil vs foles caffe
Bope pe wardeine and owre felawes atte
And Namely pe Meller walewaye
Thus pleyneb Iohn as he gap be pe weie
Towarde pe Melle and bayard in his honde
The meller sittinge be pe fire he fonde
ffor it was nyht and ferper myht he nouht
Bot for pe loue of god pei him be-souht
Off herboruhe and of ese as for her penye
The Mellere seid ageine . if pere be anye
Swyche as it is 3ute schal 3e haue 3oure part
Myne hous is streite bot 3e haue lerned arte
3e can be argument Make a place
A Mile brode of twenti foote of space
Latt se nowe if pis place Maie suffise
Or make it Romer wij speche as is 3oure gise
Now Simond seid pis Iohn be seint Cutberde
Ay es jou Mery and pat is faire ansewerde
.I. haue herde saye Men salt taken of tua pinges
Swilde as he fint or swilde as he bringes
Bot specialy .I. prai pe ooste dere
Gete vs sum mete and drinke and make vs chere
And we wil payen trewly att fulle
Wip empti handes men maye nouhte haukes tulle
Lo here owre siluere redy for to spende
This Meller to þe toune his douhter sende
fyr al and brede and rosted hem a goos
And bonde her hors it schold no more go loos
And in his owen chambræ he maade hem a bede
Wip schetes and wip chalons faire y-sprade
Nouht fro his owen bedde ten fote or tuelue
His douhter had a bedde al be hire selue
Riht in þe same chambræ by. and bye
It myht be no bet and cause whie
Ther was no romer herboruhe in þe place
Thei soupen and þei speken hem to solace
And drenken euer stronge ale att þe beste
Aboute mydnyhte wente þei to reste
Wele hâþ pis Mellery vernyszshed his hede
fful pale he was for-dronken and nouht rede
He þexeþ and he spekeþ þoruhe þe nose
As he war on þe quakke or one þe pose
To bede he goþe and wip him goþe his wif
As any Iay he lyht was and Iolif
So was hir Ioly whistel wele y-wettle
The crade att þe bedes feete is sette
To rokken and to þeue þe childe to souke
And whan þat dronken was al in þe crouke
To bedde wente þe douhter riht anone
To bedde goþe Aléine and also Iolyn
There nas no more þem neded no dwale
This Meller hâþ so wisly bibbed ale
That as an hors he snowrteþ in his slepe
Ne of his taile behinde he toke no kepe
His wif bare him a burden a ful stronge
Men myhten here routeynge halfe a forlonge
The wenche routþe eke þar comopaignede
Aleyne þe clerke þat herde þis melodye
He poukede Iohn and seide slepest þou
Herdest þou euer slyke a sange or nowe
Lo swilke a compline es be-tuene hem alle.
A wilde fire on þeire bodies falle
Wha herde euere slyke a ferly þinge
3e þe schal haue þe floure of il endyne
† This lange myhte þer sal .I. haue na reste
Bot þit na force al sal be for þe beste
ffor Iohn seide he as euere mote .I. þriue
If þat .I. maye þe wenche wil .I. swyue
Some esement haþ þe lawe schapen vs
ffor Iohn þere is a lawe þat seipe þus
þat if a man in o pointe be agreuede
þat in a-noper he sal be releuede
Oure corne is stollen sopely it is no naye
And we haue hade an yuel fitte to daye
And seen .I. schal haue none amendement
Ageyn my losse .I. wil haue esement
Be goddes saule it sal nane opere be
This Iohn Ansewerde Aleine avise þe
The Meller is a parlous man he seide
And if þat he oute of his slepe a-breide
He myhte done vs baþe a velanye
Aleyne ansewarde .I. count him nat a flye
And vpe he reste and be þe wenche he crepte
þis wenche lay vpriht and fast sche slepte
Tyl he so nyhe was or sche myht spye
That it hadde bene to late for to crie
And schortly for to seye þei were att one
Now plaie Aleine for .I. wil speke of Iohns
de þis Iohn liþe still a furlonge waie or two
And to him selfe he make þe reþe and woo
Alas quod he þis is a wikked Iape
Now may .I. saie þat .I. es bot an ape
þit haþe my felawe sum what for his harme
He haþe þe Mellers douhter in his arme

LANSDOWNE 120
He Aunstre him and hap his nedes spedde
And .I. ly as a draf sakke in my bedde
And whan pis Iape is tolde anopér daihe
.I. salt be holden a daff a Cokeneye
.I. wil arise and aurre te it it be my faithe
Vnhardy is vnsely þus men seýpe
And vppe he ros and softly he went
Vn to þe cradel and in his honde it hente
And bare it soft vn to his beddes feté
Sone after þe wife hire routeynge lete
An gan to wake and went his oute to pisse
And cam a-gaine and gan his cradel Misse
An groped here and þere bot sche fonde none
Allas quod sche .I. had almost mys gone
I hadde al-moste gone to þe clerkes bedde
Ey benedicite þan had .I. foule .I.-spedde
And for þe sche gøpe til sche þe cradel fonde
Sche gøpeþ alwey forþer wip hire honde
And fonde þe bedde and þouht nought bot goode
Be cause þat þe cradel by it stode
And neste where sche was for it was derke
Bot faire and wele sche crepe in to þe clerke
And lipe ful stiff . and wolde haue caught a slepe
Wip-in a while þis Iohni þe clerke vp lepe
And on þis goode wife he leipe on sore
So mery a fitte ne had sche not fuft ßore
He þrikeþ harde and depe as he were madde
þis Ioly lif haue þese tuo clerkes ladde
Til þat þe predde koke be-gan to singe
Aleyne wex wery in þe dawneinge
ßfor he had swonken aft þe longe nyht
And seide faire wele Malyn swete whight
The daie is come .I. maie no longer bide
Bot euere-mo where-so .I. go or ride
.I. am þine owen clerke so haue .I. sele
Nowe dere leman quod sche go fare wele.
Bot or thou go oo pinge .I. will pe telle
When pat thou wendest homwarde be pe melle
Riht att pe entre of pe dore be-hinde
Thou schalt a cake of halfe a buschel finde
That was ymaked of pin owen mele
Whiche pat .I. helpe my sire for to stele
And goode leman and god pe saue and kepe
And wip pat worde almost he gan to wepe
Alcine vprist and pouht or pat.It dawe
.I. wil go crepen inne be my felawe
And fonde pe cradel wip his honde anone
Be god pouht [he] al wrange .I. haue mys gone
Myne hede is toty of my swynke to nyhte
pat makep me pat .I. go nouht arihte
.I. wote wele be pe cradel .I. haue mys go
Here lipe pe mellere and his wif al so.
And forpe he gope a twenty deuel weye
Vnto pe bedde pere as pe Meller leye
He wende haue crepen be his felawe Iohöñ
And by pe Meller ine he crape a-none
And kauht him be pe nekke and soft he spakke
He seide pou Iohöñ pou swineshede awake
ffor cristes soule and here a noble game
ffor [by] pat lorde pat called is seinte Iame
As .I. haue pries in pis schorte nyhte
Swyuede pe meller douhter bolt vpriht
While pou hast as a cowarde bene agaste
3e false harlot quod Meller haste
A false traytur false traitur quod he
Thou schal be dede be goddes dignite
Who dorste be so bolde to disparage
My douhter pat is comen of suche lignage
ff And be prote bolle he cauht Aleyne
And he hinte him dispitously a-yeine
And one pe nose he smote him wip his fiste
Doune run pe blode streme vpon his briste
And in þe flore wip nose and mouþe to-broke
þei walowe as tuo pigges in a poke
And vpe þei gone and doune a-jeine anone
Til þat þe meller sporned att a stone
And doune he fel bakwarde vpon his wif
That wist no þinge of þis nice strif
fBOR sche was fal a slepe a litel wyht
Wip Iohon þe clerke þat waked had al þe nyhte
And wip þe fal oute of here slepe sche braide
Helpe holy cros of bromeholme sche saide
In manus tuas lorde to þe I. cait
Awake Simonde þe fende is on me fa†t
Myne herte is broken helpe .y. ne am but dede
There one vp my wombe and vp myne hede
Helpe Simkyn for þe false clerkes fihte
þis Iohon stert vp al so fast as euer he myhte
And grasped be þe walles to and fro
To finde a staf and sche sterte vp al so
And knewe þat estres beter þan dide þat Iohon
And by þe wal a staf sche fande a-none
And sawhe a litel schimeringe of a lyght
fBOR att an hole in schone þe mone briht
And be þat liht sche seihe hem boþe two
Bot sekerly sche nyst who wa[s] who
Bot as sche sauhe a white þinge in hire eye
And whan sche gan þis white aspie
Sche wende þe clerke had wered a volupere
And wipe þe staf sche drowhe ay nere and nere
And wende haue hit þis Aleine att fu†t
And smote þe Mellere on þe pilled sco†t
That downe he goþe and cried harrowe .I. deye
This Clerkes bet him wele and lete him lye
And greyþen þeym and toke her hers a-none
And eke here mele and on þeire weie þei gone
And att Melle þit þei toke her cake
Of halfe a busschel flowre ful wel y-bake
Thus is ye proud Meller wele ybete
And hape yloste ye grindeinge ofe ye whete
And painede for ye sopere eueri dele
Of Aleyn and of Iohn pat bet him wele 4316
His wif is swyue and his douhte als
Lo swyche it is a mellere to be fals
And yer-to pis prouerbe is seide ful sope
Him pær note wene wele pat yuel dope 4320
A glyour schal him self be-giled be.
And god pat sittëp hihe in Maiestee
Saue al pis compainye grete and smale
Thus haue .I. quyte ye Meller in my tale 4324

Explicit fabula

[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit Prologus Cocc.

The coke of London while ēre rene spakke
For Ioy him pouht he clowed him on ēre bakke
Ha ha quod he for cristes passione
This Mellere hape a scharpe conclusione
Vpon his argument of herbegage
Wele seide Salamon in his langage
Ne bringe nouhte euery man in to ēre hous
For herberwynge be nyhte is perilous
Wele ouhite a man avisede for to be
Whome ēat he brouhte in to his prīnete
.I. prei to god so ȝeue me sorwe and care
If euer sipen .I. hight Hogge of ware
Herd .I. mellere better sett a werke
He had a lape of Males in ēre derke
An þere-fore if ȝe wowche saue to here
Bot god for-bede ēat we stente here
A tale of me ēat am a por man
.I. wil ȝowe tel as wele as euer y can
A litel lape ēat felle in owre Citee
[Leaf 59, back]

Ò Owre Oste answererde and seide .I. graunt it ȝe
Now teft on Roger. loke ēat it be goode
For mony a paste haste þou laten blode
And mony a Iak of douere hast þou solde
That hap bene twis hote and twis colde
Of Mony a pilgrim hast þou cristes curse
For of þi percelly ȝit þei fare þe wrse
Þat þei haue eten wiþ þe stoble goose
For in þi schope is mony a flie lose
Nowe teft on gentil rogerþ be þi name
Bot ȝit .I. prey ȝe be nouhte wrothe for game
A man maie seie ful loþe in game and plaie
Thou seist ful soþe quod Roger be my faie

LANSDOWNE 125
Bot sope pleie. quade pleie as the flemynge seiße
And þer-fore herry bailliif be þi feeþe
Be þou nouht wroþe er we departen here
þouhe þat myne tale be of an ðostelere
Bot napeles .I. wil nouþt tel it þit
Bot or we departe .I.-wis þou schalt be quyt
And ther wip al he lowhe and made chere
And seide his tale as þe schal after here

Explicit prologus.
[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit fabula

A

Prentis whilom duelled in oure Cite
And of a craft of vitaillers was he
Gaillard he was as goldefinche in pe schawe
Broune as a bery. a propur schort felawe

Wip lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetisly
Daunce he coupe so wele. and Lolyly
pat he was clepede Perkinne reueloure
He was as ful of loue and paramour
As is pe hyve ful of hony swete
Wele was pe wenche wip him myht mete
Att every bridel wolde he singe and hoppe
He loued bett pe tauerne pan his maistier schoppe
For whan per any rydeinge was in chepe
Owte of pe schoppe peder wolde he lepe
Til pat he hadde al pe siht yseyne
And daunced wele wolde he nouȝt come aȝeine
And gaderd him a Meyne of his sorte
To hoppe and singe and maken swiche disporte
And pere pei setten steuen for to mete
To pleine att pe dys in suche a strete
For in pe toune was pere no prentis
pat fairer coupe cast a paire of dis
Than perkyn coupe and pere-to he was fre
Of his dispense in place of priuete

That fonde his Maister wele in his chaffare
For oft time he fonde his box ful bare
For sekurly a prentis reueloure
pat haunteth dis. riot or paramoure
His Maister schal it in his schoppe a-bye
Al haue he not part of pe mensstralcye
For peft and ryot pei bene convertible
Al conne he plaie on geterne or ribible
Reuele and treupe as in a louhe degre
Thei bene ful wrope aldaie as men maie see
This Ioly prentis with his maister bode
Til he weer nyhe oute of his prentishode 4400
Al were he snybbed bope erly and late
And sum tyme ladde wiþ reuel to newgate
Bot att pe last his maister him be-pought
Vpon a daie whan he his paper souht 4404
Of a prouerbe pat seiþe pis same worde
Wele better is roten appel oute of horde
Than pat it rote al pe remenant
So fareþ it be a riotous servuant 4408
It is full lasse harme to latt it passe
Jan he schende al pe servuantes in pe place
Thare-for his maister 3af him aquitanace
And bad him go wiþ sorwe and wiþ meschaunce 4412
And þus þis Iolif prentise had his leue
Nowe lat him riote al þe nyhte or leue
And for þere is no þef wiþ-owten a lowke
þat helþeþ him to wasten and to sowke 4416
Of þat he bribe can or borwe maye
Anone he sent his bedde and his araiæ
Vnto a Conper of his owen sorte
þat loued dis and reuel and disporte 4420
And had a wife þat helde for countinancer
A schoppe and swyued for his sustenance.

[No gap in the MS.]
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMelyn.]

[Spurious Lirik.

Fye þer-one it is so foule .I. will nowe tell no forþere [leaf 54, bkl
For schame of þe harlotrie þat sew þe after
A velany it were þare-of more to speþt
Bot of a knyhte and þis sonnes My tale .I. wil forþe teþt 4

[Tale.]

nd þere-fore listeneþ . and Þerkeneþ þis tale ariht. 1
And þe schullen here of a douhte knyht
Sir Iohni of Boundys was his name
He couþe of nortur and muchel of game [wanne
þre sonnes þe knyht had and wip his body he hem
The eldest was a muche schrewe and sone he beganne
His breþerne loued wele here fader and of him were agast
The eldest desuered his fader curs and had it att þe last 8
The good knyht his fadere leuede so þore
That deþe was commen him to and handeled him sore
The goode knyht cared sore seke þer he leye
How his children schold leuen after his deye 12
He had bue wide where bot no husbonde he was
Al þe londe þat he¹ had was verrey purchas [¹ he later]
Fayne he wolde it were y-dressed a-monge hem al
That iche of hem miht have his parte as it wald fal 16
Tho sente he in-to Contre after wise knyhtes
To helpen delen his londes and drisse hem to rihtes
He sent hem worde by lettres þei scholden hihe belyue
If þei wolde speke wip him if þei were on luye 20

LANSDOWNE 129
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Tho pe knyhtes herden seek pat he laye
Had pei no reste neýper nyht nor daye
Til pei cam to hime pere he lay stiffe
On his dep bede to abide goddes wiffe

Than seide pe good knyhte seke pere he lay
Lordes .I. 3owe warne sope wip-owten nay
.I. may no longer leue here on pis stonde

ffor porwhe goddes will depdrauþ me to grounde.

Ther nas none of hem all pat herde him a-riht
That pei hadden rewpe of pat ilke knyht
And seid sir for goddes loue ne dismay 3owe nouht
God maye done bote of bale pat is nowe ywrouht

Than spake pe good knyht seekfe pere he i laie
Bote of bale god may sende .I. wote it is no naye
Bot .I. be seke 3ow knyhtes for pe loue of me

Gope and dresseþ my londes amonge myne sonnes pre
And for pe loue of God deleþ hem nouht a-mys
And for-zete nouht Gamelyn my yonge soñ pat i
Takeþ hede to pat one as wele as to pe toper
Selde 3e see any heire helpen his broþer

Tho lete pei pe knyht lyen pat was nouht in hele
And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele
ffor to delen hem al to one pat was here jouhte
And for gamelin was 3ongest he schold haue nouht

Alþ pe londe pat pere was pei dalten it in tuo
And leten Gamelyn pe 3onge wip-owten lande go
And iche of hem seide to òpere ful loude

His breþerne mow 3euen him londe whan he goode coude
Whan pei hadde deled pe lond att peire wiff
They comen to pe knyht pere he laie ful stiff
And tolded him a-none howe pei had wrouht
And pe knyht pere he laie liked it riht nouht

Than seide pe knyht be seinte Martine
ffor al pat 3e hane done 3it is pe londe myne
ffor goddes loue neýboures stondeþ al stiff
And .I. wiff delen my londe riht after my wiff
Iohn myne eldest son schal haue ploues fiue
pat was my faders heritage while he was on lyue
And my Meddelest son fiue plowhes of londe
That .I. helpe for to geten with my riht honde
And al myn oere purchas of londes and of ledes
That .I. be-quethe Gamelyne and al my goode stedes
And .I. be-seeke zowe good men pat lawe conne of londe
ffor Gamelyn loue pat my quest stonde

Thus dalte pe knyht his londe be his daye
Riht on his depe bed seke peere he laye
And sone afterward he laye stone stiiff
And deide when time came as it was cristes wif
Anone as he was dede and vnder gars grane
Sone pe alder broper giled pe zonge knaue
And toke in-to his honde his londe and his lede
And Gamelin him selfe to cle and to fede
He cloped him and fedde yuel. and eke wrope
And lete his for fare and his house; bothe
His Parkes and his wodes and dide no pinge wel
And seppen he it abouhte on his faire fel
So longe was Gamelin in his bropers haff
ffor pe strongest of good wif pei doute him aft
Ne was peere none per-inne zonge ne olde
That wold wrippe ware he neuer so bolde
Gamelyn stode vp on a daie in his broperse zerde
And be-gan wip his honde to handel his berth
dode on his londes pat layen vnsawe
And his faire Okes pat doune were drawe
His parkes were broken and his dere reuede
Of aft his goode stedes was none him be-leuede
His howses weren vnhelde and ful yuel y-diht
Tho pouht Gamelyn it wente nouht a-riht
Afterwarde cam his broper walkinge pere
And seide to Gamelin is oure mete zere
po him wripped Gamelyn and suore be goddes boke
Thou schalt go bake pi selfe .I. wil noujt be pi koke
Howe broþer Gamelyn howe answeres þou nowe
Thou spak neuer suche a worde as þou dost nowe
Be my faiþe seide Gamelin now me þenkeþ nede
Of al þe harmes that .I. haue .I. toke neuer are hede
My parkes bene broken and my stedes nouht is me be-leued
Al þat my ffader me be-quathe al goþe to schame
And þer-for haue þou goddes curse broþer be þi name
þ Than be-spakke his broþer þat rape was of rees
Stond stifþ gedelinge and hold riht þi pes
Thou schalt be faine for to haue þi mete and þi wede
What spekest þou gamelin of londe or of lede
Than seide Gameline þe childe þat was þinge
Cristes curs mot he haue þat cleþþ þ[e] gedelinge .I. am no wers gadelyn ne no wers whyght
Bot borne of lady and geten of a knyht
Ne dorste he nouht to Gamelyyn neere a fote go
Bot cleped to him his men and seide to hem þo
Goþe and bete þis boye and reueþ him his witte
And lat him leren a-noper time to answerþe me bitte
Than seide þe childe þonge Gamelyn
Cristes curs most þou haue broþer art þou myne .
And if schal algate be beten a-none
Cristes curs must þou haue bot þou be þat one
And anon his broþer in þat grete hete
Made his men to fet staues Gamelin for to bete
Whan euery of hem had a staf ynome
Gamely was war þoo he sey hem comen
Tho Gamelyn seye hem com he loked ouere aft
And was ware of a pestel stondeinge vnder a wall
Gamelyn was liht and þeder gan he lepe [leaf 56]
And droue al his breþes men riht on an hepe
He loked as wilde lyon and leide on good wone
Tho his broþer sawhe þat þei be-gan togone
He fleyhe vpe in-til a lofte and schotte þe dore fast
Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem al a-gast
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Som for for Gamelies loue and somme for his eye
Al pei drouhe be halues whan he be-gan to pleye
What nowe seide Gamelin yeuel mot 3e pe
Wil 3e beginne contik and so sone flye
132
Gamelin souht his bropere whider he was flowe
And sawh where pat he loked oute at a windowe
Broper seide Gamelyn come a litel nere
And .I. wil teche a pleie att pe bokelere
His broper him anseware and swore be seint Richere
While pe pestel is in pi honde .y. come pe no nere
Broper .I. wil make pi pees .I. swere be goddes ore
Cast awaie pi Pestel and wrappe pe nomore
.I. mot nede seide Gamelyne wrappe me att ones
136
ffor pou wolde make pi men breke my bones
Ne had .I. had maine and miht in bope myn armes
To fende hem from pei wolde haue done me armes
Gamelin seide his bropere be pou nouht wrope
ffor to seen pe haue harme me were riht lope
.I. ne dide it nouht broper but for a fondeinge
ffor to loken if poue were stronge and art so 3ynge
140
Come a-doune pan to me and graunt me my bone
Of pinge .I. will pe axen and we schal sauhte sone
[?] Doune pan cam his broper pat fikel was and fel
148
And was riht sore agast of pe pestel
He seide broper Gameline ax me pi bone
And loke pou me blame bot .I. it graunt pe sone
Than seide Gamelyin brope ywis
And we schol bene att one pou most me graunt pis
152
Att pat my fader me bequaphe while he was on lyue
pou most do me it haue if we schoff nouht striue
That schalt pou haue Gamelyn .I. swere be goddes ore
Al pat pi fader pe be-quaphe pouhe pou woldest haue more
160
Thi londe pat liep ley wele it schal be sowe
And pin house reised vpe pat ben leide so lowe
Thus seide pe knyht to Gameline be mowe
And pouht of falsenes as he wele coute
164

LANSDOWNE 133
The knyht pouht on treson and Gamelin pouht none. And went and kissed his broþer And whan þei weren att one
Alas þonge Gamelyne no þinge he ne wiste
With suche false treson his broþer him kyst

Lysten and lythes and holdep þoure tonge.
And þe schal here talkeinge of Gamelin þe þonge
Ther was þere be-side cride a wrastlinge
And þer for þere was sette a rame and a ringe
And Gamelyn was in wil to wende þer to
for to prouen his myht what he couþe do
Broþere seide Gameline be seint Richere
Thou moste lene me to nyht a litel coursere
pat is frische to þe spores on for to ride
.þ. moste on an herande a litel here be-side
Be god seide his br[ø]þer of stedes in my stal
Go and chese þe þe best and spare none of al
Of stedes or of courseres þat stoden hem be-side
And tel me good broþer wheder þou wilt ride
Here be-side broþer is cried a warstelinge
And þer for schal be sett a ram and a rynge
Meche worshipe it were broþe to us alle
Might .þ. þe ramme and þe ringe bringe home to þis halle
A stede þere was sadeled smerly and skete
Gamelin dide a paire of spores faire on his fete
He sete fote in þe stereþ þe stede he be-strode
And to-warde þe wrastelinge þe þin childe rode
Tho Gamelin þe þonge was reden oute att þe gate
The false knyht his broþer lokked it after þate
And be-souht Ihesu crist þat is heuen kinge
He myht breke his neke in þat wrestlinge
As sone as Gamelin cam þer þis place was
He liht doune of his stede and stode on þe gras
And þere herde a frankelein walawaie singe
And be-gan bitterly his hondes to wringe
Gode man seide Gamelin, whi makes þou þis fare
Is þer no man þat maie 3ow helpen oute of þis care
Alas seide pis frankelein pat euer was .I. bore
ffor twey stalworp sonnes .I. wene pat .I. haue lore
A champion is in pe place pat me hap wrowht sorwe
ffor he hap sleine my twey sonnes bot if god hem borwe 204
.I. wil 3eue ten pounde be ihesu crist and more
Wipe pe none .I. fand a man to halden him sore
Gode man seide Gamelin wilt pou wele done
Hold myn hors while my man drawe pe of my schone 208
And help my man to kepe my clopes and m[y] stede
And .I. wil in-to pe place gone to loke if .I. mai spede
Be god seide pe frankelein it schal be wele done
.I. wil my self be pi man to drawen of pi schone 212
And wende pou in-to pe place ihesu crist pe spede
And drede nouzt of pi clopes ne of pi goode stede
Barfor and vngert Gamelin inne cam
Aft pat were in pe place hede of him pei name
Howe he dorste auntre him on to done his myht
That was so dowhti a champion in wrastelinge and in fiht
Vp stert pe Champion rapely anone
To-ward 3onge Gamelin he be-gan to gone 220
And seide who his fader and who is pi sire
For sope pou arte a grete folle pat pou com hire
Gamelione ansewarde pe champion pou
Thow knewe wele my fader while he coupe goo 224
Whiles he was on live be seint Martine
Sir Ioñon of Boundes was his name and .I. Gamelyne
ffelaw seide pe champion so mot .I. priue
.I. knewe wele pi fader while he was on lyue 228
And pi selfe gamelyne .I. wil pat pou it here
While poue were a 3onge boye a muehe schrewo pou were
Than seide Gamelyn and swore be cristes ore
Now .I. am alder wax pou schalt finde me a more 232
Be god seide pe champion welcom mot pou be
Come pou ones in myne honde schalt pou neuer pe
It was wele wip-inne pe nyht and pe mone schone
When Gameline and pe champion to-geder gonne gone 236

LANSDOWNE 135
The Champion kast tornes to Gamelin \*hat\* was prest
And Gamelin stode stil \*and\* bad him done his best
Than seide Gamelin to pe Champeoun
Thou ert fast a-boute to bringe me doune 240
Nowe haue I prouede many tornes of \*pine\*
\*h\*ou mot he seide fele on or tuo of myne
Gamelyn to pe champeon zed smartly anone
Of al pe turne \*hat\* he cou\*pe\* he schewde him bot one 244
And kest on pe left side \*hat\* pre ribbes to-brake
And \*pere-to\* his one harme \*hat\* saf a grete crake
Than seide Gamely smerty a-none
Schal it be hold for cast or elles for none. 248
Be god saide pe champion we\*per\* \*hat\* it be [leaf 57, back
He \*hat\* comes ones in \*pine\* hande schal he neuer \*pe
Than seide pe frankel\*ine\* \*hat\* had his so\*n \*pere
Blissed be pu Gamelin \*hat\* euer \*hou\* borne were 252
The frankel\*ine\* seide to pe champion on him stode him none eye
This is zonge Gamelyn \*hat\* tauht pe pis. pleie
A\*zeine\* anseward pe champion \*hat\* liked no \*pinge\* we\*ff\*
He is al\*per\* maister \*and\* his pleie is riht felt 256
Sep\*pe \*J.\* wrasteled first it is go zore
Bot was neuer my lif handeled so sore
Gamelin stode in pe place alone wij-\*outen\* serk
And seide if \*pere\* be mo let hem come to werk 260
The Champl\*ioun\* \*hat\* payned him to wirche so sore
It semep be his countenance \*hat\* he wil no more
[...]
[... \*no gap in the MS.\*]
ffor he handeled pe champion so wonderly sore
Two gentil men zemed \*pe\* place
Cam to gamelin god \*jeue\* him gode grace 268
And seide to him do on pin hosen \*and\* pin schone
ffor sope att pis time pe faire is done
And \*han\* seid Gamelin so mot \*J.\* wele fare
\*J.\* haue nou\*t \*sit\* haluendel solde my ware 272
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Tho seide pe Champion so brouke .I. my swere
He is a foole pat per-of byeþ pou selles it so dere
Tho seide pe frankelen pat was in muche care
fielawe he saide whi lakkes pou his ware
Be seinte Iame in Galeys pat mony man haþ souht
3it it is to goode chepe pat pou hast bought
Tho pat wardeins were of pe warstelinge
Come and brouht Gamelin pe Ram and þe ringe
And seide haue Gamelin pe ringe and pe Ram
ffor pe best warstelier pat euer here cam
Thus whanne Gamelin þe ramme and þe Ringe
And went wip muche Ioy home in þe Morneinge
¶ His Broþer seyhe where he came wip þe grete route
And bad schette þe gate and holde him wip-oute
Te porter of his lorde was sore agast
And stert a-none to þe gate and lokked it fast
Now liþþ and listeneþ bop þonge and olde
And þe schal her gamen of Gameline þe bolde
Gamelin cam to þe gate for to haue commen in
And þan was it-schot fast wip a pin
Than seide Gamelin. Portier vndo þe gate
ffor mony goode mannes son stonden þer-ate
Than anseward þe portier and swore be goddes berd [leaf 58]
þou ne schalt Gamelin com in to þis zerde
Thou lixt said Gamelin so brouke I my chimne
He smote þe wiket wipþe his fote and brak awaie þe pinne
The portier sauhe þo it myht no beter bee
He sette foote on erþe and gan for to fleþ
Be my faþe seid Gamelin þat trauel is lorene
ffor .I. am as liht on fote as þou if þat þou haddest it sworne
Gamely ouer toke þe portere and his teen wrake
And girt him in þe neke þat he began to brake
And toke him be þat on arme and þrewę him in a welle
.Vij. þapEM it was depe as .I. haue herd telle
Whan Gamelin the þonge þus had plaide his plaie
Atþ pat in þe zerde were drownen hem awaie
They drenen him ful sore for pe werke pat he wrouht
An pe faire compaignie pat he peder brouht
Gameline 3ede to pe 3ate and lete it vp wide
He lete in al pat gone wolde or ride
And seide 3e be welcom withe-outen any greue
ffor we wilH bue Maistres here and aske noman leue
3isterdaie I. left seide 3onge gamelyne
In my broHer seler. five tun of wyne
.I. wil nou3t pis company parten a twynne
And 3e wil done after me whan any sope is pere-inne
And if my broHer gruche or make foul chiere
Othere for spence of mete and drink pat we spende here
.I. amoure Catur and bereƒ ourl aller purse
He schal haue for his grucheinge seint Maries curse
Mi broHer is a negon .I. swere be cristes ore
And we wil spende largely pat we haue spent 3ore
And who pat makep grucchinge pat we here duelle
He schal vnto pe drawe welle
.Vij. daies and seuen nyht Gamelin helde his fest
Wippe mucho solas was per and none chest
In a litul ture turet his broHer steke
And sawehe him waste his goode bot dorst he nou3t spek
Erly on a morneynge on pe .viij. daie
The gestes cam to Gamelin and wolde gone here waie
Lorde seide Gamelin wil 3e soo hihe
Aff pe wyne is nouht 3it dronken so brouke .I. myn eye
Gamelin in his hert was ful woo
When his gestes toke here leue fro him for to goo.
He wolde pei had duelled longer and pei seide naye [1558, bk]
Bot be-tauht Gamelyn god and goode daye
Thus made Gamelin his fest and brouht wele to ende
And after his gestes had take leue to wende
[...]
... no gap in the MS.]

LANSdowne 138
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

And aft pe while pat Gamelyne helde his mangeri
His bropher pouht on him be wreke wip his trecheri
Whan Gamelin gestes were reden and gone
Gamelyne stode pan alone frende had he none
Tho after-warde ful sone wip-inne a litel stonde
Gamelin was taken and ful harde ybounde
fiørpe cam pe false knyht oute of selere
To gamelin his brojer he 3ode ful nere
And seide to Gamelin who maade pe so bolde
fiør streye my store of myn housolde
Brojer seide Gamelin wrappe pe riht nouht
fiør it is mony day gone seppe it was bouht
fiør bropher pou hast had be seint Richere
Of .xv. plowhes of londe pis .xvj. 3ere
And of al pe bestes pou hast forpe bredde
pat my fader me quape on his dede bedde
Of al pis .xvj. 3ere .I. 3eue pe prowe
fiør pe mete and pe drinke pat we han spende nowe
Than seide pe false knyhte pere yuel mot he pe
Herken bropher Gamelin what .I. wil 3eue pe
fiør of my body bropher geten here haue .I. none
.I. wille make pe my eire .I. swere be seint Iohn
Par ma faye seide Gamelin and it so be
And pou pinke as pou seiste god zelde it pe
No thinge wist Gamelin of his broopers gile
There-fore he was be-gilede in a litel while
Gamelyn seide he o pinge .I. pe tefft
Tho pou prewe my porter in to pe drawe wellef
.I. swore in pat wrappe and in pat grete mote
That scholdest be bounden bope honde and fote
Ther-fore .I. pe be-seche brope Gameline
Lat me nouzt be for-sworne bropher art pou myne
Lat me binde pe bob honde and foote
fiør to holden myne avowe as .I. pe be-hote
Brother seide Gamelin so mot .I. pe
pou schalt not be for-sworne for pe loue of me

LANSDOWNE 139
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Tho maad þei Game to sitte myht he nouht stonde
Til þei hadde him bowden boþe fote and honde
The false knyht his broþer of Gamelin was a-gast [leaf 50]
And sent affeter fetters to fetterne him fast 384
His broþer maade lesinges on him þer he stode
And tolden hem þat comen inne þat Gamelin was woode
Gamelin sto' a post bounden in þe haft
þo þat comen In. loked on him aft 388
Euer stode Gamelin eu'en vp-riht
Bot mete and drinke hadde ne none neþer daye ne nyht
Than seide Gameline broþer be my halse
Nowe .I. haue aspyede þou ert a party false 392
Had .I. wist þat treson þat þou hast founde
.I. wolde haue þeue strokes ar .I. hadde be bounde
Gamelin stoode bounden stift as any stone
Two daies and two nyhtes mete hade he none 396
þan seide Gamelin þat stode y-bounde stronge
Adam spenser me þinke .I. fast to longe
Adam spenser now .I. be-seche þe
þfor þe mucho loue my fader loued þe 400
If þou maie come to cayes lesse me oute of bonde
And .I. wil parte wip þe of my fre londe
Than seide Adam þat was þe spensere
.I. haue servued þi broþer 1 þis .xvj. þere [1 þboþer] 404
If .I. lete gone oute of his boure
He wolde sei af[te]rward .I. were a traitoure
Adam seide Gamelin so brouke .I. myn hals
Thou schalt finde my broþe att last riht fals 408
There-fore Adam broþer lese oute of bondes
And .I. wil part wip þe of my fre londes
Vp suche forwarde Adam .I.-wisse
.I. wil do þer-to al þat me is 412
Adam seide Gamelin as mot .I. þe
I. wil halde þe couenant and þou wil me
Anone as Adam lorde to bed was gone
Adam toke þe kaye and lete Gamelin oute anone 416

LANSDOWNE 140
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

He vn-lokked Gamelin bope hondes and fete
In hope of avancement pat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelin ponkede be goddes sonde
Now .I. am louse bope fote and honde 420
Had .I. nowe eten and drunken a-riht
here is none in pis hous schold binde me pis nyht
Adam toke Gamelin stil as any stone
And ladde him into pe spence rapeli a-none 424
And set him to soper riht in a priue stede [leaf 50, back]
And badd him do gladly. and Gamelin so dede
Anone as Gameline had ete wel and fine
Therto he dronke wele of pe rede wine 428
Adam seide Gamelin what is nowe pi rede
Where .I. go to my broper and gerde of his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam it schal nouhte be so
.I. kan teche pe a rede pat is worpe tuo 432
.I. wote wele for sope pat pis is no naie
We schal haue a maungeri riht on sonondaye
Abbotes and priours mony her schal be
And ooper men of holy cherche as .I. teft pe 436
pou schalt stonde vp be pe post as pu were bounde fast
And .I. schal leue peim vnloke pat awaye pou maie hem cast
Whan pat pei haue eten and wasschen her hondes 439
Thou schalt be-seke hem al to bringe pe oute of bondes
And if pei wilt borwe pe pat were good gamme
pan were oute of prison . and .I. owte of blame
And if iche of hem seie to vs naie
.I. schal do anoper .I. swer be pis daie 444
Thou schalt haue a goode staf and .I. wil haue a-nooper
And cristes curs pat on haue pat failep pe tother
3e for god seid Gamelin .I. saie it for me
If .I. faile on my side yuel mot .I. pe 448
.If. we schol algate assoile hem of her sinne
Warne me brope Adam whan we schal be-ginne
Gamelin seide Adam be seinte charité
.I. wil warne pe be-forne whan it schal be 452.

LANSDOWNE 141
Whan .I. twynke on þe loke for to gone
And cast awaie þi fetters and com to me anone
Adam seide Gamelin blissed be þi bones
That is a good counsel þiuen for þe nones 456
If þei werne me to bringe me oute of bendes
.I. wil sett good strokes riht on here lendes
Tho þe sondaiæ was comen and folk to þe feste
ffaire þei were welcome boþe lest and meste 460
And euer as þei att þe haþ doþe cam inne
Thei keste þeire eye on zonge Gameline
The false knyht his broþer and ful of trecherie
Al þe gestes þat þer were att þe Mangerie 464
Of Gamelyn his broþer he tolde hem be mouþe
Al þe harme and þe schame þat he telle coupe
Whan þei were serued of mete iche mese after oþe [leaf 00]
Than seid Gamelin howe serue þe me þat am zoure broþe
It is nouht wele serued be god þat al maade
þat .I. schal sitt fastinge and oþer men maak glade
þe false knyht his broþer þer þat he stode
Told al his gestes þat Gamelyne was woode 472
And Gamelin stode stift and anseward nouht
Bot Adames wordes he held in his þouht
Tho Gamelin gan spek dolfoly wiþ aff
to þe grete lordes þat saten in þe haþ 476
Lordes he seide for cristes passione
Helpe to bringe Gamelin oute of prisone
ÞÞ Than seid Abbote sorwe on his cheke
He schaff haue cristes curse and seint Maries eke 480
That þe oute of prison beggeþ oþer borwe
Bot euer worþe him wele þat dop þe muche sorwe
Afþer þat Abbot þan spak a-noþer
.Þ. wolde þin hede wer of þou þou were my broþer 484
Al þat þe borwe foul mote þaym faþ
Thus þei seiden al þat were¾en in þe aff
Than seide A prioure yuel mote he þriue
It is muche sorwe and sceþe boþe þat þou art a liue 488

LANSDOWNE 142
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

"Nowe seide Gamelin so brouke .I. my bone
Nowe .I. haue as pied pat frendes haue .I. none
Cursed mot he worpe bope flesche and blode
Pat euere dope Priour or Abbot any goode 492
Adam pe spencer toke vp pe clope
And loked vpon Gamelin. and sawhe pat he was wrope
Adam on pe Pantri litel he pouht
Bot tuo goode staues to hall dore he brouht 496
Adam loked on gamelin. and he was war anone
And keste awaye pe fetteres and be-gan to gone
Tho he cam to Adam he toke pe toke pe to staf
And be-gan to wirche and goode strokes zaf 500
Gameline cam into pe hall and pe spenser bope
And loked hem aboute as pei had be riht wrope
Gamelin sprengep holy water with an oken spire
Than sum pat stod vp right ffellen in pe fire 504
Ther was no lewe man pat in pe haft stode
That wolde do Gamelin any pinge bot gode
Bot stoden be side and lete bope worche
ffor pei had no rewpe of men of holy cherche.
Abbot or priour Monke or Chanoune [leaf 69, back]
That Gamelin ouere toke a-none pei zeden downe
Thar was none of hem al pat wip his staf mette 511
Pat he ne maade hem ouer prow. and quite hem his dette
Gamelin seide Adam for seint Charité
Pay good liuere for pe loue of me
And .I. kepe pe dore so euer her .y. masse
Er pei bene assoiled schal per non passe 516
Dowte pe nouht seide Gamelin while we ben in fere
Kepe tou wel pe dore and .I. wirche here
Sterre goode Adam and latt pe none fle
And we schol tel largely hou mony per be 520
Gamelin seide Adam do hem bot goode
Thei bue men of holy cherche drawe of hem no blode
Saue wele pe croune. and done hem none harmes
Bot breke bope here legges and sitthen here armes 524
Thus Gamelin and Adam wrouht riht fast
And pleiden wipe pe monkes and made hem agast
Theder pei cam rideinge Ioly with swaynes 527
And home a-zeine pei weren ledde in cartes and in waynes
Tho pei hadden al y-do pe saide a graie frere
Alas sir Abbot what did we nowe here
Tho pat we comen hider it was a colde rede
Vs had be better att home wip water and brede 532
While Gamelin gaf ordres to monk and to frere
Euer stod his broper and mad foul chere
Gamelin vp wippe his staf pat he wel knewe
And gerd him in pe nekke pat he ouer prewe 536
A litel aboue pe gardel pe rigge bot to-brast
And in pe fetters sette him per he satt arst
Sitt per broper broper seide Gameline
ffor to coly pi bodi as .I. dide myne 540
As swype as pei had wroken hem on her fone
The asked water and wissen anone
What som for her loue and sum for awe
Al pe servant3 serued ham of pe best lawe 544
The schirreue was pen bot .v. mile
And al pis was tolde him in a litel while
Howe Gamelin and Adam had done a sori res
Bounden and wounden men a3ein pe kinges pes 548
Tho be-gan son striff for to wake
And pe scherref aboute gameline for to take
If Nowe lypes and listene. so god gif 3ow good fine [leaf 61] 552
And 3e schalt here good game of 3onge Gameline
ffoure and twenty 3ongemen pat helde hem full bolde
Cam to pe scherreue and seide pat he wold
Gameline and Adam for to fette a-waye 556
The scherref 3aue hem leue sope as .I. 3owe saye
Thei hiden fast wolde pei nouht linne
To pei cam to pe gate per Gamelin was inne
Thei knokken on pe gate pe porter was nyhe
And loked out att an hole as a man pat was slyhe: 560

LANSDOWNE 144
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

The porter had be-holde hem a litel while
He lounde wele Gamelin an was drad of gile
An lete pe wyket stonde ful stilt
And asked hem per-out what was here wift
ffor al pe grete Compaigny þan spak bot one
Vndo þe gate Portier and latt vs inn goone
Then seide þe porter so brouke .I. my chinne
3e schal sei þoure erant er þat 3e comme inne
Sei to Gamelin and to Adam . if þeire wift be
We wolde speke withe hem tuo wordes or þre
ffelaw saide þe porter stonde þer stilt
An .I. wil wende to Gamelin to weten his wift
In wente þe portier to Gamelin a-none
And seide sire .I. warne 30we here be commen 3oure fone
The scherrefs men ben att gate
ffor to take þoue bope schal 3e nouht skape
Portier seide Gamelin . So mot .I. wel þe
.I. wift allowe þe þi wordes whan .I. mi time see
Go aþein to gate and dwel wip hem a while
And þou schal see riht some porter a gile
Adam seide Gamelin loke þe to gone
We haue fomen att gate and frendes neuer one
It buen þe schirreues men þa hider bue come
þei be sworre to-geder þat we schal be nomme
Gameline seide Adam hie þe riht be liue
And if .I. faile þe þis daie yuel mot .I. priue
And we schol so wel-come þe scherreues men
That som of hem shal make here beddes in þe fen
A good Cart staf in his honde he hent
Gamelin and att postern gate oute he wente
Adam hent sone a-noper good staf
ffor to helpen gamelin and goode strokes 3af
Adam felde tweine and Gameline felled þre
þe toþer sett fetu on erpe and gan to fle
What saide Adam so euere here .I. masse
.I. haue riht goode wyne drinke ar 3e passe

LANSDOWNE 145
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Naie be god seide þei þi drinke is not goode
It wold make mannes brayne to lye in his hode
Gamelin stooede still and loked him aboute
And sawe þe scherreue come wip a grete route
Adam seide Gameline whate be nowe þi redes
Here come þe scherreue and wil haueoure hedes
Adam seide to Gamelin my rede is nowe þis
Abide we no longer lest we fare a mys
.I rede þat we to woode gone ar þat we be founde
Better is þer louse þan in toune bounde
Adam toke be þe honde 3onge gamelin
And eyper of hem dranke a drauht of wyne
And after token her cours and wenten her waie
Tho fonde þe scherref nest bot no naie
þe scherref lyht doune And went in to þe half
And fonde þe lorde fetterd fast wip alt
The scherreve vnfetterd him riht sone anone
And sent after a leche to helen his rigge bone
Late we nowe þe false knyht lyhe in his care
And talke we of Gamelin and loke howe he fare
Gamelin in to þe wode stalkeþ still
And Adam spencer loked riht iff
Adam swore to Gamelin be seinte Richere
Nowe .I. se it is mery to be a spensere
That me were leuer kaye to bere
Than walken þis wilde wode my clope to tere
Adam seide Gameline dismaie þe riht nouht
Many good mannes childe in care is brought
As þei stode talkinge bope in fere
Adam herde talkinge of men and þyhe hem þouht he were
Tho Gamelin vnnder wode loked ariht
.Vij. score of 3onge men he sawe wele a-diht
Aþ satt att mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelin nowe haue þe no doute
After bale comes boþe þoruht goddes myht
Me þe þinkeþ þat of mete and drinke .I. haue a siht
Adam loked po vnder wode bouhe
And po he sauhe mete he was glade y-nowhe
ffor he hope to god for to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged after a goode mele
As he had seide pat word pe Maister outelawe
Sawe Gamelin and Adam vnder wode schawe
3onge men seide pe maister be pe goode rode
.I. am war of gestes god send vs goode
3onde bene two 3on[g]e men riht wele adiht
And parauentur per bene mo who so loked ariht
Arise vp 3onge men and fette hem to me
It is good pat we weten what men pei be
Vpe per sterten .vij. fro pe denere
And Metten wiþ Gamelin. and Adam spensere
Whan pei were nyhe hem þan seide þat one
3eldeþ vp 3onge men 3oure bowes and 3oure flone
Than seid Gamelin þat 3onge was of elde
Muche sorwe mot he haue þat to 3owe hem 3elde
.I. curs none òper bot riht my selue
þough þe fette to 3ow .v. þat be þe tuelue
Tho þei herde be his worde þat myht was in his arme
Ther was none of hem þat wolde do him harme
Bot seide to Gamelin Mildely and stiht
Com a-for oure maister and seie to him þi wiff
3onge men seide Gamelin be 3oure leute
What man is 3oure Maister þat þe wip be
Al þei ansewerd wip-oute lesinge
Oure maister his crowned of owtelawes þe kenge
Adam seide Gamelin go we in cristes name
He maye neyper mete ne drinke warne vs for schame
If þat he be hende and come of gentil blode
He wiff þeue vs mete and drinke and do vs sum goode
Be seinte Iame seid Adam what harme þat .I. gete
.I. wil auentur me to þe dore þat .I. hade mete
Gamelin and Adam wenten forþe in fere
And þei grete þe maister þat þei fonde þere
Than seide pe maister kinge of owtelauwes
What seke pe zongmen vnder wodee schawes
Gamelin ansewarde pe kinge wip his croune
He moste nedes walke in wode pat maye nouht walke in toune
Sire we walke nouht here men harme to do
Bot if wee mete a dere to schete per to
As men pat bene hungri and maie no mete finde
And bene harde bestade vnder wode linde
Of Gamelyne wordes pe maister had reuip
He seide sche schal haue .I.-nouhe haue god my treupe
He bad hem sette doune for to take rest
And bad ete and dringe and pat of pe best
As pei eten and dronken wele and fine
Than seide pe tone to pe toper pis is Gameline
Tho was pe Maister owtelawe into counseile nome
And toldhe howe it was Gamelin was peder come
Anone as he herde howe it was be-fal
He maade him maister vnder him ouere hem al
Wip-inne pe pred weke him cam tidynge
Tho pe maister owtlawe pat was here kinge
pat he scholde come home his pes was made
And of pe goode tipinge he was ful glade
Tho seide he to his zonge men sope to teff
Me be commen tipinges .I. maie no longer duel.
Tho was Gameline anone wip-oute taryinge
Maade Maister owtcley . and crouned here kinge
Tho was Gamelin crounede kinge of outelawes
And walked a while vnder wode schawes
The false knyht his broper was scherreue of pe schire
And lete his broper endite for hate and for ire
Tho were his bondemen sori and nouht gladde
Whan Gamelin her lorde was cried wolueshed and maade
And sent oute of his men wher pei myht him finde
ffor to seke Gamelin vnder wode linde
To tel him tipinge pe winde was went
And al his goode reued and his men schent
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Whan þe hadden him founde on knees þei hem setten
And a-doune wip here hode and here lorde gretten.
Sir wrappe 3ou nouht for þe goode rode
ffor we haue brouhte 3owe tipinges bot þei be nouȝt goode
Nowe is þi broþe scherreue and haþ þe baille 709
And haþe enditeþe þe and wolues-hed dopo þe crie
Allas seide Gamelin þat euer .I. was so slakke
þat .I. ne hadde broke his nekke. þe .I. his rigge brakke
Go greþþe wele myne husbondes and wif 713
.I. wil bene att þe next schire haue god my lif
Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe next schire
And þer was his broþer boþe lorde and sire 716
Gamelin cam boldely in to þe mote haþt
And put adoune his hode a-monge þe lordeþes all
God saue 3owe lordeinges þat nowe here be
Bot brokebakke scherreue yuel most þou þe 720
Whi haste þou do me þat schame and velanye [leaf 63]
ffor to late endite me and wolues-hede do me crye
Tho þouht þe fals knyht for to be awreke
And let þe take Gameline most he nomore speke 724
Miþt þere be no grace bot Gamelin att þe last
Was cast in to prison and fetterd fast
Gameline haje a broþer þat hiþt sir Ote
A goode knyht and hende as miht gone on fote 728
Anone þede a messagier to þat good knyht
And tolde hem al togeder howe Gameline was diht
[ ... ... ... ... no gap in the MS.]
He was riht sorie was he nopinge liht 732
[ ... ... ... ... no gap in the MS.]
And to his tweine breþer ful sone he came
Sir seide sir Ote to þe Scherref þoo 736
We bene bot þree breþern schal we neuer be mo
And þou hast prisoned þe best of all
Suche a-noþer Iuel mot him be þafþt
Sire Ote, seide þe false knyht lat be þi curs
Be god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurs 740

LANSdowne 149
To pe kinges prison he his ynomme
And pere he schal abide vnto pe iustice come
Pardie seide sire Ote Better it schal be
.I. bidde him to mainprise pat pou graunt to me 744
Til pe next siteinge of deliuerance
And lat pat Gamelin stonde to his chaunce
Brope in suche a forward .I. take him to pe
And be pi faderes soule pat be-3ate pe and me 748
Bot he be redi whan pe Iustice sitte
pou schalt bere pe Iuggement for all pi grete witte
.I. graunt wele quod sire ote pat it so be
Lat do liuer him a-none and tak him to me 752
Tho was Gameline deliuerde to sir Ote his brofer
And pat nyht dwelden pe tone wip pe topere
On pe morwe seide Gamelin to sir Ote pe hende
Brope he seide .I. mot for sope fro pe wende 756
To loke how my zonge men leden here lif
Wherpe pei leuen in ioye or elles in strif
Be gode seide sir hote pat is a colde rede
Now .I. see pat al pe carke schal fal on myne hede 760
ffor whan pe Iustice sitte and pou be nouht yfounde
.I. schal anone be taken and in pi stede ybounde
Brofer seide Gamelin dismaie pe nouht
ffor be seint Iame in Galeis pat mony men hap souht 764.
If pat god almyhty holde me my lif and witte [leaf 63, back]
.I. wil be pere redy whan pe Iustice sitte
Than seide sir Ote til gamelin god schelde pe fro schame
Com whan pou seest time and bringe vs oute of blame 768
[ . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
¶ Gamelin went po vnder wode rise
And fonde pere playinge men of prise 772
Tho was zonge Gamelin riht glad ynowhe
Whanne he fonde his men vnder woode bouhe
Gamelin and his men talken in fere
And pei had good Gome here maister to here 776

LANSDOWNE 150
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

His men tolden him of aventures pat pei had founde
And Gamelin hem tolde asein howe he was fast bounde
Whan Gamelin was outelawe he hadde no cors

Ther was no man pat for him ferde pe wors
Bot Abbotes and priours and monke and chanone
On hem left he nought whan he myht hem nome
While Gamelin and his men made merpes rive

The fals knyht his broper yuel most he priue
Sfor he was fast aboute bope daie and oper
Sfor to hire pe queste for to honge his broper

Gamelin stode vpon a daie and he be-helde
Pe wode and pe schawes in pe wilde felde
He pouht on his broper howe him be-hette
Pat he wolde be redy whan pe Iustice sette
He pouht wele pat he wolde wi-p-oute delaie
Com afor pe Iustice to kepen his daye

And seide to his zonge men diht 30we 3are
Sfor whan pe Iustice sitte we mot be pare
Sfor .I. am vnder borwe til pat .I. come

And my broper for me to prison schal be nomme
Be seint Iame seide his zonge men and pou reede perto
Ordeigne howe it schal be and it schal be do
While Gameline was cominge per pe Iustice satt

The false knyht his brope for-zate he nou^t patt
To hire men on his queste to hangelog his broper
Pouhe pei had nouht pe tone he wolde haue pat opere
Tho cam Gamelin fro vnder wode rise
And brouht wi^pe hem zonge men of prise
I se wele saide Gamelin pe Iustice is sette
Go a-forne Adam and loke how it spette
Adam went in to pe haft and loke al aboute
He sawhe peere stand lordes grete and stoute
And sir Ote his brophere fetterd ful faste
Tho went Adam oute as he were agaste
Adam seide to Gamelin and to his felawes a\f
Sire Ote stant fetterd in pe mote haft
Jonge men seide Gamelin pis here 3e alle
Howe sir Ote stant fetterd in pe mote halle
If god 3ife vs grace wele for to do
He schal it a-bigge pat brouht it per-to
Than seide Adam pot lokkes had hore
Cristes curs mot he haue pat him bonde so sore
And pou wilt Gamelin do after my rede
pare is none in pe haff schal bere awaie his hede
Adam seide Gamelin we wil nouht do soo
We wil sle pe Giltif and late pe opere goo
.I. wil into pe haff and wip pe Justice speke
On hem pat ben Giltif .I. wil bene awreke
Lat none scape att pe dore takep 3onge men 3eme
ffor .I. wil be Justice pis daie domes to deme
God spede me pis daye att my newe werke
Adam Com pou wip me for pou schal be my clerke
His men Anseward him and bad him done his best
And if pou to vs haue nede pou schal finde vs preste
We wil stand wip pe while pat we maie dure
And bot we wirken manly paie vs non hire
3onge men seide Gameline so mote .I. wel pe
As trusti a maister schal 3e finde on me
Riht pere pe Justice satte in pe haff
In went Gamelin a-monge hem att
Gamelin let e vn-fetter his broper oute of bende
Than seide sir Oke his broper pat was hende
Thou haddest al-most gamelin dwelled to longe
ffor pe quest is oute for me pat .I. scholde be honge
Broper seide Gamelin so god gif me gode rest
pis daie pei schal be hongede pat bene on pi queste
And pe Justice bope pat is pe Iugge man
And pe scherreue bope poruh him it be-ganne
Than seide Gamelin to pe Justice
Nowe is pi power done pou most nedes a-rise
Thou hast 3eue domes pat bene yuel diht
.I. wil sitten in pi sette and dressen hem a-riht

LANSDOWNE 152
The Justice satt stifi and rose nouht anone
And Gamelin cleue his cheke bone.
Gamelin toke him in his armes and no more spak [[1r,64,bb]
Bot proue him ouer pe barre and his arme to-brak 852
Dorst none to Gameline seie bot gode
ffor ferde of pe campaigne pat wiþ-oute stode
Gamelin set him doune in pe Justice sete
And sir Ote his broþer by him and Adam att his fete 856
Herke of bourde pat Gamelin dede
He pouht for to make hem riht sore adrede
¶ He lete fetter pe Justice and his false broþer
And lete hem come to pe barre pe tone wiþ pe toþer 860
Tho Gamelin had þus done he no rest
To he had enquered who was on pe quost
ffor to demen his broþer sir Ote for to honge
Or he wiste whiche þei were he þouht ful longe 864
Bot as son as Gamelin wist where þei were
He dide hem euery-chon fetter in fere
And bringe hem to þe barre and sett hem on rewe
Be my faiþe seide Justice þe scherreue is a schrewe 868
Than seide Gamelin to þe Justice
Thou hast þeue domes of þe werst assise
And þe .xij. sisours þat weren on þe queste
Thei schal ben an-hanged þis daie so haue .I. goode reste
Than seide þe scherreue to 30nge Gameline 873
Lorde .I. crie þe Mercye broþe art þou myne
Ther-fore seide Gamelin haue þou goddes curs
ffor and þou were Meister 3it .I. scholde haue wors 876
ffor to make schort tale and nouht to longe
He ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge
The Justice and þe scherreue bop hongede hihe
To veyven wiþ þe ropes. and wiþ þe wynde drye 880
And þe .xij. sisours sorwe haue þei þat rekke
Aþ þei were hanged fast be þe nekke
Thus endeþ þe false knyht wiþ his trecherie
That euer hade ladde his lif in falsnes and in folye 884
He was hongede be þe nekke. and nouht be þe purce
þat was þe mede þat he had for his fader curs
Sire Ote was eldest and Gamelin was þinge
Wente wiþ here frendes and pesed wiþ þe kinge 888
Thei made pes wiþ þe kinge of þe best sise
The kinge louede wele sir Ote and maade him Iustice
And after þe kinge maade Gamelin boþe in est and weste
Chief Iustice of his fre forest. 892
All his whight þonge men þe kinke for-þaue here gelte [leaf 65]
And sipen in good Office he haþe hem al pelte
Thus wan Gamelin his londe and his lede
And wrake him of his enemys and quyte hem here mede
And sir Ote his Broþer maade him hiþ heire 897
And sæþpe wede Gameline a wiþ a goode and a feire
Thei leuenden to-geder while þat crist wolde
An syþen was Gamelin Grauen vnder molde 900
And so schal we al maie þere none ﬂe
God bringe vs to þat Ioye þa euer schal be AmeN.
Explicit fabula Coci.

[No gap in the MS.]
§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus Legis periti. [on leaf 63]

Wre Oste sauhe wele pat pe briht sonne
The arke of his artificial daie had ronne
The ferpe part & half an houre & more
And pouhe he were nouvt expert in lore
He wist it was pe xviij. daye
Of ApriH pat is messagiere of maie
And sawhe wele pat pe schadow of euery tree
Was as in lengep in pe same quantite
As was pe body erect pat caused it
And pere-for be pe schadowe he toke his wit
That phebus whiche pat schone so clere and briht
Degres was .xlv. clome on hiht
And for pat daie as in pat latitude
It was .x. att clokke. he gan conclude
And sodenly he piht his hors aboute
Lordeinges quod he I. warne 3ou al pis route
The ferpe party of pis daie es gone
Nowe for pe loue of god and seinte Iohn
Lesepe no time as ferforp as 3e maie
Lordeinges pe time it wastep nyht and daie
And stelepe from vs what priuely slepeinge
And what porwhe necligence in oure wakeynge
As dophe pe streme pat turnep neuer a-zeine
Descendeinge fro pe mountaigne in to pe pleine
Wele cane senec and mony a philosophre
Be-weylein time more pan golde in Cophre
ffor losse of cateH maie recouerd be
Bot losse of time schendepe vs quod he

LANSDOWNE 155 (6-T. 129)
It wil nouht com aȝein wiþ oute drede
Ne mor þan wil Malkins Maidenhele
Whan sche hæpe lost it in hire wantonnes
Lat vs nouȝt moulen þus in ydelynès
Sir Man come of quod he so haue þe blisse
Tel vs a tale nowe as forward is
3e be submitted þorwhe 3oure fre assent
To stonden in þis caas att my Iuggement
Acquîteþe now 3owe of 3oure beheste
Than haue þe done 3oure deuer att lestè
Ost quod he de par deux iche assent
To breke forwarde is nouht myne entent
Beheste is dette and I. wil holden faine
Al my byheste I. can no better seyne
FFor suche lawe as a man þeneþ anopèr whihtè
He scholde him selȝe vsen it be riht
Thus wil oure text bot naþeþes certeine
I. can. riht nowe no trusti tale seine
Þat chancer þouhe he can bot lewdly
On metres and in rymeinge crafþely
Hæþe saide hem in suche ynglysshe as he can
Of Olde time as knoweþ mony a man
And if he haue nouht seide hem leue broþer
In o boke he hæþe seide in a nɒþer
FFor he hæþ tolde of louers vp and downe
Moo þan Ouide Maade Mencion
In his Episteleþ þat been ful olde
What scholde I. tellen hem sen þei bu tolde
In 3ouþe he maade of Ceys and Alcione
And sîþen hæþe he spoken of euerichone
Thes noble wifes and þes louers eke
Who so þat wil his large veloine seke
Cleped þe seintes Legent of Cupide
There maie he see þe large woundes wide
Of Lucreþ and of Babilan Thisbe
The swerde of dido for þe fals ene

LANSDOWNE 156 (8-T. 130)
The tree of phillis for hir demefon
The pleinte of Dianyre and of Ermyon
Of Adriane and of ysiphilie
The barayn ysel stondeynge in pe see
The dreynt leandre for his erro
The teres of Eleyne and eke pe wo
Of brixside and of pe ladomya
The cruelte of quene Medea
The litil childern hongeinge be pe hals
for pi Iason pat was of loue fals
Of ypnistra Penelope Alceste
3oure wifehode he commende p wiþ pe beste
Bot certeynly no worde writep he
Of pilke wilke ensample of Canace
pat loued hir own broþer sinfully
Of suche cursed stories .I. saie fye
Or elles of Tiro Appolonius
How pat pe cursed kinge Anthiochus
Beraft his douhter of hir maydenhede
That is so orrible a tale for to rede
When he hire 1pwehe þoruhe þe pament
And þer-for he of ful avisement
Nolde neuer write in none of his sermones
Of whiche vnkinde abhominaciones
Ne .I. he wil none rehere ce if þat .I. maie
Bot of my tale. howe schal .I. done þis daie
Me were loþe be likned douteles
To muses þat men clepen pieriedes
Methamorphoseos woote what .I. mene
Bot natheles .I. recche nouxt a bene
þowhe .I. come after him wiþ halve bake
.I. speke in prose and lat him rimes make
And wiþ þat worde he wiþ a sobre chere
Began his tale as 3e schal after here.

LANSDOWNE 157 (6-T. 131)
Hic incipit fabula legis periti.

Hateful harme condicione of pouer<br>With purst. with colde. with hungre so confounded<br>To asken helpe þou schamẹ in þine hert<br>If þou⁴ axe with nede þou art so wounded<br>Pat verrei nede vnwrappeþ al þi wound hid<br>Maugreue þin hede þou most for indigence<br>Or steele or begge or borwe þi despense<br>[¹ a late none inserted]}

þou blamest crist and seist ful bittirly.<br>He mys departeþ richesse temporal<br>þi neiheburghe þou witest sinfully<br>And seiste þou haste to litel and he hap al<br>Per fey seys þou sum tyme he reken schal<br>Whan þat his taile schal berne in þe glede<br>þfor he nouȝt helpeþ nedeful in here nede

Herken what is þe meneynge of þe wise<br>Better is to dyen þan to haue indigence<br>þi self neighebore wil þe dispise<br>If þou be pore fare wele þi reuerence<br>þit of þe wiseman takeþ þis sentence<br>ÁH þe daies of pormen ben wikke<br>Be war þar fore or þou com in þat prikke

⁷ If þou be pore þi broþer hateþ þee<br>And al þi frendes flye fro þe alas<br>O riche marchauntes ful of wel be þe<br>O noble prudent folke as in þis cas<br>þoure bagges bene nouȝt filled wiþ ambes aas<br>Bot wiþ sis sinke þat renneþ for þoure chaunce<br>Att Cristes masse mery maie þe daunce
1. As wise folke bat knowen al pe astate
2. Of regnes 3e bene faders of tipinges
3. And tales bothen of pes and debate
4. I. was riht nowe of tales desolate
5. Nar bat a marchant gone is mony a zere
6. Me tauht a tale whiche as 3e schal here

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

1. 161. Europa est tercia pars mundi. [MS, leaf 67.]
2. 197. Cepra pharoei furtum discordia thebe
   3. Flammam photonis deu-calonis aque
   4. In stellis priami: species audacia turni
   5. Sensus vlixeus herculeus que vigor. [MS, leaf 67.]

After l. 301. Vnde Tholomeus, libro primo capitulo 8. Primi motus Celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente in occidentem: uno modo super orbes &c. Alter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarem currensum contra motum primum videlicet. ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos &c. Omnes enim sunt concordati quod elecciones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus. Habent enim isti licet debilitantur eorum elecciones radicem. i. natuitates eorum que confortant omnem planetam debilin in itinere. Huc Philosop- phus. [MS, leaf 68, back, a quotation in the middle of the text.]
THE TAPE.

In Surre some while dweled a company.
Of chap men riche and per-to sadde and trewe
That wide where senten hire spicery
Clopes of golde and satine riche of hewe
Here chaffer was so prefty and so newe
That every wiht hape deynte to chaffare
Wipe hem and eke to sellen hem here ware

† Nowe felle that pe maistres of pat sorte
Hane schapen hem to Rome for to wende
Were it fo chapmanhode or for disporte
None oþer Messagier wolde pei þeder sende
Bot cam hem selft to rome þis es þe ende
And in swyche place as þouht hem avantage
for here intent þei take here herbergage

† Soiorne haue þese marchantes in þat toune
A certaine time as feH to here plesaunce
Bot so be-fel þat þe excellent renoune
Of þe Emperoure douhter dame Custance
Reported was wip euery circumstance
Vn to þis surrien Marchantez in suche wise
ffro day to day as .I. schal 3owe deuise

† This was þe comune voyce of euery man
Ovre Emperour of Rome Gode him see
A douhter he hape þat sen þe werlde beganne
To rekken as wele hire goodnes as beaute
Was neuer suche anoþer as is sche
.J. praie to gode in honoure hire susteigne
And wald sche were of al Europe þe quene. [Latin note, p. 138.]

LANSDOWNE 160 (6-T. 134)
In hir is hihe beaute wiþ oute pride
3owpe wiþ oute greuehode or foly
To al hire werkes vertue is hir gyde
Humblesse hæpe slayne in 3owe al tyranny
[ ... no gap in the MS.]
Hire herte is verrai chambre of holynesse
Hir hande Ministre of fredam for almesse

¶ And al þis voice was soþe as god is trewe
Bot nowe to purpos lat vs turne aþeine
This marchantz han don frauht here schippines newe
And whan þei han þis blisseful Maiden seine
Home to surre be þei wente aþeine
And done here nedes as þei han done 3ore
And leuen in wele .I. can say 3ow no more

¶ Nowe fel it þat þese marchantz stoden in grace
Of him þat was Souldan of Surrye
ffor whan þat þei cam from any strange place
He wolde of his benigne curtesio
Make hem good chiere and besilie aspye
Thinges of sundre remes for to lere
The wonderes þat þei myht se or here

¶ Amonges oper þinges specialy
Thos Marchantz hane him tolde of dame Custance
So grete noblesse in erneste curiously
þat þis souldan hæp kauht so grete plesance
To hane hir figure in his remembrance
And al his lust and al his besy cure
Was for to loue hir while his lif maie dure

¶ Parauenture in þe large booke
Whiche þat cleped þe heuen y-writen was
Wiþ sterres whan þat he his birþe toke
That he for loue schol haue his deþe alas
ffor in þe sterres clerer þan is þe glas
Is wretten god wote who so couþe it rede
þe deþe of every man wip outen drede

¶ In sterres mony a winter þar be-fourne
Was wretten þe deþe of Ector and achilles
Off Pompe Iulius or thei were borne
The strif of Thebes and of Hercules
Of Sampson turnus and of Socrates
The deþ bot mennus witnes bene so dulle
That no whiht can wel rede it att þe fulle

¶ This Sowldan for his priue conseile sente
And schortly of þis matier for to passe
He hape to hem declared his entent
And seide hem certeine bot if he myht haue grace
To haue Custance wip inne a litel space
He nas bot dede and charged hem in hihe
To schapen for his lif som remedie

¶ Divers men divers þinges saiden
The Argumentz custen vp and doune
Many a soyl reson forþe þei leyden
Thei speken of Magik and abusion
Bot finalli as in conclusion
Thei can nouþt seen in þat none auantage
Ne in none oþer waie saue Mariage

¶ Than sauhe þere suche difficulte
Be way of Reson for to speke as pleine
Be cause þat þere was suche diuersite
Be twene her boþe lawes as þei sein
Thai þrowe þat no cristen prince wold feine
Wedden his childe vnder her lawes so swete
That hem was tauht bue Mahoun þe prophete
And he Ansewarde raffer pan .I. lese
Constance .I. wil be cristened doueteles
.I. mot bene hirs .I. maie none ooper chese
.I. pray 30w holde 3oure argumentes in pes
Sauef my lif and bep nouht recheles
To gete hir pat hap my lif in cure
flor in pis woo .I. maie nouht longe endure

What nede\^p gretter dilata\cian
.I. sey be tretise and embassadrie
And be pe popes Medeacione
And al pe cherche and al pe chialrie
That in destrucccion of Maumetrie
And in encrese of cristes lawe dere
Thei bene accorded so as pe schal here

How pat pe Souldan and his Baronage
And alle his leges scholde cristened be
And he seal haue Constance in Mariage [leaf 68]
And certeigne gold .I. not what quantite
And herto founden sufficiant surtie
This same accorded was swor in ey\^er side
Nowe faire Constance almyhti god pe gide

Nowe wolde sum man waiten as .I. gesse
pat .I. schol telle al pe puruance
That pe Emperour of his noblesse
Hap schapen for his douhter Dam Custance.
Wele maie men knowen pat so grete ordinance.
Maie no man tellen in a litel clause
As was arraied for so hihe a cause

Cardinals and Bischops bene schapen wi\^p hir to wende
Lordes and lades and knyhtes of renoune
And ooper folke .I.-nowe pis is pe ende
And notified is poruhe oute pe toune
That euery whight wiпе grete deuocione
Schold praie criste þat þis Mariage
Resceyue in gree and spede þis viage

¶ The daie is comen of hire departeinge
.I. say þat woful daie fatal is come
That þat þere maie be no longer tariynge
Bot forþwarde þei hem dresse alle and somme
Constance þat wip sorwe is al oner-come
fiul pale a-rist and drisseþ hire to wend
fior wele sche seeþ þere is none opere ende

¶ Allas what wonder is it þouhe sche wepete
That scheH be sent to so strange nacione
fro frendes þat so tendurly hir keppete
And to be boundon vnder subiectione
Of one sche knoweþ nouht his condicion
Husbandes bene al good and hane bu 3ore
þat knewen wives .I. dar sei 3ow no more

ffader sche seide . þi wretched childe Constance
þi 3onge douhter fostred vp so soft
And 3e my moder my souereigne plesance
Ouer al þinge oute take criste on loft
Constance 3owre childe hir recommandeþ oft
Vn to 3oure grace for .I. schal to Surrye
Ne schal .I. neuer seen 3ow more wip eye

¶ Alas vn to þe Barbarie Nacion
.I. most anone seþ it is 3oure wille
Bot crist þat starf for oure redempcione
So þeue me grace his hestes to fulfille
.I. wretched womman no force þou .I. spille
Wemmen arne born to þraldom and penance
And to bue vnder mannes governanc
T. I. trowe att troie whan purrus brake pe wal
Or. ylion pat brende Thebes pat Citee
Noute Rome for pe harme porwhe Hanybal
That Romaynes hap venquissed times pre.
Nas herde swiche tender wepeinge for pite
As in pe chambre for hire departeinge
Bot forpe sche mote whereso sche wepe or singe

¶ O ferst moueynge cruel firmament
Wiþ pi diurnale sweigh pat croudest aie
And hurlist al fro est to Occident
Pat naturelly wold hold a-noþer waye
Thi croudeinge sett pe heuen in suche arraie
Att pe be-ginnynge of pis fers viage
That cruel Mars hapé slayne pis mariage

[Latin insertion, p. 133 of Six-Text.]

¶ Infortunate ascendent tortuous
Of whiche pe lorde is falle alas
Out of his angle in to pe derkest house
O mars o.ataçir as in pis caas
O feble mone vn-happy bene pi pas
Thou knettest pe par þou ert nouht receyuede
The þou weere wele fro þens nowe ert þou weyued

¶ Imprudent emperour of Rome allas
Was þere no philosopher in al þi toune
Is no time bet þan opération in suche cas
Of viage is þere none eleccion
Namely to folke of hihe condicion
Nat whan a rote is of a burþe y-knowe
Alas þe bene to lewed or to slowe

¶ The schippe is brouht þis woful faire maide
Solempnely wiþe every circumstance.
Nowe ihesu criste be wiþ 3owe al sche saide
[leaf 60]
There is no more bot fare wele faire Constance
Sche peyne hire to make gode continance  
And forpe pei lete hir saile in pis manere  
And turne .I. wil a3eine to my matier  

The moder of pe Souldan wel of vices  
Espied hap hir sones pleine entent  
How he wil lete his olde sacrificis  
And riht a-none sche for hire conseille sent  
And pei comen to knowen what sche ment  
And whan assembled was pes folk in fere  
Sche sett hire doune and seide as 3e schalle here.  

Lorde quod sche 3e knowen euerychone  
Howe pat mysonne in pointe is fo to lete  
The holy lawes of owre Akkaron  
3euen be goddes Messagiere Makomete  
Bott on avowe to grete god .I. hete  
The lif schal raper oute of my bodi sterte  
Or Macometis lawe oute of myne herte  

What schuld vs tiden of pis newe lawe  
Bot praldom tooure bodis and penance  
And afterward in hel to be drawe  
ffor we reneyed Mahon oure creance  
Bot lorde wil 3e maken assurance  
As .I. schal seine assentinge to my lore  
And .I. schal make us sauf for euer more  

Thei swore and assenten euery man  
To leue wip hire and deye and by hire stande  
And eueryche in pe best wise he can  
To strengeten hir schal al his frendes fonde  
And sche hap pis emprise take on honde  
Which 3e schal here pat .I. schal devise  
And to hem al sche spak in pis wise  

LANSDOWNE 166 (6-T. 140)
141

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 167

¶ We schol first feyne vs cristendom to take
Colde water schal nouht greue vs bot a lite
And .I. schal suche a fest and a reuel make
¶at as .I. trowe .I. schal þe sowdan quite
flor þouhe his wif be crestened neuer so white
Sche schal haue nedo to whasse awaie þe rede
Thouhe sche a fonte ful of water wip hire lede

¶ O sauldanesse rote of iniquite
Virago þu semiram þe seconde.
O serpent vnder femenyte
Like to þe serpente depe in helle bownde
O feyned womman alle þat may confounde
Vertue and innocence þoruhe þi Malice
Is bred in þe as nest of euery vice.

¶ O Sathan envious sen þilk daie
That þou were chased from owre heritage
Wele knowes þou to wemmen þe olde waie
þou madest Eua to bringe in seruage
þou wilt for-done cristen Mariage
þine instrument so welawaie þe while
Makeste þou of whan þu wilte begile

¶ This Souldanesse wham .I. þus blame and wery.
Lete priuely hire consiell gon here wayo
What schold .I. in þis tale longer tary
Sche ride þ to þe sowdan on a da ye
And seide þat sche wold reyen hir laye
And cristendome of prestes hondes fonge
Repentynge sche he þen was so longe

¶ Besekinge him to done hir þat honoure
þat miht haue þe cresten folke to feste
To plese hem .I. wil do my laboure
The sowdan seípe .I. wil done at þoure heste

LANSDOWNE 167 (6-T. 141)
And knelynge ponkep hire of pat requeste
So glad he was he nyst what to seie
Sche kist hire sonne and home sche gope hir waie

[PART II.]

† Arriued bene pis cresten folk to londe
In Surry wippe a grete solempne route
And hastily pis Souldan sent his sonde
first to his Moder and al pe regne aboute
And seide his wif was commen oute of doute
And praide hir for to riden azein pe qwene
The honoure of his regne to suteigne

† Grete was pe pres and riche was pe raie
Of Surrys and Romeyns mette .I.-fere
The Moder of pe souldean riche and gaie
Reseiuelp hire wip also glad a chere
As any moder myht hire douhter dere
And to pe next Cite pere beside
A soft pas solempanyeli pei ride

† Nouth trowe .I. pe triumpe of Iulius
Of whiche pat lukan maade suche a boste
Was Roialer ne more corious
Than was passemble of pis blisfuloste
Bot pis Scorpion pis wikked goste
This Sauldanesse for al hir flateringe
Kast vnnder pis mortali to stinge

† The Souldan comep himself sone after pis
So Roialy pat wonder is to tel
He welcomep hire wip al Ioy and blis
And jus in merpe and Ioye .I. lete hem duel
The time come pis olde Souldanesse
Ordeined pe fest hap of wich .I. tolde
And to pe feste Cristenten folke hem dresse
In generale bope jonge and olde
He may men feste and Roialte beholde
And deynteps mo pan .I. can you deuyse
Bot al to der pei bouht it er pei rise

O Sodan woo pat euer art succesour
To werldly blisse spreynde is wip bitternes
The ende of pe ioye of oure werldly labour
Woo occupiep pe fine of oure gladnes
Herke pis conseile for pi securnes
Vpon pi glad daie haue in mynde
The vnwar wo or harme pat comep be-hinde

ffor schortly for to telle att o worde
The soouldan and pe cristen euerychone
Be al to-hewe and stiken att pe borde
Bot it war only Dam Custance alone
Thys olde Sauldanes cursed crone
Hap wip hir frendes don pis cursed dede
ffor sche hir selfe wolde pe contrei lede

Ne þere was Surreyne ne none þat was conveneted
That of þe counsel of þe soouldan wote
That he ne es alto-hewen or he astert-it
And Constance han þei take a-none fote hote
And in a schippe al sterles god wote
Thei hane hir sett and beden hire leren to saile
Owte of Surry aþeine to Itaile
170 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ A certeine tresoure þat sche þeder ladde
And soþe to seine vital grete plente
þei hane here þeuen and cloþes eke sche hadde
And forþ sche saileþ in þe salte see
O my Custance sufful of benignite
O. Emperours þonge douhter dere
He þat is lorde ouere fortune he þe steere

¶ Sche blisseþ and wiþ ful pitous voyce
Vn to þe croys of crist þus seide sche
O clere o welful auter holy croyce
Rede of þe lambes blode ful of pite
þat whisse þe werlde fro þe olde iniquite
Me fro þe fende and fro his clowes kepe
þat daie þat. I. schal drenchen in þe depe

¶ Victorious tree proteccion of trewe
þat oonely worþi war for to bere
þe kinge of heuen wiþ his wondes newe
þe wyght lambe þat hurt was wiþ a spere
filemer of frendes oute of him and here
On whiche þi lynes faipfuly extenden
Me kep and þiþe me myht my lyf to amenden

¶ Þeres and dayes fleteþ þis creature
þoruhe owte þe see of grece vnto þe streite
Of Marrok as it as it was hir auenture
O many a sory mele noue maie sche baite
Afþer her deþ ful oft mai sche waite
Or þat þe wilde wawes wil hir drive
Vn to þe place þare sche schal ariue

¶ Men myht axen whi sche was nouþt sleine
Eke att þe feste who myht hir body saue
. I. answere to þat demande aþeine
Who saue Danyel in þe horrible cane

LANSDOWNE 170 (6-T. 144)
pere every saue he Maister or knaue
Was wip pe lyons frete in a sterte
No whight bot god pa he bare in his hert 476

¶ God luste to schewe his wonderful miracle
In hire for sche schold see his myhty werkes
Crist whiche pat is to every harme treacle
Be certeine Menes oft as knowen clerkes 480
Dop pinge for certein ende pat ful derke is
To mannies witte pat for owre ignorance
Ne conne knowe his prodent purueance 483

¶ Nowe sep sche was not at pe fest slawe
Who kepped hire fro pe drencheinge in pe see
Who keppet Iona in pe fisches mawe [leaf 71]
To he was spouted vp att Ninine 487
Wele maie men knowe it was no whight bot he
pat keppe pe peple Ebyk fro drenchinge
Wip dri feete poruhe oute pe see passinge 490

¶ Who had pe foure spirites of tempest
pat power hane to anoyen londe and see
Bope norpe and soupe and also west and este
Anoyeþ neyper se ne londe ne tree 494
Sope pe comander of pat was he
pat fro pe tempest ay pis womman kepet
As wele whan sche woke as wen sche slepet 497

¶ Whare myht pis womman mete and drenke hane
Three zere and more how lasteþ his vytaile
Who fede pe Egipciane Marye in pe caue
Or in desert non bot crist sans faille 501
ffyve thousand folke it was a grete mervaille
Wip loues five and fisches tuo to feede
Gode sente his foysong att her grete nede 504
Sche dryueþ forþ in to owre Occeane
þorue oute þe wilde see thiH att þe last
Vnder an castel þat neuen .y. ne can
ßor in Norþe Humbrelond þe wawe her caste
And in þe sonde þe schippe stikked so fast
That þens wold it nouht of al a tyde
The wil of criste was þat sche scholde abide

The Cunstable of þe Castel doune is fare
To seen þis wrakke and al þe schipe he souhte
And fonde þis wery womman ful of Care
He fonde also tresoure þat sche brouht
In hir langage Mercie sche be-souht
þe lif oute of þe body for to twynne
Hir to deliuer of woo þat sche was inne

A maner latine corrupte was hir speche
Bot algatez þere by was sche vnderstonde
The Constable whan him lust no longer seche
This wooful womman brouht he to þe londe
Sche kneleþ doune and þonkeþ goddes sonde
Bot what sche was sche wolde no man seye
ßor foule ne faire þouhe þat sche scholde deye

Sche seid sche was so mased in þe see
þat sche for-gat here mynde be hir trouþe
The constable of hir hæþe so grete pite
And eke his wif þat þei wepen for reuþe
Sche was so diligent wip owten sleuþe
To serve and plese euerche in þat place
That al hir louen þat loken on hir face

The Constable and dam Ermenilda his wif
Where payneins and þat cuntre eueruþ where
Bot Ermenilda loued here riht as hir lif
And custance hap þo longe soiourned þere
In orisons wip mony a better tere
Til ihesu haþe converted þoruhe his grace
Dam. Ermenilda Constablesse of þilke place 

If in al þat londe dorst no kersten route
Al cresten folke bene fledde fro þat contre
þoruhe payneïns þat conquerden here aboute
The plages of þe norþe be þe lande and þe see
To Wales fledd fledde þe cristeante
Of olde bretons dwelynge in þis Isle
Ther was hire refute for þe mene while

If Bot ȝit was neuer cristen bretons so exiled
þat þer nas sum in hir priuete
Honoured crist and heþen folk be-giled
And nyhe þe castel þer dwel þer dwelden þre
þat one of hem was blinde and myht nouht see
Bot it weere wiþe ilke yen of his mynde
Wip wiche men seen after þat þei be blinde

If Briht was þe sonne as in þe somers daie
ffor whiche þe Constable and his wif also
And Constance hane ytake þe riht waie
To-warde þe se a forlonge way or tuo
To pleyen and to Romen to and fro
And in her waie blende men þafe mette
Croked and olde wiþ fast eyen schett

If In þe name of criste cried þis blinde bretoune
Dame Ermenilda þeue me my sihte æþeine
This lady wex affrayde of þe soune
Lest hir husbonde shortlye for to seyne
Wolde hir for ihesu cristes loue hane sleyne
Til Constance made hir bolde and bad hire wirche
The wil of criste as doughter of his chirche
The Constable wax abassched of \( \text{pat siht} \)
And seide what amounte\( \text{p al \text{pis fare}} \)
Custance anseward it is cristes miht
\( \text{pat helpe\text{p folke oute of pe fendes snare}} \)
And so ferfor\( \text{p sche gan oure laye declare} \)
\( \text{pat sche constable ar pat it was eue} \)
Conuert\( \text{e and on criste maad him beleue} \)

This Constable was nouht lorde of \( \text{pis place} \)
Of whiche \( .1. \) spak \( \text{pare he constance fonde} \)
Bot keped it stronge mony a winter space
Vnder Allea kynge of of Northehumbrelonde
[\( \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \text{no gap in the MS.}\)]
\( \text{Azein \text{pe scottes as men may wele here}} \)
Bot torne \( .1. \) wil a\( \text{zeine to my matier} \)

Sathan \( \text{pat euer waite\text{p vs to begile} \}
Sauhe of Custance al hir \text{perfeccioun} \)
And kast anone howe he myht white hir while
And maad a \text{jonge knyht pat dwelle\text{p in pe toune}}
Loue hir so hote of foule affeccione
\( \text{pat verraily him pouht pat he scholde spille} \)
Bote of hir myht ones haue his wille

He wowe\( \text{p hir bot it aveile\text{p nouht}} \)
Sche wolde do no sinne be no weie
And for dispite he compassed in his pouht
To make hir a shameful de\( \text{p to deye} \)
He waite\( \text{p whan pe Constable was aweiae} \)
And priuely on a nyhte he crepte
In Ermenilda scambur whiles pat sche slepted

Wery for-waked in hire orisons
Slepe\( \text{p custance and Ermenilde also} \)
\( \text{pis knyht pouht to performe sathanas temptacions} \)
Al softly he is to pe bedde go
And kette pe prote of Ermenylde a tuo
And leide pe blody knyf be dam Custance
And wente his weie pere god 3iue him meschaunce 602

¶ Sone affter comeþ pis Constable aȝeine
And Eke Allea þe kenge þat was of þis lande
And sauhe his wyf dispitously sleyne
ffor whiche ful of oft he wepet and wronge his honde 606
And in þe bedde þe blody knyfe he fonde
Be dam Custance Alas what myht sche seye
ffor verre woo hir witte was al awaie 609

¶ To Kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschance
And eke þe time and where and in what wise
þat in a schip was founden þis Constance
As þe haue herde to-forne devise 613
[leaf 72, back]
The kinges herte of pite gan agrise
Whan he seþe so benyngne a creature
ffal in disese and in mesauenture 616

¶ ffor as þe lambe towarde towarde his deþe is brouht
So stant þis Innocent be-for þe kenge
This fals knyht þat haþe þis treson wrouht
Bereþ hir on honde þa sche haþe don þis þinge 620
Bot naþeles þer was grete Morninge
Amonge þe peple and sei þe can not gesse
That sche had done so grete a wikkenesse 623

¶ ffor þei haue sene hir euer so vertuous
And loueinge ermenilde riht as hir lif
Of þis bare wittenes eueryche in þat house
saue he þat Ermenilde slowe wip his knyfe 627
This Gentil kinge haþe cauht a grete motif
Of þis wittenes And þouht he wolde enquere
Depper in þis caas he trouþe for to lere 630

LANSDOWNE 175 (6-T. 149)
Alas Constance you naste no champion
Ne siht cans tow nouht so walawae
Bot he pat for oure redempcioun
And bonde Sathan. and lythe 3it perse he laye
So be pi stronge champion pis daie
for bot if criste oopen myracle kyfe
Wipe outen gilt you schalt be sleyne also swype

Sche Sett hir doune on knes and pus sche seyde
Immortale god pat sanedest Susan
ffrom false blam and you mercyful mayde
Mary .I. mene douther of seint Anne
Before whos childe Angels singe osanne
If .I. be gitles of pis felonye
Mi soker be. for elles schal .I. deye

Haue ye nouht seen sum tyme a pale face
Amonge a pres of him pat hape be lad
To wardes his dep where him gat no grace
And suche a colour in his face hap hadde
pat men miht knowe his face pat was be-stadde
Amonge al pe faces in pat route
So stant Custance and loke hire aboute

O queens leueinge in prosperite
Duchesses and ladies everychon
Haue some reupe of his aduersite
An Emperour douhter stant alone
Sche hape no whihte to whome to make hire mone
O blode Roial pat standest in pis drede
ffer bue pin frendes att pi grete nede

This allea kinge hap suche compassioun
As gentil hert is fulfilled of pete
pat from his yen ran pe water doune
Nowe hastely do feche a boke quod he
And if pis knyht wil swere howe pat sche
This womman slowhe zit wil we vs avise
Whome pat we wolde pat schal be oure Justice

¶ A breton boke wreten wip pe euangelies
Was fett and on pis boke he swore anone
Sche giltif was in pe mene whiles
An hande him smote vpon pe nekke bone
Pat doune he fel att ones as a stone
And bope his eyz en borst oute of his face
In siht of euery body in pat place

¶ A voice was herde in general audience
And seide pou hast disclaundered giltles
The douhter of holy cherche in hiehe presence
Thus hast pou done and zit .I. mot hold my pes
Of pis Merueile a-gast was al pe pres
As Mased folke pei stoden euerychone
ffor drede of wreche saue Constance alone

¶ Grete was pe dede and eke pe repentance
Of hem pat hadden wronge suspicione
Vpon pis cely Innocent constance
And for pis miracle in conclusione
And by Constance Mediacione
The kinge and mony a-nopter in pat place
Conuerted was ponked be cristes grace

¶ This fals knyht was sleyne for his vntrewpe
Be Luggement of Allea Hastelye
And Constance hape of his depe grete rewpe
And after pis ihesus of his mercy
Maade Alla wedden ful solempnely .
Pis holy mayden pat is briht and schene
And pus hape criste maad Constance a queene
Bot who was woful. If I. schal not lye
Of pis wedynge bot Domylda and no mo
pe kingses moder ful of Tiranny.
Hire pouht hir cursed hert braste a two
Sche wolde nouht her somme had don so
Hir pouht a dispute pat he scholde take
So straunge a creature vnto his maake

Me list nouht of pe chaf ne of pe stre
Maake so longe a tale as of pe corne
What scholde .I. tellen of pe royalte
Of pe Mariage or whiche cours goþ to forne
Who blowep in a trompe or in an horne
The fruyte of euery tale is for to seie
Thei ete. and drinke and dance. and singe and pleie

Thei gone to bed as it was skilH and riht
ffor houhe pat wyues bene holy pinges
Thei must take a pacience a nyht
Suche maner necessaries as biene plesinges
To folke pat hane ywedded hem wip ringes
And laie a lite hire holines a side
As for pe time it maie non oper betide

On hire he gate a knaue childe anone
And to a bischop and his Cunstabule eke
He toke his wif to kepe whan he is gone
To scotelande ward his fomen for to seke
Nowe faire Custance pat is so humble and meke
So longe is gone wip childe til pat stiH
Sche halt hir chambure abideinge att cristes wíH

The time is come a knaue childe sche bare
Mauricius att pe font pei him caHe
This Constable dop forpe come a Messagier
And wrote to his kinge pat cleped was Alle
Howe pat pis blisful tipinge was be-falle
And oper tipinge spedful for to seie
He takep pe letter and forpe he gop his weie

¶ This Messagier to done his auantage
Vnto pe kinges moder ridep styype
And saluep hire ful faire in his langage
Madame quod he he ye maye glad and blipe
And ponkep god an hundrep pouand sipe
My lady queene hap childe wip oute doute
To Ioy and blisse of al pis regne a-boute

¶ Lo here pe lettres seled of pe tipinge
pat .I. mote bere wip al pe hast .I. maie
If ye wille ouht vn to 3owre sone pe kinge .
I am youre servant bope niht and daie
Domilda anseward as nowe at pis time
Bot here al niht .I. wil pat pou take pi rest
To norwe will .I. saie what me lest

¶ This Messagier dranke sadly ale and wyne
And stollne was his lettres priuely
Out off his box while he slepe as a swyne
And Conterfet was ful sotely
And oper lettres wrouht ful sinfully .
Vnto pe kinge direct of pis matier
ffro his Constable as ye schal after here

¶ The lettre spak howe pe queene deliuerd was
Of so horrible fendelyche creature
That in pe Castel none so hardy was
That any while dorst per in endure
The moder was an elfe be aventure
Ycome be charmes or be sorceri
And euer whitte hatepe hir company
Woo was pis kinge when he pis lettre had seyne
Bot to no white he tolde pis sorwe sore
Bot of his owen he wrote ageyne
Welcome be pe sonde of criste for euer more
To me pat am nowe lerend in his lore
Lord welcom be pi lust and pi plesance
Mi lust is put al in pine ordinance

Kepe pis childe al be it foule or faire
And eke my wif vn to myne home contynge
Criste whan him liste maie sende me an heihe
More Agreeable pan this to my likinge
This letter he selep priuely wepeinge
Whiche to pe Messagier was take sone
And forpe he gope pare is nomore to done

O Messagier fulfilde of dronkennesse
Stronge is pi brepe pi limmes faltern aye
And pou be-wreyest al sekurnesse
Thi mynde is lorne pu Iangelest as a Iaye
Thi face is turned in a newe arraie
There drunkenesse reygne in any route
here is no counsel hidde wip outen doute

O domilda. I ne haue non englisshe digne
Vnto pi malice and pi tirannya
An per-for to pe fende .I. pe resigne.
Lat him endite pi traitery
fly mannysshe fy. o nay be god .I. lye
fly fendlyche spirit for .I. dare wele telle
Thouhe pou here walke pi spirit is in helle

This Messagier comep fro pe kinge azeine
And att pe kinges moder courte he lipe
And sche was of pis Messagier ful faine
And plesed him in al pat euer sche myht

LANSDOWNE 180 (6-T. 154)
He dranke and wele his girdel vnder pyht
He slepep and he fronte p in his gise
Alle nyht til pe son gan rise

† Eft was his letters stollen eucrychôn
And Conterfet lettres in pis wise
The kinge Commande p his constable a none
Vppeyne of hangeynge or an hihe Iewys
pat he ne schold suffur in no wise
Constance inwiphe his regne to Abide
Thre daies and a quarter of a tide

† Bot in pe same schippe as he hir fonde
Hire and hire zonge sone and hir gere
He schold putte and croude fro pe londe
And Charger pat sche neuer eft com pere
O my Constance wele may pi goste haue fere
And slepeinge in pi dreme be in penance
When Domilda cast al pis ordinance

† This Messagier on morwe whan he woke
Vnto pe castel halt pe next waie
And to pe Constable he pe letter toke
And whan pat he pis pitous lettre saye
ful oft he seide alas and walawaie
Lord criste quod he howe maie pis lettre endure
So wooful of synne is mony a creature

† O myhti god . if pat it be pi wille
Sethe powe is riht-ful Iugge howe maie it be
pat pou wilt suffur Innocent to spille
An wikked folk reigne in prosperite
O good Constance alas so woo is me
pat ·I. mot be pi tormentour or deye
On schames dep pere is none oper weie
Wepen bope zonge and olde in al pat place
When pat pe kinge pis cursede letter sent
And Custarce wip a dedly pale face
pe ferpe daie to warde pe schippe sche wente  
Bot Napeles sche takep in goode entente
pe will of criste and kneelinge att pe stronde
Sche seide lorde ay welcome be pi sonde

He pat me keppet fro pe fals blame
While .y. was in pe londe amonges 30we
He can me kepe from arme and eke frome schame
In salt see al-þouhe .I. see nouȝt howe
As stronge as euer he was he is riht nowe
In him trust .I. and in his moder dere
pat is to me my saile and eke my stere

Hire litel childe laie wepeinge in hir arme
And knelynge pitusly to him sche seide
Pees litel son .I. wiH do pe none harme
Wip pat pe kerchef of hir hede sche braide
And ouer his litel yen sche it leide
And in hir arme sche lullep it ful fast
And in to heuen her yen vp sche cast

Moder quod sche and Maiden briht Marie
Sope is pat poruh wommannes egment
Man kinde was lorne and dampned aye to dye
ffor whiche pi childe was on a crois rente
pi blisfully yen sawhe aH his tornement
Than is pere no comparison be-twene
pi woo and any woo man may susteigne

Thowe sawhe pi sonne slayne to for þin eyzene
And hit leuep now my childë parfaie
Now lady to whome al woful cryzen
Thow glorie of wommanhode þou faire maie

LANSDOWNE 182 (6-T. 156)
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW’S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 183

Jou haven of refute briht sterre of daie
Rew on my childe pat of pi gentillesse
Rewest on every rewful in destrisse 854

Ŵ O litel childe alas what is pi gilte
pat neuer wrouhtest sinne as 3it parde
Whi wil pi hard fader haue pe spilte
O merci dere constable quod sche 858
As lat my litel childe dwel here wiþ pe
And if jou darst nouht saue him frome blame
So kesse him ones in his faders name 861

Ŵ Ther-wþ pe loked bakward to pe londe
And seide fare wel husbonde rewþeles
And vp pe riseþ and walkeþ doune pe stronde
To warde þe schippe hir folowþ al þe prees [leaf 75, back]
And euer pe præþ her childe to holde his pees
And takeþ hir leue and wiþ an holy entent
Sche blisseþ hir and in to schippe sche went 868

Ŵ Vitalled was þe schip it is no drede
Abundantly for hir ful longe space
And opere necessaries þat schold nede
Sche had .I.-nowhe heried be goddes grace 872
[ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
And bringe hir home .I. can no better saie
Bot in þe see sche driveþ forþ hir waie 875

[PART III.]

Ŵ Alla þe kinge comþe home sone after þis
Vnto his Castel of þe whiche .I. tolde
And axeþ where his wif and his childe is
The Constable gan aboute his hert colde 879

LANSDOWNE 183 (6-T. 157)
And pleiny al þe maner he him tolde
As þe hane herde .I. kan tel it no better
And schewþ þe kinge his seal and his letter

¶ And seide lorde as þe commandaed me
Vp peine of dep so haue .I. done certeine
This Messagier tumended was til he
Most be-knownen and tellen plat and pleine
ffrom nyht to nyht where þat he had leine
And þus be witte and soubtile enquereinge
Imagened was be wham þis harme gan springe

¶ The hande was knowe þat þe lettre wrote
And al þe venym of þis cursed dede
Bot in what wise certeinli .I. note
þe effecte is þis þat oute of drede
His moder he slowhe þat mai men pleinli rede
ffor þat sche traitour was to hire legance
Thus endeþ olde Domylda wip meschaunce

¶ The sorwe þat þis Alla nyht and daye
Makeþ for his wif and his childe also
Ther is no tunge þat it telle maie
Bot now wil .I. vnto Custance go
þat fleteþ in þe se in peine and wo
þre zere and more as liked crist sonde
Or þat hir schip approched vnto þe londe

¶ Vnder an heypen castel att þe last
Of whiche þe name in my text not .I. finde
Custance and eke hir childe þe see vpkast
Al myhti þat saueþ al mankinde
Haue on Constance and hire childe sum mynde
That fallen is in heyphe honde eft sone.
In pointe to spille as .I. seah tel 3owe sone

LANSDOWNE 184 (6-T. 158)
¶ Done fro pe Castel commep pere mony a whihte
To gauren on pis schep and on Constance
Bot shortly fro pe castel on a nyht
The lord steweard god 3iue him meschance
A pef pat had reneydeoure creance
Com vn schip alon and seide he schold
Hir lemman be where sche wolde or nolde

¶ Woo was pis wreched womman woo be gone
Hir Childe cride and sche cried pitously
Bot blisse-ful Marye helped hir a none
ffor wippe hir strogelinge wele and myhtily
The pef fel ouere pe borde al sodanly.
And in pe se he drenched for vengance
And pus hap crist vnvenemed keped Custance

¶ O foule lust of luxurie lo pine ende
Not onely pat pou faintest mannes mynde
Bot verraili pou wilt his body schende
The ende of pi werk or of pi lust-is blinde
Is compleigneinge howe many oone men maie finde
pat not for werke sum time bot for pe entente
To done pis sinne bene eyper sleyne or schente

¶ Howe maie pis wayko womman haue pe strenkep
Hir to defende ageine pis renegate
O golyas vnmesurable of lengepe
Howe myht dauid make pe so mate
So zonge and of Armour so desolate
Howe dorst he loke vpon pi dredeful face
Wele maie men seen it is bot goddes grace

¶ Who zaf Judith . Corage or hardinesse
To slene him Olefernus in his tent
And to deliuer oute of wrecchednesse
pe peple of god .I. seide for pis entente
That riht as god spiret and vigor sente
To heme and saued hem out of meschance
So sent he myht and vigor to Constance 945

\[1\] for gope hir schipe poruhe oute pe narow moupe
Of Iubalter and pens drueinge aye
Sum tim west and sum tim norpe and soupe
And som time est ful mony a very daie.
Til cristes moder blissed be sche aye
Hap schapen poruhe hire endeles goodenes
To make an hende of al her heunenes 949

\[2\] Now latte vs stent of Constance bot a prowe
An speke we of pe Romaine Empourer
That oute of Surry hape be letters knowe
The slawhte of Cristen folk and dishonour
Done to his douhter be a fals traitour
.I. mene pe Curssed wikked Sawdanennes
\hat att pe fest le slen bope more and lesse 952

\[3\] for whiche pis Empourer hap sent anonc
His Senator wiþ roial ordinance
And oþer lordes god wote manyone
On Surriens to taken hir vengeance
Thei brennen slene and bringen hem to meschance
ffol mony a day bot shortly pis is pe ende
Homwarde to Rome pei schapen hem to wende 956

\[4\] This Senator repairpe wiþ vittorie
To Romewarde seileinge ful Roialy
And mette pe schippe drueynge as seipe pe storie
In whiche Constance sitte ful pitously.
No ping ne knewe he what sche was ne whi
Sche was in Suche aray ne sche wil seye
Of hir estate pouhe sche schold deie 959

Landsdowne 186 (6-T. 160)
He bringeth hir to Rome And to his wif
He zaf hire and hire 3onge sone also
And wip pe Senatur sche led hir lif
Thus can owre lady bringen oute of wo
Woful Constance and mony anoþere mo
And longe time dwelled sche in þis place
In holy werkes euer as was hire grace

The Senatour wif hire 1Aunte was
Bot for alþat sche knewe hire neuere more
.I. wil no longer tarien in þis cas
Bot to kinge Alla whiche .I. spake of 3ore
That for his wif wepeþ and sikeþ sore
.I. wil retorne and lete .I. wil Constance
Vnder þe Senatour gouvernance

Kinge Alla whiche þat had his moder sleyne
Vpon a daie fel in suche repentance
þat, if .I. schorly tellen schall and pleyne
To Rome he comeþ to receyuen his penance
And put him in þe popes ordinan[c]e
In hihe and lowe and thesu crist be-souht
sfor-þeue his wikked werke þat he wrouht

The fame anone þorwhe Rome toune is borne
Howe alla kinge scha com in pilgrenage
Be herberioures þat went him be forne
sfor whiche þe Senatour as was þe vsage
Rode him aþeine and mony of his lignage
Als wele to schewe his magnificence
As to done any kenge a reuerence

Grete chiere doþe þis noble Senatour
To kinge Alla and he to him also
Eueriche of hem doþ to opere grete honour
And so be-fel þat on a daie or two
This Senatur is to kinge Alla go
To feste and schortly if .I. schal nouht lye
Costance sone in his companye

Som men wald seine att pe request of Custance
This Senator haþe ledde þis childe to fest
.I. maie not tel euery Circumstance
Be as be may þere he was at lest
Bot soþ þis is þat att his moder hest
Be-forne Alla dureinge þe mete space
The childe stode lukeinge in þe kinges face

This Alla kinge haþ of þis childe grete wonder
And to þe Senator he seide a none
Whos is þat faire childe þat stondeþ zonder
.I. note quod he be god and be seinte Iehn
A moder he haþe bot fader haþe he none
Þat .I. of wote and schortly schortly in a stounde
He tolde Alla howe þat þis childe was founde

Bot god woote quod þis Senator also
So vertuouse a leuere in my lyf
Sawhe .I. neuer as sche. ne herd of moo
Of werldly wemmen . Maiden or wif
.I. dar wele saie sche had leuer a knyf
Thoruhe hir breste þan bene a womman wik
There is no man couþe bringe hire to þat prik

Nowe was þis childe as like vn to custance
As possible as is a creature to be
This Alla haþe þe face in remembrance
Of Dame Custance and þere-on mused he
If þat þe childes moder weer ouht sche
That is wif and priuely he siht
And sped him fro þe table þat he myht
Par faye pouht he þe fantome is in myn hede
.I. hauht demen of skilful Iggement
þat in þe salt se my wif is dede
And afterward he maade his Argument 1040
What wote .I. if þat crist hire háþ hider sent
.Mi. wyf be see as wele as he hire sent
To my contre from þens þat sche was went 1043

And after none home wiþ þe Senatour
Goþe Alla for to seen þis wonder chaunce
This Senatour dop alla a grete honoure
And hastely sent after Custance 1047
Truþþe þele hire liste nouht to daunce
Whan þat sche wiste where for was þat sonde
Vnneþe vp vpon hire feete sche myht stonde 1050

Whan Alla sauhe his wif faire he hire grete
And wepped þat it was reuþe for to see
ffor att þe first loke he on hire sette
He kneue þele verrail þat it was sche 1054
And for sorwe as dombe stant as a tre
So was hir hert schette in hire distresse
When sche remembred his vnkindenesse 1057

Twys sche sowwnede in his owen siht
He wepe and him excuseþ pitusly
God quod he and his Halowes briht
So wisly of my soule as haue mercy 1061
That of þoure harme as gelteles am .I.
As. is Moris my sone so like 3owre face
Elles þe fende me feche out of þis place 1064

Longe was þe sobynge and þe bitter peine
Or þat hir woful hertes myht cesse
Grete was was þe pite for to here hem pleine
Thoruhe whiche pleintes gan her woo encres 1068
I pray sow al my labour to relese
.I. maie nouht tel hir woo vn-to to mowe
.I. am so wery to speke of hir sorwe

Bot fynally whan pat pe sope is wist
That Alla gilteles was of hir woo
.I. trewe. an .C. times bene pei kist
And suche a blisse is pere be-tuex hem two
That sauep pe ioj pat lastep euer mo
There is none like pat any creature
Hap seen or schal while pe werlde maye dure

Tho praide sche hir husband mekly
In releueinge of hir longe pitous pyne
pe he wolde praie hir fader s[p]ecialy
That he of his hihe Magestee enclyne
To vowchesaue som day wi p him to dyne
Sche praide him eke he scholde be no weie
Vnto hire fader no worde of hir seie

Som men wold sey howe pat pe Childe morice
Dop pis Message vn-to pis Empour
Bot as .I. gesse Alla was nouht so nyce
To him pat was of so souereigne honoure
As he pat is of cristen folke pe floure
Sent any Childe but it is bet to deme
He went him selfe and so it maie wele seme

This Emperoure hap graunted gentilly
To come to deme as he him besouht
And wele rede .I. he loked besyly
Vpon pis child. and on his douhter pouht
Alla gope to his Inne as him owhte
And array for pis feste in euerly wise
As ferforpe as his comynge maie suffise
The morwe cam and Alla gan him dresse
And eke his wif pis emperour for to mete
And forpe pei redde in Ioy. and in gladnesse
And whan sche seyhe hire fader in pe strete
Sche lihte adoune and fallep him to fete
fsader quod sche 30ure 3onge childe Constance
Is nowe ful clene oute of 3oure remembrance

.I. am 3oure douhter Constance quod sche
That whilome pe sente vnto Surrye
It am .I. fader pat in salt see
Was put alone and dampned for to dye
Goode fader to 30we .I. crye
Sende me no more in to heypennesse
Bot fonke my lorde here of his kindenesse

Who kan pe pytous Ioy tellen aH
Be-twixe hem pey seppen pei bue pus ymett
Bot of my tale make an ende .I. schaH
The day gope fast .I. wil no longer lette
This gladde folke to denere pei hem sette
In Ioy and blisse att pe mete .I. lete hem dwelle
A. pouand folde wel morpan .I. can telle

jis Childe Moris was sipen Emperour
Maade be pe pope an leued Cristienly
To Cristes chirche he dide grete honoure
Bot I. lat al his storie passen bie
Of Constance is my tale sekerlie
In olde Romeyne gestes men mai finde
Moris lif .I. bere it nouht in mynde

This kinge Alla whan he his time seie
Wip his Custance his holy wif so swete
To Ingelonde bue pei comen pe riht weie
Where as pei leue in Ioy and in quyete
Bot litel while it lastep .I. 30we hete
Ioy of pis werlde for time wil nouȝt abide
fro day to nyht it chaunges as þe tide

† Who so leueþ euer in suche delite a daie
pat ne meued eyþer conscience
Or ire or talent or sumkin atrafe
Envie or pride or passion or offense
.I. ne saie bot þis ende þis sentense
pat litel while in Ioy or in plesance
Lasteþ þe blisse of alla wiþ Constance

† ffor deþ þat takeþ of hihe and louhe his rent
Whan passed was a þere euen as .I. gesse
Oute of þis werlde kinge Alla he hente
þfore whome Constance hape ful grete heuinesse
Now latt vs preyne God his soule blisse
And dam Constance fynally to seye
to warde þe toune of Rome gopen hire weye

† To Rome is comen is comen þis holy creature
And fyndedþe here fremdes hole and sounde
Now is sche scaped al hir a-venture
Whan sche hir fader hap founde
Doune on hir knees falleþ sche to grounde
Wepeinge for tendurnesse in hert bliþe
Sche herieþ god a .C. þousand sipe

† In vertu and holy almosdede
Thei leuen al . and neuer a sonder wende
Til deþe depart hem þis lif þei lede
An fare nowe wele my tale is att an ende
Nowe ihesu crist þat of his myht maye sende
Ioy after woo gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs al þat bene in þis place

Explicit fabula legiþ periti.
Incipit prologus Armigeri.

O

Wro Ost vpon his stereps stode anone
And seide goode men herkenep euerychone
This was a prefty tale for pe nones
Sir pariche preste quod he for goddes bones
Tel vs a tale as was pi forward 3ore
.I. se welee pat 3e lerned men in lore
Can muchel goode be goddes dignite
The person him anseward benedicite
What eyley pe man so sinfully to swer
Owr oste anseward Iankin be 3e þere
.I. smel a loller in þe wynde quod he
How good men quod oure oste herkeneþ me
Abideþ for goddes deyne passione
ffor we schal hauë a predicacione
This loller wiþ prechen her sumwhat
Nay be my fader sowle þat sal he nat
Seid þe swyere her schal he nouht preche
He schal no gospel glosen here ne teche
He leueþ al in þe grete god he
He wolde sowen sum diffculte
Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne
And þar-for oste .I. warne þe be-forne
Mi Ioly body . schal a tale teþ
And .I. schal klyunken 3ow so mery a beþ
þat .I. schal waken al þis compaignie
Bot it schal not bien of philosophie
Ne fisleas ne turnies queynte of lawe
There is bot litel latine in my mawe

Explicit prologus.
Att Sarray in þe londe o Tartary.
Ther dwelled a kinge þat werred Russy
poruhe whiche þere deyyd mony a douhty man.
þis nobil kinge was cleped Kambynskan
Whiche of his time whas of so grete renone
Thar þere nas nouhewere in no Regione
So excellent a lorde in al þinge
Him lakked nouh þat longed to a kenge
As of þe secte of whiche þat he was borne
He kepped his laye to whiche þat he was sworne
And þer-to he was harde wise and riche
And pytous and Iuste alwaie ylyche
Sope of his worde benignge and honorable
Of his corage as any Centre stable
Jonge fressche and stronge in armes desirous
As any bachillier of al his house
A faire person he was and fortunate
And kepped alwaie so wele roiale astate
þat þer nas nouhewere suche a man
þis noble kinge þis tartaryn Cambynskan
Had tuo sonnes on Eltheta his wif
Of whiche þe eldest hiht Algarsif
The toþer was cleped Camballo
A douhte had þis worþi kinge also
þat þongest was and hiht Canace
Bot for to tell 3owe al hir beaute
It liþe nouht in my tunge ne in myne sowneinge
I. dar nouht vnder-tak so hihe a þinge

Landsdowne 194 (6-T. 479)
Myn ynglisse eke is insufficient.
It most bene a Rector excellent
That coupe vse colours longeinge for pat art
3if he schold hire discryue any parte
.I. am none suche .I. most speke as .I. can
And so be-fel whan pat pis Cambynskan
Hafe twenty wynter borne his Diademe
As he was wonte fro 3ere to 3ere [I deme]
He lete pe feste of his Natiuite
Done crien poruhe Sarray his Cite
Pe last Idus of Mars after pe 3ere
Phebus pe sonne ful Ioly was and clere
For he was nyhe his exaltacion
In Martes face and his mansion
In Aries pe Colerik pe hote signe
Ful lusty was pe weder and benygne
For whiche pe foules a-zein pe sone schene
What for pe seson and pe Jonge grene
Ful loude songe hire affections
Hem semed han geten hem protections
Azeine pe swerde of wynter kene and colde
This Kambynskan of whiche .I. haue 3ow tolde
In Roial vestment sitte on his dese
Wip Dyademe ful hihe in his paleyce
And halt his feste solemne and so riche
Pat in pis werld ne was per none it lyche
Of whiche if .I. schal tel al pe arraye
Pan wolde it Occupie a somers daie
And eke it nedep nouht to devise
Of euery cours pe order of hir servise
.I. wil nouht tel of hir strange sewese
Ne of hir swannes ne of hire heronsewese
Eke in pat londe as tellen knygtes olde
Per is sum mete pat is ful deynte holde
Pat in pis lande men reche bot smal
Pere is no man pat maie reporten al

LANSDOWNE 195 (8-T. 480)
I. wil nouht tarien 3ow for it is prime
For it is no fruyte bot losse of time
In to my ferst purpos I. wil haue my recours
And so be-fel pat after pe pred cours
While pat pis kinge sitte pus in his nobley
Herkenynge his mynstralles here pinges pleyn
Be-forne him att pe borde deliciously
In at pe hall dore al sodeynly
Pere com a knyht vpon a stede of bras
And in his honde a brode mercoure of glas
Vpon his pome he had of golde a renge
And be his side a naked swerde hanginge.
And vpe he ride to pe hihe borde
In all pe hall ne was pere spoke a worde
For merveile of pis knyht him to be-holde
FuH besily pei wayten jonge and olde
This strange knyht pat cam pus sodanly
Al armed saue his hed ful richelye
Salued pe kinge pe qwene and pe lordes aH
Be order as pei seten in pe hall
Wip so hihe reu[er]ence and obeissance
als wele in speche as in countenance
Pat Gawen wip his olde Curtasie
Thouhe he come a3eine oute of fayre
Ne coupe him nouht amende wip no worde
And after pis be-for pe hihe borde
He wip a manly voice seide his mesage
After pe forme vsed in his langage.
Witl-oute vice of sillable or letter
And for his tale scholde seme pe better
Accordant to his wordes was his chiere
As techep arte of speche hem pat it lere
Albeit pat I. ne can soune his stele
Ne can nouht cleme ouere so hihe a stele
3it seie I. pis as to comen entente
Pus muche amonter al pat euere he mente
If it so be that, I, have it in my mynde
He saide that the kinge of arabie and of ynde
My liege lorde on his solempne daye
Salute me as he best can and maye
And sende me in honour of yowre feste
Be me that am redie al att yowre heste
This stede of brae that Esily and wele
Can in thee space of a daie Naturele
This is to saie in .xxiiij. houres
Where so yowely lust in drouht or in schoures
Beren yowre body in to euery place
To whiche yowre herte wil ne for to pace
Wiþ outhe wen of yowre þourew foule or faire
Or if yowre list to flye as hihe in þe Eyre
As doph an E[g]le whan him list to sore
That same stede schal bere yowre euery more
Wiþ outhe harme til þe be þere yoww list
Thow þat þe slepen vpon his bak or rist
And torne æcine wiþ writhinge of a pinne
He þat it wrouht coupee ful mony a gynne
He waited mony constillacion
Or he had do þis operacion
And knewe ful mony a scale and mony a bonde
This Miroure eke þat I. have in myne honde
Hap suche a myh[t]e þat men maie in hit se
When þere schal fal any aduersite
Vnto yowre Regne or to yowre self also
And openly who is yowre frenede or foo
And oue al þis if any lady briht
Hape sette hire hert on any maner whiht
If he be false [she] schal his treson see
His newe loun and al his subtilite
So oppenly þat þere schal no þinge hide
Where for æcine þis lusti somer tide
This mirror and þis ringe þat þe maie see
He hap sent to my ladie Canacee
Jowre excellent douther pat is here
The vertue of pis ringe if 3e wil here
Is pis pat if hire list it for to were
Vpon hir pome or in hir purse it bere
There is no foule pat fliep vnder heuen
Pat sche ne shal vnder-stonde his steuen
And knowe his meneynge openly and pleyne
And answere him in his langage a3eine
And euery grasse pat growe p upon rote
Se schal wel knowe and whom it wil do bote
Al be his wondes neuer so depe and wide
This naked swerde pat hingep be my side
Suche vertue hap pat what man so it smyte
Portuhe oute his armour it wil kerue and bite
Were it as pikke as is a braunched oke
And what man pat is wonded wip pe stroke
Schal neuere be hole til pat you list of grace
To stroke him wip pe plat in pilke place
There he is hurte pis is as muche to seine
3e most wip pe platte swerde a3eine
stroke him in pe wounde and it wil close
This is a verrei sope wip-outen glose
It failep nouht whiles it is in 3oure holde
And whan pis knyht hape puse his tale tolde
He ridepe oute of pe haH and doune he liht
His stede which pat schone as sonne briht
Stant in pe courte stille as any stone
Pis knyht is to his chambre lad anone
And is armede and is to pe mete y-set
The presentes bien ful richely y-fett
This is to seine pe swerde and pe mirror
And borne a-none vnto pe hibe toure
Wip certeine oficeres y-ordeyned pere fore
And vnto Canacee pe ringe is bore
Solemply peper sche sit att pe table
Bot sekurly wyp-outen any fable

LANSDOWNE 198 (6-T. 483)
The hors of bras þat maye nouȝt be remewyd
It stant as it were to þe grounde y-glewed
þer maie no man oute of þe place it driue
For none engyne of windas or poliue
And cause whi for þei can nouȝt þe craft [leaf 81, back]
And þer-for in þe place þei haue it laft
Til þat þe knith haþe tauce þem þe manere
To voyden him as þe schal after here
Grete was þe pres þat swarmed to and fro
To gauren on þis hors þat stondeþ so
For it so hihe was and brode and longe
So wele proporcioned for to be stronge
Riht as it were a stede of lumbardie
Ther-wip so hōrslye and so quik of eye
As it a gentil poyleys courser were
For certes fro his taile vn-to his ere
Nature ne art kouþe him nouht mende
In no degre as al þe peple wende
Bot euer-more here most wonder it was
How þat it couþe gone and was of bras
It was of faire as þe peple semed:
Divers folk diuersely haue demed
As mony hedes as mony wittes þere bene
þei mormorede as done a swarme of bene
And maden skilles after hire fantasies.
Rehersinge of þe olde poetries
And seide it was like to þe pegasee
þe hors þat hade wenges for to flee
Or elles it was þe grekes hōrs Sinon
þat brouht troye to destructione
As men þis olde gestes rede
Myne herte quod one is euer-more in drede
.1. I. trowe som men of armes bene þar inne
That schapen hem þis Cite for to wynne
It were riht good þinge þat al suche wer knowe
Anôþere rowned to his felowe lowe
And seide he lyed for it is raper like
An apparence made be some magik
As logelours pleyne att þes festes grete
Of sundry þinges þus þei Iangle and trete
As lewed peple demþ comunlye
Of þinges þat bene more maad soubtilye
þan þei can in her lewdenes comprehende
þei demen gladdely to þe badder ende
And some of hem wondren on þe myrroure
þat borne was vpe vnto þe maister toure
Howe men miht in it suche þinges see
Anþer ansewarde and seide it miht wele bee
Naturaly be composicions
Of Angeles and of slyhe reflexions
And seide þat in Rome was suche one
þei speke of alocen and vitilione
Of Aristotle þat write in hir liues
Of wheynte merorous and of wheynte perspectiues
As knowen þei þat hane hire bokes herde
¶ And opþer folke hane wondred on þe swerde
þat wolde perce þoruhe euery þinge
And fel in speche of Theople þe kinge
And of Achilles for his queinte spere
For he couþe wiþ it boþe hele and dere
Riht in suche wise as men mai wiþ þe swerde
Of whiche riht nowe þe hauen 3oure seluen herde
þei speken of sundri hardinge of Metal
And speke of Medecines þer wiþ al
And howe and whan it schold hardened be
Whiche is knowe algat vnto me
Tho speke þei of Canace ringe
And seyden al þat suche a wonder þinge
Of craft of ringes herde þei neuer none
Saue þat he Moyses and kinge Salomone
Had a name of kunynge of suche arte
Thus seine þe peple and drawen hem aparte
Bot naþeles sum seide þat it was
Wondre to maken of ferent assche glas
And þit is nouȝt glas not like Aschen of ferene
Bot for þei han knowen it so ferne
256
Ther-for cesep hir Iangelinge and hir wonder
As sore wonder sum of cause of þonder
On hepe on flode on gossomere and on myst
And al þinge til he þe causes wist
260
þus Iangele þei and demen and deuise
Til þat þe kinge gan fro his borde arise
Phebus hap laft þe angel Meredyonal
And þit ascendinge was þe best Royal
264
The gentil Lion wiþ his Aldrian
Whan þat þis Tatre kinge Kambiuskan
Ros fro his borde þer as he satt ful hihe
Be-forne him goþe þe lowde Minstralcye
268
Til þe he came vnto his chambre of paramentes
[leaf 82, back]
Ther as þei sownen diuers In[s]trumentes
þat is like an heuen for to here
Nowe dauncen lusti venus childern dere
272
For in þe fissche her lady satt ful hihe
And lokeþ on hem wiþ a frendely eye
This noble kinge is sette vppon his trone
This strange knyht is fette to him ful sone
And on þe daunce he goþe wiþ Canacee
Here is þe reuel and þe Iolyte
þat is not able a dol man to deuise
He most han knowe loue and his seruise
280
And bene a festely man as fressche as maye
þat scholde 3owe devisen suche arraye.
Who couþe tellen 3owe þe forme of þe daunces
So vnkouþe and suche frisshe contenance
284
Suche lokeinges subtile. and dissimilignes
For drede of Ielowsy mennes perceyueinges
No man bot Launcelet and he is dede
There-for .I. pas ouer of al þis lustihede
288
LANSDOWNE 201 (6-T. 486)
.I. saie no more Bot in pis Iolines
.I. lete hem to men to soper hem dres
The stewarde biddeþ spices for to hihe
And eke þe wine in al þis Melodye
þe vssheres and þe esquiers bene y-gone
The spices and þe wine be come a-none
Thei ete and dronke and whan þis had an ende
In to þe temple as reson was þei wende
The servise done þei sowpen al be daye
What nedeþ 3ow rehersen hire arraye
Iche man wote wele þat att þe kinges fest
Hap plente to þe maste and to þe lest
And deintepes mo þan be in my knowynge
And aftter soper goþ þis noble kinge
To seen þis hors of bras wyþ al a route
Of lordes and of ladis him aboute
Suche was þere on þis hors of bras
þat seþen þe grete sege of troy was
Thar as men wonderden on an hors also
Ne was þere suche a wondrynge as was þo
Bot finaly þe kinge axeþ þis knyht
þe vertue of þis courtser and þe myght
And praied him to tel his gouernance
The hors anone began to trippe and daunce
Whan þat þe knyht laide honde vpon þe ryne
And seide sir þer is no mor to seine
Bot whan þe luste to ride any where
3e most triþ a pinne þat stant in his ere
Whiche .I. schal tel 3ow be-twene vs tuo
3e mot neuen him to what place also
Or to what cuntre þat zowne lust to ride
And whan 3e come þere as 3e lust to abide
Bid him descende and tril anopere pinne
For þere-in liþe þe effect of al þe ginne
And wil doune descende and done zowre wylh
And in þat place he wil abide stiþ
If al þe werld had þe contrarie swore
He schal not þens be þrowe ne bore
Or if þu luste bidde him þens gone
Tril þis pinne and he wil vanessche a-none
Owte of þe siht of euery maner whiht
And come aȝeine be it daie or nyht
Whan þat ȝowe lust to klepen him aȝeine
In suche a gise as .I. schal to ȝowe seine
Betwexen ȝowe and me and þat ful sone
Ride whan ȝow luste þer is no more to done
Enformed whan þe kinge was of þe knyht
And haȝe conseuyed in his witte a riht
The manere and þe forme of all þis þinge
Ful glad and blieþ þe noble douhti kinge
Repeiringe to his reuel as be-forene
The bridel is in to þe toure y-borne
And keppe amonge his Iewels leue and dere
The hors vanissed .I. not in what manere
Owte of her siht þe gette no mor of me
Bot þus .I. lete in lust and Iolite
þis kambynscan his lorde festinge
Til wele nyhe þe daie be-gan to springe

[One line blank in the MS.]

[PART II.]

The norice of digestion is slepe
Gan on hem winke and bad hem take kepe
That muche mete and labur wold haue rest
And wip a galpinge mouþe he al hem kest
And seide þat it was time to lye a-downe
For blode was in his dominacione
Chirisþp blode naturs frende quod he
Thei þonken him galpinge be two be þre
An euery whiht gan drawene him to his rest
As slepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best
Hir dremes schal nouht be told for me
Ful was here heuedes of fumosite
That causeþ dreme of wiche þer is no charge
Thei slepen til it was prime large
The most parte bot it were Canace
Sche was ful mesurable as wymmen be
For of hir fader had sche take hir leue
To go to rest sone after it was eue
Hir lust nouȝt apalled for to bue
For on þe morwe vnfestlyche for to se
And sleped hir first slepe and wooke
For suche a ioye sche in hire hert toke
Boþe of hir wheynte ringe and of hir mercoure
þat twenty times sche chaunged hir coloure
And in hir slepe riht for impressione
Of hir mercoure sche hadde a visione
Where for or þat þe sonne vp gan glide
Sche cleped vpon hire Maistres hire be-side
And seide þat hir luste for to riȝe
Thes olde wemme þat bene gladly wise
As is her Maistres answard hire anone
And seide Madame wheder wil þe gone
Thus ereły folke been al in rest
.I. wil quod sche arise for me lest
No longer slepe bot to walken aboute
Hire Maistres clepeþ wimmen a grete route
And vp þei resen wele ten or twelue
Vp riȝþþ ffrische Canacee hire selue
As Rody and briht as þeyhe þe ȝonge sonne
þat in þe ram ten degres is vp ronne
Noon hier was he whan sche redy was
And forþ sche walkeþ esili apace
Arraid afte þe lusti seson suote
Lyhtly for to pleye and walk on fote
Not bot .v. or .vj. of hir Meinþe
For in a trenche fere in þe parke gop sche
The vapor whiche pat fro pe erpe glode
Makep pe sonne to seme rody and brode
Bot napecles it was so faire a siht
pat it maad all hir hertes for to liht
What for pe seson and pe morneynge
And for pe foules pat sche herde singe
For riht anone sche wist what pei mente
Riht be hir songe and knowe al her entente
The knotte whi pat euery tale is tolde
If it be taried til lust be colde
Of hem pat han it herkened after 3ore
The saouere passepe euer pe langere more
For fulsomnesse of prolixite
And be pis same reson penkep me
.I. schol vnto pe knotte condescende
And make of hire walkinge sone an ende
Amydde a tree for-drie as white as chalke
As Canacee was pleyinge in hir walke
Ther sat a fawcon ouer hir heued ful hihe
That wip a pitous voice so gan to crie
That al pe woode resed of hire Crie
[And beten hadde hire self so pitouslye] [MS Reg. 13 C ii, leaf 87]
wip bope hire wenges til pe rede blode
Ran endlonge pe tre per as sche stode
And euer in one sche cried alweie and schryht
And wip hir beke hire seluen so sche piht
pat pere ne was tigre ne cruel beste
pat dwellep cyper in wode or in foreste
pat nolde hanwe wepped If pat wepe he coupe
For sorwe sche shreyht for hir alweie so lowpe
For par nas neuer 3it man on liue
If pat .I. coupe a faukon wele discrue
pat herd of suche aneper of fairnes
As wele of plumage as of gentilnes
Of schap of pat pat myht rekened be
A faukon peregryne par semed sche
Of fremed londe and euer-more as sche stode
Sche swwowned now and now for lak of blode
Til wel nyhe is sche fallen fro pe tree
This faire kinges douhter pis Canace
pat on her finger bare pe wheynte ringe
Thorwe whiche sche vnderstod wele euery pinge
pat any foule may in his leden seine
And kowde ansewere him in his leden a3eine
Hape vnderstonde pat pis faukon seide
And wel nyhe for reupe almoste sche deide
And to pe tre sche gope ful hastely
And on pis faukon loked ful pitously.
And held hir lap abrode for wele sche wist
The faukon most fal fro pe twyst
Whan pat it swoned next for lak of blode
A longe while to waite hire sche stode
Til att pe last sche spak in pis manere
Vnto pe hauke as 3e schal after here
\[ What it pe cause if it be to tell
That 3e bue in pis furial peine of heH
Quod Canacee vnto pis hauke aboue
Is pis for sorwe of depe or losse of loue
For as [I] trowe pes bene causes two
pat Causen moste a gentil hert woo
Of oper harme it redep not to speke
For pi joureselpe vpon joure self 3owe wrek
Whiche pat prouepe wele pat eyper ire or drede
Mot bene encheson of joure crewel dede
Sen pat .I. see none oper whiht 3oue chace
For loue of god so do 3owre self grace
Or what maye be 3oure helpe for west nor este
Ne sawhe .I. neure ar nowe no brid no beste
That ferd wip him self so pitously
3e slee me wip joure sorwe verryly
.I. haue of 3owe so grete compassione
For goddes loue com fro pe tre a-downe
And as  
If pat .I. verrayly pe cause knewe
Of yowre disease if laie in my myht
   .I. wold amend it or pat it wer nyht 468
As wissely helpe me grete god of kinde
And herbes schal .I. riht y-nowe finde
To hele wippe 3owre hurtes hastely
Tho schright pis faukon more pitously 472
Than euer sche dede and fel to grounde a-none
And liep on swowne dede as any stone
This Canace hape in hir lappe hir take
Vn-to pat time sche gan of swowne a-wake 476
And after pat sche of swowne gan a-braide
Riht in hir haukes loden pus sche seid
That pite rennep sone in gentil hert
Feleyngye is similitude in peines smert 480
Is proued al daie as men maie it see
   [leaf 83]
   As wele be werke as be auctorite
For gentil hert kepep gentillesse
I. see wele pat 3e hane of me destresse 484
Compassione my faire Canacee
Of verrey wommanly benyngnite
   pat nature in 3oure principles hape sett 488
   Bot for no hope for to fare pe bett
   Bot for to obeie vnto 3oure hert fre
And for to maken operere be war be me
   As be pe whelpe chastized es pe lyon
Riht for pat cause and for pat conclusion 492
While pat .I. haue a leiser and a space .
Myne harme .I. wil confessen ar .I. pace
And euer while pat one hire sorwe tolde
   pe toper weped as sche to water wolde 496
Til pat pe faukon bad hir to be stih
And wip a sike pus sche seide hir tiH
There .I. was bred alas pat ilke daie
And fosterd in a roche of Marble graie 500

LANSDOWNE 207 (6-T. 492)
So tenderly that no pinge efled me
.I. wist nouht what was aduersite
Til I. koube fife ful hixe vnder pe skye
Tho dwelled a tarselet me fast bye
that semed wele of al gentillesse
Al were he ful of treson and of falsenesse
It is wrapped vnder humble charite
And vnder hiewe of trowpe and in suche manere
that no wyht couf haue wende he couf feyne
So depe in greine he deiede his coloures
Riht as a serpent hidep him vnder floures
til he may se his time for to bite
Riht so pis god of loue Ipocrifie
Dope so his cerimonijs and obeiceances
And kepde in semblant al his observances
And sounef in to gentilles of loue
As in to a tombe is al pe faire a-boue
And vnder is pe cours suche as I. wote
Swych was pis ypocris bope colde and hoote
And in pis wise he serviced his entent
that saue pe fende no man wist what he mente
Til he so longe had wepen a[n]d compleyned
And mony a zere his service to me feyned
Til pat myne herte to pytous and to nyce
Al Innoce of his crowel malice
For-fered of his dep as pouht me
Vpon his opes and his surete
Graunted him loue vpon pis condicione
that euer mo myn honour and renoune
Were saued bope priue and aperte
This is to seine pat after his desert
.I. 3af him al myn herte and al myn pouht
God woote and he and oper wise nouht
And toke his hert in chaunge of myne for aye
Bot sope is seide gon sipen mony a daye
A trewe wihte and a fefe penkep nat one
And whan he sawe pe pinge so fer y-gone
That .I. graunted him fully my loue
In suche a gise as .I. haue seide a-boue 540
And zeuens him my trewe herte as fre
As he swore he zaue his hert to me
Anone pis Tigre ful of doublenesse
Fele on his knees wip so deuoute humblesse 544
With hihe reuerence and as be his chier
So like a gentil louere of manere
So rauneshed as it semed for pe Ioye
pat neuer Iason ne Paris of troye 548
Iason certes ne none operc man
Syn lamep was pat aller first be-gan
To louen two as writen folke by-forne
Ne neuer sipe pe first manne was borne 552
Ne couple man be twenty pousand parte
Counterfete pe sophimes of his arte
Ne war worpi to vnبوك his galoch
Ther dowblenesse or feyninge schold aproche 556
Ne so koupe ponke a whight as he did me
His maner was an heuen for to see
Til any womman were sche neuer so wise
So peynted he and kembe att pinte deuise 560
Als wele is worde as his countenance
And .I. so loued him for his Obeissance
And for pe treupe .I. demed in his herte
That if so were pat any pinge him smerte 564
Al ware it neuer so litel and .I. it wiste
[leaf 86]
Me pouht .I. felt deþ att myne hert twiste
And shortely so fer forpe pis pinge went
pat my wiþ hap his willes Instrument 568
This to seine my wiþ obeide his wiþ
In al pinge as fer as reson ifþ
Kepeinge pe boundes of my worship euere
Ne neuer had .I. pinge so lefe ne leuere 572
As him: god woote ne neuer schal no mo
This last longer þan a þere or two
That .I. supposed of him no þinge bot goode
Bot finaly þus att þe laste it stode 576
That fortune wolde þat he most twynne
Owte of þat place whiche þat .I. was inne
Where me was woo it is no questione
.I. kan nouȝt make of hit discripcione 580
For o þinge dar .I. teH boldely
.I. knowe what is þe peine of deþe þer-by
Suche harme .I. felte for he ne myht be-leue
So on a daye of me he toke is leue 584
So sorwefully eke þat .I. wende verrayly
That he had feled as muche harme as .I.
Whan þat .I. herd him speke and sawe his hiewe
Bot naþes .I. pouht he was so trewe 588
And eke þat he repaire scholde agayne
Wip inne a lite while soþe to seine
And reson wolde eke þat he mot go
For his honour as oft happeþ so 592
þat maade vertue of necessite
And toke it wele þeppe þat it most be
As .I. best myht .I. hidde fro him my sorwe
And toke him by þe honde seint Iohã to borwe 596
And seid þus .lo .I. am þoures al
Beþe suche as .I. haue .due to þowe and schal
What he answarde it nedep nouht reherse
Who can sei bet þan he whou kan do werse 600
Whan he hap al wele seide þan hap he done
Ther-for be-houþe him a ful longe spone
þat schal eten wip a fende þus herd .I. seie
So att þe laste he mote forþe his weye 604
And forþe he flyþe til he cam where him liste
Whan it com him to purpos for to riste.
I trowe he hadde þilke text in mynde. [leaf 86, back]
þat al þinge repaireinge to his kinde 608

LANSDOWNE 210 (6-T. 495)
Gladep him selfe þus seine men as .I. gese
Men loun of propre kinde newesangesnesse
As birdes done þat men in cage fede
For þouhe þe nyht and daie take of hem hede
And strewe hir cage faire and soft as silke
And þiue hem suger hony brede and melke
3it riht anone as þat his dore is huppe
He wiþe wiþ his fete wi[1] sporne doune his cuppe
And to þe wode he wil and wermes ete
So new fongel be þei of her mete
And louen none leueres of propre kinde
Ne gentilles of maie hem binde
So ferde þis tarselet alas þis daie
þouhe he ware gentil borne frische and gaie
And goodly for to see and humble and free
He sawe vp-ôn a time a kite fle
And sodanly he loued þis kite soo
þat al his loue is clene fro me goo
And haþ his trouþe falsed in þis wise
þus haþ þe kite my loue in her seruis
And .I. am lorne wiþ-oute remedie
And wiþ þat worde þis fawkon gan to crie
And swowned eft in Canace barme
Grete was þe sorwe of þat haukes harme
That Canacee and al hir wemmen maade
Thei nest howe þat þei myht þe faukon glade
Bot Canace home bereþ hir in lappe
And softely in plastres gan hir wrappe
þer as sche wiþe hire beke hadde hert hir selue
Nowe can nouþt Canace bot herbes delue
Oute of þe grounde and maken salues newe
Of herbes precious and fyne of hewe
To helen wiþ þe hauke fro daie to nyht
Sche doþe hire besines and al hir myht
And be hir beddes hede sche maade a mewe
And couerd it wiþ veluetes blewe

LANSDOWNE 211 (6-T. 496)
In singne of treuee pat is in wemme[n] seene.
And al wipe-oute pe mewe is peynted grene
In whiche war peynted as pis fals fowles
As bien pis tideues tarseletz and owles.
Riht for dispite was peinted hem by side
Pyes on hem for to crie and Chide
Thus let .I. Canace hir hauke kepeinge
.J. wil no more nowe speke of hire ringe
Til it come eft to purpos for to sein
Howe pat pis fawkon gatt hir loue aȝeine
Repentant as pe storie tellep vs
Be Mediacion of Camballus
pe kinges soñ of whiche .I. zowe tolde
Bot hense forpe .I. wil proces holde
To spoken of aventures and of batailes
pat ȝit was neuer herde so grete merveiles
fiirst wil .I. teH ȝowe of Cambynskan
That in his time mony a Cite wan
And after wil .I. speke of Algarsif
Howe pat he wanne Theodora to his wif
For whan ful oft in grete perile he was
Ne had he bue holpen be pe hors of bras
And after wil .I. speke of Camballo
pat faught in listes wip pe breperne tuo
ffor Canace ar pat he my[ht] hir wynne
And pere .I. left .I. penke aȝeine be-gynne
Bot .I. wil here nowe maake a knotte
To pe time it come next to my lotte
For here be felawes behinde an hepe treulye
pat wolden talke ful besilye
And haue her sporte as wele as .I.
And pe daie passeþ fast certanly
Therefore oste takeþ nowe goode heede
Who schaH next teH and late him speede

Explicit fabula Armigeri.
§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus vxoris/. de Bathe. [on leaf 87]

Han shortly ansewarde ſe wife of Bathe
And swore a wonder grete hape
Be goddes bones .I. wil tel next
I. will nought glose bot saye ſe text
Experiment ſouhe none auctorite
Where in ſis werlde is riht y-nouhe for me
To speke of woo ſat is in mariage
For lordeinges sen I. twelue ſere was of Age
ponked be god ſat eterne alyue
Hosbondes att ſe cherche dor .I. haue hadde five
If .I. so oft myht haue wedded be
Bot al were worſi men in here degré.
Bot me was tolde certein nouzt longe a-gon es [leaf 87, back]
ſat ſepe[n criste ne went neuer bot ones
To weddeinge in ſe Cane of Galile
That be ſilke ensample tauht he me
ſat .I. ne scholde wedded bue bot ones
Herke eke loo suche a scharpe worde for ſe nones
Be side a weH ihesu god and man
Spak in repree of ſe Samaritan
ſou hast hi-hadde fyve husbondes quod he
And ſat ilke man ſat nowe hape ſe
Is nouht ſin husbonde ſus seide he serteine
What he ment ſerby .I. kan nouht seine
Well . Bot ſat .I. ax. whi ſe fift mane
Was none husbonde to ſe Semaritane
How many myht sche haue in mariage
3it herd .I. neuer tell in myne age

LANSDOWNE 213 (6-T. 334)
SIX-TEXT 335

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREamble. Lansdowne MS.

vpon pis nombre diffinicione
Men maie devine and glosene vp and downe
Bot wele .I. wote expresse wip-oute lye
God bad vs wax and multiplye
pat gentil tixt can .I. wele vnder-stonde
Eke wele .I. he seide myn husbonde
Scholde lete fader and moder and tak to me
Bot of no nombre mencione maade he
Of bygamy or of octagamye
Whi scholde y pan of it haue velanye
Loke here pe wisman kinge Salomon
.I. trowe he had wyues mo pan one
Now wolde god it leueful were to me
To be refresched halv so oft as he
Whiche zift of god had he for al his wyves
No man have suche pat in pis werld on lyue is
God wote pis noble kinge as to my witt
pe first nyht he hadde mony a mery fitt
Wip iche of hem so wele was him on live
Blissed be god pat .I. haue wedded fyue
Welcome be pe sext whan pat eu er he schal
For sope .I. wil nouzt kepe chaste in ah
Whan myn husbonde is from pe werlde gone
Son cresten man schal wedde me a-none
For pan pe Apostle seipe pat .I. am fre
To wedde on goddes halue where it likep me
He seipe to be wedede is no sinne
Better is to be wedded pan to berne
What rekkepe me pouhe folke seie velanye
Of schrewed lamep and his Bigamye
.I. wote wele Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as enere y kan
And eche of hem had wyves mo pan tuo
And mony anofer holy man also
Wher can 3e seye in any marner age
pat vs god defended Mariage
Be expresse worde. I. praiy 3owe telle me
Or where commaundde he virginite
.I. wote as wele as 3e it is no drede
The Apostle whan he spekepe of Maidenhedde
He seide þere-of precept had. I. none
Men mai consel a womman to bene one
Bott counseillinge is no comandement
He put it in owre owen Iugement
For had god commanded maidenhede
þan hadde he dammned wedinge wip þe dede
And certes if þere were no sede. l-sowe
virginite þan where-of schold it growe
Poule dorste nouht comanden att þe leste
A þinge of whiche his maistre þaf him none heste
The darte is sett vp for virginitee
Chase who so maye. who so renneþ best let see
Bot þis worde is nouht take of euery whiht
Bot þere as god wolde gif it of his myht
.I. wote wele þat þe Apostle was a maide
Bot Næpæles þouhe þat he wrote or saide
He wolde þat euery wight were suche as he
Ah ne is bot counsel to virginite
And for to be a wif he 3aue me leue
Of Indulgence so is it of no repreue
To wedde me if þat my. make dye
Wip-oute excepcione of bigamye
Al were it goode no womman for to touche
He ment as in his body or his couche
For periþ is boþe to touche and for to assemble
þe knowe what þis ensample maie resemble
þis all and somme he helde virginite
Mor perfite þan wedded in frelete.
Frielte clepe. I. nouht bot þat he and sche
Wolde lede here life al in chastite
.I. graunte it wele. I. haue none envye
þouhe maidenhed prefer bygamye
It liketh hem to be clene in body and goste
Of myne astate .I. wil make no boste
For wele ye knowe a lorde in his housholde
Hap nouht euery vessel of golde
Some biene of tree and done lorde seruise
God clepe folke to him in sunder wise
And eueryche hap of god a proper gift
Som pis. som pat. as him like to schift
Virginite is grete perfection
And conscience eke wip deuocione
Bot crist pat of perfection is weH
Bad nouht euery whight he schold seH
Aft pat he hadde and giue it to pe pore
And in suche wise folowe him and his lore
He spak to hem pat wolden leue perfitelye
And lordeynges be 3oure leue pat am nouzt .I.
.I. wyl be-stowe pe flowre of al myne age
In charite and fruyte of Mariage
Tel me also to what conclusione
Were membres maade of generacione
And of so perfit wise and why y-wrouht
Trestep riht wele pei were nouht maad for nouht
Glose who so wiH and sei bope vp and doune
pat pei were maad for purgacione
Of vryne. and owre bope pinges smalé
Were eke to knowe a female frome a male
And for none opere cause what seie 3e noo
pe experience woote it is nouzt soo
So pat pe clerkes be not wip me wrope
.I. sei pis pet pei maked bue for bope
pis is to seine for Office and for ese
Of engenderinge pere we nouht god displesce
Whi schololden men elles in hire bokes sette
pat man schal zelde to his wife his dette
Nowe where-wip scholde he paye his payment
If pat he ne vsed his sely instrument
Than were pei maade vpon a creature
To purge vryne and eke for engendrure
Bot .I. sei nouxt pat euery wyht is holde [leaf 136]
pat haphe suche hernays as .I. to 3ow of tolde
To gone and vsen hem in engendrure
Than scholde men take of chastite no cure
Criste was a mayden and schapen as a man
And mony a seinte soppe pat pis werlde began 140
3it leued pei euer in perfite charite
.I. nyl envye wip no virginite
Lete hem ete brede of pured whete sed
And late vs wyues ete barly brede 144
And 3it wip barly brede Marke tel can
Owre lorde ihesu refrissched mony a man
In suche astate pat god hap cleped vs
.I. wil perseuere .I. am nouht precious 148
In whifehode wil .I. vse myne Instrument
As frely as my maker hap it sent
If .I. be daungerous god gif me sorwe
Myne husband schal it hane bope ene and morwe 152
Whan pat him luste com forpe and paie his dette
An husband .I. wil haue .I. wil not lette
Whiche schal be bope my dettour and my praH 155
And haue his tribulacione wip aH
Vpon his flesche while pat .I. am his wif
.I. haue pe powere dureinge al my lif
Vpon his propre body and not he
Riht pus pe Apostle tolde to me 160
And bad owre husbondes for to loue vs wele
Al pis sentens me likep every dele
V p stert pe pardoner and pat anone
Nowe dame quod he be god and be seinte IohH 164
3e bue a noble prechoure in pis cas
.I. was aboute to wed a wif alas
What schold .I. by it on my flesche so dere
3it had .I. leuere none wedde to 3ere 168

LANSDOWNE 217 (6-T. 338)
Abide *quod* sche Mi tale is nouȝt be-gonne
Nay þou schalt drinken of a *nopere* tonne
Arc þat .I. go schal sauere wers þan ale
And whan þat .I. haue tolde *forþe* my tale 172
Of tribulacione in mariage
Of whiche .I. am *experte* in myne age
This is to seye Mi-self haþ be þe whippe
þan maist þou chese weder þou wilt scippe 176
Thilke tonne þat .I. schal a-broche
Be ware of it er þou to nyhe aproche
For [I] schal teþ ensamples mo þan tenne
Wo so þat wil be war of *opere* menne 180
Be him schal oþer men correct be
þis same wordes writeþe tholome
Ride in his almagist *and* take it þere
Dame .I. praye 3owe if 3oure wil were 184
Said þis *pardoner* as þe began
Tel forþ 3owre tale spare for no man
And teche vs 3onge men of 3oure practike
Gladly *quod* sche if it maie 3owe like 188
Bot þat .I. praie to al þis compaignye
If þat .I. speke after my fantasie
As takeþe not a greue of þat .I. saie
For myne entent is nouht bot for to pleie 192
Nowe sires þan schal .I. tel 3owe my tale
As euere most .I. drink wyne or ale
.I. schal seie *soþe* þe husbondes þat .I. had
As þre of hem were riht good *and* tuo were badde 196
The þre were godemen *and* riche *and* olde
Vnneþ myht þei þe state holde
In whiche þei were bounden vnto me
3e wote wele what .I. mene of þis *parde*
As god me help .I. lauhe whan .I. þinke
Howe pytously a nyht .I. maade hem swynke
Bot be me feie .I. told of hit no store
þei hadde me 3eue hir londe *and* here tresore 200

*LANTDOWNE 218 (6 T. 339)*
Me neded nouȝt do longer diligence
To wynne her loue and done hem reuerence
Thei loued me so wel that I. bare me propu[r]ly
That sum men haue in Essexe att Donnesamowe
I gourne hem so wele after my lawe [leaf 90]
That iche of hem ful blesful was and fawe
To bringe me gay pinges fro þe fayre
Knyves ringes and purces wel fayre
For god it wote .I. chyde hem spitously
Nowe herkenefe howe .I. bare me propu[r]ly
3e wise wyves þat can vnder-stonde
Thus scholde 3e speke and bere hem wronge on honde
For hythe so boldely þer can no man
Swere and lye as a womman can .I. seie nouht þis be wives þat bue wise
Bot it be whan þet þe hem mis-avise
A wise wif schal if þat sche can hire gode
Bere him on honde þat þe cowe is wode
And take wittenes of hire owen maide
Of hir assent Bot herkenephe how .I. saide
Sir olde keynard þis is þin arraie
Whi is my neibors wif so gaie
Sche is honoured ouer al wher sche goþe
.I. sette att home .I. haue no prifty cloþe
What dedest þou att myn neibors house
Is sche so feire ert þou so amerouse

LANSDOWNE 219 (6-T. 346)
What roune 3e wiþ ource maide benedicite
Sire olde lichour lat pi Iapes bue
And if .I. haue a gossib or a frende
Wiþ-oute gilte 3e chide as a fende
3if þat .I. walk or pleie in-to his house
Thow comest home as dronke as mouse
An prechest on þi bynche wiþ yuel preue
Tho seid to me it is a grete Meschief
To wedde a pouer womman for costage
And if þat sche be riche of grete parage
þan seist þat it is a tormentrie
To suffur hire pride and malancolie
And if þat sche be faire þou verre knave
Thow seiste þat euery hullur wiþ hir have
Sche maie no while in chastite abide
That is assaide vpon iche a side
Thow seiste som folke desire us for ource richesse
Som, for ource schappe and some for owre fairenesse
And sum for sche kan eþer singe ópere daunce
þus seyse þou wernard god 3eue þe meschaunce
Some for her hondes and her armes smale
þus goþe al to þe deuel be þi tale
þou seiste men maie nouȝt kepe a castel waȝ
It maye so longe assailed be ouer aȝ
And . if þat sche be foule þou seist þat sche
coueteþe euery man þat sche maie see
For as a spanyel sche wil on him lepe
Til þat sche finde sum man þat wil hir chepe
Ne none so grei goþe þere in þe lake
As seiste þou þat wil bue wiþ-owten make
And seist it is an harde þinge for to welde
A wyght þat no man wil his þonkes helde
Thus seiste þou lorel whan þou gost to bedde
And þat no wise man nedef for to wedde
And no man þat entendenþ to þe heuene
Wiþ wilde þonder dint and fire leuene
SIX-TEXT 342

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Mot þi welked nekke be to-broke
Thow seist þat dropinge howses and eke smoke
And chidinge wyves maken men to flye
Owte of her owen house a benedicite
What eyleþe suche an holde man for to chide
þou seist we wiues wil owre vices hide
Til we be fast and þan we wil hem schewe
Wele maie þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe
Thou seist þat oxen assen hors and houndes
þei buen assaide att diuers stoundes
Basyns lauours er þat men hem bye
Spones stoles and suche husbondrie
And so buen cloþes pottes and opere araies
Bot aren of wemmen maked none assaies
Til þei be wedded olde dotard schrewe
And seystowe we wil þan owre vices schewe
Thou seiste also þat it displesþe me
Bot if þou wilt preis my beute
And bot þou pour alwei vpon my face
And elepe me faire dame in euerý place
Bot þou make a fest on þilke daie
þat .I. was borne and make me frische and gaie
And bot þou do to my Norise honour
And to my chambre wiþ-inne my boure
An to my faders folke and his allies
Thus seist þou olde barel full of lyes
And þit of oure prentise Iankyn
For his crispe here schyneinge so gold fine
And for he swyers me boþe vp and downe
þit hast þou þouht and false suspicione
.I. witt him nouht þouhe þowe were dede to morue
Bot tel me þis whi hides þou wiþ sorwe
The kayes of þi kist aweie fro me
.It. is my good as wele as þine parde
What wenes þou maake an Ideot of owr dame
Nowe be þat lorde þat calle is seint Iame

LANSDOWNE 221 (6-T. 342)
Thowe schalt nouht bope pouhe pat pou were wode  
Be maistre of Mi body and my goode  
pat on pou schalt for-goo mawgreve pine eyzen  
What helpep it on me enquere and spien  
316  
I. trowe pouhe pou woldest loke me in pi chist  
pou schold seie wif go where as 3ow liste  
Take 3owre disporte .I. wil not leue no tales  
I. knowe 3ow for a good wif Dam Ales  
320  
We loue no man pat take kepe or charge  
Where pat we go we will be at owre large  
Of al men blissed mot he be  
The wise Astrologen Dam Ptholome  
324  
That seip pis prouerbe in his Almagest  
Of al men his wisdome is hiest  
pat rekkep nouht who hap pis werlde in honde  
Be pis prouerbe pou schalt wele vnde-stonde  
328  
Haue poue .I.-nowhe what pare pe rekke or kare  
Howe merely pat ope[r] folke fare  
For certes olde doterd be 3oure leue  
3e schal haue qweynte riht . ynowhe att eue  
He is to grete a nigarde pat wil warne  
A man to lyht a candel att his lanterne  
He schal haue neuere pe lesse liht parde  
336  
Haue pou .I.-nowhe pe par not pleine pe  
Thou seiste also pat if pou make vs gaie  
Wip Clopeinge or wip precious araye  
pat it is peril of owre chastite  
And 3it wip wordes pou moste enfors me  
340  
And seie pes wordes in pe Apostles name  
In Abite maad wip chastite and schame  
3e wemmen schold apparel 3owe quod he  
And nou3t in tressede here and gay perre  
344  
As perel ne wip gold ne clopes riche  
[leaf 91, back]  
Aftere pi tixte ne after pi rubriche  
I. wil nout wirke as muche as a gnatte  
348  
Thou seide als pat .I. was like a catte
Bot who so wolde seigne a catte s cynne
hat wolde þe cat wele dwelle in his Inne
And if þe catt s cynne be skyke and gaie
Sche nil nouht dwel in house halue a daie
Bot forþe sche wiþ or any daie be dawede
To schewe hir s cynn and go a Caterwawede
This is to sei .If .I. be gaie sir schewewe
.I. wil rinne out My bore and for to sscheewe
Sire olde foole whatte helpeþ þe to spyen
Theihe þou preie Argus wiþ his hondred eyzen
To be my wardecors as he can be
In feþe he schal nouȝt kepe me bot if me list
3ite couþe .I. maake his berde so mut .I. þe
Thow seist eke þat þere be þinges þre
The whiche þinges troublen al þis erþe
And þat no whiht ne maye endure þe ferþe
O leue sir schrewe ihanna schort þi lif
3et prechþe þou and seist an hateful wif
.I. reknyd is for on of þis meschaunces
Bene þere none þer maner resemblaunces
That þe maie likken 3owre parables to
Bot þif a sely wif be on of þo
Thou likenest wommanes loue to hell
To Bareine londe þer water maie not dwelle
Thou likenest it also to wilde fire
þe more it berneþ þe more it hape desire
To consume any þinge þat brent wolde bee
þou seist riht as wermes schendep a tree
Riht so a wif distreyþþ hir huseronde
This knowþ þei þat bue to wyues bonde
W Lordeynges riht þus as þe haue vnder-stande
Bare .I. stifly myne olde hu[s]bondes on hande
þat þus þei seiden in her drunkennes
And þat he had suspcion and Ielousenes
On Iankyn and on my neþe also
O lorde þe peine .I. ded hem and þe woo

LANSDOWNE 223 (6-T. 344)
Six-Text 345

Group D. § 1. Wife’s Preamble. Lansdowne MS.

Ful Giltelesse be goddes swete pine
For as an hors .I. coupe bope bite and whyne
.I. coupe pleine . and .I. was in pe gilte
Or elles oft time .I. had hue spilte
[Leaf 92]

Who-so pat first to meH comep first grindep
.I. pleyned first so .I. owre werre stintep
Thei were ful gladde to excusen hem ful bluue

Of ping whiche pei gilte neuer her lyne
Of wenches wolde .I. beren hem on honde
Whann pat for seke vnnep pei myht stonde

3it tikeled .I. his hert for pat he
Wend .I. hadde of him so grete cherte
.I. swore pat al my walkynge be nyht
Was to aspye wenches pat he diht

Vnder pat colour had .I. mony a myrpe
For al suche witte is 3eue us in owre birpe

Desceite wepeynge spynnynge . god hahe 3eue
To womman kindely while pat pei maie leue
And 3us of o ping .I. auaunt me
Att pe ende .I. had pe beste in yche degre

Be sley3t or force or be sum manere ping
As by continuel murmur or grucchinge
Namely abedde had pei muschaunce

Ther wolde .I. chide and do hem no plesance
.I. wolde no longer in pe bedde abide
If pat .I. felte his arme ouer my side
Til he had made his raunson vn-to me

Than wolde .I. suffre him do his nycete
\* And pe-for every man pis tale .I. telle
Wyue who so maie al her for to seh
Wippe empty hande men may none haukes lure

For wynynge wold .I. al his lust endure
And make me a feyned appetite
And 3it in bacon had .I. neure delyte
That maked me pat euere wolde him chide

For pouhe pe pope had sette him be side

Lansdowne 224 (6-T. 345)
I wold nouȝt spare him att his owene borde
For be my troube .I. white him worde for worde
As helpe me verrei gode omnipotent
ϕouhe .I. scholde riht nowe make my testament
.I. ne hawe him a worde pat it nes quitte
.I. brouht it so aboute be my witte
pat he mot ȝeue it vp as for þe best
Or elles had we never bue in rest
For ϕouhe he loked as a lyone
3it scholde he faile of his conclusione
ϕan wolde .I. sei goode leue take kepe
Howe Mekely lokeþ wilkin owre schepe
Com dere my spouse lat me ba þi cheke
3e scholle be al pacient and meke
And hane a swete spiced conscience
Sen 3e so preche of Iobis pacience
Suffreþ al-weie synne 3e so wel can preche
And bot 3e do certeine we schol 3owe teche
pat it is faire to haue a wif in pes
One of vs mote bowen douteles
And sippe a man is more resonable
Than womman is sir 3owe must be more suffreable
What eyleþ 3owe to gruche þus and grone
Is it for 3e wolde haue myn queynte alone
Whi take it al lo haue it euery dele
Petere .I. schrewe 3owe bot 3e loue me wele
For. if .I. wolde selle my bele chose
.I. couþe walke as fresche as a rose
Bot .I. wil kepe it for 3oure owen tope
3e be to blame be god .I. saie 3ow soþe
Suche maner wordes had we on honde
If Now wil .I. speke of my ferþe husbonde
My ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
This is to sey he had a paramour
And .I. was ʒonge and ful of ragerie
Stiborne and stronge and Ioly as a pye
Lorde howe couple .I. daunce to an harpe smale
And singe .I.-wis as any nyhten-gale
Whan .I. hadde dronke a drawht of swete wyne
Metelinge pe foule cherle pe swyne
That wip a staf beraft his wif here lyf
For sche dranke wyne. pouhe .I. had bue his wif
Ne scholde he nouht haue daunted me fro drinke
And after wyne of venus must .I. pinke
For also seker as colde engenderep haile
A likerous moupe most haue a likerous taile
In womman vi[n]olent is no defence
pis knowen lichours bue experience
Bot lorde criste whan pat it remembrep me
Vpon my soupe. and my Iolyte.
It tikelep me aboute myne herte Rote
Unto pis daie it dop myne hert bote
That .I. haue had my werlde as my time
Bot age alas pat aH wil envenyme
Hape me be-raft my beaute and my pippe
Lat go fare wele pe deuel go pere wippe
The floure is gone pere is no more to telle
pe bran as .I. best can nowe mot .I. selle
Bot 3it to be riht merye wolde .I. fonde
Now forpe to teff of my ferpe husbonde
.I. sei .I. had in herte grete dispute
pat he of any oper had delite
Bot he was qwytte be god and be seinte Iose
.I. maade him of pe same wode a crose
Not of my body in no foule manere
Bot certeynly .I. maade folke suche chiere
pat in his owen gres .I. maade him frie
For angers and for verrai Lelousy
Be god in erpe .I. was his purgatorye
For whiche .I. hope his soule be in glorie
For god it wote he satte ful ofte and songe
Whan pat his scho ful bitterly him wronge.
For *pere* was none saue gode *and* he *pat* wiste
In mony wise where .I. him twiste
He dyed whan .I. cam from Ierusaleme
And *lyeþ* in a graue vnder *pe* rode beme
Al nys is toumbe not so curious
As was *pe* seculcre of him Darius
Whiche *pat* Appelles wrouhten soubtely
It nys bot wast to beri him preciouslye
Lat him fare wele god 3eue his sowle rest
He is nowe in his graue *and* in his chest
Nowe of my fift husbond wil .I. teH
God lat neuer his soule come in heH
And ȝete was he to me *pe* most schrewye
*pat* fele .I. on my ribbes al be rewe
And euer schal vn-to myne endeynge daie
Bot in owre bedde he was so fressche *and* gaie
And *per-wip* also wele couple he me close
Whan *pat* he wolde haue my bete chose
*pat* þouhe he hadde me bete on euery bone
He couple winne a-ȝeine my loue a-none
.I. trow .I. louede him bete for he
[leaf 93, back]
Was of his loue daungerous to me
We weemmen haue if *pat* .I. schal nouht lye
In þis manere a qweynte fantasye
Whayte what þinke we may nouht lyhtly haue
þere-after wil we crie al daie *and* craue
For-bede us þinge *and* *pat* desiren we
Pres on vs fast *and* þan wil we fle
Wipe daungier owten we aloure chafre
Gret pres att þe Market makeþ dere ware
And to grete chepe is holde att littel pris
þis knoweþ euery womman þat is wys
My venus husbonde god his soule blisse
Whiche *pat* .I. toke for loue *and* for no richisse
He sumtyme was a clerke of Oxenforde
And had left scole and went att home to borde
Wippe my gossibbe dwelinge in oure toune
God haue hire soule hire name was Alison
Sche knewe myne hert and al my priuete
better þan oure parische preste so mot .I. þe
To hire be-wryed .I. my counself alþ
For hadde my husband pissed on a waft
Or done a þinge þat schold haue cost his lif
To hir and to anþer worþi wif
And to my nece whiche .I. loue wele
.I. wolde haue tolde his counsel euery dele
And so .I. dide ful often god it wote
þat maade his face often rede and hote
For verray schame and blamed him-selfe for he
Had tolde to me so grete a priuete
And so it be-fell þat ones in a lente
So oft time .I. to my gossip wente
For euer ȝit .I. loued to be gay
And for walke in marche aprile and Maie
Fro hous to hous to herken sondaye tales
þat ȝankin clerke and my gossib dam Alice
And .I. my selfe in-to þe felde wente
Myne husband was att Londen al þat lente
.I. hadde þe better leyser for to pleie
And for to see and eke for to be seie
Of lusty folke what wist .I. where my grace
Was schapen for to be or in what place
There-for maade .I. my visitacions [leaf 94]
To vigiles and to processions
To precheinge eke and to þis pilgrimages
To pleis of Miracles and of Mariages
And wered vpon my gaie scarlet Gytes
This wermes ne þes mouhtes ne þis mytes
Vpon my perel fete hem neuer a dele
And wost þou whie for þei were vsed wele
Nowe wil .I. telle forþe what hapsed me
.I. saie þat in þe felde walked wee

LANSDOWNE 228 (9-T. 349)
Til trewely we had suche daliance
jis clerke and .I. pat of my purueance
.I. spak to him and seide how pat he
.I. were wedowe scholde wedde me
For certeiny .I. saie for no bobance
pat was .I. neuer 3it wiþ-oute purueance
Of mariaqe ne of oper pinges eke
.I. holde a mannes witte nouht worpe a leke
pat hap bott one hole to sterte vnto
And if pat faile þan is þat al y-do
[Cambr.Univ.MS
II 3. 36, leaf 116,
line 9]
[I bare hym on honde he hadde enchaunted me]
My dame taught me that subtilte
And I seide I mette of hym all nyght
He wolde haue shamed me as I ley vp-right
And my bedde was verey blode
But yte I hope that ye shul do me good
ffor good blode be-tokenyth Golde as I was taught
And aff was fals I dremed of hym right noght
But as I folowed my Dames lore
[MS II 3.36 extract stops]
[a line misst in the MS.]
Bot nowe sire lete me se what .I. schal seyne
A ha be god .I. hau my tale a-3eine
Whan þat myn faire husbonde laie on bere
.I. wepe al gate. and maad sory chiere
As wives moten for it is vsage
And wiþ my kerchef kouerde my vesage
Bot for þat .I. was purveide of a make
.I. wepe bot smale and þat .I. vnder take
To cherche was my husbonde borne on morwe
Wiþ neyhbors þat for him maad sorwe
And Iankin oure clerke was on of þo
As helpe me god whan þat .I. sihe him go
Affeter þe bere me þouht he hadd a peire
Of leges of feet so clene and faire
þat al my herte .I. 3af vn-to his holde
He was .I. trowe tuew[n]ty winter olde
And I. was fourty, if that I. schal seie sope
Bot 3it I. had alwaie a coltes tope
Gate topede I. was and that be-come me wele
I. had pe printe of seint venus seale
As helpe me god I. was a lusti one
And faire and riche and yonge and wele be-gone
And treuly as myne husbonde tolde me
I. hadde pe best quondam that myht be
[for certis/ I am all/ fulli reueryan. [Harl.1758, if 95, in margin]
In felyng/ & myn herte all marciyn.
Venus/ me yat my lust/ my lyyn/g/ & licorousnes/. And Mars/ gaf/ me my sturdi hardynes/]
Myne ascendent was taurus and mars perse inne
Alas alas that euer lone was sinne
I. folowed ay myne Inclination
Be vertue of mye constilacion
That maade me I. coupe not wip-drawe
Mi chambre of venus frome a goode felawe
[yet/ haue I a marke of/ Mars vp-on my face. [Harl.1758, if 95 in margin]
And also in another/ pryue place.
for god so wisse be my saluacion.
I louyd neuyr/ bi non discretion.
But euyr/ folewid myn appetite.
AH/ were he schort/ long/ blak/ or white.
I toke no kepe so that/ he liked me.
How pore he was/ ne eke of/ what/ dege.]
What scold I. seie bot at pe monepes ende
This Ioly clerk Lankin that was so hende
Hape wedde me wip grete solempnite
And to him zaf I. al pe londe and fee
that euere was me zeuene pare before
Bot afterwarde repentede me ful sore
He wolde suffer no ping of my lust
Be god he smote me ones on pe luste for that I. rent oute of his booke a lef
That of that stroke myne eren wexen def
Styborne .I. was as is a lyonesse
And of my tonge a verreie Iangeleres
And walke .I. walde as .I. had do be-forne
Frome house to house al pouhe he had it sworne
For wip often time he wolde preche
And me olde romans gestes teche
Howe he simplicius gallus left his wif
And hire for-soke for terme of his lif
Not bot for hopen hede he hire seie
Lokeyng eoute att his dore on a daie
Anofer Romeyne tolde he me be name
That for his wif was att a somer game
Wiþ-owte his weteinge he for-sooke here eke
And pan wolde he vpon his bible seeke
pat ilke prowerbe of ecclesiast
Where he commandep and for-bedef fast
Man schal not suffur his wif go roile a-boute
Than wolde he saie riht þus wiþ-outen doute
† Who so þat bildeþ his house al of salowes
And prikeþ his blinde hors ouere þ[e] falowes
And sufferþ his wif for seken halowes
Is worþi to be honge on þe galowes
Bot al for not .I. set not an hawe
Of his prowerbes ne of his olde lawe.
Ne .I. wolde nouht of him correct be
.I. hate him þat my vice telleþ me
And so do mo god wote of vs þan .I.
þis maade him wiþe me woode al vtterly
.I. nolde nouht for-bere him in no caas
Nowe wil .I. seye 3owe sopþe be seint thomas
Whi þat .I. rent oute of his boke a lefe
For whiche he smote me þat .I. was defe
He had a booke þat gladly nyht and daie
For his disporte he wolde rede al weie
He clepede valerye and theofraste
Att whiche boke he lauhe al-weye ful fast
Ande eke þare was sum time a clerke in rome
A Cardinale þat hiht seint Ierome
þat maad a boke æeine Iouynyane
In whiche booke eke þer was torculane
Crisippus Trecula and helowys
That was Abbas nouȝt fer fro parrische
And eke þe parabloes of Salomon
Ovydes arte and bokes many one
And al þis were boundene in o velome
And euery nyht and day was his custome
Whan he had leysere and vacacione
frome ȝer werldly occupacione
To reden on þis boke of wikked wyues
He knewe of hem mo legentez and liues
Than bue of goode wyues in þe bible
For truȝe wele it is an impossible
þat any clerke wil speken good of wyves
Bot if it bue of holy seintes lyues
Ne of none ȝer womman neuere þe mc
Who peynted þe lyon tel me who
Be god if wemmen had wreten stories
As clerkes haue wip-inne hire oratories
Thei wold haue wreten of men more wikkednesse
þan al þe mark of Adam maie redresse
The childern of Mercure and Venus
Bene in hire wirkeinge contrarius
Mercurie loue wisdome and sciens
And venus loueþ riote and dispens
And for hir diuers disposicion
Sche falleþ in ȝer exaltacion.
And þus godde wote Mercurie is desolate
In piscis where venus is exaltate,
And venus falleþ þere Mercurie is reised
þere-for no womman of no man is preised
þe clerke whan he is olde and maie nouht do
Of venus werkes worþe his olde scho
Than sitte he doune and write in his dotage
That wemmen kan nouht kepe here Mariage
Bot nowe to purpos why .I. tolde pe.

pat .I. was beten for a booke perde        712
Vpon a nyht Iankin pat was owre sire
Radd on his boke as he satte be pe fire
Of Eue first pat for hire wykkednesse
Was al man kinde first brouht to wrechednesse 716
[for which Ihesu crist / him silff was sleyne
that bought vs with his herte blood ageyne
lo here expresse of recorde / may ye fynde
that woman was the loos / of al mankynde]
po redde he me howe sampson lost his heris
Slepeinge his lemmman kut it wippe hire scheris
Thorwhe whiche treson loste he bope his eyzen
po redde he me if pat .I. schal nouht lyzen 720
Of Hercules & of Dyamyre
pat caused him to sett him self a fire
Noeping forzate he pe penance and woo
pat Socrates had wippe his wyues twoo 728
Howe pat ancippa kest pisse on his hede
pis sely man satte still as he were dede
He wype his hede no more dorst he seine
Bot or pat ponder stinte comep a raine 732
Of Phasipha pat was queene of Crete
For schrewednesse him pouht pe tale swete
Fy speke no more it [is] a grisely ping
Of hire orrible lust and hir lykeinge 736
Of Clitermistra for hir lycherie
pat falsly maad hir husband for to deye
He red it wip ful good deuocioun
He told me for what occasion 740
Amphiorax att Thebes lost his lif
Myne husbond hadd a legent of his wife
Eriphilem pat for a nouche of golde
Hape priuely vnto pe Grekes tolde 744

LANSDOWNE 233 (6-T. 354)
Where \( \hat{p} \)at hir husbond hid him in a place
For whiche he hadd att Thebes sori grace
Off lima tolde he me . & of lucye
\( \hat{p} \)ei bope maade her husbondes for to deye
That oone for loue \( \hat{p} \)e toper was for hate
Lyma hir husbonde on euen late
Enpoysond had for \( \hat{p} \)at sche was his foo
Lucia likerous loued hire husbond soo
\( \hat{p} \)at for he schold vpon hire alweie \( \hat{p} \)inke
Sche \( \hat{p} \)aue him suche a loue maner drinke
\( \hat{p} \)at he was dede or it was be \( \hat{p} \)e morwe
And \( \hat{p} \)us algates husbondes haue sorwe
\( \hat{p} \)an tolde he me howe one latumyus
Compleynede to his felawe Arius
That in his gardyne groused suche a tre
On whiche he seide \( \hat{p} \)at his wyues \( \hat{p} \)e
Honged hem self for hertes dispitous
O leue broper quod \( \hat{p} \)is Arius
3if me a plante of \( \hat{p} \)at blisful tre
And in my gardyne plantid it schal be
\( \hat{p} \) Of of latter date of wyues hape he radde
\( \hat{p} \)at han sleyne here husbonde in her bedde
And lete hire lychoure diht hire al \( \hat{p} \)e nyht
Whan \( \hat{p} \)at \( \hat{p} \)e cors laie in flore vpriht
And sum haue drouen nayles in hir brayne
While \( \hat{p} \)at \( \hat{p} \)ei slepe and \( \hat{p} \)us \( \hat{p} \)us haue hem sleyne
Some haue \( \hat{p} \)euen poysen in my drynke
He spake more harme \( \hat{p} \)an hert maie be-pinke
And \( \hat{p} \)erwipal he knewe of mo prouerbes
\( \hat{p} \)in in \( \hat{p} \)is werlde \( \hat{p} \)er growen grasse or herbes
Bet is quod he \( \hat{p} \)in habitacione
Be wip a leoun or a foule dragone
\( \hat{p} \)an wip a womman vsinges for to chide
Better is quod he hihe in \( \hat{p} \)e rofe abide
\( \hat{p} \)an wip an angre wif doun in an hous
\( \hat{p} \)ei bene so wikked and contrarious
pei hatep pat her husbone loue p aye
He seid a womman kest hir schame awaye
Whan sche cast of hire smok and forpermo
A faire womman bot sche be chaste also
Is like a gold ringe on a sowes nose
Who walde wene or wold suppose
pe wo pat in myne hert was and pine
And whan .I. sawe he wolde neuer fyne
To reden on pis cursed booke al nyht
Al sodanly . pre leues had .I. plyht.
Out of his boke riht as he redde and eke
.I. wip my fiste so toke him on pe cheke
pat in oure fire he fel bakward a-doune
And he vp stert as dope a woode lyone
And wip his fist he smote me on pe hede.
pat in pe flore .I. laie as .I. ware dede
And whan he sawhe howe stille pat .I. laie
He was a-gast and wolde haue fledde a-waie
Til atte past owte of myne swohe .I. braide
O hastowe sleyne me false pefe .I. seide
And for my lande pus hast pou morperd me
Or .I. be dede zit wil .I. kisse pe
And nere he come and kneled faire a-doune
And seide dere suster Alison
As helpe me god .I. schal pe neuer Smyte
pat .I. haue done it is pi self to wite
For-jeue it me and pat .I. pe be-seke
And zit eft-sones .I. hitte him on pe cheke
And seide pef pus wil .I. me awreke
Nowe wil .I. deye .I. maie no longer speke
Bot att pe last wip muchel care and woo
We selt accorded be oure seluen tuoo
He zauue me al pe bride in myn honde
To haue pe gouernance of owse and londe
And of his tunge and of his honde also
And maade him birne his boke anone riht po

LANSDOWNE 235 (6-T. 356)
And whan þat .I. had geten vn-to me 820
Be maistre al þe souerainte
þan he seide myne owen trewe wif
Do as þu lyst þe terme of al my lyf
Kepe þine honoure and kepe eke my astate
After þat daie we had neuere debate
God helpe me so .I. was to him als kinde
As any wyf fro danmark in-to hinde 824
And also trewe and so was he to me
.I. praie to god þat siteþ in maieste
So blisse his sowle for his mercy dere
Nowe wil .I. seie my tale, if þe wil here 828

[The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.]

The frere lowhe whan he had herd al þis 836
Nowe dame quod he so haue .I. ioye or blis
þis is a longe preamble of a tale
And whan þe Somenour herde þe frere gale
1Lo quod þe Somenour be goddes armes tuo
A frere wil entremete him euer mo
Lo godemen a flye and eke a frere
wilH fal in euery dische and eke matere
What spekest þow of preambulacione
What amble or trote or pees or goo sitte adoune
Thou lettest owre disporte in þis manere
 þe wil-tow so Somenour quod þe frere
Nowe be fey .I. schal or þat .I. go
TeH of a somenour, suche a tale or tuo
þat al þe folke schal lawhen In þis place
Nowe elles frere .I. be-schrewes þi face
Quod þis Somenour, and .I. be-schrewes me
Bot .I. teH þe tales two or þre
Of freres ar .I. come to sideingborne
þat .I. schal make þine herte for to morne

LANSDOWNE 236 (6-T. 357)
For wele .I. wote pi pacien is gone
Owre oste cried pees and pat a-none
And seide lat pe womman tel hir tale
3e faren as folken bien of ale
Do dame tel forpe 3owe tale and pat is best
Al redi sire quod sche riht as 3ow lest
3if .I. haue lycence of pis worpi frere
zis dame quod he teH forpe bi tale .I. wil here
Incipit fabula vexoris de Bathonia.

N pe olde daies of pe kinge Arthoure
Of whiche pat bretons speken grete honoure.
Ah was pis land fulfilled of faire
The Elphe queene wiþ hir Ioly compagnie
Daunced withe-oute in mony a grene mede
Pis was pe olde opinion pat .I. rede
.I. speke of mony a .C. þere a-go
Bot now can no man see none clues mo
For pe grete charite and pe preiers
Of lymytours and of oper pouere frers
Pat serchen euery lande and euery streme
As þikke as motes in þe sonne beme
Blissinge halles chambres bowres
Citees burghes Castels hihe towres
Thorpes bernes schipnes dayeries
Pis makeþ pat þere be no fairies
For þere as was wonte to walke an elfe
þer walkeþ nowe þe limitour him selfe
In vndermeles and in mormeynges
And seipe his Matines and his holy þinges
As he gop in his visitacioun
Wemmen maie go nowe sauely vpe and doune
In euery bossche or vnder euere-y tre
There is none oper Incubus bot he
And he wil do hem bot disonoure
And so fel it þat pis kinge Arþoure
Had in his house a lusty bachellier
þat on a daie cam rideinge fro þe reuere
And happed a-lone as sche was borne
He sawhe a maiden walkinge him be-forne
Of whiche maiden maugreue hire hede
be verrei force he raft hir hir maidenhede 888
For wiche oppression was suche clamoure
And suche pursuyt vnto kinge Arthoure
That dammed was pis knyht for to be dede
Be cours of lawe and scholde haue lost his hede 892
Parauenture suche was pe statute po
Bot pat pe queene and opere ladies mo
So longe preide pe kinge of grace
Til he his him graunted in pe place 896
And saue to pe qwene al att hir wiH
To chese weper sche wolde him saue or spiH
The queen ponked pe kinge wiH al here myht
And after pis pus spak sche to pe knyht 900
Whan pat sche seihhe her time vpon a daye
Thou stonest 3it quod sche in suche araye
pat of pi lyf 3it hast pou no surte
.I. graunte pe lif: if pu canst tel me 904
what pinge is pat wemmen moste desiren
Be war and kepe pi nekke bone from yren
And if pou can nouzt tel it me anone
3it wil .I. 3eue pe leue for to gone 908
A twelmoþ and a daie to seke and lere
An ansewere sufficiant in pis matier
And surte wil .I. haue ar pat pou pace
Thi body for to zelden in pis place 912
Woo was pis knyht and sorwful he sikeþ
Bot whate he may nouht do al as him likeþ
And att pe last he chase him for to wende 916
An com aþeine riht att pe 3eres ende
With suche answere as god wold him purueye
And takeþ his leue and wendeþ forþ his weye
He sekeþ euey house and euey place
Where as hopeþ for to finde grace 920

LANSDOWNE 239 (6-T. 360)
To leren what on pinge we men louen most
Bot he nowe coue ri den in no cost
Where as he myht finde in pis matier
Two creatures accordinge in fare
Some seide we men louen best riches
Some seide honour some seid Iolynes
Some seide Riche araye and lust abedde
And oft tim to be wedowe and wedde
Some seide pat we be most ese de
Whan pat we bene flaterde and yiplesede
He gop ful nyhe pe sope .I. wil nouht lye
A man schal wynne vs best wip flaterye
And wip attendance and wip besines
Bene we y-lymede bop more and les
And som men sein howe pat we louen best
For to bue fre and do riht as vs lest
And pat no man repreue vs of oure vice
Bot sei pat we bue wise and nopinge nice
For trewly pare is none of vs al
If any wight wil clowe vs on pe gal
pat we nyl loke or he seie pe sope
Assaie and he schal finde it pat he dope
For be we neuere so vicious with-inne
we wil be holden wise and clene of sinne
And summen seine pat grete delite haue we
For to be holden stable and eke secre
And in o purpos stedfastly to dwe ll
And nouht be-wrye pinge pat men vs tell
Bot pat tale is nouzt worp a rake stele
Parde we wemmen kan no pinge hele
Wittenesse of myda wil 3e here pe tale
Ouide a-monges opur pinges smale
Seip Mida ha vndre his longe heres
Growinge vpon his tuo asse eres
The whiche vice he hidde as he best myht
Ful subtily from eueryche mannes siht

LANSDOWNE 240 (6-T. 361)
That saue his wif per wist pere-of no mo
He loued hir most and trist to hir also
He praide hir most pat vnto no creature
sche schold nouzt tel of his disfigure 960
Sche swore him naye for al pis werld to wynne
Sche nold do: pat velany or pat synne
To make hir husbonde haue so foule a name
For reproueinge of him and fowle schame 964
Bot Næpes hir pouht pat sche deide
pat sche so longe scholde a counsel hide
Hir pouht it satt so sore aboute hir hert
pat nedely sum worde hir mot a-stert 968
And sep sche dorste tel it to no man
Doune to a marse fast sche ranne
Til sche came per hire hert was a fire
And as betoure beblep in pe myre 972
Sche laide hir moule in-to pe water downe
Be-wrye me nouht pou water wiþ pi soune
Quod sche. to pe .I. tel it and no mo
Myne husbonde hape lonege asses eres tuo
Nowe is myne hert al hole now it is owte
.I. myt no longer kep it oute of doute
Here mai 3e see pouhe we a time abide
3it oute it mot we mowe no counsel hide 980
pe remenant of pe tale if 3e wil here
Redeþ ovide and 3e maie it lere
This knyht of wiche mi tale is speciali
Whan pat he sauh he miht nouht com pere bye 984
This to seie what wemmen louen most
Wiþ-inne his hert sorweful was pe goste
Bot home he goþe he miht nouht soiorne
The daie was come pat homward most he torne 988
And in his wei it happed him to ride
In aþ his care vnder a forest side
Where he sawhe on o daunce go
Of ladys foure and twenty and 3it moo 992
Towarde pe dawnce he drowhe him 3erne
In hope pat som wisdome scholde he lerene
Bot certeinly ar he came fully þere
Vanyssched was þe daunce he wist nouht where. 996
No creaturo sawe he þat bare lif
Saue in þe grene he sawhe sittinge a wif
A fouler wight þei may no man devise [leaf 99]
A-þeem þe knyht þe olde wif gan arise 1000
And seid sir knyht here for þe liþe no weye
Tel me what þat þe seken be 3oure feye
Parauentur it maie þe better be 1 [þ bue, with u scratched out]
This olde folke can muche þinge quod sche 1004
My leue quod þis knyht serteine
.I. am bot dede bot if þat .I. can seine
What þing þat is þat wemmen most desire
Couþe þe me wise .I. wold wele white 3owre hire 1008
Plyht me þi trouþe here in my honde quod sche
The next þinge þat .I. require þe
Thowe schalt it do if it ly in þi myht
And .I. wil tel it 3owe ar it he nyht 1012
Haue here my trouþe quod knyht .I. graunt
þat quod sche .I. maye me wele auant
Thi lif is saue for .I. wil stonde þer bye
Vpon my lif þe qweene wil saie as .I. 1016
Latt see whiche is þe proddest of hem al
That wereþ on a kercheue or a cal
þat dar sey nay of þat .I. schal 3ow teche
Lat vs go forþe wip-oute longer speche 1020
Tho rounded sche a pistol in his ere
And bad him to be gladde and haue no fere
Whann þei be commen to þe courte þis knyht
Seid he had holde his daie as he had hiht 1024
And redy was his ansewere as he seide
Foll2 mony a noble wif and mony a maide [2? MS Fo or Fv]
And mony a wedew for þat þei bu wise
The queene hire seluen sitt Iuge as Iustise 1028

LANSDOWNE 242 (6-T. 363)
Assembled his his answere for to here
And afterwarde pis knyht was bedef a-piere
And pat pe knyht schold tel in audience
To euery, wight commanded was silence
What pinge pat worldly wemen louen mest
pis knyht ne stode nouzt stil as dope a beste
Bo to pis questione a-none he ansewerde
Wip manly voyce pat al pe court it herde
My liege lady lady general quod he.
Wommman desirret to haue souereynyte
As wele ouer hir husbonde as hir loue
And for to be in maistre him a-boue
This 3owre most desire pouhe 3e me kiht
Dope as 3owe list. I. am here att 3oure wiht
In al pe courte ne was per wif ne maide
Ne wedowe pat contraried pat he seide
Bot seyden he was worpi to haue his lyf
And wip pat worde vpstert pis olde wif
Whiche pat pe knyht sawe sittinge on pe grene
Mercie quod sche Mi souereine ladi qweene
Ar pat 3oure Court depart do me riht
.I. tauht pis ansewer vn-to pis knyht
For whiche he pliht me his troupe pere
The first pinge .I. wolde of him require
He wolde it do if it lei in his myhte
Be-for pe Court pean praie .I. pe sir knyght
Quod sche pat pu me tak vnto pi wif
For wele pu woste pat .I. haue kepped pi lif
If .I. saye fals seye sope vpon pi fey
This knyht ansewerd alas and walawaie
.I. wote riht wele pat suche was my beheste
For goddes loue chese a newe requeste
Tak al my goode and lat my body go
Nay pean quod sche .I. schrewe vs bope tuo
For pat .I. be foule olde and pouer
.I. nolde for al pe metal ne for Oer


\[\text{SIX-TEXT}\]

\[365\]

\[\text{GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.}\]

\[\text{fat vnder erfe is graue or lipe aboue}\]
\[\text{Bot if pat .I. pi wif were and pi loue}\]
\[\text{Mi loue quod he nay my . dampnacione}\]
\[\text{Alas pat any of my nacione}\]
\[\text{Schold euere so foule disparaged bue}\]
\[\text{Bot al for nouht pe ende is pis pat he}\]
\[\text{Constreigned was he nedes most he hir wedde}\]
\[\text{And takep pis olde wif and gop to bedde}\]
\[\text{Now wold sum men seine parauenture}\]
\[\text{pat for my necligence .I. do no cure}\]
\[\text{To tel 3owe pe Ioye and pe arraye}\]
\[\text{pat att pe feste was pilke daye}\]
\[\text{To whiche pinge schortely ansewere .I. schal.}\]
\[\text{.I. seie per was no ioye ne fest att al}\]
\[\text{per nas bot heuynes and muche sorwe}\]
\[\text{For priuely he wede hire on morwe}\]
\[\text{And al daie after hidde him as an owle}\]
\[\text{So woo was him his wif loked so foule.}\]
\[\text{Grete was pe sorwe pe knyht had in his pouht}\]
\[\text{[leaf 100]}\]
\[\text{Whan he was wip his wyf ybedde brouht}\]
\[\text{He walowe} p and tornep to and fro\]
\[\text{His olde [wyf] laye smyleinge euermo}\]
\[\text{And seide Dere husbonde o benedicite}\]
\[\text{Farep euery knyht pus wip his wif as 30}\]
\[\text{Is pis pe lawe of kinge Arpors house}\]
\[\text{Is euery knyht of his pus daungerous}\]
\[\text{.I. am 3oure loue and eke 3oure wif}\]
\[\text{.I. am sche whiche saued hap 3oure lif}\]
\[\text{And sertes 3it dide .I. 3owe neuer vnriht}\]
\[\text{Whi fare 3e pus wip me pe first niht}\]
\[\text{3e faren like a man pat had lost his witte}\]
\[\text{Fy what is my gilte for goddes loue tell itte}\]
\[\text{And it schal bue amended if .I. maie}\]
\[\text{Amend quod pis knyht nay naye}\]
\[\text{That wil nouht bue amendede neuere mo}\]
\[\text{pou e rt so lopey and so olde also}\]

\[\text{LANSDOWNE 244 (6-T. 365)}\]
And fer-to comen of so lowe a kinde
pat litel wonder is pouhe .I. walow and winde
So wolde god myne herte wolde to-breste
Is pis quod sche pe cause of 3oure vnreste 1104
3e certeinly quod he no wonder is
Nowe sir quod sche .I. coupe amende al pis
If pat me list ar it were daies pre
So well 3e myhtte bere 3owe vn-to me 1108
Bot for 3e speken of suche gentillese
As is descended oute of al richesse
pat pere-for scholden 3e be gentil men
Suche errogance is nouht worpe an hen 1112
Lo who pat most is vertuous alweie
Preue and a-pert and most endep aie
To do gentil dedes pat he can
And take him for pe grettest gentil man 1116
Crist will we cleime of him oure gentilnes
Not of oure eldres for here olde reches
For pouhe pei 3eue vs al her Heritage
For whiche we cleime to be of hihe parage 1120
3it may pei nouht be-quepe for no pinge
To none of vs her vertuous leueinge
That maad hem gentil men y-called be
And bad vs folowen hem in suche degre 1124
Wele can pe wise Poet of fillorens
(leaf 100, back)
pat hiht Dante spekep in pis sentens
Lo in Suche maner rim is dantes tale
Ful selde vp risep be his braunches smale 1128
Prowes of man for god of his prouesse
Wil pat we of cleime oure gentillesse
For of oure helders maie we no pinge cleime
Bot temperal pinge pat man maie hirte and maheime 1132
Eke euery white wote pis as wele as .I.
If gentillesse were planted naturalye
Into a certeine lignage doune pe line
Preue and aperte p'an wold hey neuer fyne 1136
LANSDOWNE 245 (6-T. 366)
To done of gentillesse þe faire ofce
Thei myhten do no velany nor vice
Tak fire and bere it in þe derkest house
Be-twex þis and þe mount of Caucasouse
And let men schette þe dore and go þenne
3ít wil þe fire ly as fair and brenne
As þouh a .M. men myht it be-holde
His office naturele ay wil it holde
Vp peril of lif til þat it deie
Here maie þe se wele howe þat genterye
Is nouht anexed to possession
Seþ folke dop nouht her operacion
Alweis as dop þe fire lo in his kinde
For god it wote men maie ful often finde
A lorde sone do schame and velanye
And he þat wil haue prise of his gentirye
For he was borne of a gentil hous
And hadde his heldres noble and vertuous
And nyl him-seluen do no gentil dedes
Ne folowe his gentiff ancestre þat dedes
He is nouht gentil be he duc or Erle
For veleyns sinful dede mak a cherle
For gentillesse ne is hit reuente
Of þine Anncestres for hire bente
Whiche is a stronge þinge for þi persone
The gentilles comeþ fro god alone
Than comeþ oure verrai gentilles of grace
He was noþinge be-queþe vs wip oure place
Thinkeþ howe noble as seþ valeriус
Was þilke tullius hostiliус.
That oute of pouert ros to hihe noblesse
Redeþ Senec and rede eke Boesse
There schold þe seen expresse þat it no drede is
That is gentil þat dopþe gentil dedes
And þe-per-fore dere husbonde .I. þus conclude
Al were þat myne Anncestres were so rude
SIX-TEXT 368

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Jit maie þat hihe god and so hope .I.
Graunt me grace to leue vertuously
Than am .I. gentil whan þat .I. be-ginne
To leuen vertuously and weuen sinne

¶ And þare as 3e of pouert me repreue
The hihe god on whom þat we beleue
In wilful pouert ches to leue his lif
And certes euery man and maide and wif
Maie vnder-stande ihesu heuen kinge
Ne wold nouȝt chese a vicious leueinge
Glad pouert is an honest þinge certeigne
This wil senec an[ð] other clerkes seine
Who so þat holde him paide of his pouert
.I. holde him riche al had he nouht sert
He þat coueteþ is a pouer wight
For he wold haue þat is nouht in his myht
Bot þat nouht hape ne coueteþ to haue
Is riche al-pouhe men holde him bot a knaue
Verray pouert is sinne propurly
Iuuenal seipe of pouert merely
The pore man whan he goþ be þe waye
Be-for þe þeues he maie singe and pleye
Pouert is hatel good and as .I. gesse
A ful grete bringer oute of besinesse
A gre amender eke of Sapience
To him þat lakkeþ it in pacience
Pouer is þis al þouhe it seme Alinge
Possessione þat no wyht wil chalinge
Pouert ful oft whan a ma[n] is lowe
Makeþ his and eke him self to knowe
Pouert in spektacle is as þenkeþ me
þoure whiche he maie his verray frende se
And þere sen þat .I. 3owe nouȝt greue
Of my pouert no more me repreue
Nowe sire of elde 3e preue me
And certes sir þorouhe none auctorite

LANSDOWNE 247 (6-T. 308)
Wher in no boke 3e gentil of honoure
Seine pat men scholde an olde wife do fauoure
And clepe her moder for her gentillesse
- An Auctours schal .I. finde as .I. gesse
Nowe þere 3e seine pat .I. am foule and olde
Jan drede 3owe nouht to be no cokewolde
For filpe and helpe as mot .I. þe
Bene grete wurdeins vpon chastite
Bot náþes sen .I. knowe 3oure delite
.I. scha[1] ful-fill 3oure werly appetite
Chese nowe quod sche one of þis þinges tweye
To haue me foule and olde til þat .I. deie
And be to 3owe a trewe humble wif
And neuer 3oue displese in al my lif
Or elles 3e wil haue me 3onge and faire
And take 3oure aventure of þe repaire
That schal com to 3oure house be cause of me
Or in sume oþere place wel maie be
Nowe chese 3oure seluen wheþer þat 3ou likeþ
This knyht a-vised him and sore he sikeþ
Bot att þe last he seide in þis manere
My lady and my loue and wife so dere
.I. putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
Gesseþ 3oure self whiche maie be most plesaunce
And most honouþr to 3owe and me also
.I. do no force wheþer of þe tuc
For as 3owe likeþ it sufficet me
Than haue .I. gete of 3owe þe maistre quod sche
Sen .I. may chese and gouerne as me lest
3e sertes wif quod he .I. holde it for þe best
Kisse me quod sche we be no longer wroþe
For be my trowþe .I. wiff be to 3owe boþe
þis is seine to be to 3owe boþe feire and goode
.I. praie to god þat .I. mot steruen woode
Bot .I. to 3owe be also sadde and trewe
As euer was wif sen þat þe werlde was newe
And bot I. be to morwe also faire to seen
As any lady Emperes or qween
pat is be-twene pe est and eke pe west
Do wip my lif and bepe riht as sow lest
Kast vp pe kurteyne and loke how it is
And whan pe knyht sauhe al pis
pat sche so faire was and so zonge per-to
For ioy he hent hir in his armes tuo
His hert bapred in a bappe of blisse
A. M. time a rewe he gan hir kisse
And sche obeide him in euer jinge
pat myht done him plesans or likeinge
And pus pei leued vnto her lyues hende
In parfite Ioye and ihesu criste vs sende
Hosbonde meke zonge and fresshe y bedde
And grace to ouer-ledge hame pat we wedde
And eke I. praie to ihesu schort her lyues
pat wil nouht be gouernd be hir wyues
And olde and Angyre Nigard in dispence
God send hem sone a verrei Pestelence

Explicit fabula Matrone vxoris de Bathonia.
This wor\textsuperscript{th} lymitour \textit{his} noble frere
He maad alweie lowreynge chere
Vpon \textit{he} Sompnour bot for honeste
No velyns worde as \textit{3i}te spake he
Bot att \textit{he} last he saide vnto \textit{he} wife
Dame good god \textit{3yue} 3owe riht good life
\textit{3e} haue touchede here as mot \textit{.I. \ he}
In scote Matier gret difficulte
\textit{3e} haue seide muchel \textit{pinge} riht wele \textit{.I. seie}
Bot dame here as we riden be \textit{we} seie
Vs nede\textsuperscript{p} nouht to spoken bot of game
And lete Auctorites in goddes name
To precheinge \textit{and} to schole eke of clergie
Bot if it like vnto \textit{his} compaignie
\textit{.I. wil} 3owe of a Somnour tel a game
Parde \textit{.I. maie} wele knowe be \textit{pi name}
\textit{pat} of no somnour mai no good be seide
\textit{.I. prai}e \textit{pat} none of 3owe be yuel apaide
A Somnour is a romer \textit{vp} and \textit{doune}
Wip a mendement of fornicacioune
And is \textit{.I.-bette} att every tounes\-ende
Owre \textit{pan} spake a sir \textit{3e} scholde be hende
And curteis as man of 3oure astate
In compaignie we wil no debate
Telle\textsuperscript{p} 3oure tale \textit{and} late\textsuperscript{p} \textit{pe} somenour be
Naie \textit{quod} Somnour late him sei to me
What so him liste whan it come\textsuperscript{p} to my lote
Be god \textit{.I. schal} him qwite every grote.
I schaH him teH whiche a grete honour
[leaf 102, back]
It is to be \textit{[a]} flateringe limitour
And of ful mony ano\textsuperscript{p}er crime
Whiche nede\textsuperscript{p}e nouht rehersen att \textit{his} time
And his office \textit{.I. schal} him teH \textit{.I.-wis}
Owre oste answard pees no more of \textit{pis}
And afterwarde he seide vn\-to \textit{pe} frere
Tel for\textsuperscript{p}e 3owre tale my leue mayster dere.
Explicit \textit{prologus}.
Incipit fabula.

Whilom pere was dwelinge in myne contre
An Arche-deken a man of hihe degre
That boldely dide execucion
In poneschinge of fornicacione 1304
Of whiche craft and eke of baudrye
Of diffamacion and avowtrie
Of cherche reues and of testamentes.
Of contractes and of lac of sacramentes 1308
Of vsury and of Simony also
Bot certes Lychoures dede he grettest woo
Thei scholden singe if pei wer hente
And smale tipers weren fowle schente 1312
If any person wolde vpon hem pleine
There myht a-stert him no pecuniale peyne
For smale tipes and eke smale offringe
He maade pe peple spitusly to singe
For or pe peple caught hem wip his hoke
Thei were in pe Arche-decanes boke
And pan hadde he poruhe his Iuridict'one
Power to done on hem Correctione 1320
He had a somnoure redy to his hand
A slyhere boye was none in yngelande
For Sotely he had his especiaile
That tauht him where he myht availe 1324
He couße spare of lychours one or tuo
To techen him to foure and twenty mo
ffor þouhe þis somnour woode were as an hare
To tel his harlotry .I. wil nouȝt spare 1328
For we bue oute of her correctione
Thei haue of vs no Iurdictione
Ne neuer scholle terme of al her lyues
Peter so bue pe wymmen of pe styues

Quod pis Somnour yput houte of aloure cure
Pes wip meschaunce and wip misauenture
Thus seid owre oste and late him tel his tale

Now telleþ forpe and lete pe Somnour gale
Ne spareþ nought myne owen meister dere
This false þef pis somenour quod þe frere
Haddé alweie baudes redye to his honde

As any hauke to lure in Ingelonde
þat tellen him al þe secreþ þat þei knewe
Of hire acqueyntance was nat come of newe
þei weren his approwers priuely

He toke him self a grete profit þer by
His maister knewe nat alweie what he wan
Wip-outen mauredement of a lewed man
He couþe Somne of pein cristes curs
And þei weree glad to fiþ his purs
And maade him grete festis att nale
Riht as Iudas had purse smale
And was a þeef riht suche a þeef was he
His maister had bot half his Dewte
He was, if .I. schal þeuen him his laude
An þeef and eke a somnour and a baude
He had eke wenches of his retenue
That wheþer sir Robert or sir hewe
Or Iohñ or Raufe or who þat it wer
þat lei by hem þei tolde it in his ere
þus was þe wenche and he of or. assent
Ande he wolde feche a feyned maundement
And somone hem to chapeter bop tuo
And pil þe man and latt þe wenche go
Than wolde he seie frened .I. sal for þi sake
Do strike þe oute of owre letter blake
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

pe bar no more as in pis caas trauaile
.I. am pi frende pere .I. pe maie availe
Sertein he knewe of briburs mo
pan possible is to tell 3ou to
For in pis werlde is no doge for pe bowe
pat knowe an hurt dere fro an holde bet cowe
pan pis Somenour knewe a licour
Or a vouter or elles a paramour
And for pat was pe fruyte of al pe rente
Ther-for on it he set al his entente
And so be-fel pat ones on a daie
pis Somnour euere wayteinge one his preyte
Rode for to somne a holde wif a ribibe
Feynein a cause for he wald bribe
And happed pat he sauhe to-for him ride
A gaie 30man vnder a forest side
A bowe he bare and arwes briht and kene
He had vpon a courteby of grene
An hatte vpon his hede wif fenges blake
Sir quod pis Somnour heile and wele a take
Welkom quod he and every good felawe
Weder rides pou vnder pis grene wod schawe
Saide pis 30man wilt pou fer to daie
pe Somnour him ansewerd and seide naye
Here fast by quod he is myn entente
To riden for to reisene vp a rent
It longep to my lordes dewte
Ert pou pan a bailliff 3e quod he
He dorst nouzt fo verre felpe and schame
Sei pat he was somnour for pe name
De par dieux quod pis 30man dere brofer
pou ert a bailif. and .I. am anofer
.I. vnknown as in pis contre
Of pin acqueyntance .I. wil praihe pe
And eke of brepherhede if pat pou liste
.I. haue golde and siluer in my chiste

LANSDOWNE 253 (6-T. 374)
If pat 3e happed to com in to owre schire
It schal be pie riht as pou wilt desire
Gremercie quod pis Somnour be my feipe
Euer-iche in opers honde her troupe leype
For to be swore brofer to pei deye
And wip pat worde pei ride forpe per weie
pis somnour wip pat was as ful of Iangles
As soff of venym be pis wereangles
And euere enquireinge vpon euery pinge
Brofer quod he where is 3oure dwelynge
Anofer daie if .I. schal 3ou seche
pis 3oman him ansewarde in soft speche
Brofe[r] quod he fer in pe norpe cuntre
Where as .I. hope some time .I. schal pe se
Ar we departe .I. schal pe so wel wisse
pat of myne hous schalt pou neuer mysse
Now brofer quod pis Somenour .I. 3ow preie
Teche me while we riden be pe weie .
Sen pat 3e be a baillif as am .I.
Som subtilite tel me feipfully
In myne office how pat .I. maie most winne
And spare nouht for conscience ne sinne
Bot as my brofer tel me howe do 3e
Nowe be my trewpe brofer dere seide he
As .I. schal tellen pe a faifful tale
My wage bunen ful streite and smale
My lorde is harde to me and dangerous
And myne Office ful laborous
And pere-fore be extorciouns .I. leue
For sope .I. al pat men wil me 3eue
Ahgate be sleiht or violence
Frome 3ere to 3ere .I. winne al my dispence
.I. kan no better tellen faifthfully
Now sertes quod Somnour so fare .I.
.I. spare nouht to taken god it wote
Bot if it be to heuy or to hote

LANSDOWNE 254 (6-T. 375).
What maye gette in CounsiI privel
No manere consiens of hat haue .I.
Ner mye extorcion .I. myht not leuen
Of suche Iapes wil .I. nouht bu schreuen 1440
For stomak ne for conscience knowe .I. none
.I. schrewe pis schrift faders everychone
Wele be we mette be god and be seint Iame
Bot leue brofer tel me pan pi name 1444
Quod pis Somnour in pis mene while
This 3oman gan a litel for to smyle
Brofer quod he wil towre pat .I. pe telef
.I. am a steue my dwellinge is in hell
And here .I. ride aboute my purchasinge
To witte if men wil seue me any jinge
Mi purchache is to fett al my rent
Looke howe pou ridest for pe same entent 1452
To winne good pou rekkest neuer howe
Riht so fare .I. for ride wolde .I. nowe
In to pe werldes ende for a preie
A quod pis somnour Benedicite what 3e seie
.I. wende 3e were a 3oman trewly
3e haue a mannes schappe as wel as .I.
Haue 3e pan a figure determinate
In hel per 3e bene in 3oure astate . 1460
Nai certainly quod he pare haue we none
Bot whan vs likepe we can tak vs one
Or elles make 3ou seme we bene schape
Som tim a man or lyke an hape 1464
Or lyke an angel can .I. ride or goo
It is no wonder jinge pouhe it be soo
A lousy Logelour can disceyue pe
And perde 3it can .I. mor craft pan he
Whi quod pis Somnour Ride 3e pan or gofe
In Sondre schappe and nouht alweie one
For we quod he wil vs suche forme make
As most able is oure preis to take 1472

LANSDOWNE 255 (6-T. 376)
What makep 3owe to haue al pis laboure
Ful mony a cause leue sir Somnour
Seid pis fende bot al pinghe hape time
pe daie is schort and it is passed prime 1476
And 3it ne wann .I. no pinghe in pis daie
.I. wil entend to wynynge if .I. maie
And nouht entendeoure wittes to declare
For bropher myne pi wite is al to bare 1480
To vnderstonde pouhe .I. tolde hem pe
Bot for pou axest whi labour we
For sum time we bue goddes instrumentz
And mennen to done his commandementz 1484
When pat him vpon his creatures
In dierse attes and in diuers figures
Wip-outen him we haue no myht certaine
If pat him lust stande per azeine 1488
And sum tym att oure preie haue we leue
Onely pe body and nouht pe soule greue
Wittenes on Iob whom pat we deden woo
And sumtyme haue we myht of bope tuo 1492
This to seine of soule and body eke
And som time we buen suffered for to done seke
Vpon a man and do his soule vnrest
Nouht his body and al is for pe best 1496
When he wip-stondep oure temptacione
It is a cause of saluacione
Al be it pat it was nou^t owre entent
He scholde be saue bot pat we wold him hent 1500
And some tim be we servuant vn-to a man
As pe Erchebysschope seipe Dunstan
And to pe Aposteles servuant was .I. [leaf 105]
3it teH me quod Somnour feipfully 1504
Maake 3e 3owe bodys pus al wey
Of Elementes pe fende seid naye
Som time we feine and sum time we rise
Wip dede bodies in ful sundre wyse 1508

LANSDOWNE 256 (6-T. 377)
And speke as renably faire and wele
As to pe phitonessa did Samuele
And hit wil sum men saie it was nouht he
.I. do no fors of zoure diuinite
Bot o pinge warne .I. pe .I. wil nouht Iape
Thou wilt algates wite howe we be schape
Thou schalt her-after-ward my brofer dere
Come where pe nedef not of me to lore
For rou schalt be pin owen experience
Com in to pe chaier to rede pis sentence
Better pan virgile while he was on lyue
Or dante also nowe lat vs ride belyue
For .I. wil holde company wip pe
Til it be so pat rou for-sake me
Naie quod Somnour pat schal not be-tide
.I. am a 3oman knowe is ful wide
Mi troupe wil .I. holde to pe as in pis caas
For peih rou were pe deuel Sathanas
My troupe wil .I. holde to my brofer
As .I. am sworne and iche of vs to opere
For to be trewe brofer in pis caas
And brofer wee goon to owre purchas
Take pu pi part what men wil pe 3eue
And .I. schal myne pus maye we bope leuen
And if pat any of vs haue more pan ofer
lat him be trewe and part it wip his brofer
.I. graunt quod pe deuel be my feye
And wip pat worde pei reden forpe peire weie
And riht att pe entringe of pe tounes ende
To whiche pe somnour schope him for to wende
He sawhe a cart pat charged was wip haye
Whiche pat a carter droue forp on his waye
Dep was pe way for whyche pe cart stode
pis carter smote and striued as he war woode
Heyt brok heyt scotte what spare we fore pe stones
The fende quod he 3owe fette bope bodi and bones
As ferforply as euer were 3e folde
So muche woo as .I. haue for 3owe poled
The deuel haue al bože hors and carte and haye
Thouht pis Sommour here schal we haue a pleie
And nere pe fende he drouhe as nouhten were
An ful priuely rouned in his ere
Herken my broơer herken be i feipe
Heres pou nouht howe pe carter seipe
Hent it a-none for he hap 3euen it pe
Bože heye and carte and eke his caples pe
Nay quod pe deuel god wote neuer a dele
It is nouht his entent trust me wele
Ax him pi self if pou trowest not me
Or elles stinte a while and pou schalt see
This Carter pakkes his hors on pe croupe
And pei be-gonne to drawe and to stoupe
Heyte nowe quod he pat ihesu criste 3ow blisse
And al his hondevewke bope more and lisse
pat was my faire lyarde boye
And .I. prai god saue pe and seinte loye
Nowe is my carte oute of pe slouhe parde
Lo broơer quod pe fende what tolde .I. pe
He[re] maie 3e se myne owen dere broơer
pe carle spak o jinge bot he pouht anofer
Latt vs go forpe abouten owre viage.
Here wynne .I. no jinge vpon cariage
Whan pei com somwhat oute of pe toune
This Sommour to his broơer gan roune
Broơer quod he here wonne\p an olde rebek
pat hadde al-moste as leue to lese here neke
As for to 3eue a peny of hire goode
.I. wil haue tuelue pens pouhe pat sche be wode
Or .I. wil somone hire to oure Office
And 3it god woote of hire know .I. no vice
Bot for pou canst nouht as in pis countre
Wynne pi coste take here ensample of me
This Somnour clepe\textsuperscript{p} att \textit{he} wydoues gate
Come owte he seide \textit{pou} olde veritate
\textit{.I.} troue \textit{pou} hast sum frere or preste \textit{wip \textit{he}}
Who clep\textsuperscript{e} seide \textit{pis} wif benedicite \textit{1584}
God saue \textit{3owe} sire what is \textit{3oure} swete wil
\textit{.I.} haue \textit{quod} he a somons of \textit{he} here a bil
\textit{Vp} peine of Curseinge loke \textit{pat} \textit{pu} be
To morwe to-for \textit{owre} Archidiacane kne \textit{1588}
To anseward to \textit{he} Courte of certeine pinges
Now \textit{quod} sche lorde \textit{ihesu} criste kinge of kinges
So wissely helpe me as .\textit{I.} ne maie
\textit{.I.} haue bue seke \textit{and} \textit{pat} ful mony a daie \textit{1592}
\textit{.I.} maye nouht so ferre go \textit{quod} sche ne ride
Bot \textit{.I.} be dede so prike\textsuperscript{p} it in my side
\textit{May} \textit{.I.} nou\textsuperscript{t} ax a libel \textit{sir} Somonour
And anseware \textit{he} by my procatoure \textit{1596}
To suche a \textit{pinge} as men wolden aposen me
\textit{pis} \textit{quod} \textit{pis} Somonour paie anone latt se
Tuelue pens to me. \textit{and} .\textit{I.} wil \textit{he} acquite
I schal no \textit{profett} haue \textit{per-by} bot lite \textit{1600}
Mi maister ha\textit{he} \textit{he} \textit{prophet} \textit{and} not .\textit{I.}
Com of \textit{and} late me riden hastili
\textit{3eue} me tuelue pens .\textit{I.} maie no longer tarie
Tuelue \textit{quod} sche ladi seint Marie \textit{1604}
So wissely helpe out of care \textit{and} sinne
\textit{pis} wide worlde \textit{pouhe} \textit{pat} .\textit{I.} schold it wynne
Ne haue .\textit{I.} no\textsuperscript{t} tuelue pens \textit{wip-in} myne holde
\textit{3e} knowen wele \textit{pat} .\textit{I.} am pouer \textit{and} olde \textit{1608}
Ky\textit{pe} \textit{3oure} Almos on me pou\textsuperscript{e} wrecche
Nay \textit{pan} \textit{quod} he foule fende me fecche
If .\textit{I.} \textit{he} excuse if \textit{pou} scholdest be spilte
Alas \textit{quod} sche god wote .\textit{I.} haue no gilte \textit{1612}
Pay me \textit{quod} he or be \textit{he} swete Anne
As .\textit{I.} wil bere awaie \textit{pi} newe panne
For dett whiche \textit{pou} owest me of olde
When \textit{pou} madest \textit{pin} hosbonde kokewolde \textit{1616}
.I. paied att home for pi correccioun
Thou lext quod sche be my saluacioun
Ne was .I. neuer or now wedowe ne wif
Somned in-to 3oure court in al my lif
Ne neuer .I. was bot of my body trewe
To pe deuel blake and rouhe of hewe
3if I. pi body. and my panne also
And whan pe deuel herd hir curs so
Vpon hir knes he seid in pis maner
Now Mable myne owen moder dere
es pis 3owre wil in ernest pat 3e seie
The deuel quod sche fette him ar he deie.
And panne and al but he wiH him repent
Naie olde stote pat is nouht myne entent
Quod pis Somnour for to repent me
For any jinge pat .I. haue hadde of pee
.I. wolde .I. hadde pi smokke and euery clope
Nowe bropere quod pe deuel be nouht wrope
This body and pis panne is my be riht
Thou schalt wip me to heff 3ut to-nyht
Where pou schalt know of oure priuete
More pan a maistre of diuinite.
And wip pat worde pis foule fende him hente
Body and soule he wip pe deuel went
Where pat Somnours han her heritage
And god pat maad after his ymage
Mankinde saue and gide vs al and sume
An leue pis Somnour good man to be-come
Lordinges .I. coupe haue tolde 3oue quod pis frere
Hadde .I. had leiser for pis Somnour here
After pe tixt Crist Poule and Iohn
And of oure ojer doctours mony on
Suche peines pat 3oure hert myht a-grise
Albeit so no tunge maie devise
pouht pat .I. myht a tousand wynter tell
pe peyne of pilke corsid house of heff

\[leaf 106, back\]
Bot for to kepe us fro pat cursed place
Wakep and prayep ihesu for his grace
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
Herkenep pis word be war as in pis caas 1656
The lion sitte in his awaite alweie
To sle pe Innocent if pat he maie
Disposep aye 3oure hertes to wiþ-stonde
The fende pat 3owe wold make praH and bonde 1660
He maie nouht tempten 3owe over 3owre myht
For criste wil be 3oure champion and knyht
And praipe pat pis somnour him repent
Of his mesedede ar pat pe fende hem hent 1664

Explicit fabula:
Incipit prologus aparitoris

This Somnour in his stirep hihe stode
Vpon pis frere his hert was so wode
pat like an haspen lef he quoke for ire
Lordeinges quod he bot o pinge .I. desire
.I. 3owe be-seche pat of 3oure curtesie
Se◊ 3e haue herd pis fals frere lye
As suffrep me .I. maie a tale teh
This frere bostep pat he knowe◊ he◊h
As god wote pat is litel wonder
Freres and fendes ben bot litel in sunder
For parde 3e haue oft time herd teh
How pat a frere rauisshed was in he◊h
In spiret ones be a visione
And as Angel led him vp and downe
To schewen him pe peynes pat pere were
In al pe place sawe he nou◊t a frere
Of oper folke he sawe y-nowe in woo
Vnto pis Angel spak pe frere poo
Now sir quod he haue freres suche grace
pat none of hem schal com in-to pis place
pis quod pis Aungel mony a melione
And vn-to Sathanas he had him adoune
And now ha◊ Sathanas sai◊ he taile
Bradder pan of ◊[e] Carrik is pe seile
Holde vp ◊ taile pu Sathanas quod he
Schewe forpe ◊in erse and let pe frere se
Where is pe nest of freres in pis place
And ar pat halue a forlonge waie of space

LANSdowne 262 (6-T. 383)
Riht so as bees swarne oute of an hive
Owte of þe deuels ers þei gon drive
twenty þousand freres on a rowte
And þouht heþ swarne al aboute
An comen aþeine als fast as þei maie gone
And in his hars þei crepen everychone
He clapped his taile aþeine and leye stiff
This frere whan he loked had his fitt
Vpon his tormentes vpon his sor place
His spirit god restored of his grace
Vnto his body aþeine and he awoke
Bot naþeles for fere 3it he qwoke
So was deuels ars aie in his mynde
þat is his heritage of verrai kinde
God saue 3one al saue þis curse frere
My prologe wil .I. ende in þis Manere.

Explicit/ prologus.
Ordeynges pere is in 3orke-schire as .I. gesse
A merschy contre called holdernesse
In whiche pere went a limitour a-boute.
To prechē and eke to bigge it is no doute [7107, 16]
And so be-feH pat on a daie pis frere
Hadde preched att pe cherche in pis manere
And specialy aboue euery pinge
He excited pe peple in his precheinge
To trentals and for goddes saake
pere-wipe men mihte holy houses maake
pere as deuyne service is honoured
Nou^t pere as is wasted and denoured
Ne pere it nedef nouht for to be 3eue
As to possessioners pat maie elles leue
panked he god in wele and abundance
Trentals seide he deliuerf fro penance
Here frendes soule as wele olde and zonge
If pat pei bien hastely songe
Nouht for to holde a preste Iolif and gaie
He singep not bot o messe on a daie
Deliuerd oute anone pe soules
Ful harde it is wip fleschekokes or with oules
Nowe sped 3owe hastely for cristes sake
To kepe 3owe fro pe peines of pe fendes blake
And whan pe frere hadde seide al his entente
Wip qui cum patre forpe he wente
Whan folke in churche had 3eue him what hem lest
He went his waie no longer wolde he rest
Wip scrippe and tipped staf tokked ful hihe
In euery hous he gan to poure and prie
And beggep mele or chiese or elles corne
His felowe had a staf tipped wip horne 1740
A peire of tables of yvory
And a pointel polisched fetusly
And wrote pe names alweie as he stode
Of euery folke pat 3aue hem any goode 1744
Askauense pat he wolde for hem preie
3eue vs a boschel wete malte or rie
A goddes kechel or a trep of chese
Or elles what 3owe lest we maie nouhte chese 1748
A goddes halpenye or a mespeny
Or 3eue vs of 3oure branze if 3e haue any
A dagon of 3oure blanket leue dame
Lo suster dere lo here .I. write 3oure name 1752
Bacon or befe or suche pinge as 3e finde
A stordy harlote went hem aic be-hinde [leaf 108]
pat was he osteman and bare a sakke
And what men 3aue hem laide on his bakke 1756
And he was out att pe dore anone
He pleyned awaie pe names euerychon
pat he be-fore had wreten in his tables
He serued hem wip nifles and wip fables 1760
Nay perc pou lext pou Somnour quod pe frere
Pes quod ourye host for criste/ moder dere
Tel forþ þi tale Spare it nouht att al
So priue .I. quod þe Somnour so .I. schal 1764
So longe he went hous be hous quod he
Til he come to an hous þer he was wonte to be
Refresched more þat in an hundrep place
Seke laye bonde man wos þe place1 [¹ is scratcht out]
And vpon a couche lowe he laye
Deus hic quod he O Thomas frende good daie
Seide þis frere curtasly and soft
Thomas seide he god 3elde 3owe ful oft 1772

LANSDOWNE 265 (6-T. 386)
Have .I. vpon pis benche fare wele  
Here haue .I. ete mony a mery mele  
And fro pe benche he drove a-waie pe catt  
And laide adoune his potent and his hatt  
And eke his scripe and sett him soft adoune  
His felowe was go walked in pe toune  
Forpe wiþ his knaue in-to pat hostlerie  
Where as he schope him pilke nyht to lye  
O dere maister quod pis seke man  
Howe haue 3e fare . seþ marche be-gan  
.I. sauhe 3ou nouht pis fourtenyht and more  
God wote quod he labourde haue .I. ful sore  
And speciali for þin salvacione  
Haue .I. seide mony a precious orisone  
And for oure ɔpere frendes god hem blesse  
.I. haue to-daie done at 3oure cherche a messe  
And seide a seramon after my simple witte  
Nouht al after pe text of holy wrytte  
For it is harde to 3owe as .I. suppose  
Ther-fore . wil .I. teþ al pe glose  
Glosinge is a glorious þinge certeine  
For letter slepe so as clerkes seine  
Ther haue .I. tauht hem to be charitable .  
And spende here goode þere it resonable  
þere .I. sauhe oure dame a where is sche  
3onde in þe 3erde .I. trowe sche be  
Seide þis man and sche wil come anone  
Ey Maister welcome be 3e be seint Iohn  
Seide þis wif howe fare 3e hertly  
þe frere risþ vp ful curtasly  
And her · enbraseþ in his armes narwe  
And kisseþ hir swete and chirkeþ as a sparowe  
Wip his lippes! dam quod he riht wele  
As he þat is 3oure servant euerydele  
I-þonked be god þat 3ow 3af soule and lif  
3it sawe .I. nouht to-daie so faire a wif
In al þe cherche so god · saue me
3e god amend defautes sire quod sche
Algates welcom be 3e be my faye
Graunt Merci dame pis haue .I. founde al weie 1812
Bot of 3oure grete goodenes be 3owre leue
.I. wolde præia 3oue þat 3e not 3owe greue
.I. wil · wip thomas speke a litel þrove
pis Curates buen ful necligent and slowe 1816
To gropen tenderly a consciens
In schrift and in precheinge is my diligence
And stody in peters wordes and in poules
.I. walke and fische men soules 1820
To 3elden ihesu criste his propre rent
To sprede his wordes .I. sett al myne entent
Now be 3oure leue o dere sir quod sce
Chideþ him wele for god in trinite 1824
He is as Angry as a pismyre
3eihe þat he haue al þat he can desire
þeihe .I. him wrye a nyht and make him warme 1828
And ouere him laye my legge or myne Arme
He groneþ like owre bore groneinge in his styæ
Oþer disport of him riht none haue .I.
.I. maie nouht plesen him in no maner caas
.Ie vos vous die treschier & bien amy o thomas 1832
þis makeþ þe fende it most bue amended
Ire is a þinge þat hihe god defended
And þere-of wil .I. speke a worde or tuo 1836
Nowe Maister quod þe wif ar þat .I. go
What wil 3e dyne .I. wil go þere aboute
Nowe dame quod he Ie vous dy sanz doute [leaf 109]
Haue. note of a capon bot þe liuere
And of 3oure soft brede bot a schiuere 1840
And after þat a rosted pigges hede
Bot þat .I. wold for me no beste were dede
þan hadde .I. wip 3owe holy sufficeance
.I. am a man of litel sustinance 1844

LANSDOWNE 287 (6-T. 388)
Mi spirte is fosterd in þe bible
þe body is aie so redy and penyble
To wake þat my stomak is destroyed
.I. þrei 3owe dame þat 3e be nouht anoy3ed
þouhe .I. so frendely my counsel schewe
Be god .I. wold nouht teþ it bot a fewe
Nowe sire quod sche bot a worde ar .I. goo
My childe is dede wip-in þes wekes tuo
Sene þat 3e went oute of þis towne
His dep sawe .I. be reuelacione
Seip þis frere att home in owre dortoure
.I. dar wele sein ere þan halue an houre
After his dep .I. sawhe borne to blisse
In myne avison so god me wisse
So dede oure sexteine and oure fermourere
þat haue bue trewe freres .I. 3ere
þei maie nowe god be þanked of his lone
Maken her Iubile and walken alone .
And vp he ros and al oure couent eke
Wip mony a tere trillinge on my cheke
Wip-owten noyes or clateringe of belles
Te deum was owre sange and no þinge elles
Saue þat to crist .I. saide an orison
Thonkeinge him of his reuelacione
For sir. and dame trestep me riht wele
Oure orisons bene mor esprituele
And more we see of cristes secre þinges
Than burel folke [þou3e þei were kynges
To lyue in pouert and in abstinaunce
And borelle folke] in reches and wynynges¹
In mete and drinke and in hire foule delite
We haue þis werldes lust al in despite
Lazar and diues leueden diuersly
And diuers guerdone had þei þere-bye
Who so wil praie he mot fast and be clene
And fatte his soule and mak his bodi lene

SIX-TEXT 389

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.
The clennes and he fasteinges of vs freres
And aaron pat had pe temple of god in Gouernance
And eke pat opre pristes euer-chone
In-to pe temple whan pei schold gone
To preie for pe peple and do seruice
pei wold nou^ dringen in no manere wise
No drinke whiche pat miht hem drunke make
Bot euer in abstinens to preie and wak
Lest pat pei deide take hede what .1. seie
Bot pei be sobre pat for pe peple preie
Ware pat I. seie no more for it suffisit
Oure lorde ihesus\1 as holy god deuisit
3euep vs ensample of fastinge and of preiers
\per-for we amende fautes we pouere freres
Bene wedded to pouert and to contenence
To charite humblenesse and also pacience
Persecucione for rihtwisnesse
To wepeinge misericord and clennessse
And \per-for may 3e se pat oure preyers
.I. speke of vs me vendinant freres
Bene to pe hihe god more acceptable
\pan 3oures wip 3oure fest att pe table
For paradise first if .I. schal nouht lye
Was man out chased for his glotonye
An chaste was man in paradise certeine
Bott herken pere what .I. schal seine
.I. haue no text of pat as .I. suppose
Bot .I. schal finde it in a maner close
1920
Pat speciali oure swete lorde ihesus
[1 MS ihē]
Spak pus be verse whan he scid pus
Blissed be þei pat pouer in spirit buen.
And so forþe al þe gospel maie þe seen
[leaf 110] 1924
Where it be like oure professione
Or her þat swemmen in possessione
Fye on here pompe and on her glotonye
And for here lowdenes .I. hem defye
1928
Me þenke þei ben like Iouynyan
Fatt as a whal and walkinge and as a swan
As vinolent as a botel in þe spense
Her praier is ful of grete reuerence
1932
Whan þei for sowles seine þe psalme of Dauit
Lo buf þei seine Cor meum Eructaunlt
Who foloweþ cristes gospel and his lore
Bot we þat humble be chast and pouer
1936
Werkes of goddes worde and eke auditoures
There-fore riht as an hauke ripe att a sores
Vp springeþe in-to þe eyre riht preiers
Of charitable and chast besy freres
1940
Makene here sores to goddes eren and hoo
Thomas þere-for so must .I. ride or goo
And be þat god þat cleped is seint Iue
Nere þou owre broþer scholdest þou noþt pryue
In owre chapetre prei we daie and nyht
1944
To crist þat he sende þe hele and myht
Thi body for to welden hastely
God wote quod he no þinge þere-of wote .I.
As helpe me criste as in fewe þeres
1948
Haue .I. spended of diuers maner freres
Fuþ mony a pounde 3it fare .I. neuer þe bette
Certein my good almost haue .I. be-sette
1952

LANSDOWNE 270 (6-T. 391)
Fare wele my golde for it is al a-goo
pe frere answerde o thomas whi dostowe soo
What nedep 3owe diuers freres to seche
What nedep hem pat hap a parfite leche
To seche ope leches in pe toune
3oure inconstance is 3oure confusione
Holde 3e me pan or elles oure couente
To praiue for 3owe buen insufficiente
Thomas pat Iape is nouht worpe a myte
3oure maladie is for 3e haue geuen vs so lite
A 3ef pat couent half a quarter otes
A 3ef on or tuo grotes
A 3ef pe frere a peny and late him goo
Nay nay Thomas it maie no pinge be so
What is a ferpinge worthe parted in twelue
Lo iche a pinge pat is houed be him selue
Is more strange pan when it is scaterd
Thomas of me pou schalt nouht bene flaterde
Tho woldest owre laboure haue for nouht
pe hihe god pat al pis welde hap wrouht
Seip pat pe werkman is worpi his hire
Thomas nouht of 3owre tresoure .I. desire
As for my self. bott for al oure couent
To praiue for 3owe is aye so diligent
And for to bilden cristes owen chirche
Thomas if 3e wil leren for to wirche
Of bildeinge vp of cherches mai 3e finde
If it be goode In thomas lif of hinde
3e ligge here ful of Anger and of yre
Wip whiche pe deucl sette 3owre eres of fire
An chiden hire pis sely innocent
3oure wif pat is so meke and pacient
And per-fore Thomas trowe me if 3owe list
Ne striue wip pi wife al for pe best
And bere pis worde awaie be pi faipe
Toucheinge suche pinge lo what pe wise man seihe
Wiþ-inne þin hous ne bue þou no lyone
To þi subgettes done none oppressione
Ne maake þine acquaintance not for to flie
And Thomas ðitt eft-sonenes saie .I. þe
Be war for hire þat in þi bosome sleþþ
Be war of þe serpent þat so sely creþþ
Vnder þe gras þat stingeþ sotely
Be war my sonne and herken paciently
þat .xx.þ. men haue lost her liues
For þat þei haue bu spitous to her wives
Nowe seþþ þus þe haue so holy and so meke a wif
What nedeþ þow þomas to maken striþ
[þ not complete]
Ther is .I.-wis no serpent so cruel
Whan men trede on his taile nouþt half so feþt
As womman is whan sche hap cauht an yre
Vengaunce is þan al þat þei desire
Ire is a sinne on of þe grettest of seven
Abhominable vnto god of heuen/
And to him self it is a destruction
This euery lewed vicarie or parson
Can seþ howe ire engendereþ homicide
Ire in soþe is executor of pride
.I. couþe of ire seie so muche sorwe
Mi tale schold last to tomorwe
And þer-for .I. praie god daie and nyht
An yrus man send him litel miht
It is grete harme and certes grete Pyte
To sett an Irus man in hihe degre
Whilom þer was an Irroþ potestate
As seþþ Senec duringe his astate
Vpon a daie out riden knyhtes tuo
And as fortune wolde it were so
That one of hem cam home þat opere nouht
Anone þe knyht to-for þe Iuge is brouht
And seide þus þou hast þi felaw sleine
For whiche .I. deme þe to deþ certeine

LANSDOWNE 272 (6-T. 393)
And to anOTHER KNYHT COMMANDED he
G0 LEDE him to pe deP .I. CHARGE pe
And Happe AS peI WENT be pe weIe
TOWARDS pe PLACE peRE AS he SCHOLDE deIe 2028
The KNYHT Cam whiche peI WENDE HAD bu dede
Then pouHten peI it were pe BESTE reReDe
T0 LEDE hem boPe to pe Iuge a3eIne
peI seiden lorde pe KNYHT Ne haP nouHT sleIe 2032
His feIaw here stanDeP on lyue
3e schollen be dede quod he so must .I. priue
pis to sei boPe c0me tuo and pe
And to pe first knyht riht pus spak he 2036
.I. dampned pe pou most algate be dede
And pou also mot nedes lose pane hede
for pou art cause whi pi felawe deyeP
And to pe pred knyht riht[t] pus he seipe 2040
puH hast nouHT done pat .I. comaunde pe
And pus he dive sle hem al pe
Irrous Cambises was eke dronkenlewe
And aye delite him to bene a schrew0e 2044
And so be-fel a lorde of his meigne
Tha[t] loued vertuuS moralite
Seide on a daie vnto him self riht pus
A lorde is lost if pat he be viciouS 2048
A dronkenesse eke is a foule recorde
Of any man and namely in a lorde
There is ful mony eye and mony an ere [leaf 111, back]
Awaytteinge on a lorde and he note where 2052
For goddes loue dringep mere atteMperelly
Wyne makep man to lese wrecchely
His mynde and eke his limes eueryCh0ne
The reuerse schal pou se quod he anone 2056
And proue it be pime oweu expen0ie
pat wyne dope to folke none suche offence
here is no wyne be-reueP me my myht
Of hande ne foote ne of myn eyzen siht 2060
And for despite he dranke ful muche more
An .C. parte ðan he hadd done to-fore
And riht a-none ðis cursed wreche
Lete ðis knyhtes son be-forne him fecche
And commandeinge hem ðei schol be-for him stonde
And sodanly he toke his bowe on honde
And vp ðe stringe he pulle to his ere
And wip an arwe he slowe ðe childe riht ðere
Nowe weÞe haue .I. seker honde or none
Quod he is al my witte and my witte agone
Hape wyne berened me my eyesiht
What scholde .I. teþt ðe Ansewere of ðe knyht
His son was sleyne riht ðere is no more to seie
Beþe warre ðer-fore wip lordes howe 3e pleie
Singþe Placebo and .I. schal. If .I. can
Bot þif it be vn-to a pouer man
To a pouer man he schold his vices teþt
Bot nouþt to a lorde pouhe he schold go to heþ
Lo Irrous Sirus þilke percien
How he destreiede þe river of Gysen
For þat an hors of his was drenched þere-inne
Whan þat he wente babiloyne to wynne
He maad þat þe rier was so smale
þat wemmen mihten wade ouer ale
Lo what seide he þat so wele teche can
Ne be no felow to none yrous man .
Ne wip no wood man walke be þe waie
Leste þe repent .I. wil no more seie
Now thomas leue þroþer leue þin fre
þou schalt me finde als iust as is a swire
Holde nouht þe deueles knyf ay þat þin herte
þine Anger doþe þe al to sore smarte
Bot schew to me al þin confession
Nay quod þe seke man be seint Simon
.I. haue be schreue þis daie att my curate
.I. haue him tolde al holy myne estate
It nedep no more spek of hit seide he
Bot if me lust of myne humilitee
If me payn of pay golde to make oure cloyster
Quod he for mony a muskel and many an oyster
Hape buen oure fode oure clo[s]ter for to reise
When oper men hape he ful wele att eye
And jut god wote vnepe pe foundement
Performed is ne of oure Paiment
Nis nouht a tile jut wip-inne owre wones
Be godde we Owen fourti pounde for stones
Now helpe thomas for him pat herewed heffe
Or we most oure bokes sette
And if we lakke our predicacione
Than goj pe weride al to destrucione
For who wolde fro pis weride vs be-reue
So god me saue Thomas be 3oure leue
He wolde be-reue oute of pe weride pe sonne
For who can teche and worche as we conne
And pat is nouht of litel time quod he
Bot seplyns Elye was or Elye
Hape freres buen pat finde .I. of recorde.
In Charite y-ponked be oure lorde
Now thomas helpe for seint charitee
Adoune a-none he sett him on his kne
This seeke man wax nyhe woode for ire
He wolde pat pe frere had bue on fire
Wip his fals dissimulacione
Suche ping as is here in my possessione
Quod he pat maie .I. 3eue and none opere
Se seine me bus pat .I. am 3oure broper
Se sertes quod pe frere trustep me wele
.I. toke oure dame oure lettres wip owre scale
Nowe wele quod he and sumwhat wil .I. 3eue
Vn-to 3oure holy Couent whiles .I. leye
And in pin hand pou schal it haue anone
Vpon pis condicione and opere none

LANSDOWNE 275 (6-T. 396)
pat jou depart it so myne owene dere broper
pat every frere haue also muche as ope
This schalt jou swere on pi professione 
[leaf 113, back]
Wip-oute fraude or cauellacione 
.I. swere it quod pis frere vpon my feipe
And pere-wip-al his honde in his he leipe
Lo here my feipe in me schal be no lakke
pan put pone honde doune be my bakke
Seide pis man and grepe wel be-hinde
Be-nepe my buttok pere schaltow finde
A pinge pat .I. haue hid in priuete
A pouht pis frere pat schal go wip me
An doune his honde he launcet in-to pe clift
He hoped pere for to finden a gift
And pan ful besi was pis frere
Aboute his touele gropeinge here and pere
Amiddes his honde he lete pe frere a fart
pare is no capel draweinge in pe cart
pat myht haue latt a fart of suche a sowne
be frere vp stert as it were a fers lyone
A fals cherle quod he for kokes bones
pis hastow for spite done for pe nones
pou schal abye pis fart if pat .I. maie
His meignje whiche pat herden pis affray
Cam lepeinge inn and chased owte pe frere
And forse he gope wip a ful Angry chiere
An fette his felawe pere as leie here store
He loked as it were a wilde bore
He grente p his tep so was he wrope
A stordy pas doune to pe courte he gope
Where as pere wonned a man of grete honoure
To whome pat he was al weie confessoure
This worji man was lorde of pat vilage
pis frere cam as pouhe it were in a rage
Where as pis lorde satte eteinge att his borde
Vnnep miht pe frere speke a worde
Til att pe last he seide god 3ow se
bis lorde gan loke and seide benedicite
quod he frere Iohn what manere werlde is bis
.I. see wele pat sum jinge is amys 2172
3e loken as pe wode were ful of peunes
Sittep anone and tel me whate jou greues
And it schal bene amended if pat .I. maye
.I. haue quod he a dispite to daye 2176
God sele 3ow a downe in joue vilage
pat in bis werlde pere is none so pouer a page
pat he nolde haue abhomynacioune
Of pat .I. haue reseyuede in 3owre toune 2180
And 3it me greue p no jinge so sore
As pat bis oldecherle wip lokkes hore
Blasphemed hap oure holy Couent eke
Now mayster quod bis lorde .I. 3owe beske 2184
No maystere quod he bot servitoure
peih .I. haue had in scole pat honoure
God lykep nouht pat men vs Raby caH
Neyer in Market ne in 3oure haH 2188
No force quod he bot tel me of 3oure greue
Sir quod pe frere an hydous mescheue
This daie be-tidde is to myne order and to me
And so par consequence to iche degré 2192
Of holy cherche god amend it sone
Sir quod pe lorde 3e wote what is to done
Distemper 3owe nou3te 3e be my confessoure
3e bue pe salt of pe erpe and pe sauoure 2196
For goddes loue 3oure paciens 3e holde
Tellep me 3oure greue and he anone him tolde
Als 3e haue herde be-for 3e wote wele whatt
The lady of pe hous ay stil satt 2200
Til sche herde what pe frere seide
Ey goddes moder quod sche blisful meide
Es pere nouht elles tellep me feipfully
Ma dame quod he howe pinke 3owe per by 2204

LANSDOWNE 277 (6-T. 398).
Howe pat me penkep quod seche so god me spede
.I. seie a cherle hate done a cherles dede
What scholde .I. sei god lat him nueere pe
His seeke hede is ful of vanite.
.I. holde him in a maner franseye
Ma dame quod he be god .I. schal noujt lye
Bot .I. on opere wyse mai bene a-wreke
.I. schal sclander him ouer al where .I. speke
pe fals blaspemour pat[ ] charged me
To parte pat myht nouht departed be
To euery man y-liche wijp meschaunce
The lorde satte stille as he lay in a traunce
And in his hert he rolle vp vdoune
Howe had pis cherle ymaginaciouncre
To schew suche a problame to pe frere
Neuer arst or nowe herde .I. of suche matiere-
.I. trowe pe deuel put it in his mynde
In ars metrike schal pere no man finde
Be-for pis daie of suche a questione
Who schold make a demonstracione
pat euery man schold hane .I.-like his parte
Of a sowne or of a sauoure of a farte
O nyce proude cherle .I. schrewse his face
Lo sires quod pis lorde wijp harde grace
Who euery herde of suche a pinge or nowe
To euery man .y.-lyke tel me howe
It is an impossible it mai nouzt be
A nyce cherle god lat him nuuer pe
The rumbling of a farte and euery sowne
Ne es bot bot of eyre reuelaciounre
And pere-wijp wastep lytel and lyte a-waie
Ther is no man can deme be my faie
If pat it were departed equali
What lo my cherle lo 3it howe schrewdelye
Vn-to my confessour to-daie he spak
.I. holde him certeine a demonyak

LANSDOWNE 278 (6-T. 399)
Nowe etepe 3oure mete and let him go pleie  
Latt him go honge him self a deuel weie

[The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire.  
No break in the MS.]

Nowe stoode pe lordes swyer att pe borde  
pat kerue here mete and herde worde for worde 2244
Of alle ping of whiche I. haue 3owe seide  
My lorde quod he be nouht heuel apaide  
.I. coupe telle for a gone clope

To 3ow sir frere so 3e be nouht wrope 2248
How pat pis scholde cuen yldt be  
Amonge 3oure Counent if it lykep me  
Tel on quod pe lorde and jou schalt haue anone  
A goun clope be god and be seint Iohn 2252
Mi lorde quod he whan pis weder is feire  
Wip-owten wynde or pertubeinge of eyre  
Lat bringe a carte whele here in-to pis hafi  
Bot loke he haue his spokes ahi 2256
Twelue spokes hap a cart whele comunul  
And bringe me pan .xij. freres witte 3e why  
For twelue is a Counent as I. gesse 3owre confessour hede for his worpinessse 2260
Schal performe vp pe nombre of his Counent  
Than schal pei knele a-doune by on assent  
And to euery spokes ende in pis manere  
Ful saddely scholden lay here nose iche a frere 2264
3owre noble Confessoure pe re god him saue  
Schal holde his vpriht in-to pe naue  
Than schal pis cherle wip bely styff and touht  
As any tabur hider buen brouht 2268
And sett him on pe whele riht on pis carte  
Vpon he naue and late him maake a farte  
And 3e schol see vp peril of my lif  
Be preue whiche pat is demonstratif 2272

LANSDOWNE 279 (5-T. 400)
pat equali pe soune of it wil wende
And eke pe stynk to pe spokes ende
Saue pat pis worpi man pis confessoure
Because he is a man of grete honour
2276
Schal haue pe first fruyte as reson is
The noble vsaga of freres 3it is pis
The worpi men of hem scholen first be serued
And Serteynly he hap it wele deserved
2280
He hap to-day tauht vs so muche goode
Wiþ precheinge in pe pilput þer he stooed
pat .I. maie vouche saue .I. saie for me
He hadde pe first smel of fartes pre
2284
And so wolde al his couent hardely
He bereþ him so faire and so holyly
The lorde pe lady and eche mon saue pe frere
Saiden pat Iankyn spak in pis matiere
2288
As wele as Euclide or ptholome
[1 t is 1 crost]
Toucheinge pe cherle subtelite
And by hihe make him speke as he spak
He is no fule ne none demoniak
2292
And Ianky hap wonne a newe gowne
Mi tale is done we buen almost att towne

Explicit fabula Aparitoris:
Group E. Fragment VI.
§ 1. The Clerk's Head-Link.

Lansdowne MS.

† Incipit prologus Clerici! [on leaf 114]

Sir Clerc of Oxenforde owre Oste seide
3e ride as stiᶠt and coie as dop a maide
Weer newe spowsed sittinge att pe borde
This daie ne herde .I. of zoure tounge a worde
I trowe yat 3e stody aboute some sophime
Bot Salomon seijpe euery pinge haþe time
For godessake beþe of Better chier
It is no time for to stodie here.
Tel vs sum mery tale be zoure feie [leaf 114, back]
For what man is entrede in-to pleie
He nedes mote vnto þe plaie assent
Bot preches nouht as freres done in lente
To make vs for oure olde sinnes wepe
Ne þat þi tale Make us nouht to sl[e]þe
Telþ vs sum Mery þinge Of Auentures
3oure termes zoure coloures zoure figures
Kepe hem in store til so be ze enditen
Hifie stylede as whan þat men to kinges writen
Spekeþ so pleine att þis time .I. zou preie
That we may vnderstonde what ze seie
† þis worþi clerke benyngly ansewered
Oste quod he .I. am vnder zoure 3erde
3e hane of vs as nouie þe gouernance
And þerfor wil .I. do 3owe obeissance

Lansdowne 281-2 (6-T. 403)
GROUP E. § 1. CLERK'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

As fer as reson axeþ hardly
.I. wiþ 3owe tel a tale whiche þat .I.
Lerened att Pâdouse of a worþi clerke
As preuede be his worde and his werk
He is nowe dede and nailed in his chist
.I. praie to god þif his soule good ryst
Fraunces Petrak þe Laureat poet
Hiþ þis clerke whos reþorik swoet
Enlumyned al. ytaile of Potrie
As Linian dide of Philosophie
Or lawe or oþer arte particulere
Bote þat wil nouht suffur dwelþ here
Bot as it were a twynklinge of an eye
Hem boþe hâþe and al schal we dye
Bot for to telþ of þis worþi man
þat tauht me þis tale as he gan
.I. seie þat wip hyhe stile first enditeþ
Or he þe body of his tale writeþ
A prohemye in þe whiche descriueþ he
Pymonde and of Saluces þe Contre
And spekeþ of Appenyne þe hulles hiþe
þat buen þe boundes of lumbardie
And of þe mounte vesulus in special
Where as þe poe out of a wel snal
Takeþ his first springeinge and his sours
þat estward ay encreseþ in his cours
To Emel warde • ferrir and venise
Whiche of longe þinge were to devise
And treuly as to my luggement
Me þenkeþ þat a þinge impertinent
Saue þat he wil con[u]eyn his matier
Bot þis is tale whiche þat 3e maie hier

Explicit prologus!

LANSDOWNE 283 (6-T. 404)
the MS.]

hic incipit fabula

ther is riht att pe west side of Itaile
Doune att pe rote of Vesulus pe colde
A lusti pleine aboundaunt of vitaile
Where mony a toure and toune pou maiste beholde
pat founden were in time of faders olde
And mony anoper delitable siht
And Saluces pe noble contre hiht

A markes whilome lorde was of pat lande
[As were his worthi elderes hym be-fore]
And obeissan aie redy to his hande
Were al his lieges bope lesse and more
pus in delite he leuep and hap done 3ore
Beloued and drad porwhe fauoure of fortune
Bope of his lordes and of his comune

bere-wip he was as to speke of Lignage
A faire person and stronge and 3onge of age
The gentillest bore of lombardy
[And ful of honour and of curtesye]
Discrete ynouhe his Contre for to Gye
Sane in summe pinges he was to blame
And Waltier was pis sorge lordes name .

I. blame him pus pat he considerd nouht
In time comynge what myht him be-tide
Botte on his luste present was al his pouht
[And for to hauke and hunte on euery syde]
Wel nyhe al opere Cures lete he slide
And eke he nolde pat was pe werst of aH
Wedde no wife for owhte pat maie befaH

LANSDOWNE 284 (S-T. 405)
Onely that poynct his peple bare so sore
that flokingmele on a day to him thei went
And of him that wisest was of lore
Or elles that the lorde beste wolde assent
that scholde tellen him what his peple ment
Or elles coute schewe wre suche matier
He to the Markys seide as 3e schal here

O noble Markes 3oure humane
t\ Assuripe vs and whisse vs hardines
As oft as offt is of necessite
That we to 3owe maie tell our Heuinesse
Accept lorde now of 3oure gentilnesse
that we wip petous hert to 3owe pleine
And late 3oure eres nouht my voice disdeyne

¶ Al haue .I. nouht to done in his matiere
Mor pan anopere man hape in his place
3itte as for as muche as 3e my lorde so dere
Haue alweie schewde me fauore and grace
.I. dare the better ax of 3owe a space
Off Audience to schewen our request
And 3e my lorde to do riht as 3owe liest

¶ For certes lorde so wele lykep vs 3owe
And al 3owre werkes and euer hape that we
Ne coute nouht our seluen deuisen howe
We myht leue in more felice
Sane o pinge lorde if 3owre wil be
that for to be a wedded man 3owe list
pan were 3oure peple in Souereigne hertes rest

¶ Boupe 3oure nek vnder that blisfuH 30k
Off Souereignete nouht of servise
Whiche that men clepe spowsal or wedlok
And pinkep lord amonges 3oure pouhtes wise

LANDOWNE 285 (6-T. 406)
For soue we slepe or wake or roume or ride
Ay. fliep pe time and wil no man abide

And soue grene soupe floure as 3ite

• In crepep Age al wei as still as stone
And depe manassep everp age and smytp
In eche astate for per askapep none
And also certeigne as we knowe ichone
pat we schal deie. As vncerteigne we aht
Biene of pat daie pat depe schal on vs faH

• Acceppe pan of vs pe trewe entente
pat neuer 3it refuysed 3oure hest
And we lorde 3if pat 3e wil asente
Che3e 3owe a wif in schort time att pe lest
Borne of pe genteleste and of the mest
Of al pis londe so pat it ouht seme
Honour to god and 3owe as we can deme

• Deliuer vs of al pis besy dede
And takep a wif for hihe goddes sake
flor if it so be-fel as god for-bede
pat soure depe soure lignage scholde slake
And pat a stronge successoure scholde take
3oure Heritate woo were vs on lyve
Where-for we prai3e 3owe hastely to wiue

• Here meke preiere and here pitouse chiere
Maaked 3e Markes hert haue pite
[Wol ye quod he myn oune peple deere] [MS Reg. 18 C 2, leaf 132, back]
To pat .y. nerste euer pouht to steyne me
I. me reloyed of my lybertie
pat selden time is founden mariage
pire .I. was fre .I. most be in seruage
Bot naþeles .I. see þoure trewe entente
And truste vpon þoure witte and haue done aye
Where-for wip aþ my fre wil .I. wil assent e
To wedde me als sone as eu[er]e .I. maie
Bot þere as 3e haue proferd me to daie
To chese me a wif .I. 3owe relese
þat choise and pray 3oue of 3oue profure cese

For .I. wote þat childern often bien
Vnlyke here elders hem before
Bounte comeþ al of god nouht of þe stren e
Of whiche þei bue engenderd and y-bore
.I. truste in godese bounte and þere fore
Myn maria ge and myne astate and reste
.I. him be-take he maie do as him laste

Lete me alone in cheseinge of my wif
þat charge vpon my bak .I. wil endure
Bot .I. 3owe preie and charge vpon 3owre lif
þat what wife .I. take 3e me assure
To worschip hire while þat hire life maie endure
In worde and werke bope here and everywhere
As sche an Emperoure douhter weere

And ferþer-more þis schal 3e swere þat 3e
Aþeine my choice schal neuer gruche ne strive
ffor seþ .I. schal for-go my liberte
Att þoure request as euer mot .I. þryve
þer as my hert is set þer wil .I. wij e
And bot 3e wil assente in suche manere
.I. praie 3owe spekeþ no more of þis matiere

Wip hertly wil þei swore and assenten
To al þis þinge þer seide no whiht naye
Besekeinge him of grace or þat þei wen ten
þat he wold graunten hem a cerecigne daie
Of his spowsel as sone as euere he maie
For 3it alweie pe peple sum what drede
Lest pat pis Markes no wife wold wedde

¶ He graunted hem a dai suche as him list
On whiche he wil be wedded sekurly.
And seide He dide al pis att peire request
An pei wipe humble entent ful buxhumly.
Kneleynge vpon here knese ful reuently
Him ponkynge a\H and pus pei haue an ende
Of here entente and home a3eine pei wende

¶ And here-vpon he to his officiers
Commaundep for pe feste to purveie
And to his pr\ue knyhtes and swyers
Suche charge 3af as him list on hem leye
And pei to his commandement obeie
And yche of hem dop his diligence
To do vn-to pe fest reuence.

[PART II.]

Prima pars fabule

owht fer fro pe paleis honourable
Where as pe Markes schope his mariag
The[re] stode a prope of pe Cite delitable
In whiche pat pouer folke of pat vilage
Hadden her bestes and her herbergage
And of here laboure toke here sustinance
After pe erpe 3af hem abundance

¶ Amonge pise pouer folke per dwelled a man
Whiche was holde pouerest of hem al
Bot pe hihe god sum time sende can
His grace in-to a lite oxe stal
Ianicula Men of pat porpe him cal
A douhter had he faire ynowhe to siht
An Crisilda pis 3onge maiden hiht
Bot for to speke of vertuouse beute
Jan was sche one of pe fairest ynder sonne
Ful pouery fosterd was sche
No lycourous luste was in hire hert yronne
Wele ofter of pe wel Jan of pe tonne
Sche dranke for sche wolde vertuse plesse
Sche knewe wele labour bot none ydel ese

Bot pouhe pis maide tender were of age
Site in pe breste of hire virginite
Pere was y-closed ripe and scharpe corage
And in a grete reuerence and charite
Hire olde pouer fader fosterd sche
A fewe schepe spynynge on pe felde sche kepped
Sche nolde noujt be ydel til pat sche slepped

And whan sche cam homwarde sche wald bringe
Wortes or oþer herbes times oft
The whiche sche schredde and sepe for here leueinge
And maade hire bedde ful harde and nopinge soft
And ay sche kepped her faders life on loft
Wipe euerye obeissance and diligence
Pat childe myht do to fader reuerence

Vpon Crizilda pe pouer creature
Ful oft sipe pe Markes sett is eye
As he on hunteinge rode peraurenture
And whan it fell pat he myht hire aspye
He nouht wip wanton lokeinge of folye
His eyen kast on hire bot in sad wise
Vpon hire chere he wolde him of avise

Commendinge in his ert here wommanhede
And eke hir vertue passinge any whihte
Of so ȝonge age as wele in chere as in dede
For pouhe pe peple haue no grete insiht
In vertue he considered ful riht  
Her bounde *and* disposed *bat* he wolde  
Wedde hire onely if euere he wed scholde  

*If* pe daie of weddinge cam bot no whihte can  
Tel what womman *bat* it scholde be  
For whiche merveile wondere *p* mony man  
And seiden whan *bei* were in prïûete  
Wil nouhtoure lorde leue his vanite  
Wil he nouht wedde alas alas *pe* while  
Whi wil he *bus* him self *and* vs be-gile  

*If* Bot napecles *pis* Markes ha*pe* done make  
Of gemmes sette in golde. *and* in asure  
Broches *and* ringes for crisild sake  
And of hir cloþinge toke he *pe* mesure  
Of a maiden lyke to hire stature  
And eke of *oper* ornamentes al  
*pat* vnto suche a wedynge scholde fal  

*If* The time of hundren of *pe* same daie  
Aproche *bat* *pis* weddynge schold be  
And al *pe* paleis putt was in araie  
Bo*pe* hal *and* chambre iche *in* his degré  
Houses of officez stuffed wip plente  
Ther mai *pou* see of daynteuos vitæle  
*That maie* be founde as fer as last ytaile  

*If* This Roial Markes richeli araide  
Lordes *and* ladies in his compaigne  
The whiche vnto *pe* feste were praide  
And of his retenu *pe* bachellarie  
Wip mony a soune of sundre Melodie  
Vnto *pe* vi*nge* of whiche .I. tolde  
In *pis* arraie *pe* riht weie ha*pe* holde  

---

*SIX-TEXT 411  
GROUP E. § 2. CLERK’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.  

21 LANSDOWNE 290 (6-T. 411)
Crisid of pis god wote ful innocente
That for hir schapen al pis arraie was
To fecche water atte pe wel is went
And comepe home as sone as euer sche maie
For wele sche hadde herde saie pat ilke daie
Pat Markes scholde wedde and if sche miht
Sche wol feine haue seine sum of pat siht

Sche pout .I. wil wip oper maidens stonde
Pat bien my felaues in owre dore and see
The Markes and parfore wil .I. fonde
To done att home as sone as it mai be
The laboure pat longepe vnto me
And pan .I. maie att leiser hire be-holde
If sche pis waie in-to pe castel holde

And as sche wolde ouer pe presshewolde gone
The Markes came and gaun hire for to caH
And sche sett doune hire water pott a-none
Be-side pe presshewold of pis ox . staff
And doune vpon hir knesse sche gan to faH
Wip sadde Countenance knelepe still
Til sche hadd herde what was pe lordes wiH

This pouhtful Marquys spake vnto pis maide
Ful soburly and seide in pis manere
Where es 3owre fader Crizild he seide
And sche wip reuereunce and humble chiere
Ansewerd lorde he is aH redie here
And in sche gope wip-oute langer lette
And to pe Markys hir fader sche fette

He be pe honde pan toke pis olde man
And seide pus whan he had him a side
Ianicula .I. neypere maie ne kan
lenger pe plessance of myne herte hide
If pat pou vouche-saf what so be-tide
bi douhter .I. wil take ar pat .I. wende
As for my wif vnto hire liues ende

¶ Thowe louest me .I. wote it wele certeine
And arte my feipeful liege Maifaie y-bore
And al pat likeþ me .I. dar wel seine
It likeþ þe and specialische þere-fore
Tel me pat point as .I. haue seide be-fore
If pat pou wilte vnto þat purpose drawe
To take me as for þi soñ in lawe

¶ The sodeyn caas þe man a-stoned so
pat rede he wex a-bassched and al qwakynge
He stoode vnneþ he seide worde no moo
Bot only þus lorde quod he my willynge
Is as þe wilþ nouht a-þeines þoure lykeynge
þ.I. wil noþinge þe be my lorde so dere
Bot as þow luste gouerneþ þis matier

¶ 3it wil þ.I. quod þis Markes softlye
þat in þi chamber þ.I. and þowe and sche
Haue a collacione and wost þu whie
For þ.I. wil ax if þat hire wil bee
To be my wif and reule hire aftere me
And al þis schal be done in þi presence
þ.I. wil nouht speke owte of þine Audience

¶ And in hire Chambre while þei were aboute
Here treteis whiche þat þe schal after here
The peple cam in to þe hous wip-oute
And wondred hem in here honest manere
And tentifly sche kepped hir fadere dere
Bot vterly Crizilda wonder myht
For neuer eft sauhe sche suche a siht
No wonder is pouhe pat sche were a-stoned
To se so grete a geste in pat place
Sche neuer was to suche gestez woned
For which sche lokede wip ful pale face
Bot shortly forpe pis matie[r] for to chace
Thes aren pe wordes pat Markes seide
To his benigne feip-ful maide

If Crizild he seide 3e schal wele vnderstonde
It likep to 3oure fader and to me
Pat .I. 3owe wedde and eke it maie so stonde
As .I. suppose 3e wil pat it so be
Bot pis demandes ax .I. first quod he.
That seipen it schal be done in hastie wise
Wil 3e assent or elles 30we avise

I seie pis be redye wip goode herte
To al my lust and pat I. frely maie
As me best penkep do 3owe knowe ore smerte
And neuer pe to grucche it nyht ne daie
And eke whan .I. seie 3e ne saie nouht naie
Neyper be worde ne be frounyngent contenance
Swere pis and here .I. swere oure alliance

Weddinge vpon pis worde whakeinge for drede
Sche seide lorde vndigne or vnworpi
Am .I. to pat ilke honor pat 3e me bede
Bot as 3e wil 3oure self riht so wil .I.
And here .I. swere pat neuer willingely
In werke ne pouhte .I. nyl 3owe disobeie
For to be dede pouhe me were lope to deie

This is ynowhe Crizilda myne quod he
And forpe he gope wip a ful sobre chiere
Oute atte pe dore and after pat cam sche
And to pe peple he seide in pis maniere
This is my wife quod he pat stondep hire
Honoure hir and loue hire eke .I. preie
Who so me loue pe pare is no more to seie 371

¶ And for pat nopinge of hire olde gere
Scholde bringe in to his house he badde
Pat wemen scholde dispoylen [hire] riht pe re
Of whiche pe ladies weren nopinge gladde
To handel hire clopes where in sche was cladde
Bot napeles pis maiden briht of hewe
Fro pe fote to pe hede pei cloped hane al newe 378

¶ Her here ha pei kembed pat laie vntressed
Thei tirede hir hede pat longe rudely laie dressed
Ful roodely. and wip hire fingers smale
Of hire araye what scholde .I. maake a tale
Sche is nowe faire of hewe pat arst was pale
Vnnep pe peple hire knewe for hire fairesnesse
When sche transemute was in suche rechesse 385

¶ This Markes hap her wed wip a ringe
Brouht for pe same cause and hire sette
Vpon an hors snowe white and wele Amblynge
And to pe paleis ar he langer lette
Wip Ioyful peple pat hire ladde and mette
Conueyde hire and pus pe daie pei spende [leaf 112]
In reuele til pe sonne gan descende 392

¶ And schortly for pe pis tale for to chace
.I. seie pat to pis new Marquysesse
God hap suche fauore sent hire of his grace
Pat it ne semed nouht be liknesse
Pat sche was borne and fedde in rudesse
As in a Cote or in an ox stall
Bot norissched in an Emperours halH 399
¶ To euer whight sche waxen is so dere 400
And worschipful þat folke þere sche was bore
And frome hire þirþe knewe hire þere be þere
Vnde þrowed þei bot dorst han swore 403
That to Ianieul of whiche .i. spak before
Sche douhter nas for as be couertore
Hem þouht sche was a noper creature 406

¶ For þouhe euere vertuous was sche 407
Sche was encresed in suche excellence
Of þewes goode sette in hihe boute
And so discrete and faire of eloquence 410
So benigne and digne of reuerence
And couple so þe peple hertes so enbrace
That iche hire loueþe þat lokeþ in hire face 413

¶ Nouȝt only of Saluces in þe toune 414
Purplyste was þe boute of hire name
Bote eke be-side in mony a Regioune
If one seide wele a noper seide þe same 417
So spredeþe of hire hihe boute and fame
That men and wemen also wele þonge as olde
Gone to Saluce vpon hire to be-holde 420

¶ Thus Walter lowly. nouȝt. but royålye 421
Wedded wiþ fortunate honeste
In goddes þes leueþ ful esilye
At home and outewarde grace. ynowhe had he 424
And for he sauhe þat vnder lowe dege
Was oft vertue hidde þe peple him helde
A prudent man and þat is seene ful selde 427

¶ Nouhnt only þis Crisilde þourhe hire witte 428
Couples al þe feþe of wifly homlynesse
Bot eke whan þat þe caas required it
The comune profit couple sche redresse 431
Ther nas discorde rancor ne heuinesse
In al pat londe pat sche coupe apese  [leaf 119, back]
An wisely bringe hem al in hertes ese 434

¶ Thouhe pat hir husbonde absent were anone 435
If gentil men or opere of here contre
Weere wrope sche wolde bringe hem att one
So wise and ripe wordes had sche
And Iuggement of so grete equite
That from heuen ysente was as men wende
The peple to plese and euery wronge to amende 441

¶ Nouht longe time after pat pis Crisilde 442
Was wedded sche a douhter ha[p].I.-bore
Al had hire leuer haue borne a knaue childde
Gladd was pis markes and his folk per fore 445
For pouhe a mayden childde cam al before
Sche maie vnto a knaue childde atteigne
Belikned sep sche is nouht bareine 448

[Explicit] Secunda pars fabule.

[PART III.]
There fel att befalle[p] times mo [or ino] 449
Whan pat pis childde hadde sowked bot a prowe
This Markes in his hert lange[p] so
To tempt his wif hire saddenesse for to knowe 452
That he ne myht oute of his hert prowe
This meruelous desire his wif to assaie
Nedeles god wote he pouht hire to affraie 455

¶ He hadde assaide hire ynouhe before 456
And fonde hire euere goode what nedede[p]
Hire for to tempte and alweie more and more 459
Bot as for me .I. seie pat yuel it sitte
Pouhe sume men it preise for a subtile witte
To assaie a wif whan pat it is no nede
And to putten hire in angwysse and in drede 462

LANSDOWNE 296 (6-T. 417)
Group E. § 2. Clerk's Tale. Lansdowne MS.

I. For which his markys wrouht in his manere
He cam a nyht alone there as sche leye
With steren face and with trouble chiere
And seide his [th]ilde quod he that deye
That I, three toke out of threee pourre array
And putt those in astate of highe noblesse
She haue nouht forgotten as I gesse

I. I seie Criselde his present dignite
In whiche I haue put three as I trowe
Makep those nouht for-3etful for to be
That I, three toke in pourre astate ful lowe
For any wele three moste three pourre selue knowe
Take hede of euery worde that I, three seie
Here is no whight that herep it bot we tweye

III. That wote three selfe wele howe that three com here
In to his house that is nouht longe a go
And pouhe to me three be riht leue and dere
Vn-to my gentils three be nopinge so
Thei seie to hem it is grete scheme and woo
For to be soubgetes and be in servage
To that art borne of a smale vilage

And namely sephe his douhter was bore
His wordes haue being spoken doubtelose
Bot I, desire as I, haue done be-fore
To lede my lyue wip hem in rest and pese
I, maie nouht in his caas be recheles
I, mote do wip his douhter for his best
Nat as I, wolde bot as my gentels neste.

And three god wote his is ful lope to me
Bot naeles wip owten three witeinge
I, wil nouht do bot his will I, quod he
That three to me assent as in his ping

Landsdowne 297 (S-T. 418)
Schewe nowe 3oure pacience as in werkynge
\( \text{pat me 3e hiht and} \) swore in 3oure vilage
\( \text{pat daie pat maked was 3oure Mariage} \)

\( \text{II} \) When sche hadde herde al pis sche nat ameued
Neijere in worde ne chiere ne countenance
For as it semede sche was nouht agreued
Sche saide lorde al lipe in 3oure plesance
My childe and I. wip hertly obeissanee
Bene 3oures aH, and 3e mowe saue and spille
3oure owen pinge workep after 3oure wille

\( \text{II} \) There maie no pinge so god my soule saue
Likeinge to 3owe pat maie displesen me
Ne .I. desire no pinge for to haue
Ne drede for to leese saue onlye pe
pis wil is in myne hert and aie schal be
Ne lengep of time or depe maie pis deface
Ne chaunge myne corage to anofer place

\( \text{II} \) Glad was pis Marquys for hir ansewaringe
Bot 3it he feyned . as it wer nouht soo
Al drery was his chier as his lokeinge
Whan pat he scholde oute of pe chambre goo.
Sone after pis a furlonge waie or tuo
He priuely hap tolde al his entent
Vnto a man of his assent

\( \text{II} \) A maner serumt seriant was pis prïue man
pe whiche he feipful often fonden hadd
In pinge grete, and eke suche folke wele can.
Done execucione of pinges badde
The lorde knewe wele pat he him loued and dradde
And whan pis Sereiant knewe his lordes wille
In-to pe chambure he stalked him ful stille
Madame He seide 3e mot for-ziue it me
jouhe. I. do jinge whiche .I. am constreeyned
3e bue so wise pat ful wele knowen 3e
pat lordes hestes mow nouzt be feyned
jay may wele be weiled or compleyned
Bot most nede to here luste obeie.
And so wil .I. per is no more to seie

This childe am .I. commaunded for to take
And spak no more bot owte pe childe he hent
Dispityously and gan a chere make
As jouhe he wolde hane sleyne it ar he went
Crisilde most al suffur and consent
And as a lombe sche sittep meke and stih
And lete pis seriant haue al his wiH

Suspecious was pe fame of pis manne
Suspecte his face suspecte his worde also
Suspecte pe time in whiche he pis be-gaune
Alas his douhter pat sche loued so
Sche wende he wolde hauue sleyne it riht po
Bot napeles sche neyper wepped ne siked
Confemeinge hir to pat pat markes lyked

Bot att pe last speke sche began
And mekely to pe seriant praiede
So as he was a worpi gentil man
pat sche mot kisse hir childe ar pat it deide
And in hire barme pis litel childe sche leide
Wip ful sadde face and gan pis childe to blisse
And lulled it and affter gan it kisse

And pus sche seide in hire benigne voice
Fare wele my childe .I. schal pe neuer se
Bot sepe .I. haue pe merked wip pe croyse
Of pilke fader blised mot jou be.

LANSDOWNE 299 (6-T. 420)
SIX-TEXT 421

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

pat for vs deide vpon a cros of tre
Thi soule litel childe .I. him be-take
For pis nyht schalt pou deie for my saake 560

If I trowe to a norice in pis caas
It hadde bien harde pis reupe for to see
Wele myht a moder pat haue cride alas
Bott naples so sadde stedfast was sche
pat sche endurep al aduersite
And to pe Seriaunte mekely sche seide
Haue here a^eine 3oure litel 3onge maide 564

Gofe nowe quod sche and dope my lorde heste 568
Bott o ping wolde .I. praine 3oue of 3oue grace
pat but my lorde for-badde 3owre att pe leste
Beripe pis litel body in sum place
pat bestes ne birdes it to-race
Bot he ne wolde no worde to pe pupos seie
Bot toke pe childe and wente vpon his weie 574

This seriaunt came vnto pis lorde a^eine 575
And of Crisilde wordes and hir chiere
He tolde him worde for worde in schorte and pleine
And him presente wi^ his douhter dere
Somwhat pis lorde had reupe in his manere
Bot naples his purpos helde he stiH
As lordes done whan pei wil haue here wiH 581

And badde pis sergeant pat he priuely 582
Scholde pis childe ful oft wynde and wrappe
Wip al circumstance tenderly
And Carie it in a cofer or in a lappe 585
Bott vppon peine his hede of for to swappe
pat no man scholde knowe of his entente
Ne whene ne whedere pat he wente 588

LANSDOWNE 300 (G-T. 421)
Bot att pe Boloigne it to his suster dere
pat ilke time of Pauyke was Countesse
He scholde it take and schewe hir pis matiere
Be-secheinge hire to tone hir besinesse
This childe to fostre in al gentillesse
And whos childe pat it was he bad hire hide
Frome euery whiht for ouhte pat maie be-tide

Bot his sergeant gope and hape fulfilled pis pinge
Bot nowe to pis ma[ ]kes retornne wee
For nowe gope he ful oft ymagyneinge
jif be his wyues chiere he myht see
Or be hir worde perceyue pat sche
Were chaunged bot he neuer coupe hir finde
Bot euere in one ylike sadde and kynde

As gladde as besy as humble in servise
And eke in loue as sche was wont to be
Was sche to him in euery manere wise
Ne of hir douhter nouht a worde spak sche
Accident for none aduersite
Was seine in hire ne neuer hir douhter name
Ne nemend sche in ernest ne in game


[PART IV.]
To tempte his wif 3it ofter if he maie
O nedeles was sche tempted in assaie
Bot wedded men knowne no mesure
Whan þat þei finde a pacient creature

¶ Wif quod þis Markes 3c haue herde of þis
My peple sekely bereþ heuye of oure mariag
And namely seþ my soþ borne is
Nowe is wers þan euer in al oure age
The mormure sleþe myn herte and myne corage
For to myne eres commþþ voice so smarte
That it wel nyhe destroyde hathe myn herte

¶ Nowe seye þei þus whan Waltier is a-gone
Than schal þe blode of Ianicle succede
And bien oure lorde for opere haue we none
Suche wordes seþe my peple it is no drede
Wele ouhte .1. of suche murmure taken hede
For certeiny .1. drede suche sentence
ðouhe þei nouht pleine speke in myn audience

¶ I wolde leue in pes if þat .1. myhte
Where-fore .1. am disposed vtterlye
As .1. his suster serued be nyhte
Riht so þenke .1. to serue him priuely

Thus warne .1. 3owe for 3e nouht sodanly
Oute of 3oure selue for no woo scholde outraie
Beþe pacient and þerfore .1. 3ow preie

¶ .1. haue quod sche saide and euer schal
.1. will no þinge certeigne
Bot as 3one luste nouht greuþe me al
ðouhe þat my douþter and my soþ bue sleine
Att 3oure commandement þis is to seine
.1. haue nouht had no parte of childern tweyne
Bot first sekenesse and after woo and peine
If e bene oure lorde do wiþ 3oure owen pinge
Riht as 3owe liste axeþe no rede att me
For as .I. left att home al my cloþinge
Whan .I. first came to 3owe riht so quod sche
Lest .I. my wil and al my liberte
And toke 3oure cloþinge where-fore .I. 30we preie
Dope 3oure plesance .I. wil 3oure lust obeie

And certes if .I. had prescience
3oure wil to knowe ar 3e 3oure lust me tolde
.I. wolde it do wiþ-outen necligence
Bot nowe .I. wote 3oure luste and what 3e wolde
Al 3oure plesance ferme and plesance .I. holde
For wist .I. pat my deþe wolde do 3owe ese
Riht gladly wolde .I. deie 3owe to plese

Dep maie nouht make no comparisone
Unþo owre loue and whan þis Markis seye
Þe Countenance. of his wif he cast a-doune
His eyþenþuo and wonderþ þat sche maye
In paciens suffur al þis araye
And forþe he goþ wiþ drery countenance
Bot to his hert it was riht grete plesance

Þis Ogel seriant in Þe same wise
þat he hir douhte cauht riht so he
Or wers . if men wers can deuise
Haþe hente hire son þat ful was of beute
And euer in oone so paciente was sche
That sche no chiere made of heuinesse
Bott kissed hir soñ and after gan it blesse

þis sche praide him if þat he myht
Hir litel soñ he wolde in erþe graue
His tendre limes delicate to siht
Fro foules and fro bestes forto saue
Bot sche none ansewere of him myht haue
He went his waie as he no pinge rouht
Bot to Boleigne he tendurly it brouht

\[ \text{\textcopyright SIX-TEXT 425} \]

\[ \text{GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.} \]

This Markes wondrep euer lenger pe more
Vpon hire paciens and if pat he
Ne hadde so\'ely knowe pere before
pat perfity hir cheldern loued sche
He wolde haue wende pat of summe subtilite
And of Males or for cruel curage
pat sche hadde sufferd pis wip sadde visage

Bot wele he knewe next him selue certeigne
Sche loued hir childern best in euery wise
Bot nowe of wemmen wolde I. axe feine
If pes assaies myht nouht suffise
What coupe a stordy husbonde more deuyse
to preue his wif and hir stedfastnesse
And he continuinge euer in stordonesse

Bot pere buen folke of suche condicione
pat whan pe haue a certeine purpos take
pei can nouht stinte of hire entencion.
Bot riht as pei were bounden to a stake
pai wil nouht of pat first purpos slake
Riht so pis ma[r]kes fully ha\'pe purposyd
To tempt his wif as he was firste disposyd

He waitep if be worde or countenance
That sche to him was chaungen of Corage
Bot neuer coupe he finde variance
Sche was aie oon in hert and in visage
And aie pe forper sche was in age
The more trewe if pat it were possible
Sche was to him loue and more pesible
For whiche it semed þus þat of hem tuo per nas bot o wiþ for as Waltier luste þat same lust was hir plesance also.
And god he þonked as fel for þe beste Sch schewed wele for no worldly vnreste A wif as of hire self no þinge ne scholde Wille in effecte bot as hir husbonde wolde.

The sclander of Walter oft and wide spradde That of a cruell hert he wikkedly For he a pouer womman wedded hadde Had murdred boþ his childern priuely [leaf 123] Suche murmur was ymonge hem comunly No wonder is for to þe peples ere þere come no worde bot þat þei murdred were.

ffor whiche þer as his peple þere before Had loued him wel þe sclaunder of his defame Maade hem þat þei hated him þer-fore To biene a Mordrer is an hateful name Bot naþel for ernest ne for game He of his crewel purpos nold stint To tempte his wif was sette al his entent.

Whan þat his douhter. xij. þere was of age He to þe Courte of Rome in soublite wise Enforned of his wiþ and sente his message Commandeinge hem suche bulles to douise In þis manere and in þis same gise Howe þat þe pope for his peple rest Bat him to wedde anoþer wif zif þat him lest.

I saie he badde þei scholde countrefete The popes bulles makeinge mencione þat hæþe leue his first wif to lete As by þe popes despensacione.
To stinte Rancor and discencione
Be-twix his peple and him pus spake pe bulle
The whiche pei han publisced att pe fulle

† The rode peple as it no wonder is
Wenden ful wel pat it hadd be riht so
Bot whan pis tipinges came to Crisildis
.I. deme pat hire hert was ful woo
Bot sche ylike sadde for euer mco
Disposed was pis humble creature
To aduersite of fortune al to endure

‡ Abideinge euer his lust and his plesaunce
To wham sche was 3euen hert and al
As to hir wereldly verray suffisance
Bot schortly zif pis storie teft .I. schal
This Marqwys writen hape in special
A lettre in whiche he schewep his entent
And secretely he to Boleigne it sent

† To pe erle of pauyke whiche pat hadde po
Wedded his suster prayede he specialy
To bringe home aȝeine his childerne two
Bot he o pinge praide vterly [leaf 123, back]
Wip aȝt his hert ful affectuously
Pat he to no wight pouh man wolde enquere
Schol nouht tellen whos childen pat pei were

‡ Bot scie pe maiden schold y-wedde be
Vn-to pe Markes of Salucez riht anone
And as pis Erle was preide riht so dide
For att pe daie sette . he on his waie is gone
To-wardes Salutz and lordes many one
In riche Araie pis Mayden for to Gyde
Hir 3onge broper rideynge be hire side
Araide was to-warde hir mariahe
This frische maide ful of gemmes clere
Hire broper whiche pat seun 3ere was of age
Araide eke ful frische in his manere
And pus in grete noblesse and wip gladde chiere
To-ward Saluces schapinge hire Iornaie
Fro daie to daie pei rideinge in hire weie.

[Explicit] Quarta pars fabule

[PART V.]

monge al pis after his wikked vsage
pis Markes 3it his wif gan tempte more
To pe vttrest preue of hir Corage
Fulli to haue experiment and lore.
If pat sche was as stedfast as before
He on a daie in open audience
Ful bustusly haþ scide hir pis sentence

Certes Crisilde .I.-had .I.-nowhe plesance
To haue 3owe to my wif for 3oure goodnesse
As for 3oure troupe and 3oure obeissance
Not for 3oure lignage ne for 3oure rechesse
Bot nowe quod he in verrie soþfastnesse
That in grete lordechippe zif .I. wil a-vise
There is grete seruitute in sundre wise

.I. maie not do as euery plouhe man may
My peple me constreyneþ forto take
Anopþer wif and crien daie be daie
And eke pe pope rankoure for to slake
Consenteþ it pat dare .I. vnder-tak
And trewlye þus muche .I. wil 3owe seie
My newe wif is cominge be þe weie

Be stronge of herte and voide anone hir place
And þilke dowairo þat 3e brouhten me
Tak it aþeine .I. graunte it of my grace
Retornep to 3oure faders house quod he
No man maye alweie haue prosp[er]ite
Wip euen hert .I. rede 3oue to endure
The stroke of fortune or of aventure

¶ And sche a3eine ansewarde in pacience
My lorde seide sche .I. wote and wist al weie
How pat be-twex 3oure magnificence
And my pouerte no whight can ne maie
Maken comparison pat is no naye
.I. held me neuer digne in no manere
To be 3oure wif ne 3it 3oure chamberere

¶ And in pis þere 3e me lady maade
The hihe god take .I. for my wittenesse
And also wisely he my soule gladde
.I. neuer helde me lady ne maistresse
Bot humble servant to 3oure worþinesse
And euer schal while pat my lif maie dure
Abouen euery worldly creature

¶ That 3e so longe of 3oure benignite
Haue holde me in honour and nobleie
Where as .I. was nouht worþe to be
þat þonke .I. god and 3owe whome .I. preie
For-3elde it 3ow þere is no more to seye
Vnto my fader gladly wil .I. wende
And wip him duel vnto my lyues ende

¶ Ther .I. was fostred a childe ful smalþ
Til .I. be dede my lif þer wil .I. lede
A wedowe clen in body hert and aſt
For seþ þe .I. 3aue to 3owe my maidenhode
And am 3oure trewe wif it is no drede
God schelde suche a lordeþ wif to take
Anþer man to husbonde or to make
And of 30wre newe wif god of his grace
So graunt 3owe wele and hire prosperite
For .I. wil gladly 3elden hire my place
In whiche .I. was blisful wonte to be
For sepe it likep 3owe my lorde quod sche
That whilom were al myn hertes rest
That .I. schal go .I. wil go whan 3oue lest

Bot pere as 3e me profer suche dowaire
As .I. fist brouht it is wele in my mynde
It were my wretched clotes nojinge faire
The whiche to me were nowe ful hard to finde
O goode god howe gentil and howe kinde
See Semed be 3oure speche and be 3oure visage
The daie 3hat maked was oure mariage

Bot sope is seide al gate .I. finde it trewe
For in effecte it proued is on me
Lowe is nouht olde as whan 3hat it is newe
Bot certes lorde for none aduersite
To deien in pe caas it schal nouht be
3hat euer in worde or werke .I. schal repent
3hat .I. 3owe 3afe myne herte in hole entent

Lorde 3e wote 3hat in my faders place
3e dide me stripe out of my poure wede
And richely me cladden of 3oure grace
To 3owe brouht .I. not elles out of drode
Bot feipe and nakednes and maidenhede
And here a3eine 3oure cloinge .I. restore
And eke 3owre weddinge ringe for euer more

The remenant of 3oure Jewels redi be
Wippe in 3oure chambre dar .I. sauely seine
Naked outhe of my faders house quod sche
.I. cam and naked .y. mote a3eine
Al your plesance wold I. folow feine
Bot 3it I. hope it be nouht 3oure entent
pat smokles oute of 3oure paleys I. went

† If 3e coupl nouht do so dishonest a ping
pat pilke wombe in whiche 3oure childern leye
Scholde be-for pe peple in my walkinge
Be seene al bare whe[r] for I. 3owe praye
Late me nouht like a werme go be pe waie
Remembre 3owe myn own lorde so dere
I. was 3owre wif pouhe I. vnworpe were

† Wherefore in guerdon of myn maidenhede
Whiche pat I. brouht and not awaie I. bere
As vowche p saue to 3eue to my mede
Bot suche a smok as I. was wonte to were.
pat I. per-wip maie wrie pe wombe of here
pat was 3oure wif. and here take I. my leue
Of 3owe myne owen lorde lestle I. 3owe greue

† The smokke quod he pat pou haste vpon pi bakke
Lat it siff and bere it forpe wip pe
Bot vnnep pilke worde he spake
Bot wente his weie for rewpe and pite
Be-forne pe folke hir seluen strepep sche
And in hire smoke wip foote and hede al bare
To-ward hir fader house sche is fare

† The folke hire folowen wepein in hir weie
And fortune aie pei cursen as pei gone
Bot sche fro wepeinge kepped her ey3en drie
Ne in pis time worde ne spak sche none
Hire fader pat pis tipinge herd a-none
Cursip pe daie and time pat nature
Schope him to be a lyues creature

LANSDOWNE 310 (6-T. 431)
§ 2. Clerk's Tale. 

Isn't out of doute pis olde poure man
Dat when pe lorde had fulfilde his corage
For euer it demed sippe it first began
Him wold jinge it were disparage
To wedde one of so pouere a ligneage
To his astate so lowe to a lyht
And voide hir as sone as euer he myht

A3eine his douhter hastely gope he
For he be noyse of folke knewe hire comeinge
And wip hire olde cote as it miht be
He couerde hir ful sorwfully wepinge
Bot on hir bodi myht he it nouht bringe
For rude was pe clope and more of age
Be fele daies pan was hire Mariage

Thus wip hire fader for a certeine space
Dwellep pis floure of wisly pacience
That neype[r] be hir wordes ne be hir face
Be-forne pe folke ne eke in hir absence.
Ne schewede sche pat hir was done offence;
Ne of hire hihe astate in remembrance
Ne hadde sche as be hir countenance

No wondere is for in hire grete astate
Hire goste was euer in pleine humilite
No tendre moupe none herte delicate
Ne pompe ne semblant of roialte
Bot ful of pacience and benigne
Discrete and prideles ay honurable
And to hir husbond euere meke and stable

Men spaken of Iob and most of his humblesse
As clerkes whan hem liste can endite
Namely of men bot as in sothefastnesse
Thow clerkes preisen wemmen bo[t] a lite
Ther can no man in humblesse him acquite
As wemmen can ne can be halfe so trewe
As wemmen buen bot it be fal of newe

[PART VI.]

† Fro Boleyne is pis erle of pauyhe comme
Of whiche pe fame vp spronge to more and lesse
And to pe peple eres al and somme
Was Coupe eke pat a new Marquysesse
He wip him brouht in suche pompe and recchesse
Pat neuer was per seen wip mannes eye
So noble araie in al west lumbardeye

† Ther Markes whiche pat knewe and schope al pis
Or pat pis Erle was comme sent his message
For pilke cely pour e Crisild
And sche wip humble herte and glad visage
Nouhte wippe no swollen hert in hire Corage
Cam att hire heste and on hir knes hir sette
And reuerently and wisly sche him grette

† Crisilda quod he my wil is vtterlye
This maiden pat schal be wedded to me
Receyved be morwe as Roiallye
As possible is in my house to be
And eke pat euery wyght in his degre
Haue his astate in sittinge and service
And hihe plesance as I. can best devise

† I. haue no womman suffisant certeine
The chambres for to arraie in ordinance
After my lust: and pere-fore wolde I. feine
paine were al suche maner gounernance
hou knowest eke of olde al my plesance
houhe paine araie be bad and yuel be-seye
Do hou pi deuere att pe leste waie

LANSDOWNE 312 (6-T. 433)
Not only lorde \( \textit{pat} \) .I. am gladde \( \textit{quod} \) sche
To do \( \textit{your} \) lust bot .I. desire also
3owe for to servce \textit{and} plese in my degre
\( \textit{Wi} \)p-outen feynteinge \textit{and} schal euer moo
Ne neuer for no wele ne for woo
Ne schal \( \textit{pe} \) goste \( \textit{wi} \)-inne myne hert stinte
To loue 3ow best \( \textit{wi} \)p al my trewe entente

\( \textit{And wip} \) \( \textit{pat} \) worde sche gan \( \textit{pe} \) house to diht
And tables for to sette \textit{aud} beddes make
And peyned hire to done al \( \textit{pat} \) sche myht
Preieinge \( \textit{pe} \) chambereres for goddes sake
To hasten hem \textit{and fast} swepe \textit{and} shake
And sche \( \textit{pe} \) most \textit{seruisiable of al}
\( \textit{Hap} \)e euery chambre arraide \textit{and} his \( \textit{haH} \)

\( \textit{Aboute} \) vndern gan \( \textit{pis} \) erle alyht
And \( \textit{wyp} \) him brought his noble childern tweye
For-wip \( \textit{pe} \) peple ran to see \( \textit{pat} \) siht
Of hir arraye so Richely beseye
and \( \textit{pan} \) at arst amonges hem \( \textit{pei} \) sey
\( \textit{pat} \) Walter was no fule \( \textit{pouhe} \) \( \textit{pat} \) him leste
To chaunge his wif for it was for \( \textit{pe} \) beste

\( \textit{For sche} \) is fairere as \( \textit{pei} \) demen alle
\( \textit{pan} \) is Crisilde \textit{and} more tendir of age
And feirer fruyte betwene hem schold faH
And more plesance for hir hihe lignage
Hir broper eke so faire was of visage
That hem to se \( \textit{pe} \) peple hap kauht plesance
Commendynge nowe \( \textit{pe} \) Markes gouernance

\( \textit{O stormy peple} \) vnsad \textit{and euer} vntrewe
Ay indiscrete \textit{and} chaungeinge as a fane
Deliteinge aye in Romble \( \textit{pat} \) is newe
\( \textit{Fare} \) like \( \textit{pe} \) mone ay wexen \( \textit{ze} \) \textit{and} wane
Ay ful of Clappinge dere ynowhe a Iane
3oure dome as fals 3oure inconstance wele preuep
A for grete folle is he pat on 3owe leuep

Thus seiden sadde folke in pat Cite
Whan pat pe peple gased vp and doune
For pei were glad riht for pe nouelte
To haue a newe lady of here toune
No more of pis now make .I. mencione
Bot to Crisilde anone .I. wil me dresse
And tel hir Constance and hir besinesse

Ful besy was crisilde in evry jinge
pat to pe feste was apertenent
Riht nouht was sche abasched of hire cloþinge
pouhe it were rode and eke somdele to-rente
Bot wiþ glad chiere to pe zate is wente
Wyþ opere folke to grete pe marquysesse
And after pat dop forpe hire besinesse

Wip so gladde chiere his gestes sche rescuyuep
And conyngly eueryche in his degrë
pat defaute no man apperceyuep
Bot aie pei wondren what sche myht be [leaf 125, br]
That in so pouer araye was for to se
And couþe suche honoure and reuerence
And worþely pe preised hire prudence

In al pis men while sche ne stinte
This maiden and eke hir broþer to commende
Wip al hir hert wiþ ful benynge entente
So wele pat no man couþe hir prise amende
Bot att pe laste whan pes lordes wende
To sitten doune att mete he gan to caþ
Crisilde as sche was busy in his halþ
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Crisild quod he as it were in his pleie
Howe likep pe my wif and hire beauite
Riht wele quod sche my lorde for in goode feie
A feirer sawhe .I. neuer none pán sche
.I. prei to god jif. 30ue prosperite
And so hope .I. pat he wil to 30ue sende
Plesance ynowhe vnto 30ure liues ende

¶ .O. pinge besche .I. 3owe and warne also
pat 3e prikke wip no turnementynge
ðis tender maiden as 3e haue done mo
For sche is fosterd in hir norischeinge
More tendrely and to my supposinge
Sche coupe nouht aduersite endure
As coupe a pore fostred creature

¶ And whan þis Waltier sauhe hire pacience
Hir glad chiere and no malece att al
And he so oft had done hire offence
And sche aye sadde and constante as a wal
Continuinge euer hire Innocens ouer al
This stordy Markes gan his hert dresse
To rewen on hire wify stedfastnesse

¶ This is ynowhe Crisilde myne quod he
Be nowe no more agaste ne yuel a-paide
.I. haue þi feipe and þi benignite
As wele as euer womman was assaide
In grete astate and poerly araide
Now knowe .I. dere wif þi stedfastnesse
And hire in armes toke and gan hir kesse

¶ And sche for wonder toke of it no kepe
Sche þouht nouht what pinge he to hir seide
Sche ferde as sche had stert outh of hir slepe! [* Line repeated at top of leaf127*]
Til sche outh of hir masodenesses abraide [leaf127]

LANSDOWNE 315 (6-T. 436)
Crisida quod he be god pat for vs deide
Thou ert my wif ne none ower .I. haue
Ne neuer had so god my soule saue

¶ This is pi douhter whiche pou hast supposed
To be my wif pat toper faipe fully
Schal be myne heire as .I. haue aye purposed
Thou bare hem in pi bodi trewly .
Att Boleyne haue .I. kepped hem priuely
Takep hem azeine for nowe maist pou noujt sey
pat pou hast lorne none of pi children tweeie

¶ And folke pat opeire wise haue seide of me
.I. warne hem wele pat .I. haue done pis dede
For no malece ne for no cruelte
Bot for to assaie in pe pi wommanhede
And nouht for to sle my childern god for-bede
Bot for to kepe hem priuely and stiH
Til .I. pi purpos knewe and al pi wilH

¶ Whan sche pis herde a swoune doune sche fallep
For pitous Ioye and after hire swoneinge
Sche bope hir zonge childerne to hire callepe
And in hir armes pytously wepeinge
Embrasep hem and tendurly kissinge
Ful lyk a mode wippe hir salte teres
Sche bapes bop hire vesage and hire eres

¶ O whiche a pitous syht it was to see
Hir swoneynge and hire humble voice to here
Graunt mercye lord god .I. ponked 3owe quod sche
pat 3e haue saude me my childern dere
Nowe reche .I. neuere to be dede riht here
Seppe .I. stonde in 3oure loue and in 3oure grace
No force of depe ne whan my sprite passe
O tender o dere o jonge childern myne
3oure woful modere wende stedfastly
Pat cruel houndes or sum foule vermyne
Had eten 3owe bot god of his mercy
And 3oure benigne fader tendurly
Hape done 3owe kep in pe same stounde
Al sodanyly sche swapped a-downe to grounde

And in hir swoune so sadly haldeþ sche
Here childern tuo whan sche gan hem enbrace
That wip grete slyht and grete dificulte
The childerne from hir harme þei gun race
O many a tere on mony a pitous face
Doune ranne on hem þat stoden hir be side
Vnneþ aboute hir myhten þei a-bide

Walter hire gladeþ and hire sorwe slakeþ
Sche riseþ vp a-basched from hir trauunce
And euery wyht hire ioyþ and fest makeþ
Til sche haþe cauht aþeine her countenance
Waltier hir dope feþefully plesance
Pat it is deynteþ for to see þe chiere
Beþwexe hem tuo nowe þei bue mette in fere

This ladyse whan þat þei her time seie
Han taken hire and in to chambre gone
And stripen hir oute of hir rode araie
And in a cloþe of golde þat briht schone
Wþp a corenal and mony a riche stone
Vpon hir hede þei in-to hál hir brouhte
And þan sche was honoured as sche ouhte

Thus hape þis pytous daie a blisful ende
For euery man and womman doeð her myht
This daie in merþe and reuel to despende
Til on þe welkine schone þe sterres briht
For more solemne in euery mannes siht
This feste was and gretter of costage
Than was pe reuel of hir Mariage. 1127

"Ful mony a zere in hihe prosperite
Leuen pis tuo in concorde and rest
And richely his douhter maried he
Vn-to a lorde one of pe worpiest
Of ah ytaile pan. and pees and rest
His wives fader in his courte he kepep
Til pat his soule oute of his body crepep 1131

"His sonne succeedep in his heritage
In reste and pes after his fader daie
And fortunate eke was in mariage
Al pute he nouht his wif in grete assaie
pis werlde is not so stronge it is no naye
As it hape bue in olde time zore
And erkenep what pis auctor seip pere-fore 1135

"This storie is seide not for pat wyues scholde
Folowen Crisilde as in humilite
For it were importable pouhe pei wolde [leaf 128]
Bot for pat every whight in his degre
Scholde be constant in aduersite
As was Crisilda per-for Petrake wrytep
This story whiche he wip hihe stile enditep 1138

"For seppe a womman was so paciente
Vnto a mortel man wele more vs ouht
Receyuen al in gre pat god vs sente
For grete skylles he prouep pat he wrouht
Bot hetemptep no man pat he bouht
As seipe seinte Iame if 3e his pistel rede
He prouep folke aldaie it is no drede 1141

LANSDOWNE 318 (6-T 439)
And suffereth vs as for our exercise

Wip sharp scourges of adversite

Ful often to be beten in sundry wise

Nous for to knowe our wil for certes he

Or we were borne knewe al our frelete

And for our best is al his governance

Lete vs pan leue in vertuous sufferance

Bot lordinges o worde herkenep ar .I. go

It ware ful harde to finde nowe a dayes

In al a toune Crisildes one or tuo

For if pat pei were put to suche assaies

The golde of hem hape nowe so bad laies

Wip bras pat pouhe pe coyne be faire at eye

It wolde raper briste y tuo pan plye

For whiche: for pe wyues loue of bahe

Whas lyf and al here helpo god maynteigne

In hire maystre and elles ware it skape

.I. wolde wip lusty herte frische and grene

Sey 3owe a songe to glad 3owe .I.: wene

And latte us stint of enestful matiere

Herkenep my songe pat seipe in pis manere

Lenvoye de Chaucer

Criselde is dede and hir pacience

And bope at ones beried in ytaile

Wher-fore .I. crie in open audience

No wedded man be hardie to assaile

His wives pacience in hope to finde

Crisildez for certes he schal faile

Lensoyne de Chaucer

Criselde is dede and hir pacience

And bope at ones beried in ytaile

Wher-fore .I. crie in open audience

No wedded man be hardie to assaile

His wives pacience in hope to finde

Crisildez for certes he schal faile
O noble wyues ful of ire prudence
Lat none humylite 3oure tonge naile
Ne late no clerke haue cause or diligence  [leaf 128, bk] 1185
To write of 3owe a storie of suche merveile
As Crisilde pacient and kinde
Lest chicheuache 3owe swelowe in hire entreile 1188

Folowe\p here to and holde\p no silence
Bot euer answer att pe countretaile
Be\p nouht bedaffed for 3oure innocence 1191
Bot scharpely take on 3owe pe gouernaile
Enprinte\p wele pis lesson in 3oure mynde
For commune profitse se\p pe it maie availe 1194
pe Archewyues stande\p att pe fense
Se\p pe be stronge as is a grete Camaile
Ne suffre\p nou\t pat men do 3owe offence
And sclender wives and febel as in a bataile
Be\p egre as is a tigre 3onde in. Inde
Ay clappe\p as a melle .I. 3owe counseile 1200

Ne drede hem nouht. ne do hem no reuerence
For pouhe pi husbonde armed be in maile
be arwes of pi crabbed eloquence 1203
Schal pers his breste and eke his aduentaile
In gelowsye .I. rede eke pou him binde
And pou make him couche as dophe a qwaile 1206

If pow bue faire pere folke bue in presence
schew pou pi visage and pi ne aparail
If po be foule be fre of pi dispence 1209
To gete pe frendes do aye pi trauayle
Be ay of chier as liht as lef on lynde
And late him care and wepe and wringe and wayle. 1212

Explicit commendacio
Incipit fabula. [on leaf 128, back]

Hilome þer was dwellinge in lumbardie
A worpi knyht þat borne was in Paue
In whiche he leued in grete prosperite
And .xl. ʒere a wifles man was he
And folowde aye his bodely delite
On wemmen was his hole appetit
As done þes foles þat bu seculere
And whan þat he was passed .lx. ʒere
Were it for holynes or for dotage
.I. can nouht seie but suche a grete corage
Had þis knyht to be a wedded man
þat daie and nyht he doþ al þat he can [1—i repeated on leaf 129]
To aspie where he myht wedded be
Preinge oure lorde to grant him þat he
myht ones knowe þat blisful life
þat is betwex an husband and his wif
And for to leue vnder þat holy honde
Wip wiche god first man and womman bonde
None oþer life seide he is worpe a bene
For wedlok is so esy and so clene
That in þis werlde it is a paradise
Thus seide þis olde knyht þat was so wise
An certeinly as soþe as godde is kenge
To take a wif it is a gloriouse þinge
And namely whan a man is olde and hore
þan is a wif fruyt of his tresore
þan scholde he take a ʒonge wif and a faire
On whiche he myht engender him an heire

LANSDOWNE 321 (6-T. 443)
And leden his lif in Ioy and solace
Where as pe bachellier singen alace
Whan pat pei finden any aduersite
In louve whiche pat is bot childes vanite
And trewli it sitte wele to be so
Pat bachilliers haue ofte peine and woo
On brutal grounde pei boiled brutilnesse
pei finde frelte whan pei wene Sikernesse
pei leue bot as a burde or as a beste
In liberte and vnder none areste
peere as a wedded man in his astate
Leuep. his lyf blissful and ordinate
Vnder pe 3okke of mariage.ybounde
Wele may his herte In Ioy and blisse abounde
For who can be so buxum as a wife
Who is so trewe and eke so tentife
To kepe him seeke and hole as is his make
For wele or woo sche nyht nouht him for-sake
Sche is nouht werye him to loue and serue
peihe pat he lye beddred til he sterue
And 3it somme clerkes seine it is nouht so
Of whiche Theofrast is one of po
What fors pouhe Theofrast list lye
Ne take no wif quod he for husbandrie
As for to spare in householde pi despence
A trew servuant dope more diligence
Thine goode to kepe pan pine owen wif
For sche wil claime half parte in al hire lif
And zif pat pou be seke so god me saue
Thyne verrey frendes or a trew knaue
Wil kepe pe bett pan sche pat waitep aie
After pi goode and hauep do mony daie
[And if thou take a wife that to the is vn-trewe.
fluH ofte tyme it schaH the rewe.]
To pis entente and an .C. sipes wers
Writep pis man peere god his soule cors
Bot take no kepe of al such vanite
Defye Theofrast and herkeneþ me
¶ A wif is goddes 3ift verrailly
Al oþer maner 3iftes hardely
As landes rentes pasture or comune
Oþer oþer 3iftes þat bien mebles of fortune
þat passen as a schadowe on a wal
Bot drede nouht if pleynly speke I. schal
A wif wil last and in þine house endure
Wel langer þan þe list endure
Mariage is a ful grete sacrament
He whiche hap no wif .I. holde him schent .
He leueþ helples and is al desolate
.I. speke of folke in seculere astate
And herken whi .I. seie nouht þis for nouht
þe womman is for mannes helpe I-wrouht
þe hihe god whan he had Adam maked
And sauhe him a-lone b[e]ly nakeded
God of his grete goodnesse seide he þan
Latt vs nowe make an helpe to þis man
.I.-like to him selfe and þat he maade Eue
Here maie 3e see and here be preue
þat wif is manners help and conforte
His paradise terestre and his disporte
So buxum and so vertuus is sche
þei moste nedes leue in vnite
O flesche and o blode as .I. gesse
Ne hapþ bot on herte in wele and in destresse
A wif a seinte mare benedicite
Howe myhte a man haue any aduersite
þat hapþ a wif certes .I. can nouht seye
The blisse þat is be-tuex hem tuyeye
þere maie no tunge tel or hert þinke .
If he be pouere Sche helpeþ him to swynke [leaf130]
Sche kepeþ his gode and wasteþ neuer a dele
And al þat hire husbond lust hire lykeþ wele

LANSDOWNE 323 (6-T. 445)
Sche seip nouht ones naie whan he seiphe 3e
Dop pis saipe he Alredy sire seip sche
O blisful order. o wedlok precious
pou ert so mery and eke so vertuous 1348
And so commended and approved eke
pat euerly mon pat holdep him worpe a leke
Vpon his bare knees ouht al his lif
Thonken his god pat him hap sente a wif 1352
Opire prae god him for to sende
A wif to last vnto his lyues ende
For 3an his lif is sett in sekurnesse
He may nouhte be deceiued as .I. gesse 1356
So pat he worche after his wyues rede
pan maie he boldely bere vp his hede
pei buen so trewe and so wise
For wiche if pou wilt worchen as pe wise 1360
Do al waie so as pe womman wil pe reede
Lo howe pat Iacob as pes clerkes rede
Be goode Counsel of his moder Rebek
Bande pe kidde scynne aboute his nek 1364
For whiche his faders benison he wan
Lo Judiths as pe storie eke tel can
Be wise Counsel sche goddes peple kept1 [t rubbed out]
And slowhe him Olofernus while he slept 1368
Lo howe Abigaile be gode counsel howe pat sche
Saued hir husband nabal whan pat he
Schold haue be sleyne and Loke after al so
Be goode counsel deliuerd out of wo 1372
The peple of god and made hem mardothe
Of Assure enchaunced for to be
There nes nopinge in2 gre superlatiff [? in in a later hand] 1376
As seip Senec aboue an humble wif
Suffurp pi wiues tonge as Caton bitte
Sche schal commande and pou schalt suffur it
And zute sche wiH obeie of Curtesye
A wif is keper of pin husbondrie 1380

LANSDOWNE 324 (6-T. 446)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Wele maie þe seke man be-waile and wepe
þere as þere nes no wif þe house to kepe
.I. warne þe if wisely þou wilt worche
Loue wele þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche
If þou loues þi self þou loues þi wif
No man hateþ his flesche bot in his lif
He fostreþe it and þer-for bid .I. þe
Chirische þi wif or þou scalt neuer þe
Husband and wif whatt so men Iape or pleie
Of wereldly folke holde þe riht weie
Thei buen so knytte þer maie non harme be-tide
And namely vpon the wif side
For whiche þis Ianuare of whiche .I. tolde
Considered in wip his daies olde
The lusty þe vertuous quiete
That is in mariag any swete
And for his frenedes on a daie sent
To teþen hem þeffect of his e[n]tent
Wip face sadde he haþ hem þis tale tolde
He seide frenedes .I. am hore and olde
And almoste god wote att my puttes brinke
Vpon my soule sum what most .I. þinke
.I. hauþ my body solely dispended
.I.-blissed be god þat it schal be amended
For .I. wil be certeine a wedded man
And þat in al þe hast þat .I. can
Vnto sum maide faire and tendre of age
.I. praie þowe schape for mi Mariage
Als sudanly for .I. wil nouht abide
And .I. wil fondë aspie on my side
To whome .I. maie be wedded hastely
Bot for also muche as þe buen mo þan .I.
þe schoH raperne suche a þinge aspyen
þan .I. and where me lust best to allyen
Bot o þinge warne .I. þowe my frenedes dere
.I. wil none olde wif hauþ in no manere
Sche schal nouht passe .xvj. 3ere certeigne
Olde flesshe and 3onge flesshe þat wolde .I. haue ful feine
Bet is quod he a pike þan a pikerele
And better þan olde bufe is tendre vele
.I. wil no womman .xx. 3ere of age
It nes bot benestrawe, and grete forage
And eke þis olde wedowes god it wote
þei kon so muche craft on wades bote
So mechil broken harme whan þat hem lest
þat wiþe hem schold .I. neuere leue in rest
[Leaf 131]
For sondre scoles makeþ soubstile clerkes
Wemmen of mony a scole halue a clerke is
Bot certeynly a 3onge þinge maie me guye
Riht as men maie warme wex wiþ hondes to plie
Where-for .I. seie 3owe pleynly in clause
.I. wil none olde wif for þis cause
For if so weer if .I. hadde so meschaunce
That .I. in hire couþe haue [no] plesance
Than scholde .I. lede my lyf in adultrie
And so strike to þe deuel whan .I. deie
Ne chil scholde .I. none vpon hir geten
3it were me leuer houndes had me eten
þat þat my heritage schold fal
In straunge hande and þus .I. tel 3owe al
.I. doute nouht .I. wote þe cause whye
Men schold wedde and forþer more wote .I.
Ther spekeþ mony men of Mariage
That wote no more of it þan wote my page
For whiche cause men schold tak a wif
If he maie nouht chast be be his lif
Tak him a wif wiþ grete deuoción
Be cause of leueful procreaciôn
Of Childer to þe honour of god aboue
And not onely for paramour and for lone
And for þei scholde lychery eschewe
And þelde her dettes whiles þat it is newe
Or for ðat ilke man schold help ðoper
In Meschef as a suster schal do a broder
And leue in Chastite ful heuenly
Bot sires be ȝoure leue ðat am nouht .I. 1456
For god be þonke-it .I. dar make a-vaunt .I. fele my lymes stark and sufficeant
To done al ðat a man be-longeþ to do
.Î. wote my seluen best what .I. may do 1460
Thouhe .I. be hore as doþe a treie
ðat blossomeþ ar ðat þe fruyte y-waxe bue
A blossom tre is neiþer drie ne dede
.Î. feel me nowhere hore bot on myn hede 1464
Myne herte and my lymes buen as grene
As laurer ðat þorwh. þe ȝere is seene
And seþen þe haue herd al myne entent
.Î. prai ȝow to mi wil ðat ȝe assent [leaf 131, back] 1468
Diners men diuers him toleþ
Off Mariages mony ensa[m]iples olde
Somme blamed it som preised it certeigne
Bot att þe last schortly for to seine 1472
As al dai falleþ altercacione
Be-twex frendes in disputacione
There fel a strif be-twix his breþern tuo
Of whiche ðat tone was cleped Placebo 1476
Placebo seide O. Iauers broþer
To ȝou tel .I. þis tale and to none opere
FoH litel nede had ȝe my lorde so dere
Counsel to ax of any ðat is here 1480
Bot ðat ȝe be oone so ful of sapience
ðat ȝowel ne likeþ for ȝoure hihe prudence
To wayue fro þe worde of Salomone
This worde seide he vnþo vs euerychone 1484
Wirke al þinge be counseile þus seide he
And þan schal þou nouht repent þe
Bot þouhe ðat Salomon spek suche a worde
Mine owen dere broþer and my lorde 1488

LANSDOWNE 327 (6-T. 449)
So wisly god my soule bringe att rest
.I. holde 3oure owen consel is pe best
For brofere myne of me take pis motif
.I. haue nowe bue a court man al my lif 1492
And god wote 3ouhe .I. vnworpi be
.I. haue stande in ful grete degre 1496
Abouten lordes in ful grete astate
3it hadde .I. neuer wiþ none of hem at bate
.I. neuer hem contraried trewly
.I. wote wele 3at mi lorde can more pan .I.
What 3at he seipe .I. holde it ferme and stable
.I. seide pe same or elles pinge semblable 1500
A ful grete fołe is any counselloure
3at seruith any lorde of hihe honoure
3at dar presume or ones pïken it
3at is counsel schol pas his lordes witte 1504
Nay lordes ben no foles be my faie
3e haue 3oure selfe spoken here to-daie
So hihe sentence so holy and so wele 1508
3oure wordez al and 3oure opynyoun
Be god peper nys no man in al pis toune
Ne in Itaile coupe bette haue saide [leaf 132]
Crist haldeþ him of pis ful wele apaied 1512
And trewly. it is an hihe corage
Of any man 3at stoupin in his age
To tak a 3onge wif be my fader kinne
3oure herte hongeþ vpon a loly pinne. 1516
Dop nowe in pis matier riht as 3owe leste
For finaly .I. halde it for pe best
[1 Justinus 3at ay still satt and herde
He riht on pis wise to placebo he ansewarde 1520
Nowe brofere myne be pacient .I. praie
Seþins 3e haue seide and herkeneþ whatt .I. saie
Senec amonge oþere words wise
Seþe 3at a man ouht him riht wele avise 1524
To whom he seue his londe oper his catel
And sepins .I. auht avise me riht wel
To whom .I. seue my good aweye fro me
Wele more .I. auht auyse [me parde]
To whome .I. seue my body for alweie
.I. warne 3owe wele it is no childes pleie
To take a vif wi-ip-outen avisement
Men most enquire pis is my assent
1528
Whe esper sche be wise and sobre operre dronkenlew
Operre proude operre vjerweie a schrewe
A chidistere operre a wastour of pyne good
Operre riche operre pouere operre of maners woode
1532
Al be it so pat no man finde schal
None in pis werlde pat trottep hole in al
Ne man ne beste suche as men deuise
Bot napeles it auht y nouze suffise
1540
Wi?p any wif if pat so were sche hadde
Mo goo de pewes pan hir vices badde
And al pis ase?p leiser to enquere
For god it woote .I. hauwe weppet mony a tere
1544
Ful priuely se?p pat .I. had a wif
Preise?p who so wol a wedded mannas lif
Certein .I. finde it bot cost and care
And obseruaunces of al blisses bare
1548
And 3ite god. wote my neibours aboute
And namely of wemmen mony a route
Saine pat .I. haue pe most stedfast wif
And eke pe mekest oon pat berip lif
1552
Bot .I. wote beste where wringep me my schoo [leaf 132, back]
3e maie for me riht as 3oue likep doo
Avise?p 3owe 3e bue a man of Age
1556
Howe pat 3e entren in to Mariage
And namely wi?p a 3onge wif and a faire
Be him pat maad water erpe and ayre
The 3ongest man pat it in al pis route
1560
Is besy ynowhe to bringe it aboute
To haue his alone truste to me
3e schol nou3t only plesen hire 3eres pree
pis is to sai done hire plesance
A wif axe ful mony an obse[r]uance 1564
.I. praiwe 3owe pat 3e ne been yuel apaide
Wele quod pis Ianuar and hast pou al seide
A strawe for pi Sence and for pi prouerbes 1568
.I. count nouht a panyzer ful of herbes
Of skole termes wisere men 3an poue
As pou hast herde assenten riht nouwe
To my purpos Placebo what seie 3e
.I. seie it is a corsed man quod he
3e[+] lettef matrimonye sekurlye
And wip pat worde 3ei resen sodanlye
And buen assented flulli pat he schold 1572
Be wedded whan him lust and whan he wolde
The fantasy and pe besy curiousenesse
Fro day to day gan in pe soule impresse
Of Ianuare aboute his mariage
Many faire schapen and mony faire visage
3ere passef pourhe his hert nyht be nyht 1580
As who so take a merour pulisshed briht
And set it in a comune Market place
Than scholde he se mony a figure pace 1584
Be his merour and in pe same wise
Gan Ianuar in wip his pouht deuise
Of Maidenes whiche pat dwelt be side
He wiste nouht where he myht abide 1588
For pouhe pat one hape-beuty in hir face
Anoper stant so in pe peples grace
For hir sadnes and hire benignite
Pat of pe peple grettest voice had sche 1592
And sum were riche and had bad name
Bot napeles betuyx ernest and game
He att pe laste apoyned him on one
An lete al opere fro his hert gone 1596

LANSDOWNE 330 (6-T. 452)
And ches hire of his own authorite
For loue is blinde al daie and maie nouht se
And when pat he was in pe bedde brouhte
He purtreide in his hert and in his pouhte
Her fressche beute and hire age tendre
Her myddel smal and hir armes longe and sklender
Hire wise gouvernance and hir grete gentilnesse
Here wommanlye bereinge and hire gentil sadnesse
And when pat he was fro hire condescendid
Him pouht his pouht miht nouȝt bue amendid
For whan pat he him selfe concludid hadde
Him pouht every oþer mannnes witte so badde
pat impossible it were to replie
Aȝeins his choys þis was his fantasie
His frendes sent he to att his instance
And preide hem to done him þat plesance
þat hastely þei wolden done to him come
He wolde a-brigge her laboure al and somme
It nedeþ no more for him to gone or ride
He was apoynented þere he wolde abide
Placebo cam and eke his frendes sone
And alder first he badde hem al a bone
þat none of hem none argumentez make
Aȝeins þe purpos whiche þat he haþ take
Whiche purpos was plesant to god seide he
And verrei grounde of his prosperite
He seide þer was a maiden in þe tonne
Whiche þat of beute hadde grete renoune
Al were it so sche were of smal degré
Sufficeþ him hire ȝouþe and hire beaute
Whiche maide he seide schold be his wyf
To lede in ese and in holynesse his lif
And þonked god þat he myht haue hire al
That no whight wiþ his blisse þarten schal
And preide hem to laboure in þis nede
And schapid þat he failed nouht to spede
GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For þan he seide his spirte was att ese
þan is quod he noþinge may me displesse
Saine o þinge þrikeþ in my conscience
The whiche .I. wil reherce in 3oure presence
.I. haue herd saie ful 3are agoo
[leaf 133, back]
There maie no man haue parfite blisses tuoo
This is to seie in erpe and eke in heuen
For þouhe he kepped him fro þe sinnes seuen
And eke for euery braunch of þilke pree
3ite is þere so parfite prosperite
And so grete ese and luste in mariaghe
þat euer .y. am agast noue in myn age
þat .I. schal lede nowe so mery a lyf here
[So delycat / wyth-outen woo and stryf
That y shal haue myn heuene / in erthe heer]
For seþ þat verrei heuen is bouht so dere
Wip tribulacionc and wip grete penance
How scholde .I. leue in suche plesance
As al wedded men doþe wip her wives
Com to þe blisse þere caste eterne on lyue is
This is my drede and 3e my breþerne tweie
Assoileþe me þis question .I. 3owe preie
Iustinus whiche þat hated his foly
Anseweringe anone riht in his Iaperye
And for he wolde his longe tale abrugge
He wolde none auctorite alegge
Bot seide sire so þere bue none obstacle
Opere þan þis god of hihe meracle
And of his mercy maie so for 3oue worche
þat ar 3e haue 3oure 3iftes of holi churche
3e maie repent of wedded mannes lif
In whiche 3e seine þere nys neiþer woo ne striif
And elles god for-bede bot if he sent
A wedded man grace him to repent
Wel often råper þan a sengel man
And þere-for sir þe best rede .I. kan

LANSDOWNE 332 (6-T. 454)
Dispeire⁴ 3owe nouȝt haue⁴ in memorie  
\textit{Perauenture} sche maie be 3oure purgarie  
Sche maie bue goddes mene \textit{and} goddes whippe  
\textit{Pan schal} 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe  
\textit{Swifter} \textit{pan dop} an arwe oute of a bowe  
.\.hope to gode here afterwarde schalt \textit{pou knowe}  
\textit{pat \textit{pere} ne} is so grete felicite  
\textit{In mariage ne} neuer more schal be  
\textit{pat \textit{3e} schal lache of 3oure saluacion}  
So \textit{pat \textit{3e} se} as scyl is \textit{and} reson  
\textit{pe lustes} of 3oure wif attemperaly  
And \textit{pat \textit{3e} plese} hire nouht to amorously  
And \textit{pat \textit{3e} kepe 3oue eke} fro \textit{oper} sinne  
\textit{Mi tale is done} for my witt is \textit{pinne}  
\textit{Bepe nouht agast} here-of my \textit{bro-per}  
\textit{Bo[\textit{t}] lat vs wade} fro \textit{pis} matire to \textit{anoper}  
\textit{pe wif of bape} if \textit{3e} haue \textit{vnderstonde}  
\textit{On mariage} whiche \textit{3e} haue on honde  
\textit{Declared hape ful} wel in litel space  
\textit{Farep nowe} wele god haue \textit{3owe} in his grace  
\textit{And wippe} \textit{pis} word \textit{pis} Iustine \textit{and} his \textit{bro-per}  
\textit{Haue \textit{take]} here leue} \textit{and} elke of hem of \textit{oper}  
\textit{For whan} \textit{pei sawhe} it most nedes bue  
\textit{Thei wrouht so be wise sleiht} \textit{and} trete  
\textit{\textit{pat} sche \textit{pis maide} wiche} \textit{\textit{pat Mayus} hiht}  
\textit{As hastifly as euer} \textit{pat sche myht}  
\textit{Schal wedded bue vn-to January}  
.\.trowe it were to longe \textit{3oue to tarie}  
\textit{If} \textit{.\.I. 3owe} tolde of euery scrite or bande  
\textit{Be whiche} \textit{pat sche} was \textit{fleffed} in his lande  
\textit{Opere} for to herken of her riche araie  
\textit{Bot finaly commen} is \textit{pis daie}  
\textit{pat to} \textit{be chirche bope} bue \textit{pei} went  
\textit{For to receyuen} \textit{pe} holy sacrament  
\textit{Forp comep} \textit{pe} \textit{preste wip} \textit{pe} stole aboute his nek  
And badd hir be like Sarra \textit{and} Rebek⁺  

\textit{Landsdowne MS.}
In wisdome and treuth of mariage
And seide his orisons as his vsage
And crowched hem and badde god scholde hem blesse
And maad al sekur .I.-nouhe wiþ holynesse
Thus buen þei wedded wiþ solempnite
And att þe feste sitteþ he and sche
Wiþ oþer worþi folke vpon þe dese
Al ful of Ioye and blisse is þe palese
An ful of instrumentes and of vitaile
þe most deintenous of al ytaile
Be-forne hem of Instrumentes whiche soune
That Orpheus . ne of Phebes Ampheoune
Ne maad neuer suche a Melodye
And att euery cours cam loude Menstralcie
That neuer Ioab tromped for to here
Neiþer Theodomas 3it halfe so clere
And Thebes whan þe Cite was in doubte
Bachus þe wyne hem schenkeþ al a-boute.
And venus lauheþ on euery wyht
For Ianuar was becom hir knyht
And wolde boþe assaien his corage
In liberte and eke in Mariage
And wiþ hir fire-bronde wiþ hir honde aboute
Daunceþ to-forþe þe bride al aboute
An certeinly .I. dar wele seie riht þis
Emyneus þat god of weddinge is
Sawe neuer in his lif so mery a wedded man
Halde þou þi pes þou poet Marcean
þat writest vs þat ilke weddinge mury
Of hire Philologie . and of Mercury
And of þe songe þat þe Muses songe
So smale as eke þi penne and eke þi tonge
For to discernen of þis Mariage
Whan tender 3ouþe haþe wedded stoupeinge age
Ther is suche murþe þat it maie nouht be writ
Assaieþ it 3oure self þan maie þe wit
If [fat]. I. lakke or none in [pis] matiere
Mayus [fat] siht wip so benigne a chiere
Hire to be-holde it semed faire
Qween estier loked neuer wip suche an eye
On assure so meke a loke ha[pe] sche
.I. maie 3oue nouyt deuise al here aboute
Bot [pus] muche of hir beute teH .I. maie
That sche was like pe briht morwe of maie
Fulfillede of beaute and plesance
This Ianuar is rauisshed in a traunce
And att euery time he loked on hire face
Bot in his herte he gan hire to manace
[pat] he [fat] nyht in armes wolde hire streine
Harder [pan] euer paris dide Elyne
Bot na[peles] 3it had he grete pite
[pat] pilke nyht offenden hir must he
And [pouht] Alas o tender creature
Now wold god 3e myht wele endure
Al my corage it is so scharpe and kene
.I. am a-gaste 3e schollen it nouht sustene
Bot god for-bede [pat] .I. ded al my myht
Nowe wolde god [fat] it were waxen nyht
And [fat] pe nyht wolde lasten euer mo
.I. wolde [fat] al [pis] peple war a-go
And [fynaly] he dop al his laboure
As he best myht saueinge his honoure
To haste hem fro pe mete in subtile wise
The time cam [fat] reson was to rise
And after [fat] men daunce and drinke fast
And spices al aboute pe house pei cast
An ful of ioy and blisse is euery man
AH bot a swyere [fat] hiht Damyan
Whiche karue to-for [pe] knyht many daie
He was so rauissed on his lady maie
[pat] for pe verraie peine he wex nere wode
Almoste he suelte and swoumed [pere] he stode

LANSDOWNE 335 (6-T. 457)
As pat sche bare daunceinge in hire honde
So fressche sche was and per-to so likeande
And to his bed he went him hastily.
No more of him att pis time speke .I.
Bote .I. lete him wepe ynowe and pleine
Til frische maie wil rewe on his peine
O perelous fire pat in pe bedde strawe bredep
O famylere foo pat is seruisse bedepe
O safe to pe nadder sleize and in bosom vntrewe
God schelde vs al fro 3oure iniquitance
O Ianuere dronken in plesance
O mariage see how pine Damyan
pine owen swyer and pine borne man
Entendepe do pe velanye
God grant pe pine harme to aspie
For in pis werlde ne is wers pestilence
Pan humble fo aldaie in pi presence
Performed hap pis devine daie his ark diurne
No longer maie pe bodie of him soiorne
The orijote as in pat latitude
Niht wip his mantil pat is derke and rude
Gan for to sprede pe mysprei aboute
For whiche departed is pe lusti route
For Ianuer wip ponke on euery side
Home to her houses lustely pei ride
per as pei done her pinges as hem lest
And whan pei sawe her time go to rest
Sone after pat pis hastif Ianuare
Wil go to bedde . he wil no longer care.
He drinkepe . ypocras clarre and vernage
Of spices ote to encresen his corage
And many a letuarie had he ful fyne
Suche as pe Cursed Monke Dam Constantine
Hape wretin in his boke of coitue
To eten hem al he was nopinge eschewe

LANSDOWNE 336 (6-T. 458)
And þus to his priue frendes saide he
For goddes loue as sone as it may be
Late voyden al þis house in curteis wise sone 1815
Men dronke and þe trauers droue anone 1817
þe bride was browht to bedd as stil as stone 1818
So hasted Ianuarie it most be done [spurious]
[And when the bedde was with the preste blessed] [Harl. 1788, leaf 82]
Owte of þe chambre hap every wyght him dressed 1820
And Ianuare hap fast in armes take
His frishe maie his paradis his maake
He lulliþ hire he kisseþ hir ful oft
Wip þilke bristeles of his berde vnsoft 1824
ylike to þe skinne of hundefische scharpe as brere
For he was schaue al newe in his manere
He rubbeþ hir vpon hire tender face
And seid þus alas .I. must trespass 1828
To 3owe my spowse and 3owe gretely ofende
Or time come þat .I. wil downe descend to
Bot naþeles considereþ þis quod he
þer nys no werkman whatt so euere he be 1832
þat maie boþe werche werle and hastelye
This wil be done att leyser parfitelye
It is no force howe lon[ge] þat we pleye
.I. troue in wedlok complete be we tueye 1836.
And yblissed be þat 3ok þat we bue inne
For in our actes we mowe do no sinne
A man maie do no sinne wip his wif
Ne hurt him self wip his owen knyf 1840.
Nowe we haue leue to pley vs be þe lawe
Thus laboureþ he til þat þe daie gun dawe
And þan he takeþ a soppe in fine clarre
And vp riht in his bedde þan sitteþ he 1844
And after þat he songe ful loude and clere
An kessed his wif and maade wantoun chere
He was al coltishe and ful of ragerie
And ful of Girgun as is a flecked pye 1848

LANSDOWNE 337 (6-T. 459)
The slake skynne aboute his necke shakep
While pat he songe so chauntep he and cracke
Bot god woote watt maie soupe in hire hert
Whan sche him sawhe vpstinge in his schert 1852
In hys nyht cappe and wip his nek lene
Sche preisep nouht his pleyinge worpe a bene
Than saide he þus Mi ristinge wil .I. take
Nowe daie is comme .I. maie no lenger wake 1856
And doune he laide his hed and slept to prime
And afterward whan pat he sawhe his time
Vprisep Ianuer bot þe frisshe maie
Holdeþ hir chambre vnto þe ferpe daie 1860
As vsages is for wives for þe best
For euery lobboure som time mote haue rest
Opere elles longe maie he nouht endure
This is to seie no liues creature 1864
Be it of fishe or birde or beste or man
Þ Nowe wil .I. speke of woful Danyan
Þat longurip for loue as þe schol here
The for .I. speke to him in þis manere 1868
.I. seye o cely Damyan alas
Ansewer to þis demaunde as in þis cas
How schal tow to þi lady fresshe maie
Tel þi woo sche wil al weie seie naie 1872
Eke if þou speke sche wil þi wo be-wreye
God bu þin helpe .I. can no better seie
This seke Damyan in venus fire
So berneþ pat he dcreþ for desire 1876
For whiche he put his lif in aduenture
Ne longer myht he in þis wise endure
Bot priuely a pennerere gan he borwe
And in a lettre wrote he al his sorwe 1880
In manere of a compleint opere a laie
Vnto þis faire and fresshe lady maie
And in a purse of silke honge on his schert
He hap it put and leide it att his hert 1884
The mone pat att none was pat ilke daie
pat Ianuar hape wedded pat fressche maie
In tuo of taure was in pe Cankre gliden
So longe hape sehe in hir chambre byden
As custome is vnto pis noblis aH
A bride schal nouhte eten in pe haH
Til daies foure opere pre att leste
1888

The fourte daie complete fro none to none
Whan pat pe hihe messe was done
In haH sittep pis Ianuer and maie
As fresshe as is pe briht somers daie
And so be-fel howe pat pis goode man
Remembrep him vpon pis Damian
And seide seinte marie howe maie pis be
1896

pat Damyan entendeP nouht to me
Is he aie seke or howe maie pis be-tide
His swyres whiche pat stoden him be-side
excuseinge him be cause of his sekenesse
Whiche pat letid him to done his besinesse

None opere cause myht make him care
That me for-pinkep quod pis Ianuare
He is a gentil swyer be my troupe
If pat he deie it were harme and roupe
1899

He is as wise discrete and secre
As any man .I. wote of his degré
And per-to manly and eke servisable
And for to be a prifty man riht able
1900

Bot after mete as sone as euer y maie
.I. wil my self viset him and eke maie
To done him al pe comfort pat .I. can
And for pat worde blissed him euer my man
1904

pat of his bounte and his gentilnesse
He wolde so comforten him in his sekenesse
His swyere for it was a gentil dede
Dame quod he pis Ianuare takep good hede
1908

LANSDOWNE 339 (6-T. 461)
Att þe after mete þe wip þoure wemen aþ.
When þe haue buen in chambre oute of þis haþ
þat al þe gone to se þis Damyon
Doþe him disporte he is a gentil mon
And telleþ him þat I. wiþ him vesyte
Haue I. noþinge bot rest me a lyte
[And spede you faste for y wol abide
Til þat ye slepe faste be my syde]
Nowe wip þat worde he gan to him caþ
A swyer þat was marchal of his haþ
And tolde him certeine þinges whatt he wolde
This frische maie þap strenht her weie yholde
Wip al hire wemen vnto þis Damyan
Doune be his bed side satt sche þan
Comforteinge him as goodly as sche maie
This Damyan whan þat he his tim saie
In secrete wise his purse and eke his bille
In whiche þat he had wreten al his wille
Hap pute in to hir honde wip outen more
Saue þat he syked wonder sore
And sõþe to hir riht þus seide he
Mercye and þat þe discouereþ nouht me
For I. am dede if þat þis þinge be kidde
This purs hap sche inne withe hir bosome hidde
And went hir waie þe gette no more of me
Vn-to Ianuer Commen is sche
An on his bedde side sitte ful soft
He takeþ hir and kisseþ hir ful oft
And leide him doune to slepe and þat anone
Sche fayne hir þat sche most gone
þer as þe wote þat euery whight must nede
And whan sche of þis bille hap taken hede
Sche rent it al to cloutes atte þe last
And in þe priue softly sche it cast
Who stodieþ nowe bot faire fresche maie
And a-doune be Ianuare sche lāie

LANSDOWNE 340 (6-T. 462)
That slepet til þat þe couhe him hap awaked
Anone he preide hire to stirpen hire al naked
He wolde of hire he seide haue sum plesance
He seide hire clopes did him encumbrance 1960
And sche obeiep be he leef or lofe
Bot lest þat precious folke be wip me wrofe
How þat he wrouht .I. dar to yowe nouht teþ
Opere wheþer þat he pouht on paradis or of heþ 1964
Bot .I. lete hem werche in here wise
Te ensonge ringe and þat þei mot mot arise
Were it be destany or auëture
Were it be influence or be nature 1968
Opere in constillacione þat in suche astate
The heuen stoode þat time fortunate
Was for to putte a bil of venus werkes
For al þinge hap pe time as seipe þe clerkes 1972
To any womman for to gete hire loue
.I. kan not sei bot þe grete god aboue
þat knoweþ þat none acte is causels
He dep of al for .I. wil holde my pes 1976
Bot sope is þis howe þat þis maie
Hap take suche impression þat daie
On pite on þis seke Damyan
That fro hir herte sche ne drive can 1980
The remembrance for to done him ese
Certeine pouht sche whome þat þis þinge displese
.I. rek nouþt for here .I. him assure
To loue him beste of any creature 1984
Thouhe he no more hadde þan his scherte
Lo pite rennep sone in gentile herte
Here maye þe see howe excellent fraunches
In wenmen is whan þei narwe hem avise 1988
Sum terant þere is as þere be mony one
That hap an herte as hard as any stone
Whiche wolde haue late him sterue in þe place
Wel rāpare þan haue graunted him þat grace 1992

LANSOWNE 341 (6-T. 463)
SIX-TEXT 464

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And hem reioysen in þeire cruel pride
And recche þ þouȝt to bue an homycide
This gentil maie ful filled of al pite
Riht so of hire honde a letter maade sche
In whiche sche graunþ his of hire verraye grace
Tharlake þ ouȝt onely bot daie and place
Where þat sche miȝt to his lust suffice
For it schal bue riȝt as he wil devise
And whan sche sec hire tim vpon a daie
To visite þis Damyan goþe þis faire maie
And sotelly þis letter doune sche þrest
Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest
Sche takeþ him be þe honde and harde him tueste
So secretly þat no whight it weste
And bad him be al hole and forþ þe sche wente
To Ianuare whan þat he for hire sente
Vþ riȝte Damyan þe next morwe
Al passed was his sekenes and his sorwe
He kemþþþ him and proynþþ and pikeþþ
He dop þ þat his lady luste and likeþþ
And eke to Ianuare he goþe as lowe
As euere dide a doge for þe bowe
He is so plesante to every man
Fro craft it is who þat it can
þat every whight is feine to teche him goode
And fully in his ladie grace he stode
Thus lete .I. Damyan aboute his neþe
And my tale forþe .I. wil proceþe
Somme clerkes halden þat felicite
[leaf 138]
Stant in delite and þareþþor he
This Noble Ianuare wiþ al his myþt
In honest wise as longþþ to a knyþt
Schope him to leue ful deliciously
His houseynge his arraie al honestly
To his degre was maked as kenges
Amonge òþere of his honest þinges
He had a gardyne al walled wiþ stone
So faire a gardyne wote .I. ney where none
For oute of doute .I. verraily suppose
pat he þat wroþe þe romans of þe rose
Ne couþe of it þe bewte wele denne
Ne Priapus ne miht noþt suffise
þouhe he be god of Gardyns for to telle
The beute of þe gardyn and of þe welle
That vnder a laurer alwaie grene
Ful oft time kinge Pluto and his queene
Preserpina. and all hire fairee
Disporten hem and maken melodee
Abouten þat wel and daunced as men tolde
This noble kynht þis Ianuare þe olde
Suche deinte hap in hit to walken and to pleie
That he wil suffur no wyht to be þe kaie
Saue he him self for of þe smale wiket
He bare alwaie of siluer a kleket
Wiþ þe whiche whan þat him vnschette
And whan he walde paie his wif hire dette
In somer seson þeder wolde he goo
And maie his wiff and no whiht bot þei tuoo
An þinges whiche þat were nouht done abedde
þei in þe Gardeine performed haue and spedde
And in þis wise mony a mery daie
Leued þis Ianuare and fressche maie
Bott werldly Ioy mai nouht alweie endure
To Ianuare ne to no werldly creture
O sodeine happe o þou fortune vnstable
.I.-lyke to þe. þe scorpion vnstable
þat flaterst wiþ þin hede whan þou wilt stinge
Thi taile. is dep þorue þine enuenymynge
O brutel ioye O swete poysen queynte
O mynester þat solely can peinte
Thin þefte vnder þe hewe of stedfastnesse
þat þou decayuedest boþe more and lesse
Whi hast þou Ianuer þus deceyued
And haddest him for þi ful frende receyued
And now þou hast be-raft him boþ his eyen
For sorwe of whiche desireþ he to deȝen 2068
Alas þis noble Ianuare þat is so fre
Amydde his luste and þis his prosperite
Is waxon blinde and al sodanly
His deþ þere-for desireþ he vtterly 2072
And þere-wiþ þe fire of Ielousye
Lest þat his [wif] schold faþ in sum folye
So bernt his hert þat wolde feine
Thatt summe man boþe hir and him had sleine 2076
For neuer after his deþ ne in his lif
Ne wolde he þat sche were loue ne wif
Bot euer leue as a wedew in cloþes blake
Soule as a tortle doþe þat haf lost hir make 2080
Bot att þe last after a Moneþ or tuey
His sorwhe gan to swage sopþe to sey
For whan he wiste it mai none opþer be
He paciently tok his aduersite 2084
Saf oute of doute maie he noȝt for-gone
þat he nas Ielous euer more in one
Whiche Ielouse it was so outrageous
þat neþere in hal ne in none opþere hous 2088
Ne in none opþere place neuer þe mo
He nold suffre hir neþer ride nor go
Bot if þat he hande on hire alweie
For whiche ful of weþeþ frische maye 2092
þat louþeþ Damyan so benyngly
þat sche mote eþer deþe sodanly
Or elles sche most han him att hire lust
Sche waiteþ whan hire hert wald birst 2096
Vppon þat opþer side Damyan
Becommen is þe sorwfullest man
þat euer was for neþer niht ne daie
Ne mylþ he speke a worde to fresche maie 2100

LANSDOWNE 344 (6-T. 466)
As to his purpos of no suche matier  
Bot if Pat Iauare most it here  
Pat had on honde vpon hire euermoo  
And neuer les be writeinge to and fro  
An private signes wist he what sche ment  
And sche knewe of pe syne of his entent  
O Iauare what myht pe availe  
Pouhe pou myht see as fer as schippes saile  
For also good is a blynde deceyued be  
As to be deceiued whan a man may se  
Lo Argus whiche pat hadd. an .C. yene  
For alt pat euere he coupe poure ophir prynce  
Hit was he blent and god wote so be moo  
That wenene wisly pat it is nouht soo  
Passe ouer is an ese and seic no more  
This fresche maie of whiche .I. spak of zore  
In warme wax haue emprintid pis claket  
Pat Iauare bare of pat smale wiket  
Be whiche into his gardine oft he went  
And Damyan pat knewe hire entent  
The cleket counterfetid pruely  
There is no more to seie bot hastely  
Some wonder be his cleket scha[1] be-tide  
Whiche 3e schollen here if 3e wollen abide  
O noble Ouide sope seist pou god woote  
What sleyht is it pouhe it be longe and hote  
That he nil finde it owte in somme manere  
By Pyramus and thesbe maie men lere.  
Thouhe pei were kepped ful longe streite owr al  
Thei biene acorded rowneinge pouhe a wal  
There is no whight coupe han founde owte suche a sleihte  
Bot nowe to purpos ar pat daies eyhte  
Were passe or pe Monep of Iuyl befyH  
Pat Iauare haP cauht so grete a wiH  
Thorouhe engine of his wife him for to pleie  
In his Gardine and no whiht bot pei tweie
That in a mor vn-to his may seide he
Rise vp my wife my loue my lady fre
The turtlys voice is herde my doufe swete
The winter is gone wip al Reynes wete 2140
Com forpe nowe wip pin eyzen Columbyne
Howe feirer buen pi brestes pan is wyne
The gardine es enclosed al aboute
Com forpe my white spouse oute of doute 2144
pou hast me wounded in myn hert o wif
No spotte in pe was in al my lif
Com forp and lat vs take oure disporte [leaf 139, back]
.I. chese pe for my wif and my conforte 2148
Suche olde lewde wordes vsed he
On Damya[n] a signe Maade sche
pat he scholde go be-forme wip his cleket
pis Damyan hapc openede pe weket 2152
And in he sterte and pat in suche manere
pat no wight myht it se ne here
And stiH he sit vnder a busche anone
This Januare so blinde as is a stone 2156
Wip Mayus in his honde and no whight mo
In to his frische gardein is he goo
And clapped to pe weket sodanye
Nowe wif quod he here nys bot pou and .I. 2160
pat art the creature pat .I. best loue
For he pat lorde pat sittepe vs al aboue
.I. had leuer deyzen on a knyf
Than pe offenden my dere treue wif 2164
For goddes sake pinke howe .I. pe ches
Nouht for no Coueites douteles
Bott onely for pe loue .I. had to pe
And pouht pat .I. be olde and maye nouht see 2168
Be to me trewe and .I. wil tel 3owe whie
Certes prei pinges schal 3e winne pere bie
Firste loue of Criste and to 3owre self honour
And al myne Heritage tonne and toure 2172
GROUPE § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. LANSDOWNE MS.

.I. 3eue it 3owe make charters as 3owe liste
pis schal be do to morwe ar sonne ariste
So wissely god my soule bringe in blisse
And pray 3owe on Couenant þat 3e me kesse
And þouhe þat .I. be Ielouse wite me nowht
3e buen so depe enprinted in myne þouht
þat whan þat .I. considere 3oure beute
And þere-wip-al þe vnlikly elde of me
.I. maie nouht sertes þouhe .I. schold deie
For-bere to be oute 3oure compaigne
For verrei loue þis is wip-outen doute
Nowe kisse me wif and lat vs rome aboute
ï This frisshe maye whan sche þis wordes herde
Benigly to Ianuare ansewerd
Bot first & forwarde sche began to wepe
.I. haue quod sche a soule for to kepe
As wele as 3e and also myne honour
And of my wifhede þilke tender floure
Whiche þat .I. haue assured in 3oure honde
Whan þat þe prestes to 3owe my body bonde
Wharfor .I. wil ansewer in þis manere
Wip loue of 3oue my lorde so dere
.I. praie god þat neuer dawe þat day.
þat .I. ne sterue as foule as womman maye
3if euer y do vnto my kynne þat schame
Or elles .I. enpeire so my name
þat .I. be ffalse and if .I. do þat lake
To s'ripe me and putte me in a sake
And in þe next Riuere do me drenche
.I. am a gentil womman and no wenche
Whi speke 3e þus but men ben euyre vntreste
And wemmen haue repreef of 3owe ay newe
3e can noon opere containter yleue
Bot speke to us as vntreste and in represse
And wip þat worded sche sauhe wher Damyane
Satt in þe busche and knele he beganne

LANSDOWNE 347 (6-T. 469)
And wip hire fingers signes maade sche
pat Damyan scholde climbe vpon pe tre
pat chargede was wip fruyte a[n]d vpe he wente
For verraily he knewe al hir entent
And every signe pat sche coupe make
Wele bett pan Ianuare hire owen make
For in a lettre sche had told him al
Of pis matiere houe he werche schal
And pus I lete sette in pe pire
And Ianuare and Mayus roueneinge ful merie
Briht was pe daie and bleue pe firmament
Phebus of golde doune hap his stremes sent
To gladen every floure wip his warmenesse
He was pat time in geminis as .I. gesse
Bot litul fro his declinacioun
Of Cancer Ionys exaltacioun
¶ And so be-fel in a briht morwe tide
pat in pe gardine on pat ferpire side
Pluto pat is pe kinge of faire
And mony a ladi in his companye
Folowinge his wif pe queene Proserpina
Whiche pat he rauesched oute of proserpina.
Whiles pat sche gaderd floures in a mede
In claudian 3e maie pe storis rede
How in his grisly carte he hire fette
This kinge of faire a-doune him sette
Vpon a benche of torues frische and grene
And riht anone seide he pus vnto his qwene
My wif quod he pat maie not seie naie
The expeviens proueth it euery daie
The treson whiche pat womman dop to man
Ten hundreþ pouand teh .I. can
Notable of joure vntreuþe and brutelnes
Of Salomon rychest of al riches
Ful filled of Sapiens and of werly glorie
Ful worþi bien pi wordes to memorie

LANSDOWNE 348 (6-T. 470)
To euery wiht þat witte and reson can þus preise þe ȝitte Þe boute of man Amonge a .M. men ȝit fonde .I. one Bot of al wemmen fonde .I. neuer none þus seþe þe kinge þat knowes þoure wikkednesse And ihesus filius Syrak as .I. gesse Ne speke of þowe but seldyn reuerence A wilde fire a corrupt pestilence So fal vpon þoure bodies ȝit to nyht Ne see nouht þis honurable knyht Because alas þat he is blinde and olde His owen man schal make him cokewolde Loo where he sitte þe lichoure in þe tree Nowe wil .I. graunte of my Maiestee Vnto þis olde blinde worþi knyht þat he schal haue aȝeine his eyzen siht Whan þat his wif wold done him velanye Than schal he knowe al her harlotrye Bope in repreue of hire and opere mo ȝe schal quod Procrerpine and wil ȝe soo Nowe be my Moders sire soule .I. swere þat .I. schal ȝeue hire suffiçant ansewere And alle wemmen after for þoure saake þat þouhe þei buen in any gilte ytake Wip face bolde þei schollen hem self excuse And bere hem doune þat wolde hem accuse For lacke of ansewere non of hem schollen deyen Al had ȝe seihe a þinge wip boþ þoure eyzen . ȝit schollon we so visage it hit hardelye [leaf 141] And wepe and swere and chide subtellye þat ȝe schol buen as lewde as arne gese What rekkeþ me of þoure auctorites I. wote wele þis iewe þis Salomone Fande of vs wemmen fules many one Bot þouhe þat he fonde no goode womman There hape he founde mony anþere man
[Wommen ful trèw ful good ful vertuous Witnes on hem þat dwellen in cristes hous WIþ martirdom þey prouyd hir1 constance The romaygne Iestis maker remembrance Of many a verry trewe wyff also But sire ne be nouȝt wroth as be it soo þouȝ þat he seide he fonde no good woman I praye ȝow take þe sentence of þe man] 2228
He ment þus þat in souereigne bounte Nys none bot god neyþere he ne sche Ey for verrey god þat nys bot one What make þe so muche of Salomone 2292
What þouhe he maad a temple goddes hous What þouhe he were riche and glorious So maade he a temple of fals goddes Who myhþt do þa þinge þat more for-bode is 2296
Parde als faire as þe his name implastre He was a lichoure and a yдолastre And in his elde he verrei god for-soke And þif þat god na hadde as seij þe boke yspered him for his fader saake he scholde Haue lost his reignue sauner þat he wolde .1. sett nouht of al þe velany þat þe of wemmen write a botterflie 2304
.1. am a womman nedes most .1. speke Or elles swel til myn hert breke For þepins he seide þat we be Iangelers As euere mote .1. brouke boþe my tresses 2308
I schal spare for no curtesie to spek him harme þat wolde vs velanye Dame quod þis pluto be no longer wroþe .1. þeue it vp bot þeþen .1. swore myn oþe þat [I] wolde graunt him his sith æþeine My worde schal stande þat warne .1. þe certeine .1. am a kinge it sitte me nouht to lye And .1. quod sche a queene of fayre 2312

LANSDOWNE 350 (6-T. 472)
Hire ansewar sche schal haue I. vnder-take
Lat us no mo wordes nowe make.

Explicit fabula Mercatoris.

(As in Sloane 1686, and Corpus.)

[For the rest of the Tale (from Harl. MS 1758) see the Appendix.]
[THE PROEM.]

**Incipit prologus de le ffrankeleyne.** [on leaf 141]

This olde gentil bretons in hire daies
Of diuers auentures maden laies
Rimyden in hir first breton tonge
Whiche laies wip here instrumentes pei songe.
Oper elles redden hem for her plesance
And one of hem haue .I. in rembrance
Whiche .I. schal seie wip as goode wil as .I. can
Bot sires be cause pat .I. am a burel man
Att my ginnynge first .I. 3oue beseche
Heue[p] me excused of my roode speche
.I. lernd neuer retorik certeine
jinge pat .I. speke it most . be bare and pleine
.I. slept neuer on pe mount of parnaso
Ne .y. neuere lerid Marcus . Tullius . ne Cithero
Colours of retorike ne knewe .I. none wip-outen drede
Bot suche colours as grown in pe mede
Or elles suche as men dye or peinte
Colours of rethorik bene me to queynte
My sprite fele[p] nou[t] of suche Matier
Bot if pou luste Mi tale schal .3e.¹ here. [¹ nou[t] crost out]

**Explicit prologus Incipit fabula.**

[THE TALE.]

Her was a knyht pat loued and dide his peyne
In Armorik pat cleped is bretaigne
To seruen a lady in his best wise
And many a labour and mony a grete emprise
He for his lady wrouht er sche were wonne
For sche was on of pe fairest vnder sonne
And eke pere-to com of so hihe kinrede
pat wele vnnepis dorst pis knyht for drede
Tel hir his woo his peine and his distrese
Bot att pe last sche for his worpinesse
And namely for his meke obeissance
Hap suche a pite cauht of his penance
pat priue sche fol of his accorde
To take him for hir husbonde and hir lorde
Of suche lor[d]schip as men haue ouer hire wyues
And for to lede pe more in blisse her lyues
Of his fre wil he swore hire as a knyht
pat neuer in his wil be daie ne be nyht
Ne scholde he vpon him take no maistre
Azeines hir wille ne kuythe hure Ielousy
Bot hire obeie and folowe hire wille in al
As any loner to his ladi schal
Saue pat pe name of Souereignete
That wolde he haue for schame of his degre
Sche ponkep him and wiþ ful grete humblesse
Sche seide sir sepppe 3e of youre gentilesse
[leaf 142]
3e profer me to haue als large a reyne
Ne wold neuere god be-twix vs tueyne
As in my gulte ware eyþer werre or striffe
Sir .I. wil be youre owen humble trewe wif
Haue here my trouþe til pat myn hert burst
Thus buen þei boþe in quiete and in ruste
For o þinge sires saufly dar .I. seie
þat frendes eueryche opere motte obeie
If þei wil longe hold compaigne
Loue wil nouht buen constreyned be maistre
Whan Maistre commep god of loue anone
Betep on his wenge and fare wele he is gone
Loue is a þinge as any spirit fre
Wemmene of kinde desiren liberte
And nouht to be constreined as a praft
And so dop men . if . I pe sope saie schalt
Loke who pat is most pacient in loue
He is att auantage aboue 772
Paciens is an hihe vertue certeigne
[flor it venquyscheth as these clerkis seyne .] [Harl. 1758, l'.128]
Things pat Rigor schol neuer atteigne
For euery worde men maie nouht chide ne pleine 776
Lerene pa to suffur or elles so must I. gone
3e scholne it leren whope so 3e wol or none
For in pis werlde certeine no wight ne is
pat he ne dop or seipe sum time of mys 780
Or eiper sekenes or constillacione
Wyn wo or channgeinge of complexione
Causep ful often to don amys or spaken
On euery wronge men maye nouht bue awreken 784
After pe time most be temperance
To euery whiht pat can no gouvance
And perfore hapec pis worpe wise knyht
To leue in ese suffranc hir be-hiht 788
And sche to him ful wiseli gan to swere
pat neuer scholde be defaute in hire
Here maie men seen an humble wise accorda
Thus hap sche take hire servaunt and hir lorde 792
Servaunt in loue and lorde in Mariage
pan was he bope in lordeschip and servaage
Seruage maye bot in lordeschip a-boue
Sepeh pat he hap bope his ladi and his loue 796
His lady certes and his wif also [leaf 142, back]
The whiche pat lowe of loue accordep parto
And whan he was in pis prosperite
Home wip his wif he gope to his contre 800
Nouht sfer fro penmarke par as his dwellinge was
Where as he leues in blisse and in solas
Who coupe teHF bot he had wedded bue
The . Joye-pe ese. and pe prosperite 804
That is betwyx an husbonde and his wif
A ʒere and more lasted þis blisful liff
Til þat þis kniht þe whiche .I. spak of þus
þat of kynred was cleped Arneragus
Schope him to gone and dwelle a ʒere or tweyne
In yngelond þat cleped eke was Bretayne
To seche in armes worshipe and honoure
For al his luste he sette in suche laboure
And dwelleþ þere þe boke seip þus
Nowe wil .I. stint of þis arnaragus
And speken .I. of Dorigen, his wif
Þat loueþ hire husbond as hire hertes lif
And for his absence wepeþ sche and sykeþ
As done þis noble wives whan hem likeþ
Sche mornþ wake waþþe fastþ and pleyneþ
Desire of his presence hir so distreineþ
That al þis wide werld sche sett att nouht
Hire frendes whiche þat knewe hir heue þouht
Comforted hir in al þat euer þei myht or maie
Thei prechen hir þei telen hir nyht and daie
Þat causeles sche sleþþ hir self alas
And euer-.I. comford possible in þis cas
Þei done to hire with al here bisinesse
And al for to make hir lete hir heuynesse
Be proces. as þe knowe wele everychone
Men Maie so longe graue in þe stone
Til figure þer-inne printed be
So longe hauþ þei comfort hir þat sche
Receyuede hape þe hope and be resone
þe emprinteinge of hir constillacione
Thoruhe whiche hir grete sorwe gan eswage
Sche maie not alweie endure suche a rage
And eke Arnargus in al þis care
Hape sent hir leþtres home in al þis fare.
And þat he wolde come hastely aþeine
Or elles hadde þis sorwe hire hert sleyne

LANSDOWNE 354 (6-T. 503)
Hire frendes sauhe hire hert gan to slake  
And preide hire on knes for goddes sake  
To come and to Rome in companye  
Awaie to drive hire derke fantasie  
And finally sche graunted pat request  
For wele sche sauhe it was for pe best  
Now stode hir castel fast by pe see  
And often wiþ hire frendes walked sche  
Hir to disport on pe se banke on hihe  
Where as sche many schippes and barges seih  
Seileinge her course where hem luste to goo  
Bot 3ite was þere a percel of hir woo  
For to hir selue ful often seide sche  
Is þere no schippe of so mony as .I. see  
Wil bringe home my lorde þan wolde myne herte  
Al warisshe of pis bitter peine smarte  
Anopere time þere wil sche sitte and þenke  
And kast hire eye donward fro þe brenke  
Bot whan sche sawhe þe grisely Rokkes blake  
For verrei fere so wolde hire heret qwake  
þat one hir feete sche myhte nouht hire susteigne  
þan wolde sche sit adoune vpon þe grene  
And pitously into þe see sche walde be-holde  
And seine riht þus wiþ sorweful hertes colde  
Eterne god þat þoruhe þi purueance  
Ledest þe werlde be certein gouernance  
In ydelnes as men seine 3e noþinge make  
Bot lorde þis griseli fendely Rockes blake  
þat semen raper a foule confusione  
Of werke þat any faire creacione  
Of whiche a parfit god and a stable  
Whi haue 3e wrouht þis werk vnresonable  
For be þis werke souþe . norþe . este and west  
þare nes ifostred man ne birde ne beste  
It dope no good to my witte bot anoyeþ  
Sche þe nouht lor how mankinde it destrueþ
An hundred thousand bodyes of mankinde
Haue rokes sleine and al be pei nouht in mynde
Whiche mankinde is so faire parte of pei werke
\[880\]
\[\text{leaf 143, back}\]

That pei madest ylike to pei handwerke.

Than semed it pei hadde a grete chierte

\[884\]

Wyche menys dop no good but euere annoyen

.I. woote wele clerkes woln sayn as hem lest

By argumentz pat al pinges is for pe best

They .I. ne can pe causes for sope knowe

Bot pilke god pat maade winde to blowe

As kepe my lorde pis conclusion

To clerkis lat .I. al disputasion

Bot wolde god. pat al pe Rokkes blake

Ware sonken in-to hel for his sake

\[892\]

\[888\]

\[900\]

So on a dai riht on pe morwe tide

\[904\]

\[908\]

\[912\]

This gardine ful of leues and of floures

And wyp craft of mannes honde so curiously

Araide had pis gardine trialli

That neuer was per gardine of suche prise

Bot if it were pe verrei paradise
The odur of floures and pe frisshe sith
Wolde han maade ony pensif man liht
That euer was borne bot if to grete sekenesse
Oper to grete sorwe hilde it in distresse 916
And after dener gan pei to daunce 918
So ful it was of beute wip plesance 917
And singen also bot Dorigen songe alone
Sche made alweie here compleinte and hire mone 920
For sche ne sawhe him on pe daunce goo
pat was hir husbonde and hire loue also
Bot napeles sche moste hire time a-bide [leaf 144]
And wip goode hope lete sche here sorwe glide 924
Vpon pis daunce amonges oper men
Daunced a swyer to-forn Dorigen
That frisscher was and Ioliere of arie
As to my dome pan is pe monep of maie 928
He singep and daunsep passinge any oper man
pat is or was seppe pis werlde be-gan
pare-wip he was if men schold him discryue
On of pe beste faringe men on liue 932
3onge stronge riht vertuous ryche and wise
And wele beloued and holden in grete prise
And schortly if pe sope tellen .I. schal
Vnweteinge of pis dorigen att aH 936
This lusty swyere servaunt to Venus
Whiche pat ycleped was aurelius
Had loued hire best of any creature
Two 3ere and more as was his adventure 940
Bot neuer dorst he tellen hire of his greuance
Wip-outen cuppe he drank al his penance
He was dispeired noinge dorst he saie
Saue in his soule sum what wolde he wraie 944
His woo as in general compleineinge
He seide he loued and was beloued noinge
Of suche Matier maade he mony layes
Songs compleintes Roundeletis virrelayes 948

LANSDOWNE 357 (6-T. 506)
Howe pat he durst nouht his sorwe tell
pat languisse\(p\) as fire dope in he\(H\)
And deye seide he must as dide ekko
For Narsisus pat dorst nouht tell hir wo
In opere maner \(\text{pan}\) 3e here me seie
Ne dorst he nouht to hire his wo be-wreie
Saue perauentur sumtime att daunces
There 3onge folke kep\(e\) her observaunces
It mai wel be he loked on hir face
In suche a wise as man \(\text{pat}\) Axe\(p\) grace
Bot no \(\text{pinge\ wist\ sche\ of\ his\ entent}\nNapeles it happed er \(\text{pe}\) \(\text{pe}\)\(n\)s went
Be cause \(\text{pat}\) he was hire neibore
And was a mon of \(\text{worse}\)\(ippe\ and\ honoure\nAnd had yknownen him of\(^1\) times 3ore
Thei fel in speche oft more \(\text{and}\) more
Vn-to his purpos drouhe Aurelius
And whan he saue his time he seid \(\text{hus}\nMadame quod\ he he god \(\text{pat}\) \(\text{pis}\) werld maade
So \(\text{pat}\) .1. miht 3oure hert glade
.1. wolde \(\text{pat}\) daie \(\text{pat}\) 3oure Arnaragus
Wente on see \(\text{pat}\) .1. Aurelius
Hadde wente \(\text{pat}\) .1. scholde neuer haue com a\(3\)\(e\)ine
For wele .1. wote my seruise is in veine
Mi guerdon nys bot bristinge of myn herte
Ma dame rew\(e\) vpon my peines smarte
For as wip a swerd 3e maie me sle or saue
Here att 3oure fote god wolde \(\text{pat}\) .1. were graue
.1. haue as nowe no leiser for to seie
Haue merci on me swete or 3e wolne do me deye
Sche gan to loke vpon Aurelius
Is \(\text{pis}\) 3oure wil quod sche \(\text{and}\) seie 3e \(\text{hus}\nNeuer eft quod sche wist .1. what 3e ment
Bott nowe Aurely .1. know 3oure entent
Be \(\text{pike god}\) \(\text{pat}\) 3aue me soule \(\text{and\ lif}\nNe schal .1. neuer be vntrew\(e\) wiff
In worde ne in werke as fer as .I. haue witte
.I. wil be his to whome þat .I. am knytte
Bot afster þat þou pleine þus seide sche
Tak þis for final answere as for me
Aurely quod sche be hihe god aboue
3it wil .I. graunt 3oue to be 3oue loue
Sen þus .I. 3owe see so pitously compleigne
Loke what daie þat yngelonde is breteigne
3e remewe al þe rokkes stone be stone
þat þei let schippe ne bote to gone
.I. saie whan 3e haue maade þis coste so clene
Of Rokkes þat þer nys no stone scene
þan wil .I. loue 3owe best of any mân
Haue here my troupe in al þat euer y can
Is þere none oþer grace quod he
No be þat lorde quod sche þat maade me
For wele .I. wote þat . þat schal neuer be-tide
Late suche foly oute of 3oure hert glide
What deynte scholde man haue be his lif
For to loue a noþer mannes wif
 þat hâp hir body when so þat him likeþ
Aurelius ful oft sore sikeþ
Woo was Aurely whan þat he þís herde
And wip a sorwful hert þus ansewerde
Madam quod he þís were an impossible
Than Mot .I. deie on sodeine deþe Orrible
And wip þat worde he torned him anone
Tho cam her oþer frendes mony one
And in þe alies romed vp and doune.
And no þinge wist of þis conclusioune
Bot sodenlye be-gan to reuel newe
Til þat þe briht sond lost his hewe
For þe orizonte hâp raft þe sond his liht
This is as muche to saie as it was niht
And home þei gone in ioye and in solas
Saue onely wriched Aurelius alas

LANSDOWNE 359 (6-T. 508)
He to his hous is gone wip sorweful hert
He seihe he maie nouht fro his deh astert
Him semep he felely hert colde
Vp to pe heuen his hondes gan he olde
And on his kenes bare he sett him doune
And in his rauinge seide his orisoune
For verrei woo he oute of his withe braide
He nyst nouht what he spak bot puse he seide
Wip pitous hert haphe he his compleinte be-gunne
Vnto pe godesses and first vnto pe sonne
He seide Apollo god and gouernoure
And euery planete herbe tre and floure
Pat 3euest after pine declinacione
To iche of hem his tyme and his sesone
And pin hebour chaungep lowe and hihe
Lorde phebus cast pi me[r]ciable eyhe
On wriched Aureli whiche pat am for-lorne.
Lo lorde my lady hap my dehp sworne
Wip-outen gilte bot pine benygnite
Vppon myne dedly hert haue sum pyte
Bot wele .I. wote lorde phebus if 3ou liste
3e maie me helpe saue my ladi best
Now voucheb saue pat .I. maie 3oue deuise
Howe pat .I. maye be holpe and in what wise
3oure blisful suster lucina pe schene
Pat of pe see is chifte goddes and qwene
3ouhe. neptunus haue deite in pe see
3ite emperes aboue him is sche
3e knoven wele lorde riht as hir desire
Is to be queked and lihte of 3oure fire
For whiche she folowp 3owe ful besily
Riht so pe see desirp naturelly
To folowen hir as sche pat is goddesse
Bop in pe see and in rauers more and lesse
Wher-for lord Phebus pis is myn request
Do pis miracle or .I. do myne hert to brest
pat þou next att þis opposition
Which in signe schal be of þe lyôn
Hape praide hire so grete a flode to bringe
þat v. faþom att þe lest it ouer springe
The hiest rokke in Armorik bretaine
And lat his flode endure 3eres tueyne
Than certes to my lady may .I. seie
Holdþ þoure heste þe rokkes bene awaie
Lorde phebus do þis Miracle for me
Preie hire sche go no faster cours þan þer
.I. seie zoue þus prei zoure suster þat sche go
None fastere cours þan þer þis 3eres tuo
þan schal sche euere be att þe soþ al weie
And springe lasten boþ nyte and daie
And bot sche vowchesaue in suche manere
To graunt me my lady souereigne dere
Praiþ hir to sinken euery rok adoune
In-to hir owen derke regione
Vnder þe grounde þer pluto duelþp inne
Oper neuer more schal .I. my lady wynne
Thine temple in delphos wil .I barfote seek
Lorde Þhebus seþe þer þe teres on my cheke
And of my pyne haue compassione
And wiþ þat worde in swoune he fel a-doune
And longe time he laie in traunce
His broþer whiche þat knewe of his penaunce
Vþ cauht him and to bed him brouht
Despeired in his torment and in his þouht
Lo .I. þis woþul creature lye
Chese he for me weþer he wil leue or deye
þþ Arueragus wiþ hele and grete honoure
As he was of þe chiualrie þe floure
Is commen home and oper worþi men.
O blisfulþ cæl þou doregen
That haste þin lusti husbande in þine Armes
þe frische knyht þe worþi man of armes
fat loue\p as his own hertes lif
No ping\l lust him to be yimaginatif
Of any wight had spoke whiles was oute
To hire of loue he maade \pere-of no doute
He nouhte entendep to none suche matiere
Bot daunce\p Josti\p and make\p good chere
As \p in ioy and blisse .I. late hem dwelle
And of \p swete aurelius wil .I. tell
In langure and in furious tormentes \p
Two \ere and more laie wretched Aurelius
Or ony foote on erpe he myht gone
Ne comfort in pis time had he none
Saue of his broper whiche \p was a clerke
He knewe of al pis woo and of al pis werke
For to none o\per creature certeine
Of pis matier ne dorst he no worde seine
Vnder his brest he bare his more secre
Than euer dide Pamphilius for Galathe
His brest was hole wip-owten for to sene
Bot in his herte was aie \p arwe kene
And wele 3e wote \p a sore savoure
In surgere ful perilous is \p cure
Bot man myht touche \p arwe or come \perby
His broper wepe\p and weile\p priuely
Til att \p last him fel in remembrance
\p whiles he was att Orliance in fraunce
As 3onge clerkes \p buen licorous
To reden artes \p buen curious
Seken in euery halke and in euery herne
Particulere sciens for to lerne
He him remembrep vpon a daie
Att Orliance in stode a boke he saye
Of Magik naturelle whiche is felawe
\p was \p time a bacheller of lawe
Al were he \pere to lerne ano\per crafte
An priuely vpan his deske he lafte
pis boke whiche spak muche of pis operaciones
Toucheinge pe .xxviiij. Mancions
That longepe to pe mone and suche folye
As in oure daies ne is not worpe a flye
For holy cherche seipe in owre beleue
Ne suffurep none illusione vs to grene
And whan pis booke was in remembraunce:
Anone for ioye he gan to daunce
And to him self seide priuely
Mi broper schal be warisched hastely
For .I. am seker pat pere be sciencis
Be whiche men make diuers apparences
Whiche as pe subtile tregitours pleine
For oft att festes herd .I. seine
pat tregitours wip in an hal large
Haue maad in come water and a barge
And in pe haft rowe vp and doune
Som time hapc semed a gryme lyoune
[And som tyme flouris spryngi n in A mede
Sum tyme wyne & grapis white & rede]
Som tim a castel al of lyme and stone
And whan him liked voide it anone
Thus semed it to euery mannes siht
Nowe pan conclude .I. pus if pat .I. myht
At orlyance some olde felawe finde
pat had pe mones mancions in mynde
Oyper magik naturel a-bone
He scholde wele mak my broper haue his loue
For wip apparens a man maie make
To mannenes siht pat al pe rokkes blake
Of B[r]eteigne were went euerychone
And pat schippes be pe brinke myht comen and gone
And in suche forme endure a 3ere or tuo
Then were my broper waresched of his wo
Then most sche nedes knowe hire be-hest
Or elles he schamen hire schal att pe leste

LANSDOWNE 363 (6-T. 512)
What scholde make a longer tale of pis
Vnno his broper bedde commen he is
And suche comfort[.] he 3af him for to gone
To Orliance pat vp sterte anone
And on his waie forwade is he fare
In hope to be lessed of his care
Whan þeþe were come 'almoste to þat Citee
Bot if were a tuo furlonge or þree
A 3onge clerke romeyeynge by hymselfe þei mette
Whiche þat in latine þreftelie hem grette
And after þat seide he a wonder þinge
I. knowe quod he þe cause of 3oure comynge.
An er þei forþer any foote wente
He tolde hem al þat was in her en-tent
This briton clerke him asked of felawes
The whiche þat he had knowen in olde dawes
And he anseward him þat þei dede were
For whiche he wepped ful oft mony a tere
Downe of his hors Aurelius liht anone
And furþe wip þis Magicien is he gone
Home to his howse and maade hem wele att ese
Hem lakked no vitaile þat hem myht plesse
So wele araide hous as þer was one
Aurelius in his lif ne sawe he none
He schewde him ar he went to soper
Forest Parkes ful of wilde dere
[þer sawe he hertes with horses hyze / [Harl. 7333, fo 84, bk. col 2.
Not in Harl. 1758, leaf 132, back. In Rep. 17
The grettest that euuer were se with ye / D xxv, leaf 193, back.]
He / say of hem An hunderid slayw with houndes
And some with Arowes blest & bitter woundes
He say whan yovidd þe were thes wylde der
þe fauconers vp on A faire rever]
And how faikons haue þe heron sleine
Than sawe he knyhtes lusten in a pleine
And after þis he dide him suche plesance
That he him schewde his lady in a daunce

LANSDOWNE 364 (6-T. 513).
On whiche him self he daunced as him pouht
And whan pis maister pat pis magik wrouht
Sawe it was time he clapped his hondes two
And fare wele al oure reuel is do

And zitte remewe pei neuere oute of pis house
Whiles pei sawe al pis siht meruelouse
Bot in his stodye pere as his bokes be
The[i] satten stil and no whight bot pei þre

To him pis maister called þan a swyere
And seide him þus is redi oure sopere
Al most an houre it is .I. vndertake

Seþens .I. 3owe badde oure soper to make
When þat þis worþi men wenten wiþ me
Vnto my stode þer as my bokes be
Sire quod þis Swye[r] whan it lykeþ 30ue
It is al rede þouhe 3e wolde riht nowe

Go we þan to soupe quod he and for þe best
þes auroeus folke sum time mot haue rest
And after soper fel þei in trete
What somme schold þis maister guerdone be

To remoue al þe rokkeþ of bretaigne
And eke fro geroun to þe mouþe of seine
He maade it straunget. and swore so god him saue
Lesse þan a þousand pounde he nolde not haue

Ne gladly for þe somme ne wolde he gone

Aurelius wiþ blisful herte anone
Onsewarde þus fy on a þousand pounde
This wide werlde þat men seine is rounde

That wold .I. 3eue if .I. were lorde of it
This Bargeyne is ful dreue for we bue knyt
3e schollene be paide treuly by my trouþe
Bot lokeþ nowe for no neeligens or sleuþe

3e tary vs here no longer þan to morwe
Nay quod þis clerke haue here my trouþe to borwe
To bed is gone Aurelius whan him luste
And wel nyhe al þat nyht he had his ruste
That for his laboure and for his hope of blisse
His woful herte of penance hadde a lisse
Vpon pis mo[r]we whan pat it was daie
To bretaine toke pei pe riht weie 1240
Aurelius and pis magicien be side
And buene descendit pere pei wilne a-bide
And pis was as pe bokes me remembre
The colde frosty seson of decembre 1244
Phebus waxede olde and hewed ylike latoun
pat in his hote declinacioun
Schone as pe burnyd gold wi p stremes briht
Bot nowe in scorpion a-doune he liht 1248
Where as he schone ful pale .I. dare wel seicn
The bitter frostes wi p slete and reine
Destroyed hap pe grene in euery 3erde
Ianus sit be fire wi p double berde 1252
And drinkep of his bugle horne pe wyne .
Be-forne him stant pe braune of pe twext swyne
And a nouel crie p euery lusti man
Aurelius in al pat euere he can . 1256
Dope his maister chier and reuerence
And preyep him to done his diligence
To bringen him outhe of his peines smerte
Ope p wi p a swerde pat he wold slitt his herte 1260
That subtille clerk whiche pat reupe hadde on pis man
pat nyht and daie he him spedde pat he ne lan
To waite a time of his conclusione
pis is to seie to make illucione 1264
.I. ne can no termes of astrologie 1266
Be whiche an apparens of Iogellery 1265
That sche and euery wight schold wene and scie [leaf 148]
pat of Bretaigne pe rokkes were aweic 1268
Or elles pei were sonken vnder grounde
So att pe last whan that he his time founde
To make his Iapes and his wrechednesse
Of whiche a supersticious cursedenesse 1272

LANSDOWNE. 366 (6-T. 515)
His tables colletanes forp he brouht
Ful wele corrected for pere lakked nouht
Ne his collectes ne his expans 3eres
Ne his rotes ne his opere geres
As biene is centres and his argumentez
And his proporcione conuenientez
For his equacions in euery pinge
And be his .vij. spere in his wirkinge
He knewe howe fere alnaphe was. yschoue
From pe heued of pilke fix aries aboue
Pat in pe .ix. spere considerd is
Ful subtiUi he callep al pis
And whan he had fonde his first mancion
He knewe pe remenant be proporcioni
And knewe pe ariseinge of pe mone wele
And in whos face and terme euery dele
And knewe ful wele pe mones mansion
 Accordant to his operacion
And k[n]ewe al so his oper observaunce
For suche illusions and suche meschaunces
As eyfen folke vside pilke daies
For whiche no longer Maked he delaies
Bott poruhe his magik for a weke or tweie
It semede pat al pe rokkes were a waie
Aurelius whiche pat despayred is
Weper he schal hauue his or fare amys
Awaitep nyht and daie of pis miracle
And whan he knewe per was none obstacle
Pat voided were pes rokkes euerychon
Dounce to his maistres fete he fel a none
And seide .I. wooful wriche Aurelius
Thank 3owe lord and lady myne Venus
That me haue holpe fro my .Cares colde
And to pe temple forpe his weie hape holde
Where ke knewe he scholde his lady se
And whan he sawhe his time anone riht he
Wip d[ran]edeful herte and humble chiere
Saluyd hap his souereigne lady dere
"My rihtful lady quod pis woful man
Whome .I. moste drede and lone as .I. best can
And lopest wer of al pis werlde displesse
Nere it pat .I. for 3owe haue suche disese
pat .I. muste deye here att 3oure fote anone
Bot nouht wold .I. tel howe me is wo begone
Bot certes eyper must .I. deye or pleine
3e sleine me gittles for verrei peine
Bot of my depe 3ouhe 3e haue no repeal
Avisep 3owe ar pat 3e lese 3oure treupe
Repentepe 3owe for pilke god aboue
Or 3e me sleyne because pat .I. 3owe loue
For madame wele 3e wote pat 3e haue hiht
[Nouzt that I Chalenge ony thing of ryght]
Of 3ow souereigne ladye bot 3oure grace
Bot in a gardeine 3onde in suche a place
3e woote riht wele pat 3e be-hiht me
And in 3oure honde 3oure troupe pliht me
To loue me best wote 3e saide so
And al be pat . pat .I. vnworpe am perto
Madame .I. speke it for pe honoure of 3oue
More pan to saue myn herte lif riht nowe
.I. haue done as 3e haue commanded me
And if 3e vouche-saf 3e maie go see
And as 3ow luste hauep 3oure behest in mynde
For whikke or dede riht pis 3e schal me fynde
In 3owe lipe al to do me lyue or deye
Bot wele .I. wote pe rokkes bene aweye
He toke his leue and sche astonyed stode
In al hir face pere nas a drope of blode
Sche wende neuer haue commen in suche a trappe
Alas quod sche pat euer pis scholde happe
For wend .I. neuer be possibele
That suche a mustre or suche a merveile scholde be

LANSDOWNE 368 (6-T. 517)
It is a sede pe process of Nature
And home sche go a sorweful creature
For verrai vnnepe maie sche go
Sche wepe and weyle a daie or tuo
And swownep pat it reup was to see
Bot whi it was to no whight tolde sche
For oute of toune was gone Arneragus
Bot to hir selfe sche saide and spak püs
In hire compleint as 3e schollen afther here
Wip face pale and wip sorweful chiere
Alas quod sche on pe fortune .I. pleine
Pat vnvar hast wrapped me in pi cheyne
For whiche pe Eskape wote .I. no socoure
Sane only depe opir dishonoure
One of pis tuo behouepe me to chese
Bot napeles zit hadde leuere to lese
Mi lif p Pan of my bodi to haue a schame
Oper knowe my self fals oper lese my name
And wip my depe .I. may me quyte y-wis
Hap pere nouht mony a wif ar pis
And mony a maiden ysaleine hire self alas
Raper pat wip hire bodis done trespass
And certes lo pès stories berep wittenesse
Whan .xxx. tyrantez ful of cursednesse
Had sleyne Phidon in Athenes att pe lest
Thei commaundedy his douhtres to arest
And bringen hem be-forme him in despite
Al naked to ful-fil hire foule delite
And in here faders blode pe[?] made hem daunce
Vpon pe pament god 3eue hem meschaunce
For whiche pès woful maidens ful of drede
Raper pan pe[?] wolden lese here maidenhede
pei priuely bene stert in-to a weft
And dreinte hem self as pe bokes teH.
Thei of Mesne lete e[n]quere and seke
Of lacedemye .I. maydens eke

[1] These lines are transposed in the MS.
[2] This line is repeated on top of leaf 149

Lansdowne 369 (S-T. 518)
On whiche þei wolden done here licherye
Bot was þere none of al þat companye
þat sche nas sleyne wip a gladd entent
And raper chase to deye þan for to assent
To bien oppressed\(^1\) of here maidenhede
Whi schold þ.I. þan to deye buen in drede
† Lo eke þe tyrant Anstoelides
þat loued a maide þat hiht simphalides
Whan þat hir fader sleine was on a nyht
Vnto Dyanes temple goþ sche a-none riht
And hent þe ymage wip hire armes tuo
Fro whiche ymage wold sche neuer goo
No wyht myȝt of it hire hande race
Til sche was sleine in þe selue place
Nowe seþen þat maidens hadd suche despite
To bien defouled wip mannes foule delite
Wele auht a wif raper her self sle
þat to bue defouled as þenkeþ me
That schal .I. seien of Asdrubardis wiff
þat att Cartage beraft hir self here liff
For whan sche sawe þa roneine wannÞe þoune
Sche toke hir children al and swep adoune
In to þe fire and chase raper to deye
þan any Romeyne did hire velanye
Hap nouht Lucres sleyne hire self alas
Att Rome þare sche oppresed was
Of Tarquyne for hire þouht it was a schame
To leue when þat sche had lost hire name
The .vij. Maidens of Milesye also
Haue sleyne hem self for drede and woo
Raper þan folke of Gaule schold hem oppresse
Mo þan a þousand storis as þ.I. gesse
Couþe .I. nowe teþ as toucheinge þis matier
When Abradas was sleyne his wif so dere
Hire selþe slowhe and lete hire blode to glide
In Abradas woundes brode and wide

\(^{1}\) MS 'oppressed'
And seide my body att þe leste waye
þar schal no whight defoule it if þat .I. maie
What schold .I. mo ensamples here of sayne
Seþen þat so many haue hem selfe slayne
Wele raper þan þei wolde defouled be .I. wiil conclude what is best for me
[To sle my self thanne be defoulid thus
I wol be trewe vn-to Arueragus]
Opir rather sle my self in sum manere
As did Demonycious douhter dere
Because þat sche nold nouht defouled be
O cedasus. it is ful grete pite
To reden howe þin douhthern deyden alas
þat slowhe hem self for suche a maner cas
As grete pite was it · or more
Theban Maiden þat fo[r] Nichasor
[hir seluen slowghi right for swiçi manere wo
An othir theban mayde dede right so]
Hire had wedded and dressed [spurious]
For one of Macedoyne had hire oppressed
What scha[I] .I. seie of Nichostratifs wif
þat for suche caas berait hire self hir lif
Howe trew was eke to Alcebiades
His loue þat fo[r] to deyen cheße
Then for to suffren his body vmbreide be
Lo whiche a wif was Alcestem qvod sche
What Emore of good Penolope
Al grece knoweþ of her chastitee
Parde of Leodomya is wreten þus
Thate whan att troye was slayne protheselayus
No longer wolde sche leue after his daye
þe same of noble Porcia tel .I. maie
Wip-outen brutus couþ sche nouht leue
To whome he had al hole hir herte .y3eue
The parfyte wyfhoide of Artheseyne
Honouryd is þurhe al þe barbery
O Teuta queene in pine wisly chastite
To al wyves maie a merroure be

[... no gap in the MS: these lines
... known only in Ellesmere MS.]

Thus pleyned dorigen a day or tueye
Purposed euere pate sche wolde deye

¶ Bot Napel es on pe prede nyht
Home cam Arueragus pe worpi knyht
And axed hire whi pate sche wepped so sore
And sche gan wepen euere pe longere more
Alas quod sche pate euer was .I. borne
Thus haue .I. seide quod sche puse haue .I. sworne
.I. tolde him al as 3e haue herde before
.It nedep nouht to rehersen it no more
This husbonde wipl glad chere in sondre wise
Anseward and seide as .I. schal 3owe deuyse
Es per ouht elles dorigen bot pis
Nay naye quod sche god helpe me so as wis
This is to meche • and it were goddes wiH
3e wife quod he lat slepe pate is still
It maie be wele 3it peraentur to seis
Sche schol 3oure troufe holden be my faie
For god so wisly helpe me
.I. hadde weH leuer ystiked for to be
For verrei loue whiche pate .I. to 3oue haue
Bot if 3e scholde 3oure troufe saue
Troufe is pe hiest pinge pate man maie kepe
Bot wipl pate worde he brast anone to wepe
And seide .I. 3oue for-bede vpon payne of depe
pate neuer whiles 3e last lif ne brepe.
Til no wihte telle howe pate pis matier
As .I. maye kepe .I. wil me wo endure
Ne make no countenance of heunynesse
pate folke of 3owe maie deme harme or gesse
And forpe he cleped a swyer and a maide
Gope forpe anone wipl Dorogen he saide

LANSDOWNE 372 (6-T. 521)
And bringepe hir to suche a place anone
pei toke her leue and on peire wei pei gone
Bot pei ne wist whie sche pedere went
He nold no whiht telle hire entent

[These lines known only in the Ellesmere MS.]

And bringepe hir to suche a place anone
pei toke her leue and on peire wei pei gone
Bot pei ne wist whie sche pedere went
He nold no whiht telle hire entent

[These lines known only in the Ellesmere MS.]

This Swyere whiche pat hiht Aurelius
On dorigen whiche pat was so amorous
Of aduenture happed. hire to mete
A-mydde pe toune riht in pe quek strete
As sche was boun to gone pe waie forp riht
To-warde pere as sche had hiht
And he was to pe Gardeine ward also
For wele he spiede whan sche wold go
Owte of hire hous to any maner place
Bot pus pei mette of aduenture or of grace
And he saluyd hire wip glad entente
And axed of hire wheder pat sche wente
And sche ansewarde half as sche was madde

[Vnto the gardyyn as my husbonde bad] [Sloane 1698, yf 206, bk]

My troupe for to holde alas alas
Aurelius gan wonder of pis caas
And in his hert had grete compassione
Of hire and of hire lamentacione
And of Arnaragus pe worp knyht
pat bad hire holde al pat sche hiht
So lope he was his wif schold breke hir troupe
And in his herte he kest of pis grete roupe
Consideringe pe beste on euery side
pat fro his luste were him better abide
pan done so hie a cherles wrechednesse
Aȝeines ffranichis and aȝeynes al gentillesse
For which in fewe wordes seide he thus
Madame seipte to 30ure lorde Arneragus
\( \text{pat seipin .I. see pis grete gentillesse} \)
To 3owe. \( \text{and eke .I. see wele 3oustic destresse} \)
\( \text{1528} \)
\( \text{pan 3e to me } \text{pis scholde breke 30ure troupe} \)
\( \text{1530} \)
\( \text{Sertes me pinkep it were riht grete roupe} \) [spurious 1529]
\( \text{.I. haue wele leuer euer to suffre woo} \) [leaf 151]
\( \text{Then .I. departe pe loue be-tuex 3ow tuo} \)
\( \text{1532} \)
\( \text{.I. 3owe reles ma dame in to 30ure honde} \)
Quyte euery surement and euery bonde
\( \text{pat 3e haue maade to me as here be-forne} \)
\( \text{1536} \)
\( \text{Seyns pilke time } \text{pat 3e were borne} \)
My troupe .I. plihite .I. schal 30we neuer repreue
Of no by-heste and here .I. take my leue
\( \text{As of pe trewest and pe best wif} \)
\( \text{1540} \)
\( \text{pat euere sit knewe .I. in al my lyf} \)
Bot euere y wyht bewar of hire behest
On dorigen remembrep att pe lest
\( \text{1544} \)
\( \text{pis can a swyer done a gentil dede} \)
As wele as kañ a knyht wip outen drede
\( \text{1548} \)
Sche Jonke him vpoun hire knees al bare
And home vnto hire housebonde is sche fare
And told him aH 3e haue herde me seide
And be 3e seker he was so wele apaide
\( \text{1552} \)
\( \text{At it were impossible to write} \)
What schold .I. longer of pis cas endite
Arueragus and Dorigene his wif
In seueraigne blisse leden forpe here lyfe
Neuer eft ne was peere anger hem be-twene
He chirisep hire as pouhe sche where a quene
And sche was to him treue for euer more
\( \text{1555} \)
Aurelius pat his cost hape Al forlore
\( \text{1557} \)
Cursep pe time pat euer he was borne
\( \text{1558} \)
For certes he seip .I. am for-lorne [spurious]
Alas quod he alas pat I be-hiht
O pured gold .a. pousand pou[n]de of wyht
\( \text{1560} \)
Vn-to jis Philofre howe schal .I. do
.I. se no more bot pat .I. am for-do
Myne heritage most .I. nedes seft
And buen a begger here may .I. no longer dweH 1564
And schamen al jis kinrede in jis place
Bot .I. of him maie gette pe better grace

[But netheles I wolle of him assay
At Certeyne yeeris and dayes to pay]
.I. wil ponke him of his grete curtesie
Myne troupe wil .I. kepe .I. wil nouht lye
Wip hert sore he gope vnto his cofre
And brouht golde vnto his philosophre
The valewe of .vj. c. pounde .I. gesse
And him beseche of his gentillesse
To graunt him daies of pe remenant
And maistere .I. dare wele make auaut
.I. failed neuer my troupe as zite
For sekurly my dettes schal .I. quyte
To-warde 3owe howe euer pat .I. fare
To gone abigged in my kirtel bare
Bot wold 3e vouche sauf vpon suyrte
Two 3ere oper pre te respite me
Then ware .I. wele for elles most . I seft
Myne heritage per nys no more to telH 1584
Thi[s] philosophre soburly ansewerd
And seid jis whan he pes wordes herde
Haue .I. nouht holden couenant vnto pe
jis certes wele and treuly quod he
Hast jou not had jis lady as pe lykep
No no quod he and sorwfully he sikep
Whatt was pe cause tel me if jou can
Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan
And tolde him al as 3e han herde be-fore
It nedep nouht to rehersen no more

[He seide Arneragus/ of gentilnesse.
Had leuyr/ dye in sorow & distresse.

LANSOWNE 375 (6-T. 524)
Than his wif were of hir trouthe fals. [Harl. 1738. Not in Sloane 1686, leaf 207.]
The sorow of Dorigen he tolde hym als.
How that hir was to ben a wickid wif.
And that sche leuyr had that day lost hir lif. 1600
And that hir trouthe sche swore thorugh ynnocence.
Sche neuyr erst herd speke of apparence [Harl. extr. ends]
And riht as frely as he sent hire to me 1604
pat maad me haue of hire so grete pite 1603
As frely sent I hire to hime a3eine
This is al and somme pere nys no more to seine
This philofre Ansewerde leue brobere
Euer-iche of sowe ded gentlyche to opere 1608
pou ert a swyere and he is a knyht
Bot god for-bede for his blisful myht
Bot if a clerke coupe do as gentil a dede
As wele as any of sowe it is no drede 1612
Sire I reles pe pi 100000 pounde
As pou riht nowe were crepe out of pe grounde
Ne neuere or nowe ne haddest knowe me
For sir I wil noz3t take a peny of pe 1616
For al my craft ne noz3t for my travaile
pou haste y-paiede wele for my vitaile
It is ynowhe and fare wele and haue good daie
He toke his hors and forpe he gope his waie 1620
//Lordinges pis question pan wald .I. ax nowe
Whyche was pe most fre as penkep sowe
Nowe tellep me or pat .I. forpe wende .I. can no more my tale is att an ende. 1624

Explicit Liber / [leaf 132]
§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[THE PROEM.]
[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

Incipit prologus. 2° Monyalys [leaf 12^2]

(1)

The Ministre of pe Norice vn-to vices
Whiche pat men clepen in englissh e ydelenesse
The porter of pe gate is of delices
To eschiewe. And bu hir contrarie hire oppresse
That is to seine be leful besinesse
Wele ouhte we to done our e entent
Lest pat pe fende poruhe .Idelnesse vs schent

(2)

For he pat wip his pouand cordes sly3e
Conteneuly vs waytep to be-clappe
Whan he maie man in Idelnesse aspi3e
He can so lihtly cache him in his trappe
Til pat a man be hente riht be pe lappe
He is not waree pe fende hape him in honde
Wele ouhte vs werche and ydelenesse wip stonde

(3)

And pouhe men dradden neuer for to deye
3it seen men wele be reson douteles
pat ydelenesse is rotin slogardye
Of pere comep neure none encrese
And sepons pat sloupe hir halde in a lese
Onely to slepe and for to ete and drinke
And to deuowren al pat ope r swynke

LANSDOWNE 377 (6-T. 527)
1. And for to putt vs fro suche Idelnesse
   pat cause is of pe grete confusione
   .I. haue here done my feiþeful besinesse
After pe legent in translacione
   Riht of pe glorious lif and passione
   pou with pi garlonde wrouht wip rosus and lylie
The mene .I. a maide and Martire seint Cecile

2. And pou pat floure of virgines art al
Of whome pat Bernarde lust so wele to write
To pe att my begynynge first .I. caH
   pou comfort of vs wreches do me endite
   pi maydens deþ pat was poruhe hir merite
   pe eternale lif and of pe fende victorie
As men maie after reden in hir storie

3. Thou maiden and moder douhte of þi sonne
Thou weH of Mercy sinful soules cure
In whome pat god for bounte chees to wonne
   pou humble and hihe ouer euery creature
   þat no desdeyne þe Maker had of kinde
   pou noblest so fere oure nature
His sonne in blode and fleisse to clope and wünde

4. Wip-inne þe cloister blisful of þi sides
Toke mannes schap eterne loue and pees
   þat of þe trine compas lorde and gide es
Whome heuen and see and erþe out reles
Ay herien. and pou virgine wemles
Bare of þine body and dueldist maide pure
The creatore of euery creature
Assembled is in pe magnificence
With mercy goodnesse and wip suche pite
\[\text{pat pou ert pe sonne of excellence}\]
Nouht only helpest hem pat preyen pe
But oft time of pi benignite
Ful frely er pat men pin helpe besche
pou gost be-forne and ert her lyues leche

Nowe help pou meke and blisful faire maid
Me flemed wriche in pis desert of gal
\[\text{penke on pe womman Canan pat seide}\]
\[\text{pat whelpes eten somme of pe crommes al}\]
\[\text{pat from her lordes table buen yfal}\]
And pouhe pat .I. pe vnworpe douther of Eue
Be synful hit accept my be-leue

And for pat feip is dede wipouten werkes
So for to worshene 3eue me witte and space
\[\text{pat .I. be qwyte frome pe place pat most derke is}\]
O pou pat art so faire and so ful of grace
Be myne aduocate in so hihe a place
There as wip outen eende is songe Osanna
Thou cristes moder and douhter of Anna

And of pine lyht pou graunt my self haue parte
\[\text{pat triblide is be pe cogitacione}\]
\[\text{[Of my body / and also by pe weyght [Harl. 7333, U 86, bk, col. 2]}\]
Of erthely lust and fals effeccion]
O heuen o refute o saluacione
Of hem pat buen in sorwe and destresse
Nowe helpe for vnto my werke .I. wil me redresse
(12) 

\[ \text{Set praie .I. 3owe } \text{pat reden } \text{pat .I. write} \]
For-\[\text{seuep me } \text{pat .I. do no diligence} \]
\( \text{pis ilke storie subtely to endyte} \)
For bo\[\text{pe haue .I. } \text{pe wordes and } \text{pe sentence} \]
Of hem \[\text{pat att } \text{pe seintes reuerence} \]
\( \text{pe stori wrote and folowen here legende} \)
And praie\[\text{3owe pat } \text{3e wol} \text{f my werk amende} \]

(13) \( [\text{T}HE \text{T}ALE.] \)

\[ \text{ffirste wiH .I. 3owe } \text{pe name of sein Cecile} \]
Expounde as men maie in here stories see \[
\text{It is to seyen on Englisshe heuenes lylye} \]
For pure chastenesse of virginitee \[
\text{Op}e\text{r for sche witnesse hadde of honeste} \]
Of grene of conscience and of good fame \[
\text{The swete saunoure lylye was } \text{hir name} \]

(14) \[ \text{Op}e\text{r Ce}cely \text{. is to seie } \text{pe waie to blinde} \]
For sche ensample was be gode techeinge \[
\text{Or elles Cicily is as .I. writen fynde} \]
Is Ioyned be a maner conioyninge \[
\text{Of heuen and lya. and hire in fygureinge} \]
\( \text{pe heuen is sette for } \text{pouht of holynesse} \)
And lya for hire lasteinge besinesse \[
\]

(15) \[ \text{Cecile eke mai be seide in } \text{pis manere} \]
Wanteynge of blindenesse for hire grete liht \[
\text{Of Sapiens and for hire } \text{pewes clere} \]
\( \text{Or elles lo } \text{pis maydens name briht} \)
\[\text{[Off heuen and leos commyth for which bi riht]} \]
\( \text{Men myht } \text{pe heuen of } \text{pe pelewir } \text{hir caft} \)
Ensample of goode and wise werkes aH \[
\]

\( \text{LANSDOWNE 380 (6-T. 530) } \)
For leos peple in ynglisle is to seie
And riht as men may in pis heuen see
The sonne and mone and þe sterres euery weye
Riht so gostly in þis mayden fre
Seyen þe faipe of Manificence
And eke of helpe and of sapiens
And sondre werkes briht of excellence

And riht as þes philosopers write
Pat heuen is swift rounde and berneinge
Riht so was faire Cecile þe white
Ful sweft and besi euers in good workinge
And rounde and hole in goode perseueringe
And bernede euers in charite liht
Nowe haue .I. declared 3ow what sche hiht

Explicit Prologus Incipit fabula.

This maiden hiht Cecile as hire lif seiþe
Was comen of Romeyns and of noble kinde
And so forþe fostred vp in þe seiþe
Of Crist and bare his gospel in hir mynde
Sche neuer cesede as .I. wretten finde
Of hire praier and god to loue and drede
Bescheinge him to kepe hire Maidenhede

And whan þis maiden scholde vnto a man
Iwedded be þat was ful jonge of Age
Whiche þat ycleped was Waleriane
And þe daie was commen of his Mariage
Sche fel deuoute and homble in hire Corage
Vnder hire robe of golde þat satte ful faire
And next hire flesche yclad hire in an haire
And while pe orgen* maden melodie
To god alone püs in hert songe sche
O lorde my soule and eke my bode gie
Vniwemed lest þat .I. confounded be
And for his loue þat deied vpon a tree
Euery secunde or þe pred daie sche fast
Aic biddi[n]ge in hir orisons ful fast

The nyht came and to bed sche most gone
Wiþ hire husband as often is þe manere
And priuely sche seide anone
O swete and wel be-loued spouse dere
þer is a counsel and þe wold it here
Whiche þat riht feine .I. wil vnto seine
So þat þe me assured it nouȝt to be-wreine

Valerian gan fast vn to hir swere
þat for no caas ne þinge þat miht be
He scholde for noþinge neuere be-wriuen hire
And þann att erst vnto him þus seid sche
.I. haue an Angel whiche þat loueþ me
þat wiþ grete loue wheþer so y wake or slepe
Is rede ay my bode for to kepe

// And þif þat he may fclen oute of drede
[That ye me touche or love in vilonye [Harl. 7333, leaf 87, col. 2]
He ryȝt a-now wol slee you with þe dede
And in your thought þus schulle ye dye
And þf ye me in clennes gy]
He wolde ȝowe loue as me for ȝoure clennesse
And schewen ȝowe of his ioye and his brihtnesse
(24)

Valerian correctid as god wolde
Answered a2eine if .I. schal truste to pe
Latt me pat Angel see and him be-holde
And if pat it a verraie Angel be
pan wil .I. done as pou hast preide me
And if pou loue a n0phere man for sope
Riht wip pis swerde .I. wil sle 3owe bope.

(25)

Cecile answerd anone in pis wis
If pat 3owe lust pat Angel schal 3e see
So pat 3e trowe on crist6 and 3owe baptize
Go6e forpe to via api6a quod sche
That frome pis toune ne stant bot miles pree
And to pe pouer folkes pat 6ere duelle
Sei hem riht pus as pat .I. schal 3owe telle

(26)

Tel hem . pat .I. Cecile 3owe to hem sent
To schewen 3owe pe good vrban6 pe oolde
For secre nedes and for good entent
And when pat 3e seint vrban hane be-holde
Tel him pe wordes whiche pat .I. 3owe tolde
And when pat he hap purged 3owe fro sinne
Than schal 3e se pat angel ar 3e twinne

(27)

Valerian is to pat place y-goon
And riht as him was tauht be his lerenynge
He fonde pis holy Vrban anone
Amonge pe seintes buriels lotiynge.
And he anone wip-outen tariynge
Did his Message and when pat he hadde tolde
Vrban for Ioye gan his hondes vpholde
GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(28)
The teres from his yen lete he faH
Almihti god o ihesu Crist quod he
Sewere of Chaste counsell, and herde of vs aH
The fruyte of pilke seed of chastite
pat pou hast sowe in Cecile take to pe
Loo ylike abuse bee wip oute gile
pe servep aye pin owen pral Cecile

(29)
† For pilke spouse pat sche toke bot nowe
Ful like a fers lyon sche sendeþ here
As meke as any lombe was to 3owe
And wip pat worde anone þer gan apere
And old man clad wip white cloþes clere
And had a booke wip lettres of gold in honde
And gan beforne Valerian stonde

(30)
† Valerian as dede fel doune for drede
When he him saughe and him vp hent þoo
And on his booke riht þus he gan to rede
O lorde .o. feiþe .o. god wip owten mo
Of Cristendome and fader of aH also
Above aH and ouer al euery where
þis wordes al wip golde wretten were

(31)
† Whan þis was radde þan seide þis olde man
Leuest þou þis þinge or no sey þe or naye
.I. leue al þis þinge! [quod valerian] [Harl. 7333, f.87, bk, col. 1]
ffor sother thing] þan þis .I. dare wele saye
Vnder þe heuen no whiht ne þenke maye
Tho vanysched þe olde man he nyste wher
An pope Vrbane him cristene riht þere

LANSDOWNE 384 (6-T. 534)
GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(32)
Valerian gope home and sein Cecile 218
Wip-inne his chambur he sauhe an Aungel stande
pis Aungel hadde of Roses and of lyle
Corons tuo whiche he bare in hande 221
And first to Cecile as I. vnderstande
He 3af pat one and after gan he take
pe tother to Valerian hire make 224

(33)
Wip body clene and vnwemmed pouht 225
Kepe ay wele pis Corounes quod he
Frome paradise to 3owe haue .I. hem brouht
Ne neuer more schoH pei roten be 228
Ne lese her swete sauore truste p me
Ne neuer whight schal seen hem wip his ey3e
Bot he be chaste and hate velanye 231

(34)
And pou walerian for pou sone 232
Assentest to good counsel alsoo
Sey what pe lust and pou schalt haue pi bone
.I. haue a broJër quod valerian poo 235
pat in pis werd .I. loue no man soo
.I. praie 3owe pat my broJër maie haue grace
To knowe pe troupe as .I. do in pis place 238

(35)
The Angel ansewarde god lykep 3oure request 239
And bope wip pe pame of Marterdome
3e schol com vnto pe blisful feste
And wip pat worde Tiburce his broJër come 242
And whan pat he sauoure vnder nome
Wip pat pe roses and pe lyles Caste
Wip inne his herte he gan to wonder fast 245

LANSDOWNE 385 (6-T. 535)
(36)
And seide in pis time .I. wonder of pe 3ere
Whens pis suote sauour comeþ so
And Roses and lilyes it .I. smelþ here
For pouhe .I. had hem in myn hondes tuo
The sauoure in me myht no depper go
The swete smel it in myne here .I. finde
Hape chaunged me al in anoþer kinde

(37)
Valerian seide tuo corounes haue we
Snowe white and rose rede þat schyneþ clere
Whiche þat þine yen haue no myht to se
And as þou smeldest hem þoruhe my preiere
So schalt þou seen lene broþer dere
If it so be þat wolte wip oute slouþe
Beleue a riht and knowe verrei trouþe

(38)
Tiburce answerd saist þou þus to me
In sopenesse or in dremes herken þe þis
In dreme quod Valerian han we bue
Vnto þis time myn broþer ywisse
Bot nowe att erst oure trouþe dwellyngis
How woost þou quod Tiburs and in what wise
Quod Valerian þat .I. schal deuise

(39)
The Aungel of god hape me trewp ytauht
Whiche þat þou schalt seen if þat þou wolte reneye
þe ydoles and be clene and elles nouht
And of þe miracles of þes corounes tueye
Seint Ambrose in his prefæce lust to seie
Solempnely þis noble doctor dere.
Commendeþ it and seiþ in þis manere
(40)

† The palme of marterdome for to receyue

Sein Cecile fulfild of goddes gift

Þe werlde and eke here Chambre. gan sche weyue

Wittnesse Tiburce and Cecilez schrift

To whiche god of his bounte wolde schift

Corounes tuo of floures wele smellynge

And maade Þe Angel hem Þe Corounes bringe

(41)

† The maide hap brouhte Þes men to blisse a-boue

The werlde hap wiste what it was worpe certeyne

Deuocione of chastite to loue

Tho schewde him open and pleine

Þat al ydoles nys but þinge in veine

For þei bu domme and perto þei bue def

And charged him his ydoles for to lef

(42)

† Who þat þis troueþ nouht a beste he is

Quod po Tyburce if þat .I. schal nouht lye

Sch gan þan kisse his breste and þat herd þis

And was ful glad he coupe trouthe aspye

Þis daie .I. take þe for myne a-lye

Seide þis blisful maide faire and dere

For affter þat sche seide as þe maye here

(43)

† Lo. Riht so as þe loue of crist quod sche

Maad me þi broþers wif riht in þat wyse

Anone for myne Allye here take .I. þe

Sepens þat þou wolde þin ydoles despise

Go wif þi broþer nowe and þe baptize

And maake þe clene so þat þou maiste beholde

The aungels face of whiche þi broþer tolde

[leaf 155, back]
Tiburce ansewarde and seide broþer dere
¶ First tel me wheder .I. schal and to what man
To whome quod he come forþe wiþ riht good chier
.I. wiþ þe leede vn to þe pope vrban
To vrban broþer myne valerian
Quod þo Tiburce wil þou me þeder lede
Me þinke þat it were a wonder dede

Remenest þou nouht vrban quod he þo
pat is so of damned to be dede
And wonneþ in halkes to and fro
And dare nouhte ones put forþe his heede
Men wolde him berne in a fire so rede
If þat he were founde and men miht him aspye
And we also þat bere him companye

And whils we seken þilke diuinitee
þat is hidde in heuen priuey
Algate y-brent in þis werld shol we be
To whome Cecily anseward boldely
Men myht drede wele and skilfully
þis lyf to lese myne Owen dere broþer
If þis were leueynge only and none opere

Bot þere is better lif in opere place
þat neuer schal be lost ne drede þe nouht
Whiche godes sonne vs tolde þorwe his grace
[þat fadres son] haþe al þing wrouȝt
And aþ þat wroȝt was with a skylfuþ þouȝt
þe gost that from þe fadir gan procede
He souled him with-oute eny drede
SIX-TEXT 539

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(48)

By worde & by myracle by goddes son
When he was in this worlde declared she
pat per was oper lyf per men may wene
To whom aunswerd tyburce o systur der
Ne sedest thow ryght now in pis maner
per nas but O. lord god in sothefastnes
And now of thre how maist þou bere wytnes

(49)

þat shal I tel quod sche or I goo
Riht as a man hap sapiens þre
Memorie engyne. and intellect also
Soo moo beynge of diuinite
þre persones riht wel þere maie bee
Þo Tho gan sche him busily preche
Of cristes come and of his peynes teche

(50)

And mony poynetes of his passione
How goddes soñ in þis werld was holde
To do mankinde pleine remissione
þat was ybonde in sinne and cares colde
Al þis þinge sche vnto tyburce tolde
Þ And aftter þis tiburce in good entent
To pope vurban wiþ valerian he went

(51)

Whiche þonked god and wiþ glad hert and liht
He Cristened him and maade him in þat place
Parfite in his leueynge goddes knyht
And aftur þis Tiburce gat suche grace
That euery daie he sawe in time and space
The aungel of god and euery maner bone
þat he god axed it was sped ful sone

LANSDOWNE 389 (6-T. 539)
It were ful harde be order for to seyne
Howe mony wonderes ihesu for him wrouht
Bot att pe last to tel schort and pleine
The seriant of pe toune of Rome hem souht
And hem be-forne Almache pe prouost brouht
Whiche hem opposed and knewe al her entente
And to pe ymage of Iubiter he hem sente

And seid who so wil nouȝt sacrifice
Swappe of his hede pis is my sentence here
Anone pes marters pat .I. 3owe of deuise
On Maximius pat was an officere
Of pe profectes and of Corniculere
Hem hent and when he forpe pe seintes ladde
Him selfe he wope for pite pat he hadde

And whan maximius hadd herd pe seintes lore
He gatte hem of pe tormentours leue
And hadde hem in his house wip oute more
And wip here precheinge ar pat it were eue
pei gôn fro pe tormentours to reue
And frome maximius and frome his folke ichone
pe fals feipe to trowe in god a-lone

Cecele Came whan it was waxen nyht
Wip prestes pat hem crestened al in fere
And afterward whan daie was waxen liht
Cecile hem seide wip a sobre chere
Nowe eristes owen knyhtes leue and dere
Cast al awaye pe werkes of derknesse
And armeþ 3owe in armure of lyhtnesse
(56)

If 3e haue for sothe done grete Bataile 386
And haue pe victorie 3oure feipe 3e haue conformed
Go to pe croune of lif pat maie nouht faile
pe rihtful Iugge which pe pat 3e haue serued 389
Wiitt bringe 3owe to his blisse pat to 3ow ha\p resered
And whan pis pinge was seide as .I. devise
Men led hem forpe to done pe sacrifise 392

(57)

\[ Bot\] whan pei were vn-to pe place ybrouht 393
To tell schortly pe conclusiounes
Thei nolde encense no sacrifise riht nouht
Bot on her knees pei satten hem a doune 396
Wi\p humble hert and sadde deuocion
And losten bo\p her hedes in pe place
Here soules went to pe kenge of grace 399

(58)

This Maxinius pat sawe pis pinge be-tide 400
Wi\p pitous tales tolde it a-none riht
pat he her soules sawhe to heuen glide
Wi\p algels ful of clerenesse and of liht 403
And wi\p his worde converted mony a wyht
For whiche almachius dide him so to-bete
Wi\p whippe of leede to he his lif gan lete 406

(59)

Cecilie him toke and beried him anone 407
Be tiburce and valeriane softly
Wi\p inne hire heriynge place vnder a stone
And after pis Almachius hastely. 410
Badde his Ministres ffecchen openly
Cecile so sche myht in his presence
Do sacrifise and Iubite encense 413

LANSDOWNE 391 (6-T. 541)
(60)

Bot pei converted porwhe here wise lore
Wepten sore and 3af credence
Vnto her worde and cryden more and more
Crist god soñ with outen difference
Is verrey god. pis is al oure sentence
pat hape so good a servant him to serve
pus wip o voice: we trowe pei we sterue

(61)

Almachius pat herd al pis
Bad fecche Cecile pat he miht hir see
And alþer ferst lo pis was his askeinge
What maner womman ert pou po quod he
.I. am gentiH womman borne quod sche
.I. ax quod he þouhe it þe greue
Of þi religion and of þi be-leue

(62)

Whi þan be-gan 3oure questione folilye
quod sche þat woldest þou ansewere conclude
In o demande þe axed lewdly
Almachius anseward to þat similitude
[Of whens comthe thin Answer so rude] [Harl. 7333, Y'88, 66]
Of whense quod sche when þat sche was refreynde
Of concience and of good feipe vnfeynde

(63)

Almachius seide takest þou none hede
Of þin Ansewere and sche him ansewerd þus
3oure myhte quod sche litel is to drede
For euery mo[r]tel manesse power ne is
Bot y-lyke a bledder ful of wynde y-wis
For wip a nedeles point whan þat is blowe
Maie al þe bost of it be leid ful lowe
(64)

If Ful wrongefully began you quod he 442
And yet in wronge is ye perseverance
Waste pou nouht howe owre mihti princes fre
Bene pou commanded and maken ordinance 445
pat every cristen whight scha[l] haue penance
Bot if pat he his Cristendome wiþ seie
And gone al quyte if he wil it renaye 448.

(65)

If 3oure Princes erren as 3oure noblen doþe 449
Quod po Cecile and a woode sentence
3e maake us gilti and it is nouht soþe
Fore pat knowen wele oure Innocence 452
For as muche as we done a reuereence
To criste: and for we bere a cristen name
3e put on vs a crime and eke a blame 455.

(66)

Bot we þat knowen þelk name so 456
For vertuous we maie it nouþt seie
Almachie seide chese one of þes tuo
Do sacrifice or cristendom reneye 459
þat pou mowe skapen be þat weie
Att whiche þe holy blisful maide
Gan for to lauhe and to þe Iuge sche saide 462

(67)

O Iuge confuse in þi nycete 463
Wilt þou þat I. reney Innocence
To maken me a wikked wyht quod sche
Lo he dissinuleþ here in audience 466
He stareþ and wodeþ in his aduertence
To whome Almachius seide o vncely wrecche
Ne wost þou not houe fer my miht mai streche 469
SIX-TEXT 544

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(68)

[Hæpe nouht oure myhte prince to me y3ouen.  
3e bothe power and auctorite  
To make folke to deyzen or to leuen.  
Whi spekest þou so proudly þan to me  
.I. speke it nouȝt bot stedfastly quod sche  
Nouht proudly for .I. saie as for my side  
.I. hate dedely þilke vice of pride]

(69)

[And þif þou drede nouht a sope to here  
þan wil .I. schewen al openly be riht  
þat þou hast maade a ful grete leseinge here  
þou seist þi princes haue þeue þe myht  
Bothe to slene and for to whikke a wiht  
Thou þat ne maist bot onely lif here be-reue  
Thou na haste þerto neiþer pouer ne leue]

(70)

[Bot þou maist seie þi Princes han þe maked  
Ministre of deþe: for if þou speke of mo  
þou liest for þi pouer is ful naked  
Do waie þi boldenes seide Almachius þo  
Or sacrifice to oure goddes or tuo  
.I. reche nouht what wronge þat þou me profer  
For .I. can suffre it as a philosofer]

(71)

[Bot þilke wronges maie .I. not endure  
þat þou spekest of owre goddes here quod he  
Cecile ansewerd .o. nice creature  
þou seidest no word seþens þou spak to me  
þat .I. ne knewe þere wip þi nicete  
And þat þou were in euery maner wise  
A lewde Officer and a veine Iustise]
(72)
\[\text{545}\]
SIX-TEXT

(73)

(74)

(75)

LANSDOWNE 395 (6-T. 545)
free strokes in þe nekke he smote hir þo
The tormentour bot for no maner chaunce
He myhþe nouhte smyte al here nek y tuo
And for þere was þat time an ordinance
That no man schold do to man suche penance
The ferþe stroke to smyteþe soft or sore
þis tormentour ne dorste no more

Bot half dede wip hire nek y-coruen þere
He left hire lye and in his weie he wente
The cristen folke whiche abowten hire were
Wip schetes home ful feire here heunte
þree daies leued sche in þis torment
And neuer cesed hem þe feipe to teche
þat sche had fostred hame sche gan to preche

And hem sche 3aue here mebles and her þinge
And to þe Pope vurban be-toke hem þo
And seide þus axed þis of heuen kinge
To haue respite þrei daies and no mo
To recommande to 3owe er þat .I. go
þes sowles loo and þat .I. miht do wirche
Here of myne house perpetuellly a cherche

Seint vurban wip his dekenes priuelye
The lady fette and beried it be nyht
Amonge his opere seintes honestly
Here house þe cherche of seinte cecely hiht
Seinte vurban halowed it as he wel miht
In þe whiche in to þis daies in noble wise
Men done to crist e and to his seintes seruise.

Explicit vita sancte Cecilie.
Whan ended was pe lif of seint Cecile
Er we had reden fulli. fiue myle
Att bouhton vnder pe ble vs gan a take
A man pat cloped was in clopes blake
And vnder pat he hadde a white surplis
His Hakenay pat was al pomel gris
So swete pat it wonder was to see
It semed he had priked myles pre
pe hors eke pat 3oman rode vpone
So swet pat vnnej myht he gone
Aboue pe paitrel stode pe fome ful hy3e
He was of fome al flekked as a pye  [leaf 158, back]
A male tweyfold on his cropur lye
It semed pat he Caride litel araye
Al liht for somere rode pis worpe man
And in myn herte wonder .I. be-gan
What pat he was til pat .I. vnder-stode
Howe pat his cloke was sewed to his hode
For whiche when .I. longe had auysed me
.I. demed him sum chanon for to be
His hatte honge doune be-hinde his be a lace
For he had ridde more pan a trote or a pace
It hadde ay priked lyke as he ware wode
A clote lef he had vnder his hode
For suote and for to kepe his hed from hete
Bot it was Ioy for to seen him swete
His forde dropped as a stillatorie
Where ful of pleintein and of peritorie

[on leaf 158] Incipit prologus .Canonice.
And whan he come he gan to crye
God saue quod he pis Iolie companye
Fast haue .I. prīked quod he for 3oure sake
Because pat .I. wold 3owe ouer take
To riden in pis mery companye
His 30man eke was ful of curtasie
And sires nowe in morwe tide
Oute of 3oure Ostlery .I. sawe 3owe ride
And warned here my lorde and my souereine
Whiche pat to ride wiče 3owe is ful feyne
For his disporde he loueþ daliance
Frende for pi warneyinge god 3eue þe good chaunce
Seide oure oste sertes it wolde seme
Thi lorde were wise and so .I. maie wele deme
He is ful Iocunde also dar .I. laie
Can he ouht teft a mery tale or tueye
Wiþ whiche he glade maie pis companye
Who sire my lord 3e 3e wiþ 3oute ly e
He kan of merþe and eke of Iolyte
Not bot .I.-nowhe also sir trestþ me
And 3e him knewe as wel as do .I.
3e wold wonder howe wele and preftely
He coupe werke and pat in sundre wise
He hap þ tak on him mony sundre apri se
Which were ful harde for any pat is here
To bringe aboute. bot þei of him it lere[leaf 159]
As homely as he rideþ amonges 3owe
If 3e him knewe. it wolde be 3oure prow e
3e nolde nouht forgone his aqueyntance
For mochel good .I. dare leie in a balance
Al pat .I. haue in myne 1proossione[1 ?for possessione]
He is a man of hihe discrecione
.I. warne 3owe wele he is a passinge man
Wele quod oure oste .I. pray þe tel me þan
Is he clerk or none tel what he is
Nay he is gretter þan a clerke ywis

LANSDOWNE 398 (6-T. 548)
Seide 30man and in wordes fewe 618
Oste and of his craft sum what .I. wil 3owe schewe .I. sei my lorde can suche a sutele
Bot al his craft 3e maie nouht wite att me 621
And som what help .I. 3it to his worcheinge
ūpat al ðis grounde whiche ðat we bien on rideinge
Til ðat we come to Canturbury toune .
He coupe al clene torne vp so 1 doune [1 ð MS so] 625
And paue it al of siluer and of golde
And whan ðis 30man hadde þus ytolde
Vnto oure heste he seide benedicite
ðis þinge is wonder meruelous to me 629
Sejens ðat þi lorde of so hihe prudence
Be cause of whiche men scholde hem reuerence
ðat of his worschipe recheþ he so lite
His ouere slope is not worpe a myte 633
As in effecte to him so mot .I. go
It is al bawde and to-tore also
Whi is þi lorde so slottesche .I. þe preie
And his of pouer better cloþes to beie 637
If ðat his dede accorde wip þi speche
Tël me þat. and þat .I. þe besche
Whie quod þis 30man wherto ax 3e me
God helpe me so for he schal neuer þe
Bot .I. wil nouht avowe þat .I. seie 641
And þere for kepe it secre .I. 3owe preie
He is to wise in feiþe as .I. belcne
þat þat is ouere done it wil nouht preue 645
And riht as clerkes seine it is a vice
Where-fore in þat .I. holde him lewde and nyce
For whan a man hæþ ouere grete a witte
Ful oft it hapneþ to mis vsen it [leaf 159, back] 649
So doþe my lorde and þat me greueþ sore
God it amend .I. can seie nowe no more
Thare-of no force good 30man quod oure Oste
Sejens his connynge of þi lorde þou waste 653
Tel. howe he dope .I. praie þe hertelye
Seþen þat he is so craftie and so slye Where dwellen þe it to tel be
In þe subbarbes of a toune quod he
Lurkeinge in Hirnes and in lanes blinde Where þes robbers and þeues be kinde Holden her þrie fereful residence
As þei þat dare nouht schewe her presence
So fare we if .I. schal sey þe soþe 3it quod oure Oste lat me talke to þe Whie ert þou discouloure in þi face
Peter quod he god 3if harde grace
I am so vsed in þe fire to blow That it haþe chaunged my colour as .I. trowe. .I. am nouht wont in no myrrour to priþe
Bot swynke sore and leren to multiplie
We blondern euer and pouren in þe fire
And for al þat we failen of oure desire For euere we lakken oure conclusione
To muche folke we bene bot illusione
And borwe golde be it a pounde or tuo Or ten. or .xij. or mony summes mo
And make hem wene att þe leste weie þat of o pou[n]de we couþe maake tweeie 3it is it fals and aye we haue good hope
It fortō done and after it we grope Bot þat science is so fer vs be-forne
We mowe nouhte al-þouhe we had it suorne It ouertake. it slide a-waie so faste It wil vs make beggers att þe last Whiles þis 3oman was þus in þis talkeinge
This Chanon drouhe him nere and herd al þinge
Whiche þat þis 3oman spak for suspacione Of men speche euer had þis chanone For Caton seiþe he þat gilteþ is
Demeþ al þinge be spoke of him ywys

LANSDOWNE 400 (6-T. 550)
Because of that he gan so nyhe to drawe 690
His 30man that he herd al his sawe
And þus he seide vnto his 30man þo
Holde þow þi pees and speke wordes no mo 693
For if þou do þou schalt it dere abye
Tho sklanderst me here in þis compaignye
And eke diskeuerest þat þou scholdest hide
þe quod ourte Oste tel one what so be-tide
Of al þis þreteinge reche þe nouht a myte
In feipe quod he no more .I. do bot a lite
And whan þis Chanone sawe it wolde nouht be
Bot his 30man wolde tel his þrûnete 701
He fledde awaie for verrei sorwe and schame
A quod þis 30man here schal arise game
Al þat .I. can anone wil .I. tell
Seþen he is gone þe foule fende him queH
For neuer here after wil .I. wip him mete 705
For penye ne for pounde .I. be-hete
He þat me brought first vnto þat game
Er þat he deie sorwe haue he and schame
For it ernest to me be my feipe
þat fele .I. wele what so any man seîpe
And þitte for al my smert and al my greue
For al my sorwe laboure and mescheue 713
.I. coupte neuere leue it in no wise
No wolde god my witte myht suflise
To tellen al þat longeþ for þat arte
Bot naþeles þit wil .I. tel 3owe parte
Seþen my lorde is gone .I. wil not spare
Suche þinge as .I. knowe .I. wil declare
Explicit prologus

LANSDOWNE 401 (6-T. 551)
THE PREAMBLE.

Incipit ffabula.

Wythe pis chanon dwelled have I. seuen dere
And of his science am I. neuer pe nere 721
Al pat I. had I. haue I.-lost dere by
And god wote so have mony mo pan I.
Ther I. was wont to be riht frissche and gay
Of clopinge and of good arraie 725
Nowe may I. were au hose vpon myn hede
And where my colour was bope freche and rede
Now it is wan and of a lewde hewe
Who so it vsep sore sc[h]aH he rewe 729
And of my swyne 3it bleder is myne eyze
Lo whiche advantage is for to multepliȝe.
pat slideinge science haþ me maade so bare [leaf 100, back]
pat I. hane no goode where pat euere y fare 733
And 3ite I. am endited & endetted so þar bye
Of golde pat I. haue borwed trewlye
pat while I. leue I. schal it quite neuer
pat euery man be war be me for euer 737
What manere man pat casteþ him þer to
If he continue I. holde his þreft ydo
For so helpe me god þar by schal he nouht wynne
Bot empte his purce and make his wittes þinne 741
And whan he þoruhe his madnes and foly
Haþ lost his owen goode þorul Iopardy
þan he exciteþ oþer men þerto
To lese here gode as hem self haþ do 745
For vnto schrewes Ioye it is an[d] ese
To haue her felowe in peine and disease.

LANSDOWNE 402 (6-T. 552)
Thus was I lerned ones of a clerk
Of pat no charge I wil speke of oþer werke
When we bene þare as we schal exercise
Oure eluyssche craft we seme wonder wise
Oure termes buen so clerzial and so wheinte
I. blowe þe fire til þat myne hert feinte
What schold I. tel of suche proportion
Of þinges whiche þat we worche vppon
As .on. v. or .vj. vnce it maie wel be
Of siluer or of sum oþe[r] quantite
And bise me to tel 3owe þe names
Of orpement bernt bones yren swames
þan in to pounder grounde buc ful smal
And in an erpen potte houe þat potte is al
And salt put inne and also papere
Be for þes pouders þat I. speke of here
And wele ycouerd wiþ a lampe of glas
And of muche oþe þinge what þat þere was
And of þe potte and glas engluteinge
That of þe eyere myht passe no þing
And of the eeye and smarte alsoo
Whiche þat was maad and of þe caire and woo
þat we hadde inoure matiers sublimesinge
And amalgamynge and calcenynge
Of whike siluere y-cleped Marcurie crude
For að oure sleytes we can nouht conclude
Oure orpement and sublimed Mercurie
Oure grounde litage eke on þe perorforie
Of yche of þes vnces a certeine
Nouȝt helpeþ vs oure laboure is in vein
Ne eke oure spirites ascencion
Ne eke oure matiers þat lien al fix adoune
Mowe in oure werkeinge noþinge vs aveile
For lost is al oure laboure and trauelie
And al þe cost in .xx. deuel waie
Is loste also whiche we on it leie
There is also many anopere pinge
that is to oure cratte or perteineinge
beouhe .I. be order hem here ne reverence can
Because pat .I. am a lewde man
zit wil .I. tel hem al þei come to mynde
beouhe .I. ne kan sette hem in her kinde
As bole armonyac verte grece and borace
And sundere vessels maade of erße and glasse
Oure Orinales and oure descendories
Viols cresletes, and sublimatories
Cocurbites and alembekes eke
And oper suche dere y-nowhe a leke
Note nedep it to reverence hem al
Waters rubefinge and boles gall
Arcenyk sal armonyak and bromstone
And herbes coupe .I. tel eke many one
As egremoyne valeriane and lunarie
And oper suche if pat me luste to tarye
Oure lampes berneinge boþe nyht and daie
To bringen aboute oure craft it pat we male
Oure forneys eke of Calcinacione
And of waters albificacione
Vnslekked lyme chalk and gleire and of an aye
Pouders diueres asshes donge pisse and cleie
Ceride poketes Sal peter and vitriol
And diuers fires maad of wode and cole
Sal tarter Alkaly and sal prepare
And combust matiers and coagulate
Cleye made wip hors here and oyle
Of tartre Alumglasse berme worte and Argoile
Resalgar and oper matiers enbybeynge
And eke of oper matiers encorperinge
And of siluer citrinacione
Oure cementinge and fermentacione
Oure Ingotes testes and mony mo
.I. wil 3owe tell as was me tauht also
The foure spirites and pe bodis seuen
Be order of ofte as .I. herd my lorde seuen
pe. first spirit whisksiluer cald is
pe. secunde Orpement pe pred .I.-wis
Sal armoniac. and pe fourt bromstone
The bodis .vij. eke lo hem here anone
Sol. gold. is. and luna. siluer we pepe
Mars. yren. Mercure. whkseluer we clepe
Saturnus lede. and Iubiter is tynne
And Venus coper be my fader kinne
pis cursed craft who so wil exercise
He schal no goode hane pat maie him suffise
For al pe good he spendep pere aboute
He lese schal per-of haue .I. no doute
Who so pat lust to outen his folie
Lat him com forpe and leren to multeplie
Ande every man pat ouht in his cofre
Lete him appere and wax a philosophre
Ascanse pat craft is so liht for to lere
Nay nay' god it wote al be he monke or frere
Preste or chanone or any ojer wyht
peuye he sitte att his boke bope daie and nyht
In lerneynge of pis elvisshe nice lore
Al is in veine and parde muche more
Is to lerne a lewd man pe sotelte
For fye speke nouht per-of for it wil nouht be
Al couphe he letterure or couphe he none
As in effect he schal finde it al one
For bope tuo be my saluacione
Concluden in multiplicacione
I-lyche wele whan pei haul al y-do
pis is to seine pe feile bope tuo
3it for pat .I. to muche rehersaiH
Of waters Corosif and of lymayle
And of bodis mollificatione
And also of here induracione
SIX-TEXT

GROUP G. § 3. CAN.-YEOM. PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Oyles ablucione and metale fusible.
To tellen al wald passen any bible.
That ouhwhere is where-for as for pe best
Of all pis names now wilt .I. me rest
For as .I. troue .I. haue 3owe tolde ynowhe
To Reysen a fende loke he neuer so rouhe
A nay lat be pe philosophre stone
Elixir cleped we sechen fast ychon
For had we him þan were we seker ynowhe
Bot vnto god of heuen .I. maak a vowe
For al oure craft whan we haue al y-do
And al oure sleiht he wil nouht com vs to
He haþe vs made spend muche good
For sorwe of whiche al-moste we wexen wode
Bot þat goode hope creþep in oure herte
Supposeinge euer þouhe we sore smert
To be releued be him afterwarde
Supposinge and hope is scharpe and harde
.I. warne 3owe wele it is to seken euer
þat futur temps hþp maad men deseuer
In trust þer-of from al þat euer þei hadde
3it of þat art þei coup nouht wex sadde
For vn to hem it is a bitter swete
So seþep it forne had þei bot a shete
Whiche þei miht wrappe in a nyht
And Abak to walken inne be daie liht
Thei wold hem sellen and spenden on þis craft
Thei can nouht stint til noþinge be laft
And euer more where þat euer þei gone
Men maye hem knowe be smell of bromstone
For al þe worlde þei stinken as a gotte
Hire sauoure is so rammysshe and so hote
That þouhe a man from hem a mile be
The sauour wil infecte trustep me
Lo þus be smellinge and be þrede bare arraie,
If þat men lust þis folke þei knowe maie

LANSDOWNE 406 (6-T. 556)
And if a man wil ax him priuely
Whi þei bue cloþed so vnthriftely.
Riht anone þei wil roune in his ere
And seie if þei espied were
Men wold hem Þe be cause of hire science
Lo þus folke be-trayen Innocence
Passe ouer þis .I. go my tale vntoo
Er þat þe pote be on þe fire ydoo
Of Metaile wip a certeine quantite
[leaf 152, back]
Mi lorde hem tempreþ and no man bot he
Nowe he is gone .I. dare sei boldely
For as men seine he can do craftely.
Algate .I. wote wele he haje suche a name
And ȝitte ful ofte he rennej in þe blame
And witte ȝe howe ful oft þi hapnej so
þe potte to-brekeþ and fare wele al is goo
þes metals been of so grete violence
Owre walles maie nouht make hem resistence
Bott if þei wrowht of lime and stone
þei percen so and þoruje þe wal þei gone
And sum of hem sinken in to þe grounde
þus hāue we lost be times mony a po[u]nd
And somme ernæ scaterd al þe flore aboute
Somme lepen in to þe roof wipþe-outen doute
þouhe þat þe fende note in oure siht hem schewe
.I. trow þat he wip vs be þat schrewæ
In heîf where þat his lorde and sire
Ne is þere no more woo ne angur ne Ire
Whan þat owre potte is broke as .I. hauæ seide
Euery man Chitte and halt him yuel apaide
Som seide it was longe on þe fire makeinge
Somme seide nay. it was longe on þe bloweynge
Than was .I. ferde for þat was myne office
Strawe quod þe prefde ȝe be lewde and nyce
It was nouht tempred as it ouhte to be
Nay quod þe ferþe stinte and herken me
Because cause were made of beche 
pat is pe cause none oper so peeche 
.I. can not tell where on it is a-longe 
Bot wele .I. wote grete strife is vs amonge 
What quod my lord per is no more to done 
Of pes periles .I. wil be ware eft sone 
.I. am riht seker pat pe pott was erased 
Be as be maye be 3e no pinge amasud 
As vsage is late swepe pe flore as swype 
Pluke vpe 3oure herte and be 3e gladde and bipe 
The mollok on an hepe yswepped was 
And on pe flore cast a canvas 
And al pis mollok in a sif yprovwe 
And ysiftide and yplucked mony a provwe 
Parde quod one summe what ofoure metale 
Jitt is per here pouhe we haue nouht al 
And pouhe pis pingue mishapped hape as nowe 
Anoper time it maie be wele ynowhe 
Vs most putteoure goode in adventure 
A marchant parde maie nouht aie endure 
Tristnepe me wele in his prosperite 
Som time is goode is drowned in pe see 
And sum time it commepe sauf vnto pe londe 
Pes quod my lorde pe next time .I. wil fonde 
To bringe ourcrafe al in anoper e plite 
And bote .I. do sires latt me haue pe wite 
There was defaute in sum what wele .I. wote 
An oper seide pe fire was ouere hote 
Bot be hit hote or colde .I. dar sei pis 
pat we concluden euermore amys 
We failen of pat whiche pat we wolde haue 
And oure madnesse euer more we raue 
And whan we bue to-geder euerychon 
Euery man semepe as wise as salomon 
Bot al pingue whiche pat schynepe as pe gold 
Is not golde as .I. haue herde it tolda
Ne every appel pat is faire att eyze
Ne is not good whett so men clappe or crie
Riht so loo farith it amongus vs
He pat seemp pe wisest be ihesus¹
Is most foole when it comepe to pe prefe
And he pat seemp trewest is a pefe
pat schol 3e knowe er pat .I. fromme 3owe wende
Be pat .I. of my tale haue maade an ende

[No break in the MS.]
[THE TALE.]

There is a chanon of religion
Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a toune
þouhe it as grete were as nynyue
Rome Alisander. Troy. and oþer þre
His sleihtes and his infinite falsenesse
There couþe no man writen as .I. gesse
þouhe þat he myht leuen a. þowsande 3ere
In al þis of fals-nesse ne is his pere
For in his termes he wil him so winde
And speke his wordes in so slyhe a kynde
Whan he comun schal wip any wíht
What he wil make him dote anone riht
Bot it þe fende be as his seluen is
Ful mony a man hape he bigiled ar þis
[leaf 163, back]
And wiþ if þat he maie leue a while
And þit men riden and gon ful mony a myle
Him for to seeke and haue acqueyntance
Nat knoweinge of his fals gouernance
And if þe luste to 3eue me audience
.I. wiþ it tellen here in 3oure presence
Bot worschipful chanon religious
Ne demeþ nouht þat .I. sclander 3oure house
Al þouhe my tale of chanon be
Of euery order some schrewe is parde
And god for-bede þat al a companye
Sholde rewe a singuler mannes follye
To sclander 3owe is not myne entente
Bot to Corretten þat mys yment

LANSDOWNE 410 (6-T. 560)
This tale was nouȝt onely tolde for ȝowe
Bot eke for òpere mo ȝe woote wele howe
þat amonge cristes posteles twelue
þere nas no traytur bot Iudas him selue
Than whi scholde þe remenant al haue blame
That giltles were. by ȝowe say .I. þe same
Sauf only þis if ȝe wil herken me
If any Iudas in ȝoure Couent be
Remoueþ him be time .I. ȝowe rede
If schame or losse maie causen any drede
And buþe nopinge displeased .I. ȝowe preie
Bot in þis caas herkeneþ what .I. wil scie

N Londen was a prest an annuellere
þat þer-inne dwelled had mony a þere
Which was so plesant and so seruisable
Vn-to þe wiff where he was att table
That sche wolde suffur him no þinge for to paye
For borde ne for cloþinge wente he neuer so gaye
And spendinge siluer hadde he riht ynoþe
þere-of no force .I. wol procede as nowhe
And tel forþe my tale of þe Chanoñ
þat brouht þis prest to confusion
This fals chanon cam vppon a daye
Vnto þe prestes chambre þer he laye
Besecheinge him to lene him a certeine
Of golde and he wolde white him a-ʒeine
Lene me a marke quéod he bot daies þre
And att my daie .I. wil it quyte þe
And it so be þou finde me fals
Anþer daie honge me be þe hals
This prest þe him toke a marke and þat als swiþe
And þis chanon him þonked oft siþe
And toke his leue and went forþe his weie
And att þe þered daie brouht his monye
And to þis prest þe he toke þis golde aʒeine
There-of þis prest was glad and feine

LANSDOWNE 411 (6-T. 561)
Certes quod he no pinge anoyeµ me
To lene a man a noble or tuo or þre
Or what þinge were in myn possessione
When he so trewe is of condicione
þat in no wise breke wil his daie
To suche a man .I. can neuer saie naye
What quod þis chanon schold .I. be vntrewe
Naye it were þinge fallen al of þe newe
Treuµe is a þinge þat .I. wil euer kepe
In to þe daie in whiche þat [I] schal crepe
In to my graue and elles god for-bede
Beleueµ þis as seker as is þoure crede
God þonke .I. and in goode time be it seide
þat þer was neuer man ȝit yuel appaide
For golde ne siluer þat he to me lent
And neuer falsed in myne herte y ment
And sir quod he nowe of my priuete
And seµen . þe so goodly haue bue to me
And kiped to me so grete gentillesse
Som whatte to whiten wiþ þoure kindenesse
.I. wil ȝowe schewe .&. if ȝowe lust to lere
.I. schal it schewe to ȝowe anone riht here
Howe .I. kan worchen in filosopgie
Takeµ goode hede ȝe scholn sene wele att ye
þat .I. wil do a maistre ar .I. goo
ȝe sir quod þe preste . ȝe sire and wil ȝe so
Mary þere-of .I. praie ȝowe hertely
Att ȝoure commandement sir treuly
Quod þe chanon and elles god for-bede
Lo how þis þef coupµe. his seruise bede
Ful so þe it is þat suche proferd seruise
Stinkeµe as wittenes þis olde wyse
And þat ful sone .I. wil. it verifie
In þis chanone is rote of al trecherie [leaf 164, back]
That euermore delite haµe and gladnesse
Suche fendely þouhtes in his hert empresse
Howe cristes peple he maie to meschief bringe
God kepe vs fromme his fals discimulinge
What wist pis preste wip whome he delte
Ne of his harme comynge nopinge he felte
O cele preste o celi Innocent
Wip Couetise anone pou schalt be blent
O graceles ful blinde is pi conceite
No pinge ert pow war of pi deceit
Whiche pat pis fox schapen hap to pe
His wyle wrencnes pou maiste nouht flyhe
Wher-fore to go to pe conclusion
pat referre\ to pi confusion
Vnhappe man anone .I. wil me hihe
To tellen pin vnwitte and pi folye
And eke pe falsenesse of pat oper wreche
As ferfor as my connynge wil streche
pis chanon was my lorde 3e wolde wene
Sir oft in faipe and bue pe heuen quene
It was ano\per chanon and nouht he
pat can an .C. folde more sotelte
He hap be-traied folke mony a time
Of his falsnesse it delite\ me to rime
Euer whan .I. speke of his falsede
For schame of him my cheke waxen rede
Al gates pei be-gon for to glowe
For redenes haue .I. riht nowe wele .I. knowe
In my vesage for sinnes diuers
Of Metals whiche 3e haue herd me reherce
Consumed and wastede ha\pe myne redenesse
Now take\ hede of my chanons cursednesse
Sir quod he to pe preste lat 3oure man gone
Fo[\] whisksiluer pat we is had anone
And latte him bringe vnces tuo or pe
And whan he commep als fast schal we se
A wonder pinge whiche 3e sawe neuer ar pis
Sir quod pe preste it schal be done ywissee
He bad his servant fechen him his jing
And he al rede was at his bedynge
And went him for and cam anon azeine
Wip pis whike siluer schortly for to seyne
And toke pes vnces pre to pe chanone
And he it leide faire and wele adoune
And bad pe servant coles for to bringe
pat he anone myht go to his wirkeinge
pe coles riht anone weren yfet
And pis chanon toke oute a croselet
Of his bosome and schewet it pe prest
This quod he whiche pat pou sest
Take in pine hande and put pi self pere inne
Of pis whike siluere an vnce and here beginne
In pe name of crist to wex a philosofer
Ther bene ful fewe whiche pat .I. wil profer
To schewet hem pis muche of my science
For 3e schol seen here be experience
pat pis siluer .I. wil mortifie
Riht in 3oure siht anone wip oute lye
And maak it as god siluer and als fyne
As per is any in 3oure porce or in myne
And perto als doulcete and malliable
And elles holde me fals and vn-able
Amonge folk euuer to appere
.I. haue a pouder here. it cost me dere
Schal make al good for it is cause of al
Mi konynynge whiche . pat .I. 3owe schew shaH
Voidep 3oure man and lat him be per oute
An schette pe dore whiles we bene aboute
Oure priuete pat no man vs aspie
Whiles we werken in pis philosophie
Al as he bad ffulfilled was in dede
pis ilke servant anon riht oute 3ede
And his maister schett pe dore anone
An to her labour spedely pei gone
pes preste att pis cursed chanon's bydynge
Vpon pe fire a-none sett pis pinge
And blewe pe fire and besid him ful fast
And pis chanon in to pis crosselett cast
A ponder note .I. wher-of it was
.y.-maade of chalk opere of glas
Or sum whatte elles was nouht worpe a flie
To blinde wip pis preste and badd him hihe
pes coles for to cowchen al aboue
This Croslet for in token pat .I. pe loue [leaf 165, back]
Quod pis chanon pine hondes tuoo
Schal worche al pinge whiche as schal be doo
Gremercy quod pe preste and was ful gladde
And couched coles as pe Canon badd
And whiles he besy was pis fendely wrecche
pis fals chanon pe foule fende him fecche
Oute of his bosom toke a bechen cole
In whiche ful sotelly was maad an hole
And perseverinne pitt was of siluer limaile
An vnce and stopped was wip oute faile
This hole wip wex to kepe the limal inne
An[d] vnderstonde p pat pis false gynne
Was not maade pere bot it was maade to fore
And opere pinges .I. schal tel more
Here after warde whiche pat he wip him brouht
Ar he com pere to begile him he pouht
And so he dide are he went a twynne
Til he had tornyd him koupe he not blinne
It dullep me whan pat .I. of him speke
On his fals hede faine wolde .I. me awreke
If .I. wist howe bot he is here and pere
He is so variant he bidep no where
Bo[t] takep hede nowe sires for goddes loue
He toke his cole of whiche .I. spak aboue
And in his honde he bare it priuely
And whiles pe priste couched besili

LANSDOWNE 415 (6-T. 565)
he coles as I. tolde 30w er pis
pis Chanon seide frende 3e done amys
pis is nouht couched as it ouht to be
Bot sone I. schal amend it quod he
Nowe lat me medel pere-wip bot a while
For of 30ue haue I. pete be sein gile
3e been riht hote I. see wele how 3e swete
Haue here a clope and wype aweie he wete
And when he prest him wyped haas
This Chanon toke his cole I. schrewe his face
And leid it vpon abouen he Midward
Of pe croselett. And blewe wele afterward
Til pat pe Coles gan fast berne
Now 3if vs drinke quod pe Chanone pann
Als swipe al schal be wele I. vndertake.
Sit we doune and lete vs mery make
And whann he chanons bechen cole
Was brente al pe limal oute of the hole
Into pe croselet anone fel adoune
And so it mot nedes be resoune
Seppen it so heuen aboue couched was
Bot pere-of wist no pinge pe preste alas
He demed al pe coles ylyche goode
For of pe sleyht no pinge he vnderstode
And when pis Alkamistrie sauhe is time
Risep vp sir priste and stonde be me
And for I. wote Ingote haue 3e none
Gope wakelp forpe and bringep a chalke stone
For I. wil make it of pe same schappe
pat is an Ingote if I. maie haue happe
And bringe wipe 3owe a bol or a panne
Ful of water and 3e schal see panne
How pat 3oure besines schal happe and preue
And sit for 3e schal haue no mysbeleue
Ne wronge conseite of me in 3oure absence
I wil nouht bue oute of 3oure presence
Bot go wiþ 30we and com wiþ 30w ageine
The chamber dore shortely to seine 1217
Thei opened and schette and went forpe her waie
And forpe wiþ hem pei caried pe keie
And comen aþeine wiþ outen any delaye
What scholde .I. tary al pe longe daie 1221
He toke · pe chalke and schoppe it in þat wise
Of an Ingote as .I. schal 30we deuise
.I. seye he tok out of his owen sleue
A cheyne of siluer. yuel mot he cheue 1225
Whiche þat was bot an vnce of wheyht
And takeþ hede nowe of his cursede sleyth
He schop his Ingote in lengeþ and in brede
Of þe cheyne wiþ outen any drede 1229
So sley þat þe preste it nouht aspide
And in his sleue aþeine he gan it hide
An[d] frome þe fire toke vp his matier
And in to þe yngote it putte wiþ meri chere 1233
And in to þe water vessel he it kest
Whan þat him lust and badde þe preste as fast
Loke what þere is put in þine honde and grope
Thou schalte finde þer siluer as .I. hope [leaf 166, back] 1237
What deuel of hel scholde it elles be
Chaueynge of siluer silue is porde
He putte in his honde and tok vp a teyne
Off siluer fyne and glad in euery veine 1241
Was þis priste whan he sauhe þat it was so
Goddes blissinge and his moders also
And al halowes haue þe sir Chanon
Seid þe preste and .I. here Malison 1245
Bot and þe vouche sauf to teche me
This noble craft and þis soteltie
.I. wil be 30ures in al þat euer .I. maie
Quod þe chanone 3it wil .I. make asaie 1249
þe secunde time þat þe mowe take hede
And bee experte of þis and in 3oure nede
Anon'other daie in Mine absence
This discipline and pis crafte science
Lat take anon'other vnce quod he po
Of whiche siluer wippe outen wordes moo
And do perwip as je haue done ar pis
Wype pat opere whiche pat nowe siluere is
This prest him besiep in al pat he can
To done as pis chanone pis cursed man
Commandep him. and fast blewe pe fire
For to come to pefette of his desire
And pis chanon riht in pe mene while
Al redi was pis presto oft to begile
And for a countenance in his hone bare
An holowe stikke take hede and be ware
In pe ende of whiche an vnce and no more
Of siluer lymal put was al be-fore
Was in his coule and stopped wip wax wele
for to kepe inne his lymal euereydele
And while pis preste was in his besinesse
This chanon wip his stike gan him dresse
To him a-none and his pouder kast inne
As he dide ere pe deuel out of his kinne
Him torne .I. praiie to god for his false-hede
For he was euer fals in worde and dede
And wip his stikke a-bone pe croselett
That was ordeygned wip pat fals gett
He stirep pe coles til relent gan
The wex ajeine pe fire as euery man
Bot it a foile be' wote wele and mot nede
And al pat in pe hole was oute zede
And in to pe croselet hastely it fel
pe preste supposed nouht bot wele
Bot busid him fast and was wonder feyne
Supposinge nouht bot treupe sope to seine
He was so glad .I. can nouht expresse
In no manere his merpe and his gladnesse

LANSDOWNE 418 (6-T. 568)
And to he Chanon he prouerd eft sone
Body and goode 3e quod pe chanone sone
Iouhe poure .I. be crafte pou schalt me finde
.I. warne pe zit is pere more be-hinde
Is pere any coper here inne seide he
3e sir quod pe preste .I. troue pere be
Elles go by sum and pat aswyhe
Nowe sir go for p1 waie and hyhe pe
And went his waie and wip his coper he came
And pis chanon in his hode it name
And of pat coper weyde oute bot an vnce
Al to simple is my tonge to pronounce
His mostre and his witte pe doublenesse
Of pis chanone rote of Corsednesse
He semed frendly to him pat knewe him nouht .
Bot he was fendely bope in werke and pouht
It wertep me to telle of his falsenesse
And nepeles zit wil .I. it expresse
To pat entent pat men maie be war pere bye
And for nome oher cause treulye
He putte pis vnce of coper in to pe crosellet
And on pe fire also swipe he hape it sett
And kest in pouder and maade pe preste to blowe
And in his worcheinge for to stoupe lowe
As he dider erst and al was bott a Iape
Riht as him lust pe preste he maade his ape
And afterwarde in to pe Ingote he it kest
And in pe pannes put it att pe last
Of water and inne he put his owen honde
And in his sleue as 3e beforne honde
Herde me tefl he had a siluer cheyne
He slyhely toke is oute pis cursed hyne
Vnwetinge pis preste of his fals craft
And in pe pannes bothom he hapat it left [leaf 167, back]
And in pe water rumblep to and fro
And wonder pruelye toke it vpp also

LANSDOWNE 419 (6-T. 569)
pe coper teyne nouht knoweinge pe preste
And hid it and hent him be pe breste 1325
And to him spak and pus seide he in his game
Stoupepe adoune be god 3e be to blame
Helpepe me nowe as .I. dide 3owe whilere
Put in 3oure hone and loke what is pere 1329
This preste toke vppe pis siluer teyne anone
And pan seide pe Chanon latt vs gone
Wip pes pre teynes whiche pat we haue wrouht
To summe gölsmype and wit if it be owhte
For be my feipe .I. nolde for myne hode 1333
Bot if pei were siluer fine and gode
And pat as swype proued schal he be
Vnto pe gölsmythe wip pes teynes pre
Thei wente and put pes teynes in assaie
To fire and hamur myhnt no man seie naie
Bot pei were as hem ouht to be
pis soted preste who was gladder pan he
Was neuer bridde gladder ægines pe daie
Ne nyhtgale in pe seson of maie
Was neuere none pat lust better to singe
Ne lady lustier in Carolynge
And for to speke and loue and wommanhede
Ne knyhte in armes done an hardy dede
To stonden in grace of his ladie dere
pan hadde pis preste pis craft to lere 1349
And to pe chanon pus he spak and seide
For pe loue of god pat for us al deyde
And as .I. maye deserue it vn to 3owe
What schal pis receyte cost tellep nowe 1353
Beoure lady quod pis chanon . it is dere
.I. warne 3owe bot sane .I. and a frere
In. yngelonde pere can no man it make
No fors quod he now sir for goddes saake
What schal .I. paye tel me .I. pe preye
.I.-wys quod he it is ful dere .I. seie.
Sire att o worde if pat þe list it haue 1360
3e schal paie fourte1 pounde so god me saue [1 a later þ added]
And ne were þe frindeschippe þat 3e dide ar þis.
To me 3e scholde paie more ywys [leaf 168]
This preste þe summe of .xl. pounde anone
Of nobles fette, & toke hem euerychone 1365
To þis Chanon for þis ilke receit
Al his worcheinge was fraude and deceite 1369
Sire preste he seide .I. kepe for haue no los
Of my craft for .I. wolde it were kepped clos
And as 3e lounþe me kepeþ it secre
For and men knewe al my subtilitie
Be god men wolde haue so grete envië
To me be cause of my philosophie 1373
.I. scholde be dede þere were none oþere weye
God it for-bede quod þe preste what 3e seye
3it had .I. leuer spende aþ þe goode
Whiche þat .I. haue and elles wex .I. woode 1377
þan þat 3e scholde faþ in suche meschife
For 3oure goode wil sire haue 3e riht good prefe
Quod þe chanone wele graunt mercie
He went his waye and never þe priste him sihe 1381
After þat daie and whan þat þis preste schold
Maken assay, att suche time as he wolde
Of þis receyte fare wele it wil nouht be
Lo þus be-Iaped and begiled was he 1385
Thus makeþ he his introduccion
To bringe folke to hire destruczon
[w Considereþ sires howe þat myche astate
Be-twex men and golde þar is debate 1389
So ferforþe þat vnnenþes þere is one
This multepliynge blindeþ so mony one
þat in good feipþ I trowe þat it be
þe cause grettest of al subtilite 1393
This Phylosophres spoken so mystelye
In þis craft þat men can nouht com þer by
For any witte men haue nowe a dayes
pei maie wele Chitter and ganglen as done pes Iayes 1397
And in her termes sett lust and peine
Bot to here purpos schal pei neure a atteyne
A man may lyghtly leren if he haue ouhte
To multiplie and bringe his good to nouht
Lo suche a lobre is in pis lusty game
A mannes merye it wil torne al to gram
And empte also grete and heuyz porces
And make folke to purchasen curses
[leaf 168, back]
Of hem pat han pere-to here good ymente
O fy. for schame pei pat haue be brente
Alas Can pei nouht flye pe fires hete
3e pat it vsen .I. rede 3owe it lete
Lest 3e lees al · for bet pat neuer is late
Neuer to priue were to longe a date
Pouhe 3e prollie aye 3e schol it neuer finde
3e bene als bolde as is bayer pe blynde
pat blunderp forp and peril castep he none
He is as bolde to renne a3eine a stone
As for to go be side in pe weie
So fare 3e pat multiplie .I. seie
If pat oure yrsen kan not seen a riht
Lookep pat joure mynde lake nouht 3oure siht
For pouhe 3e looke neuere so brode and stare
3e schol nouht wynne a myte of pat chaffare
1421
Bot wasting al pat 3e maie rappe and rinne
Wip-drawe pe fire lest it so fast birne
Medelepe no more wip pat art .I. mene
For 3if 3e done 3oure preft. is gone ful clene
1425
And riht als swiipe .I. wil 3oue to here
What pat pe Philosophres seine in pis matiere
Lo pus seipe Arnalde of pe Newtonne
As his rosarie makep Mencionue
1429
He seipe riht pus wip outen any . lye
There maie no man Mercuri Mortifie

LANDOWNE 422 (6-T. 572)
Bot if it be wip his broper knōwelecheinge
Howe þat he wiche þat first seide þis þinge 1433
Of philosophres fader was Ermes
Seiþe howe þat þe dragon douteles
Ne deyep not bot if he he sleine
Wip is broþer and þat is for to seyne 1437
Be þe dragon Mercurie and none oþer
He vnderstode þat bromston were is broþere
þat oute of sol and luna were ydrawe
And þefore seide he take hede to my sawe 1441
Latt no man besy hime þis arte for to seche
Bot he þat þe entencion and speche
Of Philosophres vnderstonde kan
And if he doo he is a leuwe man 1445
For þis science and þis conynge quod he.
Is of secre of secretees parde
Also þere was a disciple of Plato
þat on a time seide his maister to 1449
As his booke sonier wil bere wittnesse
And þis was his demaunde in soþefastnesse
Tel me þe name of þe priue stoone
And plato ansewerd vnto him anone 1453
Take þat titanus men name
Whiche is þat quod he Magnesia is þe same
Seide Plato: þe sire and es it þus
þis is ignotum per ignocius 1457
What is magnesia good sire .I. preie
It is a water þat is maad .I. seie
Of elementes foure quod plato
tel me þe roches good sir quod he þo
Of þat water if it be þoure wiþ
Naie Naie quod plato certeine þat .I. nyþ
The philosophres were sworne euerychoþ
þat þei scholde discouere it to no mon
Ne in no booke it write in no manere
For vnto criste it is so leue and dere
pat he wil nouȝt pat it discouerd be
Bot where so it likep to his deite
Man to enspire and eke to defende
Whome pat him lykep lo pis is pe ende
That conclude .I. pusing seþen pat god of heuen
Ne wil not pat pe philo[so]fres neven
Howe pat a man schal com vn-to pis stone
.I. rede as for pe beste latt it gone
For who so makep god his aduersarie
As for to worche any pinge in contrarye
Vnto his wil certes neuer schal he priue
Thouhe pat he multiplie terme of his liue
And pere a pointe for endid is my tale
God sende euery trewman bote of his bale

Explicit fabula.
Owe trewly *quod* oure Oste pis is a prati tale
For litel merveile it is *pat* pou lokest so pale
Sepen pou hast medeled wip so mony pinges
Wip bloweinge att pe cole to melte bope brochez & ringes
And opere many Jewels dar, vnder-take
And *pat* pi lorde couple vs tel: if we myht him ouere-take
Bot lat him go a deuel waye pe compaigny is neuer pe wers
And al suche fals harlotes. I. sette not be hem a kers
Bot latt pas ouere nowe al pes subtilitees
Andsume worpi man tel vs summe veritees
As 3e worshipful Maister of Phisike
Tellep vs somme tale pat is a croyne
Pat we may of 3owe leren sum witte
*Quod* pe Maister of Phisik a tale pat .I. finde writte
In croyne passed of olde tyme
Herkenep for .I. wil tel it 3ow in rime
**Explicit prologus.**
GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

." Incipit fabu[1]a. [on leaf 160, back]

Ther was as tellep vs titus liueus
A knyht pat cleped was virgineus
Fulfilled of honoure & worpinesse
And stronge of frendes and of riches 4
A douhtere he hadd be his wyf
And never hadde he mo in al his lif
Faire was pis maide in excellent beautee
Abouen euery whight pat maie see 8
For Nature hape wip souereigne diligence
Formed hir in so grete excellence
As pouhe sche wolde seie loo .I. Nature
Thus can .I. forme and painte a creature 12
Whan pat me leste who can me counterfete
Pigmalyon nouht pouhe he alweie forge or bete
Or graue or peinte for .I. dar wel seine
Apollus 3epherus schold werche in veine 16
To graue or peinte or forge or bete
If pei presumed me for to counterfete
For he pat is pe formour principal
Hape maade me his viser general 20
To forme and peinte echepely creature
Riht as me lest for al pinge is in my cure
Vnder pe mone pat maie wane and wax
And for my werke no ping wil .I. ax 24

LANSDOWNE 426 (6-T. 303)
My lorde and I. bene fullye att acorde
I. maade hire to pe worship of my lorde
So do I. al myn opere creatures
Of [what] colour pei bue or what figures
Thus seme p me pat Nature wold seie
This maide was of age twelue zere and tweye
In whiche pat Nature haïpe suche delite
For riht as sche kan peinte as lyle white [leaf 170]
An[d] Rode as rose riht wip suche peinture
Sche peinte haïpe pis noble creature
Ar sche was borne vppon hire limes fre
Were als briht as suche coloures scholde be
And phebus hadd dyed hire tresses grete
Lyke to pe stremes of his burned hete
And if pat excellent was hire beute
A thousand folde mor vertuous was sche
In hire ne lakke p no condicione
Pat is to preise as be discrecione
As wle in body. as goste chast was schce
For whiche sche floured in virginite
Wip al humilite and abstinence
And wip al attemperance and pacience
Wip mesure eke and bereinge of araie
Discrete sche was in ansewaringe alweie
pouhe sche were wise as pallas dar I. seine
Hire faukonde eke ful womanly and pleyne
None counterfeted termes hadde sche
To seme wise bot after hire degre
Sche spakk and al hir wordes more and lesse
Souneinge in vertue and in gentillesse
Schamefast sche was in maidens schamfastnesse
Constant in hert and euer in his besinesse
To dryue hire oute of hire slogardie
Bachus hadde of hire moupe no maistre
For wil and pouht to done venus encrese
As men in fire wil kasten oyle or grese

LANSDOWNE 427 (6-T. 304)
And of hir owen vertue vnconstreyned
Sche haþe ful ofte time hire seke feyned
For þat sche wolde flye þe companye
Where likly was to treten of folye
As es att festes reuelles and att daunces
þat bene occasione of dalyaunces
Suche þinges maken childern for to bee
To sone Ripe and bolde as men maie see
Whiche is ful perilous and haþe be 3ore
For al to some maie sche leren lore
Of boldenesse whan sche is a wyfe
And þe maistresses in 3oure olde life
þat lordes douhters haue in gouernança
Ne takeþ of mi worde no displesance
Things þat biþen set in gouernynges
Of lordes douhtres only for tuo þinges
Eyþer for þe han kepped 3oure honeste
Or elles þe haue fall in frelte
And knowe wele ynowhe þe olde daunce
And konne forsaaþe fully meschaunce
For euere mo þer-fore for crist saak
Keþeþ wel þo þat 3e vndertak
A þef of venison þat haþ for-laft
His lycorusnesse and al his þefes craft
Kan keþe a forest best [of] ony man
Nowe keþeþ hem wele for þe wele can
Lokeþ wele to no vice þat þe assent
Lest þe be damptned for 3oure yuel entent
For who so doþe a traitour is certeine
And takeþ of þat þat I. schal scine
Of al tresoþ suffreine pestelence
Is whan a whight be-trayeþ Innocence
3e faders and 3e moders eke also
þouhe 3e haue childern be it on or mo
3oure is þe charge of al her suffrancce
Whileþ þei bien ynder gouernance
Beþe ware þat be ensample of þoure leueinge
Eyþer be necligence in chastisinge
þat þei ne þerische for .I. dare wele seie
3if þat þei done 3e schol ful soire abyé
Vnder a scheperd soft and necligent
þe wolf háþ mony a schepe and lamme to-rent
Sufficit one ensample nowe as hère
For .I. most torne æseine to matiere
This made of whiche .y tel my tale expresse
Sche kepped hir self sche neded no maistresse
For in hire leueynge maydens myht rede
As in a boke euery good worde and dede
þat longeþ to a mayden vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bounteuous
For whiche oute spronge on euery side
Boþe of hir beute and hire bounte wide
þat þoruche þe londe þei presede hire ychon
þat loued verteus saue envye alone
þat sory is of òper mennes wele
And gladde is of his sorwe and vnhele
The doctour makeþ þis descripcioun
this made went on a daie in-to þe toune
To-warde þe temple wip hir moder dere
As is of 3onge Maidens þe manere
Nowe was þer a Iustice in þe toune
þat gouernour was of þat regioune
And so befel þis Iuge his eyþen kast
Vppon þis made aviseinge hire ful fast
As sche cam forþ by þere þe Iuge stode
Anone his hert chaungþ and his moode
So was he cauht wip þe bele of þis maide
And to him self ful priuely he seide
This maiden schal be myne for any man
Anone þe fende in to his hert ran
And tauht him sodanly be what sleþt
The maiden to his purþos wynne he myht

LANSDOWNE 429 (6-T. 306)
For certes be no force ne be no meede
Him did he was not able for to spede
For he was stronge of frendes and eke sche
Confirmed was in suche souereigne beute
That wele he wist he myht hire neuer wynne
As for to maake hire wip hire bodi synne
For whiche wip grete deliberacione
He sent after a clerk in to þe toune
The whiche he knewe ful sotel and ful bolde
This Iuge hape vn-to þis clerke his tale ytold
In secre wise and maade him to assure
He schold tel it to no creature
And if he dide he scholde lese his hede
And whan assented was þis cursed rede
Gladde was þe Iuge and maade goode chiere
And þaf him þe þefes precious and dere
When schapen was al þis conspiracie
From pointe to pointe howe þat his licherye
Performed schold be ful sotellye
As þe shal heren afterward openlye
Home go þe þis clerk þat hiht Claudius
This fals Iuge þat hiht Apius
So was his name it is no fable
Bot knowen for an historai þinge notable
The sentence of it sop is oute of doute
This fals Iuge go þowe faste aboute
To hasten his delite al þat he maie
And so be-fel sone after on a daie
þis fals Iuge as tellep vs þe storie
As he was wonte satt in his Consistorie
And þaue his domes vpon sundre caas
This fals clerke cam forþe a wel good paas
And seide lorde if þat it be ȝoure wilH
As dope me riht vpon þis pitous bift
In whiche .I. pleine vpon virgineus
And if þat he wil seine it is nouȝ[t] þus
I. wille preue it and finde good witternesse
pat sone is pat my bill with expresse
The Iuge Answerde of pis in his absence
I. maie not 3if diffinitif sentence
Latt done him call. & I. wil gladly here
Thou schalt haue riht and no wronge here
Virgineus came to wite pe Iuges will
And riht a-none was redde pis cursed bill
pe sentence of hit was as 3e schal here
To 3owe my lorde sir Apius so dere
Schewep 3oure pouer servaunt Claudius
Howe pat a knyht called virgineus
A3eines pe lawe a3eines al equite
Holdep expresse a3eines pe wil of me
Mi servaunt whiche pat is praH be riht
Wyche from myne hous was stolne one a nyht
Whiles sche was ful 3onge .I. wiH. it preue
Be witternesse lorde so pat 3e 3owe nouht greue
Sche his nouht his douhter what so he seie
Where-for my lorde pe Iugge to 3owe .I. preie
3elde me my praH if it be 3oure wil
Lo pis was pe sentence of pe bil
Virgineus began vpon pe clerke be-holde
Bote hastely ar he his tale tolde
He wolde haue defended it as scholde a knyht
And be witternesse of mony a trewe wyht
That al was fals pat seide his aduersarie
This Cursed Iuge wolde no longer tarie
Ne here a worde more of Virginues
Bot 3aH his Iugement and seide pus
I. deme anone pis clerk his servaunt haue
Thou schalt no longer in pin house hir saue [leaf 172]
Go bringe hir forpe and bringe hir in owre warde
This clerk schal haue his pralle pus .I. awarde
And whan pis worpi knyht Virgineus
Thoruhe passent of pe Iuge Apius
Most be force his dere douhter 3euen
Vn-to pe Iuge in lichere to leuen
He gope him home and sett him in his haff
And lete anone his dere douhter caft
And wi pe a face dede as asshen colde
Vpon hire hum[ble] face he gan be-holde
Wi pe faders pite stikinge poruhe his hert
Al wolde he nouht from his purpos convert
Douhter quod he virginea be pi name
There bien tuo weys eyper ope schame
pat pou must soffer alas pat .I. was bore
For neuer pou deseruest where fore
To deyen wi pe a swerde or wi pe a knyf
O der douhter ender of my lif
Whiche .I. haue fosterd vp wi pe suche plesance
pat pou ne weer oute my remembrance
O douhter whiche pat ert my last woo
And in lif my last ioy also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take pou pi dep for pis is my sentence
For loue and nouht for hate pou must be dede
My pitous honde most smyte of pin hede
Alas pat euer Apius pe seyhe
Thus hape he falsly lugged pe to day
And tolde hire al pe cas as 3e be-fore
Haue herd it nedep nouht to tel it no more
Merce dere fadere quod pis maide
And wi pe pat worde sche bope hire armes leide
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do
The teres barsten oute of hire yen tuo
And seide goode fader schal .I. deye
Is perse no grace is perse no remedie
No certes dere douhter myne quod he
Than 3eue me leue fader myn quod sche
My dep to compleyne a litel space
For parde Ieffa 3aue his douhter grace
For to compléine ar he hir slowhe alas
And god it wote no þinge was hire trespas
Bot þat sche rann hir fader first to see
To welcom him wíþ grete solemnité
And wíþ þat worde sche fel in swoune anone
And after whan hir swounynge was agone
Sche ríse þe and to hire fader seide
Blissed be god þat I. schal deye a meide
þif me my deþe ar þat I. haue a schame
Doþe wíþ þoure Childe þoure wil a goddes name
And wíþ þat word sche praiet ful oft
þat with his swerde he scholde smite hir softe
And wíþ þat word in swoune doune sche felle
Hir fader wíþ ful sorweful hert and felle
Hire heued of smote and be toppe it hent
And to þe Iuge he 3aue it to præsent
As he satt in his dome in consistorie
Whan þe Iuge it saue he as seîpe þe storie
He badde take him and honge him also fast
Bot riht anone al þe peple in þrast
To saue þe knyht for reuþe and for pyte
þor knowen was þe foles iniquite
þe peple anone hadd susspecte in þis þinge
Be maner of þis clerkes chalangeinge
þat it was be þe assent of Apius
That wist wele þat he was lycherous
þor whiche vn-to þis Apius þei gone
And kæstén him in þrison riht a-none
Whereas he slowhe him selfe and Claudius
That servaunt was vn-to þis Apius
Was demed for to honge vpon a tre
Bot virgineus of his grete Pite
Praide for him þat he was exiled
And elles certes he hadde be by-gilede
The remenant were honged more and lesse
That consented were to þis cursednesse
Here maye men see how sinne ha\(p\)e his merite
Be war for no man wote howe god wil smyte
In no degre ne in wyche maner wise
\(p\)e werme of conscience wil arise
Of wikked lif pouhe it so priue be
\(p\)at no man woot of it bot god \textit{and} he
Whe\(p\)er he be lewde man or lerede
He note howe sone. he maie bee aferde
Ther-fore rede \textit{I. 3owe \(p\)is counsel take
For-sakep sinne ar sinne 3oue for-sake

\textit{Explicit fabula Mag\textit{istri Phisicorum}
Incipit prologus questoris

O wre Oste gan swere as he ware wode
Harrowe quod he be Nayles and be blode 288
This was a cussed pef a fals Iustice
A schendful depe as hert can devise
So fal vpon his body and his bones  [*]
pe deuel .I. be-ken him al att ones  [*] 292
Alas to dere bouht sche hir beute
Wherefor .I. seie pat al men maie see
pat giftes of fortune or of Nature
Bepe cause of depe of mony a creature 296
Hire beute was hir depe .I. dare wele seine
Alas how pitously as sche was sleine
Bot here-of wil .I. nouht procede as nowe [spurious] 300
Men haue ful often more harme þan prowe
Bot trewly myne owen maister dere
This is a pitous tale for to here
Bot naþeles pas ouer is no force
.I. praie to god to saue þi gentil corps 304
And þine vrinals and þi Iordanes
þine ypocras and þine Galiounes
And euery box ful of þine letuarie
God blesse hem and oure lady seint Mary 308
So mot .I. þe þou erti a propre man
And ylike a prelate · be seinte Runyan
Sayd .I. nouht wele can .I. nouht speke in terme
Bot wele .I. wote þou deste myne herte to erme 312
þat .I. almost haue cauht a cardialc
Be corpus bones bot þiue .I. haue triacle
Or elles a drauht of moiste and corne ale
Or bott .I. here a-none a meri tale 316

LANSDOWNE 435 (6-T. 312)
Myne hert is loste for pete of pis maide
Thowe belamy Joheyn Pardoner he saide
Tel vs sum Merthes or Iapes riht anone
It schal be do quod he be seinte Ninione
Bot first quod he here at pis ale stake
.I. wil bope drinke and ette of a kake
Bot riht anone pes gentiles begun to crie
Nay lat him tel vs of no Rebaudie
Tel vs sume Moral pinge pat we mowe lere [leaf 173, back]
Some wytt and pan will we gladly here
.I. graun[t] y-wysse quod he. bot .I. most ðenke
Vppon. sum honest pinge whiles pat .I. drinke

Explicit Prologus questoris
Incipit fabula questoris.

Ordynge quod he in cherches whan I. proche
I. peyne me to haue an haunteine speche
Hereynge oute as rounde as gõe a bell
For I. kan be roote þat I. tell
My teme is alweie one and euere was
Radix omnium malorum est/ cupiditas t
fierst I. pronounce wense þat I. come
An[d] þan my billes schewe I. al and somme
Oure liege lorde seal is my patent
þat schewe I. first my body to warent
þat no man be so bolde preste ne clerke
Me to destorble of cristes holy werke
And after þat tel I. forþe my tales
Bulles of popes and of Cardinales
Of Patriarkes and of Bischopes I. schewe
And in latine I. speke wordes a fewe
To saurn wip my predicacione
And for to ster men to deuocioñe
þan schewe I. forþe my longe cristal stones
Y-crammed ful of cloutes and of bones
Relekes þei buen as ween þei euerychon
Than haue I. in laton a scholdere bone
Whiche þat was an holy Iewes schepe
Goodmen saie I. takeþe of my wordes kepe
If þat þis bone bue wasche in any welle
Of cowe or calfe schepe or oxe swelle
þat worme haþe y-ete or y-stonge
[Take watir of that welle and wasche his tonge ¹]

LANSDOWNE 437 (6-T. 314)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Touche he pis bone anone he schal be sounde
And hit also forpermoret of pokkes & scabbes & of euery sorc.
Schal euery schepe be hole pat of pis weH
Drenke a drawht of takep kepe what .I. teH
Wil euery wyhte er pat pe koke him crowepe
And dophe pinge pat him owephe
fastyynge drinke of pis welle a drauht
And pilke holy Iewe oure helders ones tauht
His bestes and his store schal multeplie
And sires also it helep Ielousye
[leaf 174]
And pouhe a man be fal in Ielowsie rage
Lat make wip pis water his potage
And neuer schal he more his wif mestruste
pouhe he pe sope a defaute by hire wiste
Al hadde sche taken prestes tueyne or tre
Here is a Metaine eke 3e maye see
He pat his honde wil put in pat Metane
He schaH haue multipliinge of his greine
When he hahe sowen be it whete or otes
So pat of pens oper of grotes
And men and wemmen o pinge warn .I. 3owe
If any whight be in pis cherche nowe
pat hap done sinne orrible pat he
Dare nouht fo[r] schame schriuen be
Or any womman be sche 3onge or olde
pat hap ymaad hir husbond cokwolde
Suche folke schal haue no powere no grace
To offer to my relikes in pis place
And who so findep him oute of suche blame
pei wil come vp and offer in goddes name
And .I. assoile him be pe auctorite
Suche as be bul was graunted me
Be pis Gaude haue .I. wonne euery 3ere
An .C. mark sepen .I. was pardonere
.I. stonde like a clerke in mony a pulpitt
And schewe pe lewde peple and doune pei sitt

LANSDOWNE 438 (6-T. 315)
.I. preche so as 3e haue herde be-fore
And tel an hundreþ Iapes more
Than Peyne .I. me to streche forþe my nekke
And est and west uppon þe peple .I. bekke
As doþe a doue sittinge vpon a berne
Myne hondes and my tonge go so þerne
þat it is Ioye to see my besinesse
Of avarisþ and suche oþer cursednesse
Is as Mi preccheinge to make hem fre
To þeue here pens namely vnto me
For myne entent is nouht bot for to wynne
And no þinge for correction of sinne
.I. reke neuer whan þat þei be buried
þouhe þat here soules gone a blakberied
For certes mony a predicacione
Sonne þat oft time of yuel entencione
[Somme for plesance of folk' and for flaterie [Addit. 25, 718, on U54]
To ben auauensed for ypocresye
And somme for veynglory and somme for hate [leaf 54, back]
ffor when I dar nought oother weys de-bate
Thenne wolly stynghe him with my tunge smert
I preching and that he shal nought astert
To ben defamed falsly if* that he
Hath trespassed to myn britheren other to me
ffor though I telle nought his propre name
Men shal wel knowe that hit* is the same
Bothe by seignes and oother circumstaunces
Thus. rule I folke that doth vs displesances
Thus spitte I myn venym vnder hewe
Of holinesse to seme holy and trewe
But shortly myn entent wol I deuyse
I¹ preche of no thing² but* of Coueytise
Ther-fore my teme is 3et and euer was
Radix malorum est cupiditas
Thus kan I preche ayayns that same vice] [Addit. MS extract stops]
Suche þat .I. vse and þat is of auarice [leaf 174, back]
Bot þeihe .I. me self be gilte in þat sinne
3it kanne .I. maake óþer folke to wynne
Fromme avarice and sore to repent
Bot þat nes nouht myn principal entent
.I. preche no þinge bot for Couetise
Of þis matiere it ouȝte ynowhe suffise
þan tel .I. of ensamples many one
Of Olde stories longe time agone
For lewde peple louen tales olde
Whiche þinges can þei wele reporte and holde
What trowe ȝe whiles þat .I. maie preche
And wynne gold and siluer for .I. teche
þat .I. wil leue in pouert willfully
Nay. nay .I. þouht it neuer treclye
fior .I. preche and begge in sundre landes
.I. wil nouht do no labour wip myn handes
An[d] make basketes and leue þere-bye
Be-cause .I. wil nouht bigge ydelye
.I. wil none of þe aposteles counterfete
.I. wil haue mony chese and whete
Al were it ȝeuen of þe porest page
Eyþer of þe pourest wedowe in a vilage
Al schold hir childerne sterue for famyne
Nay .I. wil drinke þe lycoure of þe vine
And haue a Ioly wenche in everych toune
Bot herkeneþ lordynges in conclusione
3oure lykeinge is þat .I. schal tel a tale
Nowe .I. haue dro[n]ke a drauhte of Corne ale
Be god .I. hope .I. schal tel ȝowe a þinge
þat schal be resoȝn biene at 3oure lykeinge
fior þouhe my self be a ful vicious man
A more.-il tale ȝit .I. ȝowe telle can
Whiche .I. am wont to preche for to wynne
Now holde 3oure pes my tale .I. wil beginne.

[no break in the MS.]

LANSDOWNE 440 (6-T. 317)
In flaundres whilom was a compaignie
Of jonge folke that hawten folye
As Riott. Hasard. stewes. and taurns
[Where as with harpees lutes and gyternes] [Harl. 7335, f. 161, bk]
pei daunce and pleie and dise bope daie and nyht
And eten and drenke al-so ouer al here myht
Thorwhe whiche pei done pe deuel sacrifice

Wip-inne pe deuclcs temple in cursed wyse
The superflufs abhomyable
Here opcs bene so grete and dampnable
pat it is grisely for to here hem swere
Oure blissed lordes body pei to-tere
Hem pouht. Iewes rent him nouht ynowhe
And yeche of hem att oper sinnes lowhe
And riht anone pan came tomblesters
flectis and smal and jonge fruytsters
Singers wip harpes baudes waferes
Such bien pe deuel officers
To kendel and blowe pe fire of lychery
pat is annexed to glotonye
pe holy writte take .I. to wittenesse
pat lycherie is in wyne and dronkennessse
Lo howe pat dronken lothe vnkindelye
Lay be his douhtres tuo vnweteynglye
So drone he was he nest what he wrouht
And perfere sore repent him ouhte [spurious]
Herodes who so wil pe story seche
peere maie pe leren and be ensample toche [spurious]
Whan he of wine was replete att his feste
Riht att his owen table 3af his heste
To slene þe Baptiste Iohn ful gilteles
Senec seiþe eke good wordes doubtes
He seiþe he kan no difference finde
Be-tuex a man þat is oute of his mynde
And a man þat is drongelewe
Bot wodenes is falne in a schrew
Perseuereþ longer þan dop dronkenneesse
O glotony ful of cursednesse
O cause firste ofoure confusione
O originale of owre dampancione
To criste hadde bouht owþ his blode æeine
Lo howe dere and schortly was to seine
A-boute was þe cursed velanye
Corrupte was al þis werld þoruhe glotonye
Adam oure fadeþe and his wif also
Fro paradise to labour and to woo
Were dreue for þat vice it is no drede
For whiles þat adam fasted as .I. rede
He was in paradise & whan þat hee
Ete of þe fruyte defended on a tree
Anone he was out cast to woo and pyne
O glotonye on þe wele ouht vs to pleine
O wist a man howe many maladies
Folowep of excesse and of glotones
He schold be þe more mesurable
Of his Diet sittinge att þe table
Alas þe schort prote þe’tender moupe
Makeþ þat est and west Norþe and souþe
In erþe in eyre in water men to swynke
To gette a gloton Mete and drinkge
Of þis matiere o paule wele cans þou entrete
Mete vn-to womþe and womþe eke vn-to mete
Schal god discernen boþe as poule seiþe
Alas a foule þinge it is be my seiþe

LANSDOWNE 442 (6-T. 319)
To seie pis worde and fouler is pe dede
When men so drenken of pe white and of pe rede
pat of his prot he maade his priuetee
poruhe pilke cursed superfuyte
pe Appostell wepeinge seipe ful pitously
per e walken mony of whiche zoue tolde haue .I.
.I. saye it nowe wepeinge wip pitous voice
There bien enmyes of cristes croie
Of whiche pe ende is depe pe wombe is hire god
O wombe o holy o stinkinge cod
Fulfilled of donge and of corrupcione
Att eypec[r] ende of pe foule is pe soune
Howe grete cost and laboure is to finde
pes cokes howe paie stame and striue and grinde
And turne substance in-to accident
To fulfil al pi lykorous talent
Oute of pe harde bones knoke peie
pe mery for pei cast nouht aweie
pat maie go poruh pe golet soft and swote
Of spicere of leues barke and rote
Schal be his sauce be maade be delite
To maak him zitt a newere appetite
Bot certes he pat haunte suche delices
Is dede whiles pat he leuep in pe vices
A lycherous ping is wyne and dronkenesse
Is ful of stryueynge and of wretchednesse
O dronken man disfigured is pi face.
Foul is pi brep. foule ert pou to embrace
And poruhe pi drongen nose semepi soune
As pouhe pou ay said Samson samsoune
And zit goode wotte Samson dranke neuer wyne
pou falest as a dronken swyne
pi tonge is loste and al pi ne honest cures
For dronkenes is verreie sepultures
Of mannnes witte and his discrecion
In whome pat drinke haj dominacion
He can no counsel kepe it is no drede
Now kepe 3owe fro þe white and fro þe reede
Namely fro þe white wyne of lepe
þat is to sel in fische strete or in chep 564
þis wyne of Spayne creþp Sotelly
In òper wynes groweinge fast by
Of whiche þere riseþ suche fumosite
þat when a man hæþ dronke drauhtes þre 568
And weneþ þat he be att home in chepe
He is in spayne riht atte þe toune of lepe
Nouht att þe Rochel ne att Bordeaux toune
And þan wille þei seyn Sampsoñe Sampsons 572
Bot herken lordeynges o worde .I. 3ow preic
þat al þe souereigne attes dar .I. seie
Of victories in þe olde testamentþ
þat þoruhe verrey god þat is omnipotentþ 576
Weere done in abstinence and in priere
Loke þe bible and þere 3e maie it leere .
Loke Atthela þe grete conqueroure
Deyed in his slepe wip schame and dishonoure 580
Bledeynge aye att is nose in dronkenesse
A Capeteigne schold leue in soburnesse
And ouer al þis a-vise 3ow riht wele
What was comand vn-to Lamuele 584
Nouht Samuel bot Lamuel saie .I.
Redeþ þe bible and findþ it expresly
Of wyne 3ifinge to hem þat han Iustice
No mor of þis for it mai wele suffice 588
A
now þat .I. haue spoke of glotonye
Nowe wil .I. defend 3owe hasardye
Hasard is verreye moder of lesinges
And of deceyte Cursed forswereinges 592
Blaspheme of criste and mansleinges also
Of bataile oft time and of òper mo
It is repreue and contrarie to honoure
þor to be holde a commune hasardoure 596

LANSDOWNE 444 (6-T. 321)
And euere he here he his of state  
pe more yhalden is he dissolate  
If pat a prince vse hasardie  
In al gouernance and al policie  
He is as be commune opinion  
.I.-halde pe lasse in reputacion  
[Stilbon that was Ihalde a wis Embassetour  
Was sent into Corynthe with ful gret honoure]  
ffro Calidonye to maken hem alleaunce  
And when he cam him happed pis chaunce  
That al pe grettest pat were of pis lande  
Pleynge att pe Hasard he hem faude  
For whiche as sone as pat miht be  
He stole him home a3eine to his contre  
And seide pece .I. wold nouht lese my name  
.I. wil nouht take on me so grete defame  
3owe for to alleye to none hasardoures  
Sende opere wise embassadoures  
For be my troupe me were leuer deye  
pan .I. to 3owe hasadoures scholde alleye  
For pe pat bien so glorious in honoures  
SchaH nouzt alleye 3owe wip asardoures  
As be my wif ne as be my trete  
This wise philosophre þus seide to me  
Looke þou vse no pleie of dees in þin house  
Looke eke þat þe kinge demetrius  
Sent him a paire of dees of golde in scoren  
For he hadd vsed hasardry þer be-forne  
For whiche he held his glorie and renoune  
And no valewe of reputacione  
Lordes myhten finde opere manere pleie  
Honest ynonhe to drıue þe daie a-weie  
N ow wolde .I. speke of othes fals and grete  
A worde or tuo as opere bookes trete  
Grete swereynte is a þinge abhominable  
And fals swereinge is more repreuable  

LANSDOWNE 445 (6-T. 322)
The hihe god for-bad swereinge att al.
Wittenesse of Mathewe bot in special
Of swereinge seihe holy Ieromye
Thowe shalt swere sope pine opes and nouht lye
And swere in dome and eke in rihtwisnesse
Bot Idel swereinge is a cursedenesse
Be-holde and see pat in pe first table
Of hihe goddes hestes honourable
How pat pe secunde hest of him is pis
Take nouht my name in Idelnesse amys
Lo raper he for-bedes suche suereinge
Or Omyside or any ope Cursed pinge
.I. seie as be order pus it standep
[This knoweth ye that his hestes vnderstandeth] [Addit.25,718, leaf 55]
How pat pe secunde hest of god is pat
And forpermore .I. wil pe tel al plat
pat vengeance schal nouht parte fro his hous
pat of his opes is so outrageous
Be goddes precious hert and his nayles
And be his blode pat is in hayles
Seuen is myn chaunce and pine is fyue and pre
Be goddes armes if pou fals-ly pleie me
This dagger schal poruhe pine hert go
This fruyte commep of pe becched bones tuo
Forswereynge . Ire. falsenes . Omycide
Now for pe loue of criste pat for vs deide
Leuep joure opes bope grete and smale
And wiue good entent herkenep my tale
Thes ryetoures pre of whiche .I. telle
Longe ar prime ronge any belle
Were sett hem in a tauerne to drinke
And as pei satt pei herde a belle klynke
Be-forne a cors was cariede to his graue
pan one of hem gan cal vnto his knaue
Go bette quod he and axe redelye
What corps it is pat passep fast bye

LANSDOWNE 446 (6-T. 323)
And looke that powe reporte his name wele
Sir quod pis boye it nedeþ neuer a dele
It was me tolde ar 3e cam here tuo owres
He was parde an olde felawe of 3oures
Al sodenly was he sleine to nyht
For-dronke as he satt vp his benche vpriht
Ther cam a priuè þefe þat men clepen þefe
That in his contre al þe peple sleþe
And wiþ his sperþe he smot his hert a tuo
And went is waie wiþ-outen wordes mo
And Maister ar 3e com in his presence
He haþ a þousande sleine þis pestelence
Me þinkeþ it were necessarie
For to bue war of suche an aduersarie
Beþ rede for to mete him euermore
Thus tauht me my dame .I. seie no more
Be seinte Marie seyde þis tauerneþe
This childe seif soþe for he haþ sleine to 3ere
Hennes ouere a Mile wiþ-inne a gret village
Boþe man and womman childe and page
I trowe his habitacione be þere
To been avisede grete wisdome it weere
Ere þat he dide a man dishonoure
3e goddes armes quod þis Rietoure
Is it suche perile wiþ him for to mete
.I. schal him seeke be waie and eke be strete
.I. make, avowe be goddes deyne bones
Herkeneþ felawes we þre been al ones
Lat iche of vs holde vp his honde to opere
And iche of vs be-comme opers broþere
And we wil sle þis false traitur deþe
He schal be sleyne he þat so mony sleþe
Be goddes dignite ar it be nihte
To-geder haue þes þre her hertes hihte
To leue and deie ilke of hem wiþ opere
As þouhe he ware his owen sworne broþer
And vpe þei stert al dronken in þis rage
And forþ þei gone to-warde þat vilage
Of whiche þe tauernere hap spoken be-forne
And mony a grisely oþ þen haue þei sworne
708
And cristes blissed bodie þei to-rent
Deþ schal be dede if þat we maie him hent
Whan þei haue gone nouht fully a myle
Riht as þ[e[i] wolde haue troden ouere a style
712
An olde and a pouer man wip hem he mette
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seide þus nowe lordes god 3owe see
þe proudeste of þes rycetoures þre
716
Anseward aþeine what earle wip hard grace
Whi art þou al for-wrapped saue þi face
Whi leuest þou so longe in so grete age
This olde man gan loke in his visage
720
And seid þus: for .I. can nouȝt finde
A man þouhe þat .I. walked vnto ynde
Neyþer in Cite ne in village.
That wil chaunce his 3ouþe for myne age
[leaf 178] 724
And þerfore most .I. haue my age stille
As longe time as it is goddes wille
Ne deþe alas ne wil nouht haue my lyue
þus walke .I. lyke a risteles chaitif
728
And on þe grounde whyche is my moders gate
.I. knok wip my staf erly and late
And seye leue moder lette me inne
Lo howe .I. wane boþe flesche blode and scynne
732
Alas when schol my lones bien att rest
Moder wip 3owe wold .I. chaunce my chest
Thatt in my chambre longe time hap be
3e for an here cloute to wrappe me
736
Bot 3ut to me sche wil nouȝt do þat grace
For whiche ful pale and welked is my face
Bot sires to 3owe it is no curtesie
To speken vnto an hold man vilanye
740
LANSDOWNE 448 (6-T. 325)
Bot he trespas in worde eyper in dede
In holy write 3e maie 3oure self wele rede
A3eines an old man hore vpon his hede
3e scholden arise wher-for .I. 3if 3owe rede
Ne dope nouht to an olde man none harme nowe
Ne more pan 3e wolde men dide to 3ow
In age if pat. 3e so longe abide
And god be wipe 3owe wheher 3e go or ride
.I. mote go peder per as .I. haue to go
Nay olde cherle be god pou schalt nouht so
Saide pis opere hasardour anone
Thou partes nouht so lyhtly be seint Iohn
Thou spakkest riht nowe of pilke traitour depe
That in pis Countre al ourre frendes slepe
Haue here my troupe as pou ert his aspye
Tel where he his or pou schalt abye
Be god and be pe holi sacrament
For sope ly poi ert on of his assent
To slene vs 3onge folke pou fals pef
Nowe sire if pat it be to 3owe so lef
To finde depe torne vp pis croked weie
For in pat. grope .I. laft him be my feye
Vnder a tre and pehe he wil abide
Ne for 3oure boste he wil him no pinge hide
See 3e pat ooke riht pehe 3e schulne him finde
God saue 3owe pat bouht 3eine mankinde [leaf 178, back]
And 3owe amend pus seide pis olde manne
And euery of pes ryetours ranne
Til pei came to pe tree and pehe pei fonde
Of flerens fyne of gold y-koyned rounde
Wele nyhe a .vij. buschels as hem pouht
No longere pan after depe pei souht
Bot iche of hem was so gladde of pe siht
For pat pe floreyns so faire bien and briht
Pat doune pei sett hem be pe precious horde
The werst of hem po spak pe first worde

LANSDOWNE 449 (6-T. 326)
Breperne quod he takep kepe whatt .I. seie
My witte is grete pouhe þat .I. bourde and pleie
This tresor hape fortun to vs þeuen
In merþe and Iolite oure lif to leuen
And lihtly as it commep so wil we spende
Ey goddes precious dignite who wende
To daie þat we scholde haue so faire a grace
Bot myht þis golde be caried fro þis place
Home to my hous oþer elles vnto þoures þan myht we seie þat it were al ours þan were we in hihe felicite
Bott trewly be daie it maie nouht be
Men wold seie þat we were þeues stronge
And for owre owen tresoure done vs honge
This tresore most .ykaride be by nyht
As wisely and as slely as it miht
Where-for .I. rede lette loke amonge vs al
Be drawe and latte see where þe cutt will fal
And he þat hape þe cutte wip hert blipe
Schal renne to þe toune and þat ful swyþe
To bringe vs brede and wyne ful priuely
And tuo of vs schal kepe ful subtelly þis tresoure wele and if he wil nouht þarieñ
Whanne þat it is nyht we wollen þis tresor karieñ
Be one assent where as vs lust beste
An kuttes one of hem brouht in his fiste
And badde hem drawe and loke on whome it wolde fall
And it feþ on þe Jongest of hem all
And forþe towards þe toune he went anone
And also sone as he was gone
The tone of hem spake þus vnto þe toþere
Thou wost wele þat þou ert myn owen sworne broþere [173]
Thin profite wil .I. tel þe anone
Thou woste wele þat oure felawe is gone
And here is golde and þat ful grete plente þat it schal departed be amonges vs þre
Bot nápeles if .I. can schape it so
pat it departed weere a-monge vs tuo
Hadd .I. nouȝt done a frenedes torne to þe
That opere answerde .I. note howe pat myht be
.I. wote pat þe golde is owre tuo
What schol we seie what schold we do
SchaH it be counseile seide þe first schrewe
And .I. schal tel in wordes fewe
That we schal done and bringe it wele aboute
.I. grant quod þat opere oute of doute
þat be my treuþe .I. will þe nouȝt be-wreye
Now quod þe first þou woste wele we be tueye
And tueyne of vs schal stronger bien þan one
Looke whan he is sett and þat anone
Arise as þou woldest wif him pleye
And þou renne him þoruþe þe sides tueye
Whiles þat þou stroglest wip him in game
And wip þi dagger loke þou do þe same
And þanne schal al þis golde departed be
My dere frende be-tuex me and þe
Than maie we boþe oure lustes fulfille
And pleie att dees riht att oure owen wiH
And þus accorded bien þe schrewes tueye
To sle þe predde as þe herd me seie
þis 3ongest whiche þat went to þe toune
Ful oft in hert he rolleþ vþe and doune
þe bewte of þes floreines newe and briht
O lorde quod he if so were þat .I. myht
Al þis tresore winne to my self alone
þere is no man þat leueþ vnder þe throne
Of god þat schold leue as mery as .I.
And att þe last þe fend oure enemye
Put in his þouht þat he scholde poysoþn bye
Withe whiche he miht sleyne his felawes tueye
For whi þe fend fonde him in suche leueynge
That hadde leue him to souwe bringe
For pis was utterly his entent
To slene hem bope and neuer to repent
And forpe he gope No longer wold he tarye
In-to pe toune vn-to a potecarie
And preide him pat he wold him self
sum poysen pat he myht his rattes qweH
And eke peere was a polkat in his hawe
pat as he seide his capons hadd y-slawe
And seide he wold wreken him if he myht
Of vermyrn pat destroyed him be nyht
The potecary anseward pou schalt hauue
A pinge pat als god my soule saue
In al pis werlde per nys no creature
pat eten or drunke hap of pis confecture
Not bot pe moustance of a corne of whete
pat he ne schal anone his lif for-lete
3e sterue he schal and pat in lesse while
pan pou wolte gone bot a pace not bot a myle
This poysen is so stronge and so violent
This cursed man hap in his hande yhente
pis poysen in a box and sefen he ranne
In-to pe next strete vnto a man
And borwed him large botels pre
And in pe tueyne pis poysen poured he
pe predde he keped clene for his drinke
For al pe nyht he schop him to swynke
In cariyngne of pe golde out [of] pat place
And whan pis ryetoure wip sory grace
Hadde filled wip him his grete boteles pre
To his felawes ayeine repaire pre
What nede it to sermon per-of more
For riht as pei had kast his depe to-fore
Riht so pei hauue him sleyne and pat anone
And whan pat pis was done pan spak pe tone
Nowe lat vs drinke and sitte and make vs merye
And afterward we wollen his body berye
And afteward it happed him *percas.*
To take *he* botel *per-in* he poyson was
And drange *and* 3aue his felawe drinke also
For whiche anone *pei* storuen bohe tuo
Bott certes I. suppose *pat* Aucyenne
Wrote neuer in no canon ne in no fenne
No wonder sorwes of empoysomynge.
Thus hadde *pes* wriches tuo here endeinge
Thus ended buen *pes* homicides tuo.
And eke *he* false empoysonere also
O cursed sinne ful of cursednesse.
O traitoures homicideres o wikkednesse
O. glotony. o luxurye o hasardiye
*Pou* blasphemer of crist wip velanye
And *opes* grete of vsage and of pride
Alas mankinde howe may it betide
Thereto *pine* Creatour whiche *pat* he wrouht
And wip his precious blode *pe* bouhte
Thowe ert so fals and so vnkinde alas
Nowe good men god for-^eue^owe joure trespas
And war 3owe fro *pe* sinne of Auarice
Myne holy pardon may 3ow al warissche
So *pat* 3e ofer nobles *oper* sterlinges
*Opere* elles siluer spones broches or ringes
Bowefhep 3owre heued vnder *pis* holy bulles
*Commehep* vpe 3e wives and offer 3oure wolles
3oure name I. entre here in my rolle anone
In-to *pe* blisse of heuen schole 3e gone
.I. 3owe assoile be myne hihe pouere
3e *pat* wollen offere as clene and eke as clere
As 3e weer borne and sires lo *pus* I. *preche*
And ihesu crist *pat* is oure sowles leche
So graunt 3owe his pardon to receyve
For *pat* is best I. wil 3owe nouht deceyve
Bot sires o worde for-gat I. in my tale
I. haue Reliques and pardone in my male

LANSDOWNE 453 (6-T. 330)
As faire as any man of yngelonde
Whiche were me y3eue be þe popes honde
If any of 3ow wil of deuocione
Offerne and haue myne absolucione
Commeþ for anone and kneleþ adowne here
And 3e schal haue my pardon þat is dere
Or elles takeþ pardon as 3e wende
Aþ newe and frishe att euery tounes ende
So þat 3e offren alwei newe and newe
Nobles and pens whiche þat bien good and trewe
It is an honur to eueryche þat is here
þat 3e maye haue a suffisaunt pardonere
to assoile 3ow in contre as .I. ride
For aventures whiche þat mai be-tide
For paraduenture þere maie fal on or tuo
Doune of his hors and breke his nekke a two
Looke whiche a surte it is to 3owe al
þat .I. am in 3oure felischiþe yfal
þat maie assoile 3owe boþe more and lasse
Whan þat þe soule fro þe body passe
.I. rede þat oure oste schal beginne
For he is most envolupte in sinne
Commeþ forþe sire oste and offer first anone
And þou schalt kisse re relikes euerychone
3e for a grote vnbokel anone þi puree
Nay nay . haue .I. þan quod he cristes curce
Lat be quod he it schal not be so þeiche
þou woldests make me kisse þine olde breche
And swere it were a relike of a seint
þouhe it were wip þi foundement depeint
Bot be cros þat seint Elyne fonde
.I. wold .I. had þi coypons in myne honde
In stede of relikes óþer of seyntuarie
Let cutt hem of .I. wil þe helpe hem carie
Thei schoðt be schryned in an hoggles torde
This pardonere answerd nouht a worde
So wrope he was he nold no worde seie
Nowe quod oure oste .I. wil no longer pleie
Wip þe no wip none oþer angre maþ
Bott riht anone þe worþi knyht be-gan
Whan þat he sawhe þat al þe peple louhe
No more of þis for it is riht y-nouhe
Sire pardoner be meri and glad of chere
And þe sire oste þat bene to me so dere
I pray zowe þat þe kisse þe pardonere
And pardoner .I. praie þe þat þou drau þe nere
And as we dide now late vs lauhe and pleie
Anone þei kisse and reden forþ þe þire weye

Explicit fabula questoris:
SPURIOUS PARDONER-SHIPMAN LINK. Lansdowne MS.

**Incipit prologus** [on leaf 180, back]

But þan spak oure Oste vnto Maister schipman
Maister quod he to vs summe tale tel 3e cañ
Where-withe 3e myht glad al þis company
If it were 3oure plesinge .I. wote wele sekurlye
Sertes quod þis Schipman a tale .I. can teþt
And þe[r]-fore herkeneþ hyderward how þat .I. wil speþt

**Explicit prologus.**
GROUP B. (B. FRAGMENT III.)

§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

Incipt fabula Naute

Marchant whilom dwelled att sein Denys [leaf 181]
That riche was for whiche men helde him wys.
A wif he hadde of excellent beaute
And compinable and reuerent was sche
Whiche is a pinge þat causeþ more dispence
Then worþe is al þe chier and reuerence. 1196

That men haue done att festes or at daunces
Suche Salutacions and countenances
Passeþ as doþe þe schadowe on a waLt
Bot woo is him þat paie most for aff 1200
The Cely husbonde algates he must paye
He moste vs clope and vs araie
Al for his owen wo[r]schip richelye
In whiche araie we dauncen Iolylye 1204
And if þat he nouht maie paraduenture
Or elles luste no suche to endure
Bot þenkeþ it is waste and yloste
þat mot anopere payen for owre coste 1208
Or leue vs golde and þat is parilous
This noble marchant helde a noble hous
ffor whiche he had al daye grete repaire
ffor his largenesse and for his wif was faire 1212
That wonder is? bot herkenþ to my tale
Amonges al his gestes grete and smale
Ther was a monke a faire man and a bolde
.L. trowe . a þerte wynter he was of olde 1216
That euere in one was draweinge to þe place
This þonge monke þat was so faire of face
Aqweynted was so wip his goodman
Seµen patt her first knowleche began
That in his hous as famylier was he
As it is possible any frende to be
And for als muchel as pe good manne.
And eke peis monke of whiche pат .I. be-ganne.
Were bope tuo borne in o vilage
pe monke him clayme as for cosinage
And he aµeine he seip nouht ones naye
Bot was as glad pere-of as foule of daye
ffor to his herte it was a grete plesaunce
Thus bene pei knytt eterne alliaunce
And ilke of hem gan opere to assure
Of broµerhed whiles пат peire lyue maie endure.
ffire was dan Iohn and namely of dispense
As in пат hous and ful of diligence
To do plasance and also grete Costage
He nouht forµate to 3eue пе lest page
In al пат hous bot after here degre
He 3af пе lorde иnd seµen al пе meyne
When пат he cam sum maner honest пinge
ffor whiche пеi were al gladd of his comynge
As foule is feine whan sonne vpriseп
No more of пis as now for it suffiseп
Bot so be-fel пis marchant vpon a daie
Schope him to make rede his araie
Towarde пе toune of Brugges for to fare
To byen пere a porcion of ware
ffor whiche he haµe to parische sent anone
А messagier and pr ide haµe dan Iohn
Thas he scholde come to seinte Denys and пleye
Wip him and wip his wif a dai or tweye
Are he to brugges wente in al wise
пis noble Monke of whiche .I. 3owe demise
Haп of his Abbot as him lust lycenc
Be-cause he was a man of hihe prudence
And eke an Oficere oute for to ride
To se here graunges and her bernes wide
And vnto Seint Denys he crome anone
Who was so welcom as my lorde dan Iohnē
Oure dere Cosyn ful of Curtasye
With him bought a Iubbe of Maluese
And eke anofer ful of goode vernage
And volatile as aie was his vsage
And þus I. lette hem ete and dringe and pleie
þis Marchant and his monke a daie or tweie
The pred daie þis Marchant vp he rose
And on his nedes sadly him a-vise
And vp in-to his counte hous goþe he
To reken wþ him-self wel maie be
Of þilke 3ere howe þat wþ him stode
And howe þat he despeded had his goode
And if þat he encresed were or none
His bokes and his bagges many one
He leyþe be-for him on his counteingborde
þul riche was his tresore and his horde
þor whiche þul fast his counterhous dore he schette [leaf 182]
And eke he nolde no man schold him lette
Of his accompts for þe mene time
And þus he sitte til it was passed prime
Dan Iohnē was resen in þe morne also
And in gardyn wakkeþ to and fro
And hape his þinges seide deuoutly
This good wif cam walkinge priuëly
In-to þe Gardeine þer he walkeþ soft
And him Salueþ as sche hap done oft
A maiden childe cam in hire compagnie
Whiche att hir lust maie gouerne and gye
þor þit vnder þe þerde was þe maide
O dere Cosyn myne dan Iohnē sche saide
What eyleþe 3owe so raþe to rise
Nece quod he hit ouht ynowhe suffise

LANSdowne 459 (6-T. 170)
.V. houres to slepe on a nyht
Bot it were for an olde palled knyght
As ben þes wedded men þat ly and dare
As in a forme sitt alweie an hare
Were al for-strauht wip houndes grete and smale
Bot dere nece whi be 3e so pale
.I. trowe certes þat oure good man
Hæþe 3ewe labourde seþen þe niht beg-an
That 3owe were nede to resten hastelye
And wip þat worde he louhe ful merelye
And of owen þouht he wex rede
þis faire wif gan to sake hire hede
And seide þus? 3e god wote al quod sche
Nay cosyne myne it stant nouht so wip me
ffor be þat god þat 3af me soule and life
In al þe reme of fraunce is þere no wif
þat lesse lust hæþe to þat sori pleie
ffor .I. maie singe alace and welewaie
þat .I. was borne bot to no whight quod sche
Dare .I. nouht tell howe it stant wip me
Wherefore .I. þenke oute of þis londe to wende
Or elles of my-selfe to make an ende
So fol am .I. of drede and of care
This monke be-gan vpon þis wif to stare
And seide alace my nece god for-bede
That 3e for any sorwe or for any drede
ffor-do 3owre self. bot telleþ forþe 3oure greffe [leaf 182, back]
Paraduenture .I. maie in 3oure meschieffe
Counsel or helpe and þer-fore telleþ me
Aft 3owre annoyȝe for it schalt be secre
ffor on my portos .I. make an oothe
þatt neuer in my lif for leue ne lothe
Ne schal .I. of no counsel 3owe be-wreye
The same aȝeine to 3owe .I. seye
Be god and be þis portos .I. swere
þouhe men wolde me al to peces tere
Ne schal .I. neuere for to go in-to hellt 1328
Be-wreye a worde of pingे pat me telt 1328
Not for no Cosinage ne alliance 1328
Bot верreyly for loue and affiance 1328
Thus bue þe sworn and here vpon kist 1332
And ekke of hem tolde þöre what hem lust 1332
Cosine quod sche if .I. had a space 1332
As .I. haue none and namely in þis place 1332
þan wolde .I. tel a legent of my lyue 1332
What I haue sufferd seþen .I. was a wive 1336
Wiþe myne husbande alþeihe he be þoure cosine 1336
Nay quod þis monke be god and be seint Martine 1336
He nys no more cosine vn-to me 1340
Than is þe leue þat hangeþ on þis tre 1340
.I. clepe him so be seinte denise in fraunce 1340
To haue þe mor cause of acqueyntance 1340
Of ȝowe whiche .I. haue loued specialye 1340
Abouen al wemmen sekurlye 1344
This swere .I. nowe on my professiouñ 1344
Telleþ ȝoure greue lest þat he come a-douñ 1344
And hasteþ ȝowe and go ȝoure weie anone 1344
My dere loue quod sche o Doun Iohn 1348
fful leue me were þis counsel to hide 1348
Bot out it mot it maie longer abide 1348
Myne husband is to me þe weirst man 1352
þat euer was seþen þe werlde began 1352
Bot seþen .I. am a wif it sitte nouht me 1352
To telle no wyght of oure priuete 1352
Neyþer a bedde ne in none oper place 1356
God schelde .I. scholde tel it for his grace 1356
A wif ne schal nouȝt seine of hire husbande 1356
Bot aff honoure as .I. kan vnder-stonde . 1356
Saue vn-to ȝowe þus muche tel .I. schaþ 1360
[leaf 188]
As helpe me god he ne is nouht worþe att aff 1360
In no degre þe value of a flie 1360
Bot ȝit me greuþ most his Nygardrye 1360

LANSDOWNE 461 (6-T. 172)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

And wele 3e wote þat wemmen naturallye
Desiren þinges seven as wel as .I.
þey wolden þat husbondes scholden be
Hardy, and wyse. riche. and þer-to fre
And buxum to his wif and fresche a bedde
Bot be þat ilke lorde þat for vs bledde
ffor his honour miself to araie
A sondaie next .I. must paye
And hundreþ frankes or elles .I. am lorne
3it were me leuer þat .I. were vnborne
The me were done a sclander or velanye
And if myn husbonde eke myht a-spye
.I. were bot lost and þerefore .I. 3owe preye
Lene me þis somme and elles mot .I. deye
Dan Iohã .I. seie lene me þis hundreþ frankes
Parde .I. wil nouht fail þe my þonkes
If þat 3ow lust to do þat .I. 3owe preye
ffor att a certeyne daye .I. wil 3owe peye
And do to 3owe what plesance and servise
þat .I. maie do riht as 3owe lost deuise
And bot .I. do god take on me vengeaunce
As foule as hadde Genyloñ of fraunce
This gentil monke ansewerd in þis manere
Nowe trewly myne owen ladi dere
.I. haue quod he on 3owe so grete a rowþe
þat .I. 3owe swere and pliht 3owe my trouþe
þat whan 3oure husbond is to flaundres fare
.I. wil deliuer 3owe owet of þis werldes care
ffor .I. wil bringen 3owe an hundreþ frankes
And wip þat he cauht hire be þe schankes
And here enbraced harde and kissed ofte
Gope nowe 3oure weie quod he al stil and soft
And latt us deyne as sone as euer we maie
ffor be my chilinder it is prime of þe daie
Gope nowe and be as trewe as .I. schal be
Nowe elles god for-bede sir quod sche
And forpe sche gope as gelous as a pye
And badde pe cokes pat pei scholde hem hihe
So pat men myht dyne and pat anone
Vp to hir husband is pis wif gone
And knokkep att his Counter boldely
Que la quod he peter it am .I.
Quod sche whatte howe longe wil 3e fast
Howe longe time wil 3e reken and kast
3oure sommes 3oure bokes and 3oure jinges
The deuel haue part on al suche rekenynges
3e haue y-nowhe parde of goddes sonde
Comme doune to daie and latte 3oure bagge stonde
Ne be 3e nouht aschamed pa[t] dan Iohn
Schal fastinge al pis daye Elenge gone
What latt vs here Masse go we dyne
Wif quod pis man litel canstowe deuyne
The Corious besines pat we haue
ffor of vs chapmen so god me saue
And be pat lorde pat called is sciente Iva
Scarsely amonges tuelue tweyne schollen priue
Continuly lasteynge vnto oure age
We maye wele make chiere and good visag
And drieue forpe pe werld as it maie be
And kepen oure estate in priuete
Til we be dede or elles pat we pleie
On pilgrenage or gone out of pe weye
And pere-fore haue .I. grete necessite
Vpon pis qweinte werlde to avise me
ffor euuer more we must stonde in drede
Of happe and fortune in myne chapmanhede
To flandres wil .I. go to morwe att daye
And Come a3eine as sone as euery y maye
ffor whiche my dere wif .I. pe be-seke
As be to euery wyht buxum and meke
And for to kepe oure goode be curiouse
And honestly gonerne wele oure house

LANSDOWNE 463 (6-T. 174)
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

You hast ynowhe in euerie manere wyse
Pat to a prefte husbonde may. suffise
Pe lakkep none array. ne no vitaile
Of siluer in pi puree you maist nought faile
And wip pat worde his counter dore he schett

[ ... ... ... no gap in the MS.]

And hastely a messe was yere seide
And spedely pe tables wer ylaide
And to pe dener fast pei hem spedde
And richely pis monke pis chapman fedde [leaf 184]
And after dener Dan Iohn Soburlye .
This chapman tok aparte al priuely
He seide him pus Cosyn it standep so
Pat wele .I. se to brugges wil ye go

God and seinte Austine spede 3owe and guyde
.I. praie 3owe Cosin wisly pat ye ride
Gouernep 3owe also of 3owre dyette
And temparaly . and namely in pis hete
Be-tuex vx tuo nedepe no strange fare
ffare wel cosin god schilde 3owe fro care
If any pinge yere be be daye or be nyht
If it lye in my power and my myht
Pat ye me wil command in any wyse
It shal be done riht as ye wil devise
O pinge er pat ye go if pat it maie be
.I. wolde praie 3ow for to lene me
An .C. frankes for a weke or twayne
ffor certeine bestes pat .I. most bye
To store wip a palas pat is owres
God helpe me so .I. wolde pat it were 3oures
.I. schal nought fail surely of my daie
Note for .a .M. frankes a myle waye
Bot lat pis pinge be secre .I. 3owe preie

[ ... ... ... no gap in the MS.]

And fare nowe wele myne owen Cosine dere
Graunt Mercy of 3oure cost and of 3oure chere
This noble Marchant gentilli anone
Ansewarde and seide o kosine Dan Iohnē.
Nowe sekerly pis is a smal request
Mi golde is 3oures whan pat 3ou lest
And Nouht onely my golde bot my Chaffare
Takep what 3owe lest god scheld pat 3e spare
Bot o pinge is 3e knowe it wele y-nowhe
Of chappemen pat her mony is hir plouhe
We may creance whiles we haue a name
Bott goldelesse for to be is no game
Payepe it æsine when it līpe in 3oures ese
After my myht ful feine wod .I. 3ow plese
Pis .C. frankes he fette forp anone
And prīūely he toke it to dan Iohnē
No wyght of al pis werlde ne wiste of pis lone
Saueynge pis Marchant and dan Iohnē alone .
Thei dranken and Romen1 and pleye [1 or Roluen] [ff 184, bk]
Til þat Dan Iohnē Ridep to his Abbei
The morwe cam and forþe þis marchant Ridep
To flanders-ward his prentis wele him gydep
Til he cam in-to brugge merily .
Now goþe þis marchant fast and besily
Aboute his nedes and biþe and creançep
He neyþer pleyþe att þe dyes ne daunçep
Bot as a Marchant schortly for to tell
He letep his lyf and þere .I. late him dueft
The sonday next þis marschant was agone
To seinte Denys y-commen was Dan Ione
Whiche crowe and berde fresche and newe schaue
În al þe house þer nas so litel a knane
Ne no wyght elles þat he nas feyne
fiþr my lorde Dan Iohne was comen æsine
And schortly to her pointe for to gone
Þis faire wif accordep to dan Iohnē
And for þis .C. frankes he scholde al nyht
Haue hire in his armes bolte vpriht
And pis accorde parformed was in dede
In merpe al nyht a besi lif pei lede 1508
Til it was daie pat Dan Iohn went his weie
And badde pe menye fare wele and haue good daie
ffor none of heme no wight in pe toune
Hape of dan Iohn riht none suspicione 1512
And forpe he ridep home to his abbeie
Or wher him list no more of him .I. seye
This Marchant whan pat ended was pe faire
To seint Denyse he gan to repaire 1516
And wip his wip he makep fest and chere
And tellep hire pat chaffer is so dere
pat nedes most he maake a cheuesance
ffor he was bounden in a requenysance 1520
To paye .xx. M. schildes anone
ffor whiche pis marchant is wont to gone
To borwe of certeine frendes pat he hadde
A certeine and somme wip him he ladde 1524
And whan pat he was comen into pe toune
ffor grete chere and grete affeccione
VN-to Dan Iohn him first gope to pleie
Nouht for to borwe of him no moneye 1528
Bot for [to] wite and see of his welfare [leaf 185]
And for to tellen him of his chaffare
As frendes done whan pei be mette in fere
Dan Iohn . him Makep fest and mery chiere 1532
And him tolde a^eine ful specially
Howe he hadde bouht ful wele and graciously
Thonked he god al hole his Marchandise
Saue pat he must in al maner wise 1536
Maken a cheuesans as for his best
And pat he scholde be in Ioye and rest
Dan . Anseward certes .I. am fayne 1540
pat 3e in hele be comme home a^eine
And if pat .I. were riche as haue .I. blisse
Off .xx. M. scheldes schold 3e nouht mysse
LANSDOWNE 466 (6-T. 177)
ffor. 3e so kindely pis opere daie
Lent me gold and as .I. kan. and maie 1544
.I. jonke 3owe be god and be seint Iame
Bot. napeles .I. toke vn-to owre dame
3oure wif att home pe same golde aȝeine
Vpon 3oure benche sche woote. it wele certeine 1548
Be certeyne tokens pat .I. cañ hire telH
Nowe be 3oure leue .I. maie no longer dueH
Oure Abbote wilH oute of pis toune anone
And on his company most .I. gone 1552
Grete wele our e dame myne owen nece swete
And faire wele dere cosine til we mete
This Marchant wip pat was ful war and wise 1556
Creanced ha.pe and eke paide in parisshe
To certeyne lombardes rede in hire hande
The summe of golde and gatte of hem pe bande
And home he gope mery as a papeniocyte
ffor wele he knewe he stode in suche ariage
pat nedes most he winne in suche a viage
A .M. frankes aboue al his costage
It wif ful rede mett him att pe gate
As sche was wonte of olde vsage algate 1560
And al pat nyht in merpe pei be sette
ffor he was riche and clerely oute of dette
Whane it was daye pis Marchant gan embrace
His wife al newe and kist hir on hire face 1568
And vpe he gope and makepe it wonder touhe
No more quod sche be god 3e haue ynowhe .
And wantonly aȝeine wip him sche pleide [leaf 185, back]
Til att pe last pis Marchant seide 1572
Be god quod he .I. am a litel wrope
Wip 3owe my wif al-jobuhe it be me lope
And wote 3e whye be god as pat .I. gesse
ffor 3e haue maade a maner strangenesse 1576
Be-twex me and my Cosyne Dan Iohn
3e scholde haue warned me ar .I. hadde gone
That he had 3owe an .C. frankes payede
Be rede token and he him helde yuel apaide 1580
for pat .I. to him spake of cheuesaunce
Me semed soo as be his countenaunce
Bot napeles be god heuen kinge
.I. pouht nouht to axe of him no pinge 1584
.I. praiie pe wif ne do no more soo
Til me alweie are pat .I. fro pe goo
If any dettour hape in myne absence
Ypayde pe lest poruhe pi neeligence 1588
I myht him axe a pinge pat he hape paide
This wif was nouht aferde ne affraide
But boldely sche seide and pat anone
Mary. y dify pat fals monke dan Ione 1592
.I. kepe nouht of his tokenes neuer a dele
He toke me certeine golde pis wote .I. wele
pat ivel pedom on his monkes snowte
for god it wote .I. wende wi-puten doute 1596
pat he it had y3eue me be cause of 3owe
To do pere-wipe myn honure and my prowé
for Cosinage eke and for bele chere
pat he hap hadde ful often time here 1600
Bot sefen .I. see .I. stonde in suche disioynte
.I. wil answere 3oue to pe poynyte
3e haue mo slakker dettores þan am .I.
for .I. wil paie 3owe wele and redelye 1604
fro daye to day and if so be. pat .I. faile
.I. am 3oure wif score it on my taile
And .I. schal paie as sone as euer y maie
for be my troupe .I. haue on myne araye 1608
And nouht on waste bestouede euerydele
And for .I. haue bestowed it so wele
To 3oure honoure for goddes sake .I. saie
As be nouht wrope bot lat vs hauhe and pleye. 1612
3e schollen my. Ioly body haue to wedde
Be godde .I. wil nouht paie 3owe bot in bedde
LANSDOWNE 468 (6-T. 179)
SIX-TEXT 180

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor-3eue it me myne owen spouse dere
Turneþe hider-warde and makeþ better chiere 1616
This Marchant seyhe þer was no better remedye
And for to chide it nere bot folye
Seþen þat þe þinge maie nouht amended be
Nowe wif he seide and .I. for-þeue it þe 1620
Bot be þi life ne be no more so large
Kepe bette my goode þis þeue .I. þe in charge
Thus endeþ nowe my tale and god vs sende
Toyleynge ynouhe vnto oure lyues ende 1624

Explicit fabula Naute.
Incipit prologus Priorisse

Wel saide be corpus dampnus seide oure Oste
Nowe longe mot pou seile be pis coste
Sire gentil Maister gentil marinere
God 3eue pe monke a .M. last quade 3ere
A ha felaus bepe war of suche a Iape
The monke put in pe mannes hode an ape
And in his wives eke be seint Austine
Drauep no monkes more vnto zoure inne
Bot nowe passe ouere & lat vs seke aboute
Who schal nowe telle first of al pis route
Anoper tale and wip pat worde he seide
As curteysly as it hadde bue a maide
My lady Prioresse be zoure leue
So pat .I. wist .I. scholde zow not greue
.I. wolde deme pat 3e telle scholde
A tale next if so were pat 3e wolde
Now wil 3e vouche-saue my lady dere
Gladly quod sche and seide in pis manere
[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

**Incipient Priorisse fabula**

*The Prologue.*

O lorde oure lorde thi name howe mervelouse
Is in thiis large werde y-spredd quod sche
For nouȝt onely thi loude preciouse
Parformed is be men of dignite
Bot be þe mouþe of childern þi bounte
Parformed is for on oure breste soukeinge
Some time schewen þei þine heriinge

Where-fore in loude as I. kan beste or maie
Of þe and of þe white lylye floure
Whiche þat þe bare and is a maide alweie
To tel a storye I. wil do my labour

Nouhte þat I. maie encrese hir' honour
For sche hir' self is honour and þer-to Rote
Of bounte next hire soune of soules bote

O O moder maide o maide moder fre
O busche vnbernde bernynge in Moyses siht
Þat rausched doune fro þe deite
Þoruhe þine humblesse þe gost þat in þe aliht
Of whos verteu whan he in þine hert aliht
Conceyued was þe faders Sapiens
Helpe me to tel it in þi reverence

Lady þine bounte and þine Magnificence
þine vertue and þi grete humilite
þere maie no tunge expresse in no science
For sum time ladi ar men preye to þe
Thou gost be-forne of þine benyngnyte
And getest vs þe liht þoruhe þi praiere
To guyden vs vnto þi son so clere

LANSDOWNE 471 (6-T. 182)
My konnynge is to wayke o blisful qweene
ffor to declare þi grete worpinesse
þat .I. ne may þe weyht nouht sustene
Bot as a childe of twelmoþe age or lesse
þat can vnneþ any worde expresse
Riht so fare .I. and þerefore .I. 3owe preye
Gydeþ my songe þat .I. schal of 3owe seye

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a Ce in a grete Cite
Amonge cristen folk and Iewre
Su[s]teynde be a lorde of þat contre
ffor foule vser and locre of velany
Hatteful to criste and to his compaignye
And þoruhe þe strete men miht ride or wende
ffor it was and open at euere ende

A litel folke of cristen folke þere stode
Doune att þe ferþer ende in whiche þere were
Childern an hepe commen of cristes blode
þat in þat scole þere be þere
Lerned þe doctrine as men vsed þere
þis is to seie to singen and to rede
As smale childern done in here childehede

Amonge þes childern was a wedow sonne
A litel clergeon vj. þere of age
þat daye be daie to scole was his wonne
And eke also where he sawe þe ymage
Of cristes modere had he in vsage
As him was tauht to knele adoune and saie
His Aue marie as he goþe be þe weie

LANSDOWNE 472 (6-T. 183)
Thus ha\textipa{pe} pis wedowe hire lytel childe tauht
Oure blisfol lady cristes modere dere
To worschipe aie \textit{and} he for-3at it nouht
fle Cely childe wil al daie sone lere 1702
Bot aie whan \textit{y.} remembre me on \textipa{pis} Matere
Seint Nicholas stant euer in my \textit{presence}
for he so 3onge to criste dide reuere\textipa{nce} 1705

This childe is litel booke lerenynge
As he satt in \textipa{pe} scol\textipa{e} att his \textit{primere}
He alma redemptoris herd singe
As childbirth lerned hir Antiphanere 1709
And as he durste he drouhe him nere \textit{and} nere
And erkened aye \textipa{pe} wordes \textit{and} \textipa{pe} note
Til he \textipa{pe} first vers cou\textipa{p} al be rote 1712

Nouht wyster he what \textipa{pe} latine was to seie
for he so 3onge \textit{and} tender was of age
Bott on a daie his felawe he gan preie
To expounen \textipa{pis} songe in his langage 1716
Or tellen whi \textipa{pis} songe was in vsage
This preide he him to constrewe \textit{and} declare
ful oft time vpon his knees bare 1719

His felawe whiche \textipa{pat} elder was \textipa{jan} he
Ansewarde his \textipa{pis} \textipa{pis} songe \textit{I.} haue herd seie
Was maked of oure blissed ladi fre
Hir to salue \textit{and} eke hir to preie 1723
To bene oure helpe \textit{and} socour whane we deye
\textit{I.} can no more expounde in \textipa{pis} matiere
\textit{I.} leren songe \textit{I.} can bott smal\textipa{f} gramere 1726

And is \textipa{pis} songe maad in reuere\textipa{nce}
Of cristes moder seide \textipa{pis} Innocent
Nowe certes \textit{I.} wil do my diligence
\textit{To konne it ar cristenmes be went} 1730

LANSDOWNE 473 (6-T. 184)
for my prîmer schal be schent
And schal be beten pries in an oure
.1. wiH. it conne oure lady for to honoure 1733

Poruhe pat I. His felawe tauht him homward priuely
fro day to day til he coupe it be rote.
And þanne he songe it wele and boldly
þfro warde to warde accordeinge to þe note [leaþ 187, back] 1737
þþreys on a daye it passed þoruhe his þrote
To scoleward and homwarde when he went
On crîstes moder sette was his entent 1740

As I haue seide þoruhe oute þe Iewrye
This litel Childe as he cam to and fro
þfful merily þan wolde singe and crye
On alma redemtoris euer mo 1744
The swettnesse hafe his herte perced so
Of crîstes moder þat to hire to preie
He can nouht stinte of singinge be þe waie 1747

Owre ferst foo þe serpent Satanas
þat hafe in Iewes his waspes neste
Vp swal and seide O Ebrayke peple alas
Is þis a þinge to 3owe þat is honest 1751
þat suche a boye schal walken as him lest
In 3oure and singen of suche sentence
Whiche is æþeines 3oure lawes reuerence . 1754

ffro þfro þens forþ þe Iewes han conspirede
This Innocent of þis werlde to chace
In homicide haunt þei þere-to huyred
eone That in a leye hadde a þriue place 1758
And as þe childe gan forby for to pace
This cursed Iewe him hente and helde fast
And kutte his þrote and in a pute him cast 1761

LANSDOWNE 474 (6-T. 185)
If I sey ðat in a wardrobe ðei him drewe  
Where as ðis Iewes purgen entraile  
O cursed folke o herodes al newe  
What may 3oure yuel tent 3oue availe  
Morder wil oute certein. it wil nouht faile  
And namely ðere honure of god schold sprede  
The blode oute crieþ on 3oure cursed dede  

If O martire soundede to virginite  
Now maiste þou singe folowinge euer in on  
The white lombe Celestial quod he  
Of whiche þe grete euangelist seint Iohn  
In Pathmos wrote whiche seie þei ðat gone  
Be-forne his lombe and singe a songe of new  
Thet euere flexly wemmen þei knewe  

This pouer wedowe wayteþ al ðat nyht  
After þis litel Childe bot home cam he nouht  
for whome alsoune as it was daies liht  
Wip face pale for drede and besy þouht  
Sche haþe att scole and elles where him souht  
Til finally sche gan so fer asspye  
þat he was sey3en last in þe Iewrye  

Wip moders pyte in hir breste enclosede  
Sche goþe as sche were halue oute of mynde  
To euery place where sche haþ supposed  
Be liklyhed hire childe to finde  
And euer on cr[i]stes moder meke and kinde  
Sche cried and att þe last þus sche wurouht  
Amonge þe cursed Iewes sche him souht  

Sche freyneþ and sche preiþe pitously  
To euery Iewe þat duelled in þilk place  
[... no gap in the MS.]  
Thei saiden naie bot ihesus of his grace  

LANSDOWNE 475 (6-T. 186)
3aue in her pouht in wiþ a litel space
pat in pat place after her sonne sche cried
Thare he was cast in a putte be side

† O grete god pat parfourmed þin laude
Be mouþe of Innocence Lo here þi myht
This gemme of chastite þis emeraude
And eke of Marterdom þe ruby briht
þere he wiþ þrote ycorue leie vpriht
He Alma redemptoris gan to singe
So longe þat al þe place gan to ringe

† The cristen folke þat þoruhe þe strete wente
In Camyne to wonderne of þis pinge
And hastely þei for þe prouost sente
He cam anone wiþ-outen any taryinge
And herieþ crist þat is heuen kinge
And eke his moder honoure of mankinde
And after þe Iewes lete he binde

† This childe wiþ pitous lamentacioune
Vp taken singeinge his songe al weye
And wiþ honoure of grete processioune
Thei Carien him to þe next Abbeye
His modere swoneynge be þe bere laye
Vnneþ myhte þe peple þat was þere
This newe rachel bringe fro his bere

† Wiþ torment and wiþ schamful deþe ilkone
This prouost doþe þes Iewes for to sterue
That of þis morder wist and þat anane
He nolde none suche cursednesse obstrue.
Euel schal haue þat yuel wil deserue
There-fore wiþ wilde hors he did him drawe
And after þat he hinge him be þe lawe
Vpon pis bere ay lye pisin Innocent
Be-forne pe chief autter whiles Masse last
And after pat pe Abbot wip his Couent
Hadde spedde hem for to burye him fast
And whan pei haly water on him cast
And hit spakke pe childe whan spreynyt was pe holy water
And songe O alma redemptoris mater

This Abbot whiche pat was an holy man
As monkes be or elles ouhten to bee
pis jonge childe to conjure he gan
And seide o dere childe .I. hailese pe
Be vertue of pe holy Trinite
Tel me what is pi cause for to singe
Sethen pi prot is kette att myn semeinge

My prot is cutte vnto my aekke bone
Saide pis childe and as be waie of kinde .I. scholde haue deyed longe time agone
Bott ihesu criste as 3e in bokes finde
Wil pat his glori last and bue in mynde
And for worschipe of his moder dere
Jette may .I. singe O Alma loude and cle[re]

This wel of Mercie cristes moder swete
.I. loued alweie as after my coninge
And whan pat .I. my lif scholde lete
To me sche camme and badd me for to singe
pis Antime verrely in my mynde deynge
As 3e haue herd and whan pat .I. had songe
Me pouht sche laide a greyne vpon my tongue

Wher-for .I. saie and singe most certeigne
In honour of cristes moder fre
Til of my tonge of taken is pe greyne
And after pat seide sche pus to me
My litel childe nowe wil I. feche þe
Whan þat þe greine, is fro þi tonge ytake
Be nouht agast I. wil þe nouht for-saake 1859

¶ This Holy monke þis Abbot him mene I.
His tonge oute cauht and toke awaye þe greyne
And he 3af vpe þe gost ful softly
And whan þe Abbotte hadde þis wondere seyne 1863
His salte teres strikled doune as reyne [leaf 189]
And gruffe he fel al platte to þe grounde
And stiH he laie as he had bene ybounde 1866

The [Couent] Eke ley vpon þe pament
Wepeinge and heriinge Cristes moder dere
And after þei rise and forþe been went
And toke aweie þis marter fro his bere 1870
And in a tombe of Marble stones clere
Enclossen þei his lytel body swete
There he is nowe god lene vs for to mete 1873

O þonge hewe of Lincolne sleyne also
Wip cursed Lewes as it is notable
ffor it nys bot a litel while a-goo
Preye eke for vs we sinful folke vnstable 1877
þat of his Mercie god so merciable
On vs his grete mercie multiplye
ffor reuerence of his moder Marye 1880

Explicit fabula priorisse.
Incipit prologus de Thopas. [on leaf 180]

When seide was pis tale euery man
As sober was plat wonder was to se
Ti plat oure Oste Iape beganne
And pan att erst he loked vpon me. .id est. Chaucer
And seide pus what man ert pou quod he
Thou lokest as pou woldest finde an hare
ffor euer vpon pe grounde .I. se pe stare

Appr[o]che nere and loke merely
Nowe ware 3owe sires and latt pis man haue place
He in pe waste is schapen as wele as .I.
This were a popet in armes to embrace
ffor any womman smal and faire of face
He semepe eleysche be his countenance
[ ... . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 1894

Say nowe sumwhat sepen opere folke hape seide
Tel vs a tale of merpe and plat anone
Oste quod .I. ne be nouht yuel apaide
ffor oper tale certes can .I. none 1898
Bot of a rime .I. lerned longe agone
pe plat is good quod he shal we here
Summe deyntepe pinge me penkep be his chiere 1901

Explicit prologus.

LANSDOWNE 479 (6-T. 190)
Incipit fabula.

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

[Fitte I.]

Estenepe lordes in goo[d] entent
And I. wil tel verraiment
Of Miracle and of solace.

All of a knyht was faire and gent
In Bataile and in turnament
His name was. sir Thopas

.I.-borne he was in fer contre
In flaundre al beonde þe see
Att Poperinge in þe place.

His fader was a man ful fre
And lord he was of þat cuntre
As it was goddes grace

Sir Thopas was douhty swayne
White was his face as a peyndemayne
His lippes reede as roose
His rode is like scarlet in greyne
And .I. 3owe teH in goode certeyne
He hadde a semely nose.

His here his berde was lyke safrown
þat to his gerdel rauht a doune
His schone of cordeweyne
Of brugges was his hosen broune
His roob was of Ciclatoune
þat cost mony a layne
He coufe hunt att wilde dere
And ride on haukeinge for pe reuer
Wip grey goshauke on honde
Therto he was a good archere
To werstelynge was per none his pere
phere any man scholde stonde

fiul mony a maide briht in boure
pei morne for his paramoure
whane pei were bette to slepe
Bot he was chast and no lichoure
As swete as is pe brembel floure
bat berepe pe rede hipe

And so befel vpon a daie
flor sope as .I. 3owe telle maie
Sir Thopas wolde oute ride
He worpe hup on his stede grey
And his honde a laucegaie
A longe swerde be his side

He prikep poruhe a faire fore[st]
Ther inn is mony a wilde best
3e bope bukke and hare.
And as he prikep Norpe and est
I telle 3owe him hadde almost
Betidde a sori care.

Ther' springen erbes grete and smale
The lycoris and pe Setuale
And mony clowe gilofre
And Notmuges to putte in ale
Wheper it be moiste or stale
Ore for to ley in Cofre

LANSDOWNE 481 (6-T. 192)
The Birdes singen it is nouht naye
The sparhauke and pe popeniaye
pat ioye it was to here
pe prostelkoke maade eke his laye
pe wode dowfe vppon pe spraye
Sche songe ful loude and clere

Sire Thopas felt in louelangeinge
An[d] whanne he herde pe prostel singe
And priked as he ware woode
His faire stede in his prikeinge
So swette pat men myht him wringe
His sides were al blode

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
ffor prekinge on pe soft gras
So fers was his corage
pat doune he laide him in pat place
To maken his stede sum solace
ffor he was so sauage

A seynte Mary benedicite
What eylep pis loue att me
To bynde me so sore
Me dremed al pis nyht parde
Ane Elfe qvene schal my lemman be
And slepe vnder my gore

Ane Elfe queene wil .I. loue ,y-wisse
ffor in pis world? no womman is
Worpli to be my maake
in toune
Al oper wemmen .I. forsake
And to an Elfe queen .y. me betake
Be dale and eke be doune

LANSDOWNE 482 (6-T. 193)
In-to his sadel he cam anone
And prikeþ ouere stile and stone
Ane Elfe qwene for to aspye.
Tyþ he so longe hape rydæn and gone [leaf 190, back]
That he fonde in a priue wone
The Cuntre of faire.
    So wilde
ffor in þat Contre was þere none
[. . . . no gap in the MS.]
Neyþer wife ne childe

Til him þer came a Ioly geante
His name was cleped sir Olyfaunte
A parlous man of dede
He saide childe be termagaunt
Bot if þou wilte prike oute of myne haunte
Anone .I. slee þi steede
    wip mace
Here is þe queen of faire
Wip harpe and pipe and simphene
Dwellinge in þis place.

The childe so most .I. þe
To morne wil .I. mete þe
When .I. haue myne armor
And þit .I. hope par ma feie
That þat þou schalt wip þis launce leie
Abine it ful sore.
    Thoruhe þin mawe
Schal .I. perce .If .I. maie
Or it be fulle prime of daie
ffor here þou schalt be slawe

LANSDOWNE 483 (6-T. 194)
Sir' Thopas drowhe a bak ful fast
This Geant att him stones cast
Owte of a feH staf slynge
Bot a faire ascapep childe Thopas
And aH it was poruhe goddes gras
And poruhe his faire beringe

3it listenep lordes to my tale
Meryer þan þe nyhteyngegale
ffor nowe .I. wil 3ow rowne
Howe sir Thopas wip sides smale
Prekeinge ouer doune and dale
Is come æeine to toune

His mery men comanded he
To make him boþe game and gle
ffor nedes most he fíht
wip .o. Geant wip hedes þree
ffor paramoure and Iolyte
Of one þat schote ful briht

Done come he seide myne mynstrals
An gestours for to tel vs tales
Anone in myne armeinge
Of Romans þat bene Roials
Of Popes and of Cardinals
And eke of loure longeinge

Thei fet him first þe swete wynë

[wip sugre þat is trye]
He dide next his white lire
Of Clope of lake fyne and clire
A breche and eke a schart 2049
And next is schert an Akton
And ouer pat an haberioun
fior perceynge of his herte 2052

And ouere pat a fine hauberke
Was al y-wrouht of Iewes werke
ful stronge it was of plate 2055
And ouer pat is cote Armour
As white as is a lely floure
In whiche he wole debate.

His schelde was al of gold so rede
And þere in was a bores hede
A Charbokel be side 2061
And þere he suore on ale and brede
That þe Gyant schulde be dede
By-tide whatt be-tide 2064

His Iambes were of quereboly
His swerde schepe of Ivory
His helme of Latouz briht 2067
His SadeH was of Ruel bone
His BrideH as þe sonne schone
Or as þe mone so liht 2070

His spere was of fine Cypres
þat bedep werre and nopinge pes
Thede ful scharpe y-grounde 2073
His sted was al dappel greyo
Hite enamble by þe weye
fiful softly and rounde. 2076
SIX-TEXT 197

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

In londe
Lo lorde myne here a fitte
If ye wil any more of it
To tel it wil I. fonde 2080

[Fitte II.]

Nowe haldep youre moupe par Charite
Bope knyke and lady free
And herkenep to my spelle. 2083
Of Bataile and of Cheualry [leaf 191, back]
And of ladys loue drery.
Anone I. wil 3owe teH 2086

Men speke of Romans of prise
Of horne Childe and of Ipose
Of Beuys and sir Guy 2089
Of sir Libeus and plendamour
Bot sir Thopas he berep pe floure
Of Roial Chiualry 2092

His goode steede al he be-strode
And forpe vpon his weye he glode
As sparkelles oute of pe bronde 2095
Vpon his creste he bare a toure
And per-in stiked a lyly floure
God schelde his corps fro schonde 2098

And for he was a knyht aunterous
He wolde slepen in none hous
Bot lygen in his hode 2101
His briht helme was his wangere
And by him baitep his dextrere
Of erbes fine and good 2104

LANSDOWNE 486 (6-T. 197)
GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

[...]

no gap in the MS.

2108
Incipit prologus

N O mor of pis for goddes dignite  
quod oure ost foure pou makest me  
So wery of pi lewdenes  
pat also wissely god me blis  
Myn eres ake of pine darsti speche  
Nowe suche a rime pe deuel .y. beteche .  
This mai be wele ryme dogerel  
whie so quod .I. whie wilt pou lette me  
More of my tale pan a nofer man  
Sepen it is pe best rime .I. can  
By god . quod he pleiny .I. pe seie  
Thou schalt no langer rime here to daie  
Thou doste nouht elles bot dispentes time  
Sire att o worde pou schalt no longer rime  
Late see wheper pou canste tell ouht in geste  
Or tell in prose sumwhat att pe lest  
In whiche per be sume merpe & some doctrine  
Gladle quod .I. be goddes swete pine  
.I. wil 3owe tell a litel pinge in prose  
pat auht lyke 3owe as .I. suppose  
Or elles certes 3e be to daungerous  
It is a morale tale vertuouse  
Al be it tolde sum tyme in sundre wise  
Of sundre folke as .I. schal 3owe deuise  
As pus 3e wote euery euangelist  
That tellep vs of ihesu crist  
Ne saipe nouht al pinge as his felawe dope  
Bot Napeles her sentence is al sope  
And al.accorden att here sentence  
Al be pare in her tellinge difference

LANSDOWNE 488 (6-T. 199)
ffor somme of hemme seine more & somme seine lesse
Whan þei his pitous passion expresse 2140
.I. mene of Mark. Matheu. luke. & Iohn
Bot doules her sentence is al one
There-for lordeynges al .I. 3owe be-seche
If þat 3e þinke .I. varye in my speche 2144
As þus. If þat .I. telle sum what more
Of proverbes þan 3e haue herde to fore
Comprehendit in þis litel tretis here
To enforce wip þe effect of Mi Matiere 2148
And þouhe .I. nade þe same wordes saye
As 3e haue herde 3itt to al 3owe .I. preie
Blame þ me nouht for as my sentence
3e schol nouht finde mucho difference 2152
ffro the sentens of þe tretys leuyte
After þe whiche þis Mery tale .y. write
And Herken whatt .I. schal seye
And lett me tale .I. preye 2156
Hic incipit fabula de Mellybeo per Chaucer.

Longe man whilom called Mellibe. Mihte. & riche be-gate vpon his wyf. fat called was. Prudence. a douhter which was cleped Sapience.//

vpon a daie fel fat he for his disporte is went in to pe feldes him to pley: His wife & eke his douhter haþe he laft wip-in his hous. of whiche pe dores were fast yschett. Foure of his olde foos haue it aspied. And setten ledders to pe walles of his hous. & be þe wyndows entred & beten his wif & wounded his douhter with .v. mortale woundes in .v. sundre places This is to seye. in here fete in hire hondes in hire eres & in hire nose & in hire mouþe. And laften hir for dede & wenten here wey.

Whan. Mellibeus returned was Þœin in to his hous. & sauhe al þis meschief He ylike a mad man rentynge his cloþes gan to wepe & crye.

Prudens his. Prudence his wif as ferforþ as sche dorst. be-souht him of his wepeinge for to stinte Botnot for-pi he gan to wepe & crie. euer þe lengeer þe more.

þis noble wif prudence remembreþ her on þe sentence of Ouide. In his boke þat cleped is þe remedie of loue. where he seþe. He is a. foole þat distorbleþ þe modere for to wepe in þe deþe of hir childe. til sche haue wepped hire fil as for certene time.

Than schal a man done his diligence wip amyable wordes. hir to recomford. & to preier her of
here wepeinge for to stinte [2169] ¶ For whiche resone pis noble prudence suffurd hir husbond for to wepe & crie for a certeine space. [2170] ¶ And whan sche saube hire time sche seide him in pis wyse /// Alas my lorde quod sche. while maake youre self for to be like a folle. [2171] ¶ For sothe it aperteigne not to a wiseman. To maake suche a sorwe [2172] ¶ youre douther wip pe grace of god schal be warisched & ascape /// [2173] And al were it so riht nowe sche were dede. pe ouht not as for hire depe youre self to destryue. [2174] ¶ Senec. ¶ Senec. seipe. pe wiseman schal nouht tak to grete discomford for pe depe of his childer. [2175] bot certe he scholde suffere it in pacience. As wele as he Abidep pe dep of his own propre person.

[2176] ¶ pis Millibeus ansewarde a-none & seide ¶ What man quod he scholde of his wepeinge stinte pat hape so grete a cause for to wepe. [2177] These criste owre lorde him self wepped for pe dep of Lazarus his frende [2178] ¶ Prudence anseward Æ certez wele. I wote atempre wepeinge is nouht defended vnto him pat sorwful is a-monge folk of sorwe. Bot it is raper graunted him to wepe [2179] ¶ pe Apostle paule vn to pe Romaynes writep /// Man schal rejoyse wip hem pat hem pat maken ioye? & wepe wip suche folke as wepen. [2180] ¶ Bot jouhe atempre wepeinge be graunted! Outrageous wepeinge certes is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesurable wepeinge schold be considered after pe lore pat techepe vs Senec [2182] ¶ Whan pat pi frende is ded lat nouht pine yen to moiste bien of teres? ne to muche drye ¶ Al jouhe pe teres commen of pine yen. lat hem nouht fallen [2183] ¶ And whan. jou hast for-gone pi frende. I. rede jou do pi diligence to gette pe a nother. And pis is more wysere pan to wepe for pi frende pe whiche pat jou hast lorne? For per inne is no boote [2184] ¶ And perfore if pe lust to gourne pe be Sapience Putte awai sorwe fro youre hert. [2185] Remembrep 3owe pat. These Sirak. saipe?
A man fat is ioyus & gladde in hert; it him consereuf florischeinge in his Age. Bot sopely Sorweful hert Makep his bones drye [2186] ¶ He seipe eke pus: pat sorwe in hert. sleepe mony a man. [2187] Salamon seipe pat riht as mouhtes in pe schepes fes anoye p to pe clopes An pe smale wermes on pe tres vn to pe fruyte: Riht so anoye sorwe vn to pe hert./ [2188] Wherfore we ouht as wele in pe depe of oure childerne: as in pe losse of oure godes temperel: ¶ Haue pacience.

[2189] Remembre 30we vpôn pe pacient ¶ Iob. whan he hadde lost his children & his temperel substance. And in his 'bodi endured & suffred mony a greuous temptacionz: 3it seid he pus. [2190] ¶ Ovre lorde quod he jade it me. oure lorde haęp be-raft it me. Riht so as oure lorde haęp wolde: riht so be it done. y-bliessed be pe name of oure lorde [2191] ¶ To pis afor pinges Melibius ansewerd to his wif Dame prudence. Al ṭi wordes quod he bien sope & perfor-to pro-fitable. Bot trewely Min hert is trobled wip pis sorwe so greuously pat .I. note what to done. [2192] ¶ Late cal quod prudence pīne trewe frendes al: & pin lignage whiche pat bien wise: telle hem pin caas & herken what pei seine in conseillinge: And 30we gouerne perœ after here sentence /./ [2193] Salomon seipe ¶ worche al ṭi pinge be counsel: & pou schal neuer repent.

[2194] Than be mı conseil of his wif dame Prudence. Melibeus lete callen a grete congregacione of folke [2195] [ ... no gap] olde & zonge. And somme of his olde ennemys reconside as be her semblant in to his loue & in to his grace. [2196] And per-wip-al cam somme of his neihbours pat dide him reuercence more for drede pan for loue as it happep oft [2197] ¶ pāre commeth also ful mony a subtle flatreres and wise aduocates lerned in pe lawe.

[2198] And whan pis folk togeder assembled were This Mellibeus in sorwful wise schewde hem pis cas.

LANSDOWNE 492 (6-T. 203)  [1 leaf 198]
[2199] And by the manere of speche he bare in his herte a cruel ire rede to do vengeance vpon his foos. And sodanly desired that were schold / beginne [2200] Bot nafeles sit axed he counseile vpon pis mate[re] [2201] A Surgeane / be licence / & assent of suche as were wise vp rose vn to Melibeus & seide as pe maie here.

[2202] Sir quod he as to vs surgeons apperteyneth to euery whight that best that we can where as we be wip holde & to oure pacience that we do no damage. [2203] Ther-for it happe meth mony time & oft. that when tuo men haue euerycyhe wounded opere one same surgeon helpe hem bope. [2204] Wherefor vnto oure arte it is nouht pertinent to norische werre ne parties to supporte [2205] Bot certes as to that warisshinge of 3oure douhters be it so that sche is perilously wounded. we shold done so entenfully be signes fro daie to nyht that wip that grace of god sche schal be sounde & hole as sone as it is possible [2206] Al men in that same wise ansewarden & that Phesiciens. sauc pei seiden a fewe wordes more [2207] That riht as Maladise bene heled be hire contraries / Riht so schal men warisshe werre be vengeance [2208] his neyb-our ful of envye. His fyned frendes that semed reconsiled. his flaters [2209] maden semblant of wepeinge empairyed & engreged muche of his matiere in preiseinge gretely. Melibeus of myht of pouere of riches & of frende. Dispiseinge that powere of his aduersaries. [2210] & seiden outerly that he anone scholde wrekken him on his ennemys & be-ginne werre

[2211] Vp rose that an Aduocate that was wise & seide be leue & be counseile of opere that were wise. & seide.

[2212] Lordeinges pe nedez for whiche we bene assembled in pis place is a ful heny pinge. & an hihe matiere [2213] because of that wronge & of that wikkenesse that haue be done. And eke be resoñ of that grete damage

LANSDOWNE 493 (6-T. 204)
in time comynge. bien possible to fal for pis same cause. [2214] & eke 'be reson of pe grete riches & power of pe parties bope. [2215] For whiche resouns it were a grete peril for to erren in pis materie [2216] ¶ Where-fore Milebeus pis isoure sentence: We counsel owe a-boue al pinges pat riht anone pou do pi diligence in kepeinge of pi propre persone in suche [a wise] pat pou ne wante none aspie, ne to wache pine bodie for to saue. [2217] ¶ And after pat we counseile pat pou setten in pine hous sufficent garynoñ so pat pei maie pi body also wele as pine hous defende. [2218] ¶ Botte certes for to meve werre ne sodanly to done vengeance we maie nouht deme in so litel time pat it were profitable. [2219] wherefore we Axen leyser & space to haue deliberacion in pis caas to deme [2220] ¶ For pe comune prouerbe seip püs ¶ He pat sone demeþ sone schal repent [2221] ¶ And eke men seine püs ¶ That ilke Iugge is wise pat sone vnderstondeþ a matier: & Iugeþe b[y] leyser¹ [2222] ¶ For al-be-it so: pat a tariinge be a-foyeful. Algates it is not to reprove in 3euinge of Iuggement ne in vengeance takeinge. when it is suffisant & resonable: [2223] ¶ And pat schwde oure lorde ihesu criste be en-sample. For when pat womman was taken in aduoutre & was browhte in his presence to knowe what schal be done wiþ hire persone ¶ Albeit so pat he wist wele him selfe what pat he wold onsewere. 3ete ne wolde he ansewere sodanly bot he wold haue deliberacione. And in pe grounde he wrote twyes. [2224] And be pis cause we. axen deliberacione. And we schal þan by þe grace of god counseile þe þo þinges þat schallen be profitable [2225] vp stert þan þe zonge folke att ones And þe most partie of þat compaignie hape scorned þis olde wise man. & begonnen to maken noyce & seiden [2226] riht so ¶ Al þe while þat Iren is hote men schold smyte. Riht so men scholde wreken here wronges whiles

LANSDOWNE 494 (6-T. 205) [1 leaf 193, back]
fat pei bne frische & newe ¶ And wip loude voice pei
criden. werre, werre.

[2227] Vprose one of pe olde wise. &
wip his honde he maade a countenance pat pei schold
holde hem stil 
and 
3uen hem audience [2228]
¶ lordeinge quod he pere is ful mony a man pat
erie werre. werre. pat woote ful lytel what pat werre
amountep // [2229] Werre att his beginynge hap so grete
an entringe & so large: pat euery wight maie entren
whan him likep And lyhtly finde werre. [2230] Bot
certes to whatt ende pat schal pere-of be-fal! it is note
lyhtly to knowe [2231] ¶ Whan pat werre is ones
begonne. pere is ful mony a childe vnborne of his moder
pat schal sterue 3onge be cause of pilke werre. Opere elles
leue in sorwe & deye in wrechednesse, [2232] ¶ And
pere-fore or pat any werre be-ginne men most haue
grete conseile & goode deliberacion. [2233] ¶ And when
pis olde man wende to enforcen his tale be resoun.
welnyhe al att ones bygonne for to rise to breken his
tale. & biden him ful oft of his wordes to abrigge //.

[2234] For sofely he pat prechep to hem pat lust
nouht his wordes ne his sermon hem he anoyep. [2235]
For ihesus Sirak seipe. That Musike in wepeinge is
anoyus pinge. Thus muche it is to seine ¶s much anoyep to
spek to-forne folke to wiche his speche annoyep as ¶ it is
for to singen be-forne him pat wepep. [2236] ¶ And when pis
wiseman sawhe pat him wanted audience al schamfast
he sett him doune a-seine [2237] For Salomon seipe pere
as pu mai haue none audience enforce pe nouht
to speke. [2238] I. see Wolfe quod pis wiseman pat pe
comen prouerbe is sope: pat good counseile wantep
whan it is most nede.

[2239] ¶ 3itte hadde pis Melebeus in his conseile many
folke pat [ . . . no gap] conseilled him priue pinge.
An counselld him pe contrarie in general audience.

[2240] Whan mellibeus hadde herde pe grettest

LANSDOWNE 495 (G-T. 206) [1 leaf 194]
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

partie of his counseile were accorded pat he schold make werre. A-none he consentid to here counselynge. And full affermed to he[re] sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence sauhe howe pat hire husband schope hime for to wreke him on his foos: & to be-ginne werre Sche in fuß humble wise whan sche sauhe hire time Saide him in pis wordes [2242] ¶ Mi lorde quod sche .I. 3owe besche as hertly as .I. dar & can / ne haste 3owe nouht to fast And Afore al guerdouns zeuef me audience. [2243] For Pers Amphohis saiße .O. who so doţe pe goode opher harme haste pe nouht to qwyten it. For in pis wise pi frende wil abide And pi ennemy schal pe langere leue in drede? [2244] The proverbe saiße pat he hastepe him wele fetatte wele can abide. And in wikked hast is no profite.

[2245] This Melibe ansewerd to his wyf prudence? I. purpos nouht quod he to wirke be pi counseile flor mony causes & resons: For certes every wight wold hold me pan a foole?: [2246] ¶ This is for soothe. If .y. for pi counsellynge wolde chaunghe pinges pat buen ordeined & affermed be so mony a wyse?: [2247] Secondly .I. saiße pat al wemmen bien pijke & none goode of hem alle. ffor of a. thousand men as seiße Salomen .I. fonde o good man bot certes of alle wemmen fonde .I. neuere good womman [2248] ¶ And Also certes if .I. gouerdoed me be pi counseile it schold seme pat .I. hadde .y.-3if to pe ouer me pe maistre. And god forbede pat it so were [2249] ¶ For Ihesus Sirake. seiße. If pe wif haţe pe maistre sche is contrarius to hir husbonde. [2250] ¶ And Salomen. seiße. neuere in pi lif. to pi wif ne to pi childe ne to pi frende ne 3eue none powere ouer pine selxe? For better it were pat pine childern asken of piene persone pinges pat hem nedep. pan pou pi self in pe handes of piene childerne. [2251] And also if .I. wil worche be pi conseillynge. Certes my conseil most som time be secre til it wer time pat it must be.

LANSDOWNE 408 (6-T. 207)
knowe: And pis ne may nouht be do: [2252. For it is written, 'pe langlerye of wemmen can hide [only] pinges pat pei wote nought' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'in wiked counsel, wemmen venquyseþ men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (See Prudence's answers to Reasons 4 & 5, below.)]

[2254] ¶ Whan dam pruden ful debonarly & [with] al pacience hadde herd al þat hire husband lyked for to seye./ Than axe sche of him licence for to speke. And seide in pis wise. [2255] Mi lorde quod sche, it ne is folye to chaunge counsel. whan þe þinge is chaunged or elles when þe þinge semeþ oþerwise þan it semed a-ferne

[2256] And more ouere. I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to performe 3oure emprise. [and natheless ye weyve to performe that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 30 were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ for þe booke seipe þat þe wise man makeþ no leseinge when he turneþ his corage to þe bettere: [2258] ¶ An if it so be þat 3oure emprise be establisshet & ordeined be grete multitude of folke 3it þarre þe nouht accomplise þilke ordinance bot 3owe likeþ: [2259] ¶ For þe treuþe of þinges & þe profit bene rather y-founde in fewe folke þat bien wise and ful of resoun þan be grete multitude of folke þere every man crieþ & clatereþ what hem likeþ: Suche multitude is nouht honest. [2260] And as to þe secund reson. Where as 3e seine þat al wemmen bene wikke. sane 3oure grace: for certes 3e dispisen al wemmen in þis wise. And he þat alþ despiseþ. alþ þinge him despiseþ as seipe þe boke.:// [2261] And Seneca. seipe who þat wolþ hane sapience schall no man despise. Bot he schal gladly tecche þe science þat .I. kan. wiþ-outþ presumpeþion or prûde. [2262] And suche þinges as nouþ can he schal not be ascamd to leren hem: & to enqueren of lesse
folke pan of him self: [2263] And, sire pat pare hag bue many a goode womman maie lihtly be proued [2264] ¶ Certes sireoure lorde ihesu crirst nold neuere haue descended to be borne of womman if al wommen hadde be wikke. [2265] And after pat for pe grete bounte pat is in wommen oure lorde ihesus whan he was resen fro dep to lyf: he appered raper to wommen pan he dide to his aposteles [2266] And pouhe pat Salomon seip. he ne fonde neuer womman goode. It foulowe p nouht ere-fore pat al wommen be wikke [2267] ¶ For pouhe pat he no fonde no good womman. Certes mony a nofer man haf founden many a womman ful goode & trewe. [2268] Or elles peraunture pe entente of Salomon was fus: That as in souereine bounte he fonde no womman. Certes mony a nofer man haf founden many a womman ful goode & trewe. [2269] IF fis is to seie pat pere is no wight pat hape parfite bounte saue god alone: as he him self recordef in his euatm-geliste! [2270] ffor pere ne is no creture pat him ne wante p sumwhat of pe perfeccion of god pat is his maker! [2271] ¶ The pred reson is pis ¶ 3e seie pat if 3e gouern 3oue be my counsel: it scholde seme pat 3e hadde 3eue to me pe maistre. & pe lordeschip of 3oue persone! [2272] Sire: saue 3oue grace it is nouht so ¶ For if so were pat noman scholde be conselled bot only of hem pat hadd lordeschip & Meistre of his person. Men nold noujt be counceilled so oft. [2273] For sopely pilke man pat axe p counsel of a purpos: 3it haghe frewilH weper he wil do after pat counsel or no: [2274] ¶ And as to 3oue ferpe reson. pere as 3e seine pat pe Langlerye of wommen can hide pinges pat pei wote nouht. As who seipe: pat a womman kan nouht hide pat sche wote: [2275] sire pes wordes bwen vnder-stonde of wommen pat bien Langlers & wikked: [2276] of whiche wommen Men seine pat pe pinges driuep a man oute of his house ¶ pat is to seie. Smoke. dropeinge of Reine? & wikked wyues. [2277] ¶ And
of suche wemmen seiphe Salomon. pat him were better duelle in desert. pan wip a womman pat is reyetous. [2278] And sire be 3oure leue pat am nouht.I. [2279] For 3e haue ful oft assaide my grete silence & my grete pacience. And eke howe wele pat.I. can hide. & hele pinges pat men ouhten sekerly to hiden?: [2280] ¶ And forpe as to 3oure fift resone: wher as 3e seie pat in wiked counsel wemmen venquyseþ men: Gode wote pilke 1reson stondeþ here in no stede: [2281] ¶ For vnnder-stondeþ nowe 3e ax conseil for to do wikkednesse. [2282] And if 3e wil wirke wikkenesse: & 3oure wife restreyneþ pilke wikked purpos: And ouere-comme 3owe be resoñ & be goode counsel. [2283] Certes 3owe wif ouht raper to be preised pan to be blamed. [2284] This schold 3e vnnder-stande þe Philosofre þat saiphe. In wikked conseile wemmen venquisched her husbondes. [2285] And þere as 3e blame al wemmen & here resons .I. schal schew 3oue be monye enamples þat mony wemmen han bien ful goode & 3ut buen. ¶ An here conseil holsome & profitable [2286] eke: Sommen haue seid þat counselinge of wemmen es eiper to dere or elles to lite of prise [2287] ¶ Bot al be it so þat ful mony a womman is badde. & hire conseil vile & not worpe. 3it haþe men founden mony a goode womman. & ful discrete & wise in counselinge. [2288] ¶ Lo Iacob þoruhe þe good counsel of his moder Rebec ./ when he hadde. þe benyson of his fader. & þe lordschip ouere al his breþer. [2289] ¶ Iudipe þoruhe hire goodo counsel deliuerd þe Cite of Buphilie in whiche sche duelte oute of þe hande of Oliferne þat hit beseged: & wolde haue al destroyed it. [2290] ¶ Abegayle deliuer Nabal hire husbonde fro danid þe kinge þat wold haue sleyne him & apeesd þe ire of þe kinge be hire witte & be hire good counselinge. [2291] Ester be hire counselie enchauncede gretlye þe peple of god in þe reigne of Assur [2292] ¶ And þe same bounte in goode conselinge of LANSDOWNE 499 (6-T. 210) [1 leaf 195]
mony wemmen mai men teff [2293] ¶ And for çere more
when þat owre lorde hadde created Adam oure forme fadere.
he seide in þis wise [2294] it is nouht good to bue a
man alone Maake we an helpere semblable to him self? [2295] Here maie ȝe see þat if þat wemmen
were nouht goode & here counseile goode & profitable? [2296] oure lorde god of heuen ne wold neyþer haue wrouht
hem ne called hem þe helper of man. [ . . . . . ] [2297] ¶ And þere seide ones a clerk in tuo vers.
What is better þan golde. Iasper? what is better þan Iasper. wisdome. [2298] And what is better þan wisdome
Woman /. And what is bester þan woman. þat is a good
woman. noþinge. [2299] ¶ And sire be monye of oþere
resons may ȝe seen þat mony wemmen ben goode.
& eke here counseile goode & profitable also [2300] ¶ And
þerfor sire if ȝe wil trust vnto mi counsel .I. schal restore
3oure douhter hole & sounde. [2301] and eke þat .I. wil done
to ȝowe so muche þat ȝe schal haue honoure in þis caas

[2302] ¶ whan Melibe hadde herde þe wordes of his
wif Prudence. he seide þus? [2303] That þe
wordes of salomon is sope?: for he scipe þe wordes þat
buen spoken discretelye be ordinance bien honye combes?:
For þei ȝeue sweetnesse to þe soule & holesomenesse
to þe bodye?: [2304] And wif be cause of þi swete
wordes & eke for .I. haue prouede & assaide þi grete
sapience & þi grete trewþe .I. wil gourne me be þi
consel in al þinge

[2305] ¶ Nowe. sire quod Dam Prudence & seþen ȝe
vouche sauf to be gournde be my counsel .I. wil en-
forme ȝowe how þat ȝe schal gourne ȝoure selne In cheseinge
of ȝoure counselours. [2306] ¶ ȝe schol first forme al ȝoure
werkes mekely. bescheinge to þe lihe gode þat he wolde
be ȝoure. 1consellour. [2307] And schapeþ ȝowe to suche
entent þat he ȝeue ȝowe conseil & conforte as taulht
Thobe to his soñ [2308] Att aH times þou schalt blisse
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

god & prei him to dressen þine weies. And loke also þat
þi counsel ben in him for euermore. [2309] ¶ Seint
Iame sceipe if any of ȝowe haue nede of sapiens aske
it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward þan scholne þe take
counsel in þoure self And examine wele þoure own wittes of
suche þinges as ȝowe þenkeþ þat is beste for þoure profite
[2311] ¶ And þan schal þe driue fro þoure hert þenges þat bene contrarious to good conseþ. [2312]
þat is to so seie. Ire. couetise. & hastenesse.

[2313] ¶ First he þat askeþ counsel of him self certes
he most be wip-outen ire [ . . . . . . [2314]
. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] & wrathe in
him-self? þe wenep al waie þat he maie do þinge þat he
maie nouht do? [2315] And secundyly he þat is yrous
& wroþe he may nouht wel [ . . . [2316] . . .
. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] counsel [2317] ¶ þe
predde is þis? þat he þat is Irous & wroþe as sceipe
Senec ne maie nouȝt speke bot blame-ful þinges. [2318]
And wip þilke vicious wordes? he stireþ opere folke to
angur. & to Ire. [2319] ¶ And eke þir ȝowe most drede
couetise & put it oute of þoure hert. [2320] ¶ For þe Apostel
deþe þat Couetise is þe rote of al harmes [2321] ¶ And
trusteþ riht wele þat a couetouse man can nouȝt deme ne
þinke bot only to fulfil þe ende of his couetise? [2322] And
certes þat mai neuer be acomplised ¶ For euuer þe mo abundance þat he haue of riches þe more
he desireþ. [2323] ¶ And þir ȝowe most also driue oute
of þoure herte hastynesse [2324] For certes þe maie
not deme for þe best A sondan pouht þat falleþ in
þoure herte Bot ȝow mot avise on it ful oft. [2325]
For as þe haue herde here-be-forne: þe commune prouerbe
is þis. That he þat son deme sone repenteþ.

[2326] ¶ Sire þe be not alweie in like disposicione.
[2327] For certes some þinge þat some time semþ to
ȝowe goode for to do? Anþer time it semþ
to ȝowe þe contrarie [A great bit is now omitted in Lansdowne.]

LANSDOWNE 501 (6-T. 212)
[2328] [Whan ye han taken counsell vnto youre selft and han demed bi goode deliberacion) suche thynge as yow semyth best [2329] than rede I yow that ye kepe it secre [2330] bewry youre counsell to no persone. butt if so be that ye were sikerly that thurgh yowre be-wreyengt your condicion) shalbe to youre more profitable [2331] ffor Ihesus Syrak t seythi neyther to thy foo ne to thy friendt discouere natthi secre ne thi folye [2332] for they wil yeve the audience and lokyngt and supportacioun in thi presence and scorn in thy absence [2333] Another clerk seythi that scarsly thow shalt fynde any persone that may kepe thy counsaile secretly [2334] The booke seythi while thatt thow kepest thy counsell in thyn hert thow kepistt it in thy prison [2335] and when thow bewreyest thy counsell to any wight he holdith the in his snare [2336] And therfor yow is better to hide youre counseile in yowre hert than pray hym to whom ye have bewreyedt youre counsell thatt he wil kepe itt close and stille [2337] ffor Senekt seythi ift so be thatt thow ne maystt thyn owne counsell hide / how darstow pray any other wightt thy counsell secretly to kepe / [2338] Butt natheles ift thow wene sikerly thatt thy bewreyent t oft thi counsell to a persone wil make thy condicion to stande in the better plite than shaltt thow telle hym thy counseyl in this wise [2339] firstt thow shaltt make no semblauntt whether the were leuere pes than werre or this or thatt ne shewe hym natthi thy wil and thyn ententt. [2340] for trustt wele thatt comunely thise counsellours bien flatere [2341] namely the counsellours oft grete lordes [2342] for they enforceen hem alwey rather to speke plesauntt wordis enclynengt to the lordt his lustt. than wordis thatt bien trewe or profitable [2343] and therfor men t seyn thatt the riche man hath sielde goode counsell. butt iftt he have itt oft hym selft [2344] and after thatt thow shaltt considre thy friendis and thyn enemies [2345] And as towchyngt thy friendis thow shaltt con-
sidre whiche of hem bien most' feythful and most' wise and most' eldest' and most' approved in counseillyng' [2346] and of hem shalt' thow axe thi counseil as the caas requirith

[2347] I sey that' first' ye shul clepe to yowre counseil yowre friendis that' bien triewe [2348] for Salamon saith for right' as the hert' of man delitith in savour that' is swete right' so the counseil of thy friendis yevith swettenes to the soule [2349] he seyth also ther may nothyng' be lykned to the true friende [2350] for certes goold' ne siluer be nat' so moche worth as the goode wille of a triewe friend' [2351] And he seyth that' a triewe friend is a stronge defence who so that' it' fyndith certis he fyndith a grete tresour [2352] than shul ye eke considre it' that' yowre triewe friendis bien discrete and wise for the booke seyth aske alwey thy counseil of hem that' bien wise [2353] And be this same reason ye mow clepe to youre counseil of' yowre friendis that' bien of age [qui assez ont veu] and bien expert' in many thynges and han ben approved in counseillynges [2354] for the booke seyth in old' men is al the sapience and in long' tyme the prudence [2355] As Tullius seyth that' grete thynges ne be nat' acomplied bi strength ne be delyuer-
nesse of body. but' by goode counseile and bi auctorite of' persons and bi science The whiche .ij. thynges ne be nat' fiebled bi age but' certes they enforcen and en-cresen day bi day [2356] And than shul ye kepe this for a general rewle first' ye shul clepe to your
counseil a fewe of' youre friendis that' bien especial [2357] for Salomon saith many friendis have thow. but' among' a M'. chese the oon in especial to be thy coun-
seillour [2358] for albe it' so that' thow first' ne telle thy counseill but' to a fewe thow mayst' after-warde tel it' to mo folk' it' it' be nede [2359] but' loke alwey that' thy counseilours have thylk' .ijj. condicions that' I have seyde

LANSDOWNE 503 (6-T. 214) [this page, MS Reg.]
before. that is to say, they be trieue wise and old experience [2360] and werk nat alwey in every
nede be oo counseilour alone for somtyme behovith it to be counseiled be many [2361] for Salamon seyth
saluacion) of thynges is where as there bien many counseillours]

[2362] ¶ Now haue I. tolde 3owe of whiche folke 3e scholde be counseled Nowe wil I. teche 3owe of which counseil 3e owe to eschewe [2363] ¶ first 3e scholne eschewe pe counseilinge of foles. Salomon seipe: Take no counself of no foole for he wil counsel bot after his owen lust and his affeccions! [2364] ¶ The booke seipe pat pe properte of a foole is pis. He troue lyhtly harme of every whight & lyhtly troue a bounte in him self [2365] ¶ Thou schalt eke eschewe pe counseieleinge of al flaterers which enforcen hem raper to preysen 3oure persone by flatry pan for to tel 3ow pe sope-fastnesse of pe ping.

[2366] Wherefore tullius. seipe Amonge al pe pestelence pat ben in frenschip pe grettest is flaterie: And pe-for is it more nede pat pone eschewe & drede flatrers pan any oper peple. [2367] The boke seipe pone schalt raper [drede and] fle fro pe swete wordes of flateringe & preiseinge pat from pe egre wordes of pine frende pat seipe pe pi sopes: [2368] Salomon. seipe: The wordes of a flaterer is a snares to cache innocence. [2369] ¶ He seipe also: He pat spekep to his frendes wordes of swettnesse: & al plesance: settep a nette to for his fete to cache him: [2370] And perefor tullius seipe Enclyne nou3t pine eres to flaterer[r]s ne take no counsel of wordes of flatelye: [2371] And Caton. Avispe pe wele & eschewe pe wordes of 1swetenesse & of plesance: [2372] ¶ And eke pone schalt eschewe pe counsellinge of pine olde enmys pat be reconsiled [2373] ¶ The boke seipe pat no whiht returnep saftly in to pe
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

grace of his olde enmye. [2374] And. Isope. seipe. Ne trust nouht to hem to whiche some time pou hast hadd werre or enemete; ne tel't hem nouht pine counseH. [2375] ¶ And Senec tellep pe cause whi? It maie nouht be seip he pat where longe time fire hape endured pat pere dwellep som tyme vapoure of hethe? [2376] ¶ And perefor seip Salomon. In pine olde foo truste pou neuere. [2377] ¶ for sekerly pouhe pine enmye be reconsilede & makep pe pere of humylite & loutep to pe wip his hede ne trust him neuere. [2378] ¶ for certes he makèp pilke feyned humylite more for his profit pan for any humylite. or for any loue of pin persone [ no gap] be suche feyned countenance. The whiche victorie. he myght haue be strif of werre. [2379] ¶ And Peter alfons seipe Maake no felaweschepe wip pine olde enmys; ¶or if pou done hem bounte pei willen peruerten it to wikkednesse: [2380] ¶ And eke pou most eschiewe pe counselinge of pine servaut; pat beren pe grete reuerence; ¶or parauenture pei seine it more for drede pan for loue [2381] ¶ And perfore seipe a philosofer in pis wise. Ther is no wyght parfitly trewe to hime pat he to sore dredep? [2382] ¶ And Tullius seipe There is no wight so grete of any emperoure; pat longe maie endure bot if he haue loue of pe peple & drede [2383] ¶ pou schalt eschew also pe counselinge of folke pat bien dronkenlewe for pei ne can no counseH hide. [2384] ¶ Salomon. seipe. pere nys no pruete pere as regnep drunkennesse [2385] ¶ pe scholne haue also in suspecte to pe counselinge of suche folke as counsel 3owe a pinge privuely & counsel 3owe a thinge pat is contrarye openly [2386] ¶ ¶or Cassidorie. seipe pat it is a maner selehnte to hindren his enmye whan he schewep to done a pinge openlye & wirkep privuely pe contrarie. [2387] ¶ ¶ou schalt haue also in pi suspecte pe counselinge of wikked folke [ no gap] pat is alweie ful

35 LANSDOWNE 505 (6-T. 216)
of fraude." [2388] And David se¡e fat blissful is ¡e man ¡at hæpe nourht foulowed ¡e counse[1] of shrewes. [2389] ¶ Tho schalt also eschewe ¡e counselinge of 3onge folke: ffor here counselinge is nourht ripe as Salomon se¡e

[2390] ¶ Nowesire se¡ens .I. haue schewde 3oue of whiche folke 3e scholne take counseile & of whiche folke 3e schollen folowe ¡e counseít [2391] ¶ Now wil .I. techeche howe 3e scholne examyne 3oure counsele after ¡e doctrine of tollius [2392] ¶ In ¡e examenyngge ¡an of 3oure conseiloure 3e scholne considere many ¡inges [2393] Alpere first ¡ou schalt considere jilke ¡inge ¡at ¡ou purposed: and vpon what ¡inge ¡ou wolte haue counsel ¡at verrey treupe be seide & conscrude. ¡is to seie: Tel treuly ¡in tale. [2394] For he ¡at se¡e fals maye wele be counseled in ¡at caas: [. . . . .] [2395] ¶ And after ¡at ¡ou schalt consideren ¡e ¡inges ¡at accorden to ¡at ¡ou purposest for to be by ¡ine counsellores if reson accorde¡ ¡ere to /. [2396] And eke if ¡i myht maie atteigne ¡ere to: ¶ And if ¡e more part & ¡e bettere parte of 3oure counsellours accorden per-to or no [2397] jenne schal ¡ou considere whatt ¡inge schal folowe of hire counselinge. As hate pees. werre. grace profit o¡er Damage or many o¡ir ¡inges: [2398] And in al ¡inges ¡ou schalt schese ¡e best and. And 1weife al o¡ere ¡inges [2399] ¶ Than schalt ¡ou considered of what rote it is engenderd ¡e matier of ¡ine counsel & what fruyte it maie conceive & engendre. [2400] ¡ou schalt eke considerer al ¡es causes for whiche ¡ei bue spronge: [2401] ¶ And whan 3e haue examyne 3oure counseal as .I. haue seide and whiche partye is better & more profitable: & hast approued it be mony wise folke & olde: [2402] ¡an schalt ¡ou considere. if ¡ou maist performe it & make a good ende. [2403] For certes resoñ wil nouht ¡at any man schaH begiãne a ¡inge bot if he myht performe it as him ouht: [2404] Ne no wight schol
taken vpon him so heuy a charge pat he ne myht bere it. [2405] ¶ For pe prouerbe seip: He pat to muche enbracet distreynef litul. [2406] And Caton seiphe Asseie suche pinge as pou hast pouere to done lest pe charge oppresse pe to sore: pat pe be-houef to weyve pinge pat pou hast begonne [2407] ¶ And if so be pou be in doute whepe pou maiste performe a pinge or none: chese raper for to suffur pan for to beginne [2408] ¶ And Peter Alphon seyfe. If pou hast myht to done a pinge of whiche pou most repent. [ . . . . . . . . . . [2409] . . . no gap] It is better to hold pine tongue still: pan for to speke [2410] ¶ Then may .I. vnder-stande be stronger resoynes pat if pou hast power to performe a werke of whiche pou schalt repent pe. Than is it better pat pou suffir pan begynne: [2411] wele seyne pei pat defenden euery whight to assaie a thinge of whiche he is in doute where he mai performe it or none? [2412] And after whan 3e haue examined 3oure counselli: as .I. haue seide be-forme: And knowepe wele pat 3e maie per-
performe 3oure emprise conferme it pan sadly til it be att an ende.

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson & time pat .I. schewe 3owe whenne & where: for pat 3e maie chaunge 3oure counsellours wip-outen 3oure reproue [2414] ¶ Sopeply a man maie chaunge his purpos & his counsel if pe cause seip: or whan a newe caas be-tidep: [2415] for pe lawe seip vpoñ pinges pat newly be-tyden be-houef new counsel: [2416] And senec saipe. If pi counsel come to pe heres of pine ennemys chaunge pi counsel. [2417] [ . . . . . . . . . . . ] if so be pat pou finde pat be errore or be any opere cause harme or damage may betide [2418] ¶ Also if pi counsel be dishoneste. or elles come of dishonest cause change pine counsel. [2419] For pe lawe seipe pat al behestes pat bene dishonest ne biene of no valew:

LANSDOWNE 507 (6-T. 218)
[2420] ¶ And eke if it so be that it be impossible or maie no3t gladly be performmed or kepeth

[2421] ¶ And take pis for a general rewle. That every counsel pat is enformed so strongly pat it maie not be chaunged for no condicion pat maie be tide: I. saie pat ilke counsel is wykked:

[2422] ¶ Mellibeus whan he hadde herde pe doctrine of his wif Dame Prudence, he anseward in pis wise.

[2423] Dame quod he as 3it vnto pis time 3e haue wele tauht me as in general howe I. schal gourne me. & in pe cheseinge. & in wipholdeinge of my counsellours. [2424] ¶ Bott nowe wolde I. faine that evrey counsel pat is enformed so strongly pat it maie not be changed for no condicion pat maie be tide.

[2425] ¶ saie pat ilke counsel is wykked.1. saie pat 30 wolle condescende in speciale: [2426] and telle pat 3owe be owre counsellours pat we have chose in pis present nede

[2427] ¶ Mi lorde quod sche. I. besche 3owe in al humblesse pat 30 wold not wilfully reprouen a3eine myne resouns ne distemper 30ure herte 3eihe. I. speke jinge pat 3owe displesc [2428] ¶ for god wote as in myne entent. I. speke it as for pe best: for 30ure honoure & for 30ure profit eke: [2429] And sopely. I. hope pat 30ure benigne wil tak it in pacience // [2430] And truste to me wele pat 30ure conseil in pis ne schould no3t as to speke properly be called a counsellinge; bot A mocion or ameneinge of folye. [2431] ¶ In whiche counsel 3e haue herde in mony a sondre wyse:

[2432] ¶ first & forwarde 3e haue herde in pe assemblinge of 30ure counsellours: [2433] ¶ for first 3e schold haue cleped a fewe folk to 30ure counsell. ¶ And after pat 3e myht haue schewde it to mo folk if it hadd be nede: // [2434] Bot certes sodanly 3e haue cleped to 30ure counsell a grete multitude of peple ful chargeant & ful annoyus for to here: [2435] ¶ And also 3e haue herde for per as 3e scholde onely haue cleped to 30ure counsell 30ure trewe frendes olde & wise: [2436] ¶ 3e haue cleped also strange folk 3onge folke false flateres & ennemys
reconsiled. And folke þat do 30we reuerence wiþe outen loue [2436] And eke also þe haue herde for þe haue brouht wiþ 3ou to 3oure couneþl. Ire. couetised. & hastinesse./ [2437] ¶ þe whiche þre þinges be contrarie to euery good couneþl. & honest. & profitable? [2438] The whiche þre þinge þe haue nouht anentisched òber de-
stroyde hem neþpere in 3oure self ne in 3oure counsellours as 30we auht [2439] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue schewde to 3oure counsellours 3oure talent. 3oure affeccþone for to do vengeance?: [2440] And þei haue aspide be 3oure wordes to what þinge þe be enclyned?: [2441] And þere fore haue þei raper counsell 3owere talent: þan to 3oure profitte./(2442] 3e haue herd also for 3owe semþp it sufficeþ to haue be coun-
seld be þis counsellours onely & be lytil avise?: [2443] where as in so grete & in so hihe a nede it hadde bue necessarie mo counsellours & mo delib[er]acþones to performe 3oure emprise. [2444] ¶ Also 3e haue nouþt herde 3oure couneþl in þe forseid manere ne in dieu manere as þe caas requireþ. [2445] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue maade no diuision be tuex [... no gap] 3oure trewe frendes & 3oure feyned counsellours [2446] Ne 3e haue nouht knowe þe wiþ of 3oure trew frendes olde & wise. [2447] Bot 3e haue cast al here wordes in an hoche poche & enclyned 3oure hert to þe more part and to þe gretter nombre [and there be ye condescended [2448] Et tu scez bien que les fols sont tousjours en plus grant nombre que les sages,] of foles þan of wise men?: [2449] And þere for þe counsellinge þat ben at congregacioun & mul-
titude of folk? þere as men tak more rewarde to þe nombre þan to þe Sapience. of persones. [2450] ¶ 3e se wele þat in suche counsellinge þe foles haue þe maistre. [2451] ¶ Mellibé anseward & seide æþeine .I. græunt wele þat .I. haue herde [2452] Bot þere as þou hast tolde me here beforne. That he nys nouht to blame to chaunge his con-

LANSDOWNE 509 (6-T. 220)
sellours for certeine caes & for certeine & iust cause: [2453] I. am al rede to chayne my consellours riht as pou woldest deuise.// [2454] for pe prouerbe seiphe sfors to do synne is manysshe Bot certes for to perseuere longe pere in is werkes of pe deuel.

[2455] ¶ To pis sentence anseward anone dame Prudence & seide [2456] examynep quod sche 3oue counsEL. & lat vs see whiche of hem haf spoken most resonablye: & tauht 3oue best consel. [2457] ¶ And for als muche pat examinacions is necessarie Lat vs beginne att surgiens & att phiciens pat first spaken of pis matiere [2458] ¶ I. seie pat Phesiciens & sirurgiens haue seide ^oure in 3oue counsel discretely as hem ouht [2459] in here speche & ful wisely: As to pe office of hem ¹apparteneq to done to euery whiht honour & profit & nouht for to annoye [2460] And after her craft to done grete diligence vn to pe cure of hem whiche pat haue in here gouvernance [2461] ¶ And sir riht as pei haue anseward wisely & discretly. [2462] riht so rede .I. pat pei ben hihelye & souereingly guerdount for here noble speche. [2463] & eke for pei scholne more do pe ententif bisenesse in pe curacione of pine douhter dere: [2464] sfor albe-it so pat pei be 3oure frendes pere for schal 3e nouht suffe pat pei servue 3oue for nouht: [2465] bot 3e auht pere after guerdon hem & payen hem here largesse [2466] ¶ And as toucheinge pe proportion whiche pat pe phecisiens encresseden in pis caes. ¶ This is to seine [2467] pat in maladies is pat a contrarie is waressed be anopere contrarie [2468] ¶ I. wolde faine knowe howe 3e vnderstode pilke text & what is 3oure sentence [2469] ¶ Certes quod Millibeus .I. vnderstonde it in pis wise: [2470] Riht as pei haue done to me a contrarie. So scholde .I. do hem anopere? [2471] sfor riht as pei haue venged hem vpon me & done me wronge? Riht so wil .I. venge me vpon hem
& done hem wronge: \[2472\] & þan haue .I. cured a contrary wiþ anoþer contrarie

[\[2473\] ¶ Lo lo quod dame Prudence. howe lihtly is euery man enclined to his owen desire & to his plesance. [\[2474\] Certes quod sche þe wordes of þe Phisiciens ne schold nouht be vnderstande in þat wise. [\[2475\] ¶ fôr certes wykkednesse is not contrarie to wikkedenesse. ne ve[n]gance is nouht contrari to veng- aunce. ne wronge to wronge: [\[2476\] Et pour ce, vengeence par vengeence, ne injure par injure n’est pas curé] [\[2477\] bote euery of hem encreseþ & gregeþ opere [\[2478\] Bot certes þe wordes of phesiciens schold be vnderstonde in þis wise: [\[2479\] fôr goode & wykked- nesse bene tuo contraries: & pes & werre. venge- ance & suffrance. discord & accord. & mony opere þinges [\[2480\] ¶ Bot certes wikkednesse schal be warisched be goodenesse. discorre be acorde. werre. be pes. & so forþ & opere þinges. [\[2481\] ¶ And here to þe Apostel þe sein Paule in mony place: [\[2482\] He seipþe ne þeldeþ nouht harm for harme ne wikked speche. [\[2483\] Bot do wele to hem þat done þe harme. & blesse hem þat seipþ to þe harme. [\[2484\] ¶ And in mony opere places he amonestþe pes & accorde [\[2485\] ¶ Bot now wil .I. speke of þe coun- sel whiche was y3eue to 3owe be men of lawe þe wyse folke & þe olde folke [\[2486\] þat seiden al be one accorde as þe herde beforne. [\[2487\] ¶ That ouer al þinges 3e scholne do 3oure diligence to kepe 3oure persone & to warnyssche 3oure hous [\[2488\] ¶ And þei seiden also þat in þis caas 3owe ouhten to wirchen ful aviselie & with grete deliberacione. [\[2489\] ¶ And sir. as to þe first pointe þat toucheþ vn to þe kepeinge of 3oure persone [\[2490\] ¶ 3e schul vnderstonde þat he þat haþe werre schul euemore deuoutly & mekely preyen befor al þinges [\[2491\] þat ihesus crist of his merci wil
haue him in protectione & bien his souereigne helpeinge at his nede: [2492] ffor certes in pis werlde þere nys no wiht þat mai be counseld ne kepped sufficiantely with-outen þe kepeinge of oure lor[d] ihesu crist: [2493] To þis sentence accordeþ þe profet dauid þat seipe: [2494] If god ne kepe þe Citee, in Idel wakeþ he þat it kepeþ [2495] Ʌ Now sir þan scholne 3e qwite þe kepeinge of 3oure person to 3oure trewe frendes þat bene aproued & yknowe: [2496] & of hem schol 3e axen þhelpe 3oure persone for to kepe Ʌ For Caton seipe if þou hast nede of helpe ax it of þi frendes. [2497] For þere is none so good a fesicien as is þi trew frende [2498] Ʌ And after þis schal 3e kepe 3owe frome al strange folke & fro lyers! And alwaye haue in suspect here companye [2499] Ʌ For Pers Alphon seipe Ne take no company þe þe þat were of a straunde man bot it so be þou haue knowe him of longer time: [2500] And if it so be þat he fal into þi compaigne per-aduentre wiþ-outen þine assent: [2501] enquere þan as sotelly as þou canste of his consuersacion & of his lif be-føre! & feyneinge þine weie seyinge þou woldest go þeder as þou woldest not go!: [2502] If he bere a spere hold þe oñ þe riht side of him. & if he bere a swerde holde on þe left side of him. [2503] & þan schal 3e kepe 3owe wislye fro al suche manere of peple as I. haue seide 3owe here be-føre. & hem & here counself eschewe. [2504] And after þis þan schal 3e kepe 3owe in suche manere [2505] þat for any presupmcion of 3oure bodely strengþ þat þe dispise nouht ne acompteþ nouþ þe miht of 3oure aduersarie so lit þat 3e lette þe kepeinge of 3oure person for 3oure presupmcion. [2506] For euery wiseman dredeþ his enemye: [2507] Ʌ And Salomon seipe. welfuH is he þat of al haþe drede [2508] For certes he þat haþ þoruh hardenesse of his herte: & þoruh þe hardinesse of him self haþ so grete presupmcion him schal yuel betide!: [2509] And þan
schal ye euer more enconterewaite en-buschementez and al espylaile [2510] ¶ ffor as seipe ye wiseman. [. . . . . . . . . no gap.] [2511] be ne fallep in no perile yat perilousnes eschewep [2512] ¶ And al be it so yat pou seme yat pou be in secrete place 3it schalt pou alweie done pi diligence in ye kepeinge of pi person: [2513] pis is to seie be nouht necligent to kepe pi person. Nouht onely fro pi grettest enemye bot only fro pi leste enmye. [2514] Senec. seipe. A man yat is wele a-vised he dredeff his lest enemye.' [2515] Guide, seif. yat litel wesel wil sle ye gretest but & ye wilde hert. [2516] And ye prouerbe seipe a litel forne mai greue a kinge ful sore & a lite hunde wil holde ye wilde bore [2517] bot napecesse. I. seie nouht pou schal nouht be so grete a cowarde yat pou doute where as is no drede [2518] ¶ The book seipe: yat somme men haue grete lust to deceuyey; Bot yei dreed to be deceuyed! [2519] [Apres, tu te dois garder de venin] And kepe ye from ye company of scoreners: [2520] for ye boke seipe yat scorens makep no company. but ffe here word as venum.

[2521] ¶ Nowe as to ye secunde point. pere as 3oure counsellours conseil 3ow to warnystor 3oure houses with grete diligence.// [2522] I. wold fein knowe howe yat ye vnderstonde pilke wordes & what is 3oure sentence [2523] ¶ Millebeus ansewarde & seide: certes I. vnderstonde in pis wise yat I. schal warnstore myne house wip toures suche as hape casteles & opere manere edifices; & armour & archers [2524] be whiche pinge. If I. maie my person & my houss so kepe. & defende yat myne enemys schal be in drede my hous to aproche [2525] ¶ To pis sentence anseward a-none dame Prudens warnyscheinge quod sche of hihe toures & of hihe edifices apparteined som time to pride! [2526] And eke men make hihe toures. [et les edifices a grant traveil et a grans LANSDOWNE 513 (6-T. 224)
Et quant elles sont faîtes elles ne valent rien se elles ne sont defjndues par saiges et par loyaulz amiz & grans missions (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 58, col. 2)]

And vnderstand wele pat pe grettest & pe strangest garison pat a riche man maie haue. As wele to kepen his person & his goods is pat he be byloued wip his subiectes & wip his neizbours // [2529] pfor pus seip Tullius! Thet pere is a manere Garnyson pat man maie venquysschen ne discomfite And pat is a lord to be loued of his Cite3eines And of his peple

Nowe sir as to pe pred pointe: Where as joure olde & wise counsellours seiden: pat 3ow nouht not sodenly ne hastely proceden in pis nede:

Bot pat 3owe ouhten purveyes & apparel 3owe in pis caas: wip grete diligence & grete deliberacion:


er jou beginne .I. reede pat jou appareile pe pere to: and do it wip gode deliberacion [2537] pfor Tullius seipe: pe longe apparaileinge beforne pe Bataile Makep schort victorie. [2538] And Cassidorus seipe: The garnyson is strongere when it is longe time avisede.

Bot nowe lat vs speke of pe counsel pat was acorded be ouru neibhours suche as done 3owe reuerence wip-outen loue [2540] joure olde enemies reconsilede: [2541] joure flaterers pat counseiled 3owe cer-teeine pinges priuely: & openlye counseled 3owe pe contrarie: [2542] The zonge folke also pat counseld 3owe to dovengeance and to make werre anone: [2543] And certe sir as .I. haue seide be-forne 3e haue gretly erred to haue cleped suche manere of folke to joure counseHl: [2544] wiche counsellours buene ynowhe repreueude be pe resons a-forne seide [2545] Bot napeles late vs nowe descende to

LANSDOWNE 514 (6-T. 225)
be speciale: *T* 3e schellen first procede after *p*e doctrine. of Tullius. [2546] Certes *p*e trente of *p*is Matier cipere of *p*is counseH nedeH nouht diligently enquiren: [2547] For it is wele wist whiche *p*ei bien: *p*at haue do 3ow *p*is trespass & velany: [2548] & howe many trespassours & in what manere *p*ei haue done to 3owe al *p*is wronge & aff *p*is velanye [2549] ¶ And after *p*is: *p*an schal 3e examyne *p*e secunde condicion: *p*e whiche *p*at Tullius haddeH in *p*is matiere. [2550] ¶ For tullius. putteH a ping[e whiche att he clepeH consentyng[e: *p*is is to seie: [2551] who buen *p*ei & whiche buen *p*ei & houe mony *p*at consenten to *p*i counseH in *p*i wilfulnes to done hasti vengeance: // [2552] And lat vs consider also who bien *p*ei. & houe mony bien *p*ei [et quelz (MS Reg. 19 C xi, If 58, col. 4)] *p*at *p*at consenten to 3oure aduersaries [2553] ¶ And certes as to *p*e first pointe it is wele knownen whiche be *p*ei *p*at consentine to 3oure hastif wilfulnes: [2554] For treuly al *p*o *p*at counsel 3oue to maken sodein werre ne bien nou3t 3ouere frenedes [2555] ¶ Lete se nowe whiche bien *p*ei *p*at 3e holde so gretely 3ouere frenedes as to 3ouere person: [2556] For al be it so *p*at 3e bene myhte & riche: certes 3e bue bot alone. [2557] ffor certes 3e haue no childe bot a douhtere: [2558] ne 3e haue no breΨern ne cosins germayns ne none opere nyhe kinred: [2559] where-for 3oure enmys scholden stint to plete wip 3owe ne to destroyen 3oure person: [2560] ¶ 3e knownen also *p*at 3oure riches most be dispended in diuerse parties: [2561] And what *p*at euery whight 1hap his parte *p*ei wolne tak litel rewarde to vengen pi dep [2562] ¶ Bot *p*ine enemys bien pre: & *p*ei haue many childerne. breΨern: cosins: & opere nyhe kinrede [2563] ¶ And pouhe so were *p*at pou haddest sleine of hem tuo or pre: 3it dwellen pere y-nowe to awreken here depe: & to sle *p*ine persone [2564] & *p*eihe so be *p*at 3oure kinred be more sikere & stedfastera

LANSDOWNE 515 (6-T. 226) [1 leaf 190]
pe kinrede of 3oure aduersarie: [2565] 3it neuer pe les 3oure kinred is bot after kinrede pat bien bot litil sibbe to 3owe [2566] ¶ And pe kine of 3oure ennemys bue nyhe sibbe to hem: And certes as in pat her condiciôn is better pat is 3oures [2567] ¶ Than latt vs consideren also of pe counsellinge of hem pat counseleden 3ow to taken sodein vengeance: wepere it accordep to reson or none: [2568] And certes 3e knownen wele naye: [2569] ¶ For as be riht & reson pere maie no man take vengeance of no wyht bot pe Iuge pat hatte Iurdiction of it [2570] when it is graunted him to take pilke vengeance hastelye or at-temperellye as pe lawe requirep [2571] ¶ And 3it more ouere of pilke worde pat Tullius clepep consentinge: [2572] poup schalt consent if pi myht & pi power maie consent: And suificep to pi wilfulnesse & to pine counsellours: [2573] And certes poup maist wele seie pat naie: [2574] For sekerly as for to speken propurlye we maie do no ping bot onely suche ping as we may done rihtfully [2575] ¶ And certes rihtfully ne maie 3e take no vengeance of as 3oure propre Auctorite: [2576] ¶ pan maie 3e seen pat 3oue pouer ne consentep nouzt ne accordep nouzt wp 3oure wilfulnesse. [2577] ¶ Nowe latte vs examyne pe prede pointe pat tullius clepep pe consequent: [2578] ¶ poup schalt vnderstonde pat pe vengeance pat poup purposest for to take his consequent: [2579] ¶ And pê-for fallep anoñere vengeance. Perill. werre. & òpere damage wp-outen nombre of whiche be nouht war as att pis time: [2580] ¶ And as toucheinge pe ferpe pointe: pat Tullius clepep engenderinge [2581] ¶ Thou schalt consider pat pis wronge whiche pat is done to pe: is engenderd of pe hate of pine ennmys: [2582] ¶ And of pe vengeance takeing: And vpon pat wolde engender anoñer vengeance & muchel sorwe & wastinge of richesse as .1. seide ere

[2583] Now sir as toucheinge pe pointe pat tullius clepep causes. whiche. pat is pe last pointe. [2584] ¶ poup
schalt vnderstonde pat pe wronge pat pu hast receyued hap certeine causes [2585] whiche pat clerkes clepen. Oriens & officiens & causa longinqua & causa propinqua. pis to seine pe ferre cause [et la prochaine] [2586] La longtaine est dieu qui est cause de toutes choses / [2587] La prochaine sont ces iij. ennemiz [2588] La cause (Reg. 19 Cxi) Accidentale. was hate. [2589] The causes Material bene pe v. wondes of pines douhter? [2590] The cause formale is pe manere of here wercheinge pat brouht ledders And clomben in att pines wyndows. [2591] pe cause finale was for to sle pi douhter. It lakked nouht in as muche as in hem was [2592] ¶ Bot for to speken of pe ferre cause as to what ende peie scholne come: or what schal be-tiden of hem in pis caas ne can I. nouht deme .bot be coniectinge & be supposeinge?: [2593] ¶ For we scholne supp[os]e [que Ils en vendront] to a wikked ende!: [2594] Be cause pe booke of decrees seipe ¶ Seldome or wip grete peine bene causes / brouhte to an hende whan pei bene badly be-gonne.

[2595] ¶ Nowe sir if men axed me: whi pat pe suffer men to done 30we pis velanye?: certes .I. can not wele answer as for no so[pfastnesse] [2596] ¶ For pe Apostele seipe pat pe science & pe Iuggement of oure lord god bene myhty & depe: [2597] pere maie no man comprehendne se serche ham suffiectantly?: [2598] Narepeeles be serteine presupciouns & coniettinges .I. holde & beleue [2599] pat god pat is ful of Iustice & rihtwisnes Ha$p suffred pis be-tide be Iust cause resonal:

[2600] ¶ pi name is Melibe. pis is to seie a man pat drinkep honye? [2601] Thow hast ydronken so muche hony of pi swete temperal riches & delices & honours of pis werlde [2602] pat pou art dronken?: & hast forgeten oure lorde ihesu cristre pi creatour?: [2603] pou hast no3t done to him suche honour as pe ouhte?: [2604] ne pou hast nouht wele take hede to

LANSDOWNE 517 (6-T. 228) ¶ leaf 199, back
&e wordes of Ovide pat seide: [2605] vnder &e honye of &e goodes of &e bodye: is hide &e venym &e sley &e soule: [2606] And Salomon seipe: If &eou hast found Honye: ete of it what suffihe: [2607] For if &eou ete of it oute of mesure: &eou schalt spewe &e be nedy &e pouere: [2608] And peraduenture criste hape in despite &e hap torne awaie fro &e his face: &e his heres of Misericorde: [2609] And also he hape suffred &eou hast biene ypunysched in &e maner &eou hast trespast [2610] Thou hast done sinne a3eines oure lorde ihesu cristi: [2611] for certes &e pre enemys of mankinde &e pat is to seie: &e flesche. &e fende. &e werlde. [2612] Thou hast suffurde hem entre in to pine [soule] wilfully be &e windowes of &e bodye [2613] And hast nouht defended &e sufficiantly a3eines here defautes &e temptaciosns: So &eou haue wounded &e soule in .v. place: [2614] pis is to seine. &e dedely sinnes &e pat biene entred in to pine hert be &e .v. wittes. [2615] And in &e same manere oure lorde ihesu crist: hape suffred &e pine &e pre enemys be entrede in to pine house be &e windowes: [2616] And han wounde &e douhter in &e same manere:

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. see &e enforce 3owe mecheel be wordes to ouer-come me. In suche manere &e pat schal nouzt avenge me of myne enmye [2618] scheweinge me &e perils &e yuelles &e myhten fal of pis vengeance [2619] ¶ Bot [who]so wolde consider in al vengeance &e perils &e yuelles &e miht sewe of vengancez takeinge [2620] a man wold neure take veniance: And &e pat were harme: [2621] for be &e venge-ance takeinge buen &e wikked men descuerd fro &e good men: [2622] ¶ And &e pat han wil to done wikked-nesse: restreyne here wikked purpos: Whan &eou seen &e punyssheinge and &e chastesinge of trespassours

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence: ‘Certes,’ said she, ‘I grant you that from vengeance come many

LANSDowne 518 (8-T. 229)
benefits as well as many evils; yet vengeance be- longeth not to "a singulere person," but only to the judges, and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers.'

And as Cassidorye seípe A man dredep to done outrages when he wote & knowe pat it displesen pe Iuge & pe souereyngnes. And anopere. The Iuge pat dredep to done riht Makep schrewes. And seinte Poule pe Appostle seípe in his epistle whan he writep vn-to pe Romayns: That pe Iuge beren nouht pe spere wip-owten cause but pei beren it to punysshen pe schrewes & pe mysdoers & to defende pe goode men. If 3e wilne þan take vengeance of 3oure enemyþ 3e schol retourne or haue 3oure recours to pe Iuge pat haþ pe Iurdiccioun vpon hem. & he schal punysshe hem as pe lawe axep & requireþ:  

A quod Mellibe: þis vengeance lykeþ me no þinge: I beþinke me nowe howe fortone haþe norisched me fro my childhode And haþ holpen me to passe mony a strange place: Now .I. wilH assayene here troweinge wip goddes grace & helpe þat 3e schal helpe me my schame for to venge  

Certes quod prudence if 3e wolne wirche be my counseil: 3e schol nouht assaye fortune be no weye. Ne 3e schol nouht lene or borwe vnto here after þe worde of Senec. For þinges þat bene folylye done & þat biene in hope of fortune schal neuter come a good ende. And as þe same Senec seípe: The more clere & þe more and þe more schineinge þat fortune is: þe more brutel & þe sonner ybroke sche is: Tristeþ nouht in hire for sche is neypere stedfast ne stable: For whan þou trowest to be most sekerne or sure of hire
helpe: Sche wil Faile pe & deceyve pe: [2643] ¶ And where as 3e seine pat fortone hap norissched 3ow fro 3oure child-hode: [2644] I. saie 3oue pat in so muche schal 3e pe lasse trust in hire & in hire witte: [2645] ¶ For Senee seipe. pat what man is norissched be fortune sche makep him a grete foole: [2646] ¶ Nowe sepen 3e desire & axen vengeance: And pe vengeance pat is done after pe lawe & be-forne pe Iuge ne likep 30we nou3t: [2647] And vengeance pat is done in hope of fortton is perilous & vnerteine: [2648] Than haue 3e none oher remedye: bot for to haue 3oure recours vnto pe souereyne Iuge pat vengep al velanyes & wronges [2649] And he schal venge 3oue after pat pi self witnessep:

[2651] Mellibe anseward: I. ne venge me nouht of pe wronge pat men han done to me [2652] .I. schal somne or werne hem pat haue done pis velany to me And al opere to done me anohere velanye [2653] ¶ For it is wreten if pou take no vengeance of an olde velanye: pou sompest pine aduersarie to done pe a newe velanye: [2654] ¶ Et ainsi par mon serement en soufrant len me fera tant de villenie de toutes pars (Reg. 19 C xi, I6 60, col. 2)] pat .I. myht neyp ber it ne susteinge: [2655] And . so schold .I. be oueresett And halden ouere lowe: [2656] For men seine in muchel suffringe schold mony pinges falle. vn-to pe whiche .I. schal nouht suffice

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence .I. graunte pat ouer muchel suffrance is nouht good: [2658] ¶ Bot 3it ne foulowep it nou3t pere-of: pat euery person to whom men doone velanye take of hit vengeance: [2659] For pat apparenep & longep al only to pe Iuge. For pei schal vengen pe vilenys & pe inluryes [2660] And perfore pe tuo Auctoritees pat 3e haue seide aboue ben only vnderstonden in pe Iugges [2661] ¶ For whan pei suffren ouere mechel pe wronges & velanys be done

LANSDOWNE 520 (6-T. 231)
with-owten punyschinge: [2662] þei sompne not a man onely for to do newe wronges: bot þe commaunde it [2663] ¶ Also a wise man seite: þat þe Iuge þat cor-
rectep nouht þe sinner: commandeþe & biddeþ him to do 
sinne [2664] ¶ And þe souereignes & þe Iuges myhten in 
her londe so muche suffure of þe schrowees & þe mysdoers: 
[2665] þat þei scholden be 1suffrance be processe of 
time weyen of suche powere & myht: þat þei scholde 
put oute þe Iuges & þe souereignes fro here places: 
[2666] & att þe last maken hem lesen here lordeischippes: 
[2667] Bot lat vs nowe put þat 3e haue leue to 
vengen 3owe: [2668] If 3e be nouht of myht & powere 
as nowe to vengen 3owe: [2669] ¶ For if 3e willen maake 
comparision vn-to þe myht of 3oure aduersaries: ye scholne 
finde in many þinges þat I. haue schewde 3owe aforme pis: 
þat here condicion is better þan 3oures: [2670] ¶ And 
þerefore seie I. þat it is good as nowe þat 3e suffre & 
be pacient 
[2671] ¶ Forþere more 3e knowe. þat after þe 
comune sawe it is a wodenesse a man to striu=e aþeines a 
stronger opere a more myhty man þan him self 
[2672] ¶ And for striu=w a man of euen strenkeþ: 
þat is to seie wip a strange man as he is it is a perile. 
[2673] And for to striu=w a weyker man it is foly: 
[2674] And þer-for scholde a man fly3e striuinge as 
muche as he miht: [2675] as Salomon seite: It is a 
grete worshippe a man to kepe him fro noyse & 
strif [2676] ¶ And if it so be-falle or happe þat a man 
of gretter myht & strengeþ þan þou ert do þe 
greuance [2677] Stodye & besye þe raper to stille 
þe same greuance þan for to venge þe [2678] For 
Senec seite. þat he putteþ him in grete perile þat 
striveþ wip a gretter man þan he him self is [2679] 
¶ And Caton seite if a man of hiher astate or degre or 
more myhte þan þou do þe anoye or greuance 
suffre hime. [2680] For he þat ones haþe greued þe
maie a-noper time releue pe & helpe pe: [2681] ¶ Jitt sett I. caas pat 3e haue bop myht & licence to venge 3owe: [2682] I. seie pat peure bue mony pinges pat schold reteyne 3owe. of vengeanee takeinge [2683] And maake 3ow for to encline & for to suffre And for to haue paciens in pe wronges pat han be done to 3owe: [2684] first & forwarde yf 3e wolne considere pe defautes pat bene in 3oure owen person: [2685] ffor whiche defautes god hap suffred 3owe to haue pis tribulacione as I. haue seide 3owe here before: [2686] ff For poest seipe: That we ouhten pacientlye take pe tribulacions pat comep to vs when we pinken & consideren pat we haue undesered to haue hem. [2687] ¶ And seint Gregorie seip when a man considerep wele pe nombre of his defautes & of his sinnes [2688] pe peynes & pe tribulacions pat he suffrep semen pe lasse vn-to hime [2689] ¶ And alsomuche as him pink-epe his sinnes pe more heuy & greuous. [2690] In so mucho semepe his peine. pe lihter & pe eisier vn-to him: [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to enclyne & to bowen 3oure herte to taken pe pacience of 3oure lord ihesu crist. As seipe seint Peter in his Epistles: [2692] ¶ Ihesu crist he seip hape suffred for vs & 3euen ensample vn-to every man for to folowe & to sewe him: [2693] ¶or he dide neuer sinne. ne neure ne came a veleyns worde out of his moupe: [2694] ¶ Whan men cursed him: he cursed hem nouht. And whan men betene him he manessed hem nouht [2695] ¶ Also pe grete paciens whiche pe seintez pat bien in paradisce haue hadde in tribulaciones pat pei haue sufferd wi-p-outen her desert or gilte [2696] ouht mucho to stire. 3owe to pacience: [2697] [Apres moult te dois eneliner a pacience ce (Reg. 19 C xi, If 60 bk, col. 2)] [2698] consideringe pat pe trubulacions of pis werlde bot litel while endurep: & sone passed biene & gone: [2699] And pe Ioye pat man sekep to haue by pacience in tribulacione is perdurable After pat pe
Apostele seïpe in þis epistle [2700] ¶ The Ioye of god he seïpe is perdurable þat is to seie euer lasteinge [2701]
Also troveþ & beleueþ stedfastlye þat is nouht wele y-norisched ne wele y-tauht þat can nouht haue pacience.
[ . . . . . no gap] [2702] ¶ For Salomon. seïpe;
þat þe doctrine of þe witte of man it knowen be pacience! [2703] And in anopere place he seïpe. He þat is pacient gouerneþ him be grete prudence! [2704] And þut Salomon seïpe. þe Angry & þe weleful man makeþ noys; and þe pacient man attempref him & stille him [2705] ¶ He seïpe also it is more worþe to be riht pacient þat to be riht stronge! [2706] And he þat may haue þe lorschip of his owen hert is more to preise: þan he þat be his force & strengeþ takeþ grete Cites [2707] ¶ And þeþor seïþ seint Iame in his apistle þat pacience is a grete vertue of perfeccion.

[2708] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. graunte 3owe dame prudence. þat pacience is a grete vertue of Perfeccion.
[2709] Bot every man mai ne haue þe perfeccion þat þe sechen [2710] ¶ Ne .I. ne am not of þe nombre of riht per-fite me[2]. [2711] ¶for myne herte may neuer buc in pees vnto þe time it be venged.// [2712] And al be it so þat it was grete perile to myne enemys to done a velany in takeinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] þit token þei none hede of þe perile bot fulfilden here wikked wil & here corage [2714] ¶ And þere-fore me þenkeþ þat men ouht not to reprovme me þeihe .I. putte me in-to a litel perile for to avenge me! [2715] And þouhe .I. do a grete excesse; þat is to saie! þat .I. do a vengeance outrage be a-noper!

[2716] ¶ A quod Dame prudence 3e seyne 3oure wil & as 3oue likeþ [2717] ¶ Bot in no caas of þe werlde a man schold nouht done outrage ne excesse for to avengen him [2718] ¶ For Cassidori seïpe! That as yuel doþe he þat avengeþ him be outrage! As he þat doþe þe
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

outrage: [2719] And pere-fore 3e schollen venge 3ow after pe order of riht: pat is to seine be pe lawe: nouht be excesse ne be outrage: [2720] Also If 3e wil venge 3ow of pe outrage of 3oure aduersaries in opere manere pan riht commandep 3e synnen: [2721] ¶ Therefore seipe Senec That a man schal neuere venge schrewnes by schrewldnesse: [2722] a[n]d if he seie pat riht axeß to defende violence be violence: An feihtinge be feyhtinge: [2723] Certes 3e seie sophe whan pe defence is done riht anone wip-outen internalle or with-owten tarynge or delaye [2724] for to defenden him & nouht for to vengen him: [2725] And it be-houef pat a man putte suche temperance in his defense [2726] pat men haue no cause ne Matire to reproue him pat defendep him of excesse & outrage. [Car au- trement Ce seroit contre droit et contre raison (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2727] ¶ Parde 3e wote wele pat 3e maake no defense as nowe for to defende 3owe: bot for to venge 3owe [2728] ¶ And so sewep it pat 3e haue no wil to 3oure dede attempertaß: [2729] And pere-for me pinkeß pat pacience is goode ¶ For Salomon seipe: he pat is nouht paßcient schal haue grete harme.

[2730] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. graunt wele pat when a man is vnpacient & wrofe of pat pat toucheß him nouht & pat at apperteignep nouht to him: pouht it harme him it is no wondere [2731] for pe lawe seipe: he pat is coupable: pat entre-metep him or medeleß him wip suche pinges as perteignep nouht to him: [2732] ¶ And Salomon seipe. That he pat entermeteß him of pe noyse & pe strif of a-nopere man is like to hime pat takeß an hunde be pe eres: [2733] sfor riht as he pat take a strange honde be pe eres is opere while beten wip pe honde; [2734] riht in pe same wise it pe resoun pat he haue harme. pat by his ipacience medeleß him of pe noyce of anopere man: wher as it apperteineß nouht vnto him [2735] ¶ Bot 3e knowen wele pat pis dede: pat
is to seie my greue & my disease touche þe me riht nyhe. [2736] ¶ And þerþor þeih .I. be wroþe & im- pacient: it is no merveile [2737] ¶ And saueinge þoure grace .I. can nouȝt see þat it myht gretly harme þeih . .I. take vengeance [2738] ¶ for .I. am more Richer & myhte þan myne enimys biene [2739] ¶ And wele knowe þe þat be mony & he haueinge grete posses- sions bien al þinge of þis werld gouernede: [2740] And Salomon seip AH þinges obeyne to money:

[2741] ¶ Whan prudence had herd hir husbonde to avaunte him of his riches & of his monye: & dispreyse- inge of þe pouer of his aduersaries: Sche spak & seide on þis wise [2742] [Certes treschier sires] .I. graunte þat þe be riht riþe & myhty: [2743] & þat þe risches bien goode to hem þat haue wele geten hem. & þat wele can vsen hem [2744] ¶ For riht as þe body of man maie noȝt leue withouten soule: ne more may it leue wip-outen temperale godes [2745] ¶ And be riches may a man geten him grace: [2746] ¶ And þerþor seip þe Pamphilles: If any goddes douhter he seip be riþe: sche maie chese he seip of a þousand men. [lequel quelle veult pour mary [2747] Et de mil (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 61, back, col. 1)] one wil not for-saken hur ne refuyseen hire. [2748] ¶ And þis Pamphiles seip al so if þou be riht happe: þat is to seie if þou be riht riþe þou schalt finde a grete nombre of frendes & felawes [2749] ¶ And if þi fortun chaunce þat if þou wex pore: ñfare wele frenchipp & phelauschipe: [2750] ¶ for þou schalt be alone wip-outen any company. bot if be þe compaigne of good folke [2751] ¶ And ȝitte seip þis Pamphiles more ouere: þat þei þat bien þralle & bonde of lignage scholne be maade wonte & noble be richesse: [2752] And riht so as be ryches þere comen mony godes: Riht so be pouert comþ mony harmes & yuels: [2753] ¶ for grete pouerte con-
streyneþ a man to done mony yuels [2754] ¶ And þere-
for cleþþ Cassidor. pouert. þe moder of ruyen.
[2755] þat is to seie þe moder of ouere þroweinge. or
One of þe grettest aduersarie of þis werlde is: [2757]
whan a fre be kinde or of birþe is constrye ned
be pouert to eten þe almes of his enemye: [2758] ¶ And
þe same seip. Innocent In one of his bokes seip
þat þe sorwe'Ful & þe mys happie is þe condicion of a pouer
beggere. [2759] þor if He axeþ nouht his mete he deyeþ for
hungere: [2760] And if he ax he deyeþ for schame: 
And algates necessite constreineþ him to axe. [2761]
And þer-for seip Salomon: þat better is to deie þan
to haue suche pouert: [2762] 3ut seip Salo-
mon: þat better is to deie of bitter depe þan for to 
leue in suche wise: [2763] Be þes resouns þat I.
haue seide vnto 3owe: and be mony ðepere resons þat .I
couþe seip: [2764] I graunt 3owe wele þat riches bene
good to hem þat geten hem wele: & to hem þat wele
vsen hem. [2765] And þer-for wil .I. scewe
3owe howe 3e schaþ haue 3owe: [en amassant les
richesses et en vsant de celles (MS Reg. 19 C xi,
1f 61, back, col. 2.))

2766] ¶ First þe schol geten hem with-oute grete
desire be goode leyser so-keingly & nouht ouere Hastely: 
[2767] þor a man þat is to desireinge to gette riches: 
aboundenþ him first to þeft: & to aþ ðepere yuels: 
[2768] And þere-for seip Salomon. He þat hastþ
him ouere besilye to wax riche schal be none Innocent: 
[2769] He seipe also þat þe richesse þat hastely commþe to 
a man. Sone & lyghtly goþe & passþ fro a man:
[2770] ¶ But þat richesse þat commþe liteþ & lytel
wexþþ alweie & multiþþþ þat? [2771] ¶ And sire þe schal
gete richesse ynouhe be 3owre witte & be 3oure traunale vnþo
3oure profite [2772] And þat wip-owten wronge or harme: 
doinge to any ðepere person: [2773] ¶ For þe lawe
seiße þere makeþ no man him self riche if he do
harme to anóþere wyght: [2774] [Cur la loy dit que
droit et nature defent que nulz ne se face riche au
dommaige dauntry] (MS Reg. 19 C xi, If 62, col. 1)
[2775] ¶ And Tullius seiße þat no sorwe ne no drede
of deþe ne no þinge þat maie faþ to a man [2776]
is so mucho aþeines nature? As a man to encrese his
owen profite to þe harme of anóþere man: [2777] And þouhe
þe grete men & þe riche men geten richesse More
lihtly þan þou: [2778] zit schalt þou nouht bien ydal ne
slowe to done þi profitt: þîor þou schalt in al wise flîze
ydelenesse: [2779] ¶ For Salomon, seiße þat Idelnesse techeþ
a man to done many yuels: [2780] And eke he
seiþ þat he þat trauailleþ & bysiþ him to tilien
his londe schal eten brede [2781] Bot þat is Idel &
casteþ him nouht to do no besines ne occupacioun schal faþ
in-to pouert & deye for hunger: [2782] And he þat is
dyel & slowhe ne can neuer finde couenable time For to
done his profite [2783] ¶ For þere is a versifiour þat seiþe
þe ydal þman excuseþ him in winter because of þe
grete colde: and in somer be cause of þe grete hete: [2784]
þîor þes causez seiþe Catôn: Wakeþ & enclyneþ
3ow nouþt ouere mechel for to slepe For ouere mucho rust
causeþ & norischþep mony vices [2785] ¶ And þerefore
seiþe seinte Jerome Døþe some goode dedes þat þe deuel
whiche is oure emmye ne finde 3owe vn-occupied: [2786]
¶ For þe deuel ne takeþ nouþt lihtly vn-to his worche-
inge suche as he findeþ yoccupied in good werkes: [2787]
¶ Than þus in geteinge riches 3e
mot flîze ydelenesse: [2788] & afterward 3e scholne vse
þe richesse þe whiche 3e haue getten be 3oure witte & be
3oure trauayle [2789] In suche a maner þat men
halden 3owe nouht scarce ne to spareinge ne to foole large:  
þat is to seie ouere large a spender: [2790] For riht as
men blam an auarous man be cause of his scarste: &
þinneinge [2791] in same wise: he is to blame

LANSDOWNE 527 (6-T. 238)
pat spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] ¶ An þer-for seyþe catôn! Vse þe richesse þat þou hast goten [2793] in suche maner þat men haue no matier ne cause to clepe þe wreche ne chinch [2794] For it is grete schame to a man to haue a pouer hert & a riche purce [2795] ¶ He seipþe also þe goodes þat þou hast goten vse hem be Mesure: þat is to seine spend mesurably: [2796] for þei þat folye wasten & dispenden þe goodes þat þei haue [2797] whan þei haue no more propre of hire owen: þei schapen hem to tak þe goodes of a-nôпер e man: [2798] I seie þan þat he schal file auarice [2799] vseeinge 30ure riches in suche manere þat men seie nouht þat 30ure riches bue ybered! [2800] Bot þat þe haue hem in 30ure miht & in 30ure weldeinge [2801] ¶ ffor a wiseman reproueþ þe aueroue man: And seipþe þus in in tuo vers: [2802] Wher-to & Whi berip a man his goodes be his auarice And knoweþe wele þat nedes most he deye: [2803] ¶ for [dep] is þe ende ofse euery man as in þis present lif: [2804] and for þat cause & encheshoue Ioyneþ he him or knytteþ he him so fast vn-to his goodes: [2805] þat al his wittes mowe nouht deseuern him or departe him fro his goodes: [2806] And knoweþe wele or ouht to knowe þat whan he is dede he schal not bere it oute of þe werlde wip him: [2807] And þere-for seipþ sein Austine þat þe Aueroue man is likkened vn-to heff: [2808] þat þe more it desireþ: þe more it swelowþ & deuoureþ: [2809] ¶ And also wele as þe wolde eschewe to ben ycleped an averous man or a chinch [2810] As wele scholde þe gonerne 30we & kepe 30we in suche a wise þat men clepe 3ow nouht to large [2811] ¶ þer-fore Tullius seipþe: The goodes he seipþe of þine house scholde not be hidde ne keppe in close bot þat þei myht ben opende wip pite. & wip debonarte: [2812] ¶ þat is to sei 3ef hem parte þat hap grete nede [2813]
Ne pi goodes schal nouȝt be so open to ben every mannes goodes. [2814] Afterwarde in geteinge of 3oure richesse & in vseinge hem 3e scholne alweie haue þrei þinges in 3oure herte: [2815] [Cest assauoir dieu conscience et bonne fame [2816] Tu dois donques auoir dieu eu ton cœur (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, bk. col. 1)] [2817] And for no richesse 3e scholne do no þinge þat maie displesaunnee to god [ton creator] [2818] ¶ For after þe worde of Salomon. It is better to haue a litel goode wip þe loue of god: [2819] þan to haue muche goode & tresor & lese þe loue of his lorde god: [2820] And þe prophit seiþe: þat better it is to be a good man & haue litel goode & tresour: [2821] þan to be holden a schrewede & to haue grete richesse [2822] ¶ þat seye .If forþer more: þat 3e scal done 3oure bisines to geten 3owe rechesse [2823] so þat 3e geten hem wip good conscience [2824] ¶ And þe Apostle seiþe þat þere is no þinge in þis werlde of whiche we scholne haue so grete Ioye as when oure conscience bereþ vs good wittenesse: [2825] And þe wise man seiþe: The substance of a man is ful good when sinne is nouht in mannes conscience: [2826] ¶ Afterwarde in getinge of 3oure richesse: And in vsinge of hem [2827] 3ow must haue grete besinesse & grete diligence þat 3oure good name be al weie kepped & conserved [2828] ¶ For Salomon seiþe: þat better it is & more aveileþ a man to haue goode name þan to haue grete richesse: [2829] And 1 þerfore he seiþe in anopere place: Doþ grete diligence seiþe Salomon: in kepeinge of þi frende & of þi goode name [2830] for it schal longer abide wip þe [þan] any tresor be it neuere so precious: [2831] And certes he scholde not be cleped a gentil man þat after god & good conscience al þinges left þat ne doþe his besines ne diligence to kepen his goode name [2832] ¶ And Cassidorie seiþe þat it is signe of a goode hert when a man loueþ & desireþ to haue a goode name:  

LANSDOWNE 529 (6-T. 240)
[2833] An þeore seip seip seint Austine þat þere beene tuo þinges þat bien necessarie & nedeluH.
[2834] And þat is good conscience [2835] to þine owen person inwarde: & good loos of þin neiþbour outewarde
[2836] And he þat trustþ him so muchel in his goode conscience [2837] þat he dispiseþ his good name or loos and rekþ þat to kepe his goode name: nys bot a cruel cherlle

[2838] ¶ Sire nowe haue .I. schewde 3ow howe 3e schol done in geteinge of richesse & howe 3e scholne vsen hem:
[2839] And .I. se wele þat for þe trust þat ye haue in rechesse 3e wol men Bataile & werre: [2840] ¶ I counseH 3owe þat 3e be-gynne no werre in trust of 3oure richesse. For þei sufficen noubt werres to man-tene [2841] ¶ And þeORE seip a Philosofre That a man desireþ & wil algates haue werre: schal neuer haue sufficence. [2842] For þe richer þat he is þe gretter dis pense mote he make: If he wiH haue wor-schippe & victorie: [2843] And Salomon seipþ: þat þe gretter richesse þat a man haþe: þe more despendoures he haþe: [2844] ¶ And dere sir al be it so: þat for 3oure richesse 3e mai haue muche folke: [2845] suttte behouþ it nouþt ne it is nouþt goode to beginne werre: where as 3e maie in ÞORE manere haue pees vnþo 3oure worship & prophite: [2846] For þe victories of batailles þat bien in þis werlde lþþe nouþt in grete nombre of multitude of peple in þe vertue of man. [2847] Bot it liþe in þe wiH & in þe hande of 3oure lorde ihesu crist: [2848] ¶ And þere-fore Iudas Machabeus whiche was goddes knyht: [2849] Whan he schold feyhten aþeines his aduersaries þat hadd a gretter nombre: & a gretter mul-titude of folke: & stronger þan was þe peple of Macha-be: [2850] jit he comford his litel compaigne & seide riþt in þis wise: [2851] ¶ As liþly quod he may 3oure lorde god almyhty 3eue victori to fewe folke!
as to mony folke [2852] sfor þe victorie of Bataile commeþ
nouht be grete nombre of peple: [2853] Bot it commeþ
fro oure lorde of heuen: [2854] And dere sire for
also muchel as þere is noman certeine: if it be worþi þat
god ȝif him victorie [neant plus se Il est certain se Il est
digne de lamour de dieu] or nouþt: After þat Salomon seip: [2855] Therfor every man schold gretely
drede werres to be-ginne [2856] ¶ And be-cause þat in
Batailes scholne fallen mony periles: [2857] And happeþe
opere while: þat as some is þe grete man sleyne: as þe lytel
man: [2858] ¶ And as it [is] wretin in þe secunde boke of
kinges: The dedes of Bataile been aduenturous &
vncerteine: [2859] sfor as lyhtly as one is hurte wil a
spere ƚas a-noper: [2860] And þere-fore it is grete perile in
werre ¶ Ther-fore scholde men flee & eschewe werre in
as muchel as a man maie goodly: [2861] ¶ For Salomon
seipe he þat loueþ perile: schal fal in perile
[2862] ¶ After þat dame Prudence had spoken in
þis manere Mellibe anseward & seide: [2863] ¶ I. see
wele dame Prudence þat be ȝowre faire wordes & be
ȝowre resouns þat [vous mettez auant que] þe werre likeþ
ȝow no ping: [2864] Bot I. haue nouht ȝit herde ȝowre wise
counsel þow I. schal do in þis nede:
[2865] ¶ Certes quod sche .I. counseile ȝow to
accoerde with ȝowre aduersaries & þat ȝe haue pees
wip hem: [2866] ¶ For 2seinte Iames seipe [en ses epistre]
þat be concorde & pees þat smale Richesse waxen
grete [2867] And be debate & discorde grete riches
fallen doune: [2868] And ȝe knoen þat of þe
grettest & most souereine þinge þat is in þis werde
is vnite & pees: [2869] ¶ And þerfore seide oure lorde
ihesu crist to his Apostles in þis wise [2870] ¶ Wel
happy & blissed be þei þat louen & purchasers pees: For þei bien cleped þe childerne of god: [2871] ¶ A
quod Mellibe: Nowe .I. se wele þe loue nouht my honour
ne my worschippe. [2872] ȝe knoen wele þat myne
aduersaries haue begon his debate. [et la brigue par leur outraige] [2873] And 3e seen wele pat pei neuer queren ne prayne me nouht of pees: ne pei axe me nouht to be reconciled: [2874] Wil 3e pan pat .I. go meke me & obeye me to hem & crye hem Mercy: [2875] ffor sope pat were not my worschipe: [2876] fior riht as men seine pat ouer grete liumblesse engender despisinge. So farepe it be to grete humilite & mekenesse 


[2886] ¶ And Salomon . seipe: pat he pat haпе ouer harde an hert: atte pe last he schal myshapp & mystide: 

[2887] When Mellibe had herde dame produce maake semblant of wrappe he seide in pis wise. [2888] Dame .I. preie 3owe pat 3e be nouht displesed of jinges pat .I. seie 3owe [2889] ¶ For 3e knowe wele pat .I. [am] angry & worepe & pat is no wonder [2890] And 3o pat been worepe weten nouht wele what pei done: ne what pei seine: [2891] Where-fore pe prophete seipe: pat troubled eyen haue none cler siht [2892] Bot sittepe & counselpe me riht as 3e list: For: I am redy to done riht as 3e wol desire [2893] ¶ And if 3e reproue me of my folye .I. am more holden to loue 3owe & to preise 

LANSDOWNE 532 (6-T. 243)
3owe. [2894] For Salomon seípe he þat reproueþ him þat dop folye [2895] he schal finde gretter grace þan he þat disceyueþ him be wordes.

[2896] Than seide dame Prudence .I. make no sembland of warþpe ne of anger bot for 3oure owen profit. [2897] For Salomon seípe þþ He is more worþ þat reproueþ or chideþ a foole for his foly scheweinge him semblant of warþpe: [2898] þan he þat supporteþ him & preiseþ him in his mys-doinge & lauheþ att his foly [2899] þþ And þis salomon seþ afterwardeþ: þat by þe sorweful visage of man: þat is to seye: be þe sory & þe heuy countenance of 'a man [2900] þþ foole correcteþ & amende him selfe

[2901] þþ Than seide Mellibeþ: þþ I schal nouht kon An-sewere vn-to so mony resons as 3e putteþ to me & scheweþ: [2902] seíþe schortly 3oue wiþ & 3oue con-seile And .I. am redy. to ffülille & performe


[2914] þþ Dame quod Mellibeþ: dopþ 3oue wiþ & LANSDOWNE 533 (6-T. 244) [1 leaf 204]
SIX-TEXT 245

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

3oure likeinge. [2915] For I. putte me holy in 3oure disposicione & ordinance.

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan sche sawe pe good wil of of hire husbonde: Sche delyuerly toke a-vise in her self [2917] pinkinge howe sche myht bringe pis neede vnto a good conclusione & to a good ende [2918] And whan sche sawe hire time: sche sente for pe aduersaries to come to hire into A priue place [2919] And schewde wisely vnto hem pe grete goodenesse pat comme of Pees: [2920] And pe grete harness & perils pat bene in werre: [2921] And seiden to hem in goodely manere howe pat hem au3ten to haue grete repentance [2922] of pe iniury & pe wronge pat pei hadden done to Mellibe here lorde an vnto hire & vnto hire douhtere:

[2923] And whan pei herden pe good wordes of dame prudence: [2924] pei weren so supprised & rauysshed & hadden so grete Ioye of hire pat wonder was to teH: [2925] ¶ A lady quod pei 3e haue schewde vn-to vs pe blisse of swettnesse after pe sawe of dauid pe profette: [2926] For pe reconcileinge whiche pat we ne be not worpi to haue in no manere: [2927] ¶ Bot we ouhten to require it wi3e grete contricione & humilite: [2928] 3e of 3oure grete goodnesse haue presented vnto vs: [2929] ¶ Nowe see we wele pat pe conscience & pe conyng of Salomon is ful trewe: [2930] For he seipe pat swette wordes multiplien & encresen frendes: And maken schrewes to be debonaire & meke:

[2931] ¶ Certe quod pei we putte oure dede & al oure matier & cause & holy in-to 3owre good wille: [2932] & bene redy to obeye to pe speche of pe commande ment of my lorde Mellebe: [2933] ¶ And pefore dere & benyngne lady: we preyne 3owe & be-sechen 3owe as we kon & mowen [2934] pat 1pat it like vn-to 3oure grete goodnesse to ful-fille in dede 3oure goode wordes [2935] ¶ For we considern & knoweleche
10. done fi [2952]

counsel Leuef gouuerneurs reson commandement as offense! noble folye

[2948] debonaire fing saue god we maken we eles in soy perilous werchen his wele & nouht scholne & feres & of his ennemys: [2944] For Salamon seipè: Leuef me & zif credence to pat I. schal seine': I. saie [tout peuple et toutes gens et gouuerneurs de gloire (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2945] Ne 3eue neuere pi sonne ne pi wif. pi frende ne pi self [2946] vn-to pe hondes ne myht of pine ennemye: [2947] And Na plees I. counsel 3owe [Se il a donques deffendu que on ne donne [puissance] sur soy a frene ne a amy (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 64, col. 2)]

[2948] By a stronger resoue he defendep & forbedep a man to 3eue him selfe vn-to his ennemye: [2949] ¶ And na plees I. counsel 3owe pat 3e mistrust nouht my lorde: [2950] for I. wote wele & knowe wele pat he is debonaire & meke large & curtis [2951] & no pinge desirous of good ne Couytous to haue richesse: [2952] for pere is no pinge in pis werlde pat he desirep saue worschipe & honour: [2953] Forpermore I. knowe wele & I. am riht sure pat He schal no pinge do in pis nede: wip-oute myne counsel: [2954] And I. schal so werchen in pis cause be pe grace of oure lorde god pat 3e scholne be reconsiled vnto vs /

[2955] Then seiden pei wip o voyce: ¶ Worschifull

LANSDOWNE 535 (6-T. 246)
lady we putten vs &oure good al fully in 3oure wille & disposicion [2956] & bene redy to comma when it likep vn-to 3oure noblesse: to lemete vs or to assigne vs [2957] for maken oure obligacion: & hynde vs as stronge as it lykep vn-to 3oure goodnesse [2958] tat we maie fulfille pe wil of 3oue & of my lorde Mellybe.

[2959] ¶ Whan dame Prudence had herde pe on- sewers of pes men 3e badde hem gone a3eine priuely: [2960] & sche retourned a3eine to hire lorde Mellibe. And tolde him howe sche fande his aduersaries repentaunt [2961] And knowlecheinge ful reuerently & lowly her sinnes&trespas: & howe pei were redy to suffur al peine: [2962] Re- quireinge him & preyinge him of Mercy & pytey

[2963] ¶ Then seide Mellibe he is wele worpi to haue pardone & for3euenesse [qui nexçuse point son pechie [2964] mais recoñois et sen repent et demande indulgence [2965] Car senexe dist la est remission (MS Reg. 19 C xi, If 64, bk)] wher as confession is:

[2966] For confession is neybour to Innocence [2967] ¶ And pe wiseman seipe in anofer place: he pat hap schame of his sinne & knowleche it is worpi haue mercy ./

And pere-fore .I. assent & conferme to haue pees [2968] ¶ Bot it is good pat we do it nouht wip-outen pe wil & assent of oure frendes:

[2969] ¶ fan was Prudence riht gladde & joyful & seide: [2970] Certes sir quod sche 3e haue goodely & wele ansewarde [2971] ¶ For riht as be counsel. assent & helpeinge of 3oure frendes 3e haue be stired to venge 30we & maake werre [2972] Riht so wip-outen hire counsel schol 3e nouht accor: þowhe 3e ne haue pees wip 3oure aduersa’ries: [2973] Þor þe lawe seyþe: Ther is no þinge so good be waie of kinde As þinge to bene vnbounden by him þat it was y-boundende:

[2974] And þan dame Prudence wipe-outen delaye or taryinge sent anone Messageres for here kinne & for hire olde frendes þat were trewe & wise [2975]
And tolde hem be order in pe presence of Mellebe al pe Matier as it was abouen expressed & declared: [2976] And preyden hem pat pe wolde zeven hire a wise counseile what best were to done in pis matiere: [2977] ¶ And whan Millebes counsel hadd taken hire a-vise & goode deliberacione of pe forseide matier: [2978] And hadde examyned it be grete besines & grete diligence: [2979] pei zauen ful counseile for to haue pees & rest. [2980] And pat Mellibe schold receyue it with goode herte of his aduersaries to for-zeuenesse & mercy.

[2981] And whan dame Prudence hadd herde pe assent of hire lorde Mellibe. And pe counsel of here frendes [2982] accorded wip her wil & entencion [2983] sche was wonderly glad in hert & seide. [2984] ¶ There is an olde prouerbe quod sche seipe: pat pe godnesse pat pou maist do pis daie do it [2985] & abide it nouht ne delaye it nouht til to morwe [2986] ¶ And perfore I. counsel pat ze send 3oure messagiers wiche pat ben discrete & wyse [2987] vn-to 3oure aduersaries tellynge hem on 3oure be-halue [2988] if pei wil trette of pes & of accorde: [2989] pat pei schapen hem with-outen de-lae or tariinge to come to vs ././ [2990] whiche pinge performed was indede [2991] ¶ And whan pes trespassours & repentinge folke of here folyes: pat is to seie pe aduersaries of Mellibe. [2992] had herde what pes messagiers seiden vn-to hem [2993] pe were ful gladde. & ioyful & anseward ful mekely & beningly: [2994] zeldeinge graces & ponkes to her lord Mellibe. & to al his compaigne: [2995] And schopen wip-outen delay to gone wip pe messagiers: & obey to pe commandement of here lord Mellibe

[2996] ¶ And riht anone pe token her weie to Mellibe [2997] & toke pe somme of here trewe wordes & frendes to maken feip for hem: & for to biecn her borwes [2998] ¶ And whan pei camen to
the presence of Mellibe he seide hem pes wordes: 

It standeþ þus quod Mellibe: & soþe it is þat ʒe causeþ and wij-oute skil & resoun haue done grete Inuries & wronges to me & to my wif Dame Prudence: & to my douhter also: For ʒe haue entred in-to myne howse be violence & haue done suche outrage: þat aþ men knowe wele þat ʒe haue deserved þe deþe: And þerefore wil I. knownen & witen of ʒowe we þe þat ʒe wil putte þe punysshement & þe chasteysinge & þe vengeance of þis outrage in þe wil of me & of my wif dame Prudence or ʒe wil nouht: 

Than þe wyset of hem þe answarde for hem al. & seide. Sire quod he we knownen wele þat we bien vnworþi to comme to ʒoure courte of so grete a lorde & so worþe as ʒe bien: And for we haue so gretel y mys-taken vs & haue offended & agilte in suche a wise aþeines ʒoure hihe lord-schippe þat trewlye we haue desernede þe deþe: But ʒit for þe grete goodnesse & debonarte þat al þe werlde wittenesþe of ʒoure persoun. We submitte vs vn-to þe hihe excellence & benignite of ʒoure gracious lorschip and bien rede to obeie vn-to al ʒoure commandementes. Besecheinge ʒowe þat of ʒoure merciable pitee to wylne consider ouse grete repentance & lowe submisione: And to grante vs for þefnesse of owre owtrageous trespas & offense: For wel we knowe þat ʒoure liberale grace & mercye strechten ferþer in-to goodeness þan done owre owtrageous giltes & trespasses in-to wikkednesse: albeit þat cursedly & damb-nablye we haue gilte aþeines ʒowe hihe lordschippe: 

Than Mellibe toke him vpe fro þe grounde ful benyngly & receyued here obligacions & here landes by hire oþes vppon here plegges & her borwes & assigned hem a certein daie to retorne vn-to his courtes: For to accepþe & receyve þe sentence &
Iuggement that Mellibe wold comande to be done on hem be po causes aforne seide: [3021] whiche pinge orleint: every man returned to his hous:/}

[3022] And when that Dan prudence sawhe her time sche f[reyned & axed her lord Mellibe: [3023] Whatte vengeance he pouht to take on his aduersaris

[3024] ¶ To whiche Mellibe anseward & seide: Certes quod [he]: I. þenke & purpos fully [3025] to dis-herit hem of al þat þei haue: & for to putten hem in exile for ever more

[3026] Certes quod Dame Prudence þis were a cruel sentence & mechel ægines reson?: [3027] For þe be riche ynowe & haueþ no nedo of opere menmes goode: [3028] and þe myht lyhtly geten 3ow a conetouse name. [3029] whiche is a vicious pinge & ouhte bo eschewed of every man?: [3030] for after þe sawe of þe Apostle Couetise is rote of al harms: [3031] ¶ And þere-fore it were better to lese so muchel goode of 30ure owen: þan for to tak of here goode in þis manere. [3032] ¶ For better it is to lese goode wip worschippe þan it is goode to wynne worschippe wip velanye and schame [3033] ¶ And every man ouhte to done his besinesse to geten him a goode name: [3034] And 3itte schal he nouht onely keppe him in kepinge of his good name: [3035] Bott he schal also enforceen him alweie to done some þinge be whiche he may renouelle his goode name [3036] For it is y-writte: þat þe olde good lose or goode name of a man is sone gone & passed: when it is nouht newed ne renouelled /= [3037] And as toucheinge þat 3e seyne þat 3e wol exile 3oure aduersaries: [3038] þat þenkeþ me muchel ægines reson & out of mesure: [3039] Consider þe power þat þei haue 3ouen 3owe vpon hem selfe: [3040] And it is wretan þat he is worpe to lesen his privelege þat mysvscpe þe myht & þe pouere þat is 3ouen him: [3041] ¶ And I. sette caas þat þe myht annoye hem þat peyne be riht & lawe. [3042] whiche .I.

LANSDOWNE 539 (6-T. 250)
Incipit Prologus de Monacho.

When endede was þe tale of Mellibe
   And of Prudence & of hire benygnite
Oure Oste seide as .I. am þeœpful man
And be þe precious corpus madrian
I had leuere þan a barel ale
That goo ! lef my wif hadde herde þis tale
For sche nys no þinge of suche pacience
As was þis Mellebes wif Prudence
Be goddes bones whan .I. bete my knaues
Sche bringe þ me þe grete clobbed staues
And crie þ slee¹ þe dogges euerychone
And breke þ bope bak & bone
And if þat any neigheboruhe of myne
Wil nouht in cherche to my wif encline
Or be so hardy to hire to trespass
Whan sche commeþ home sche rumpeþ in my face
And crieþ false cowarde wreke þine wife
By corpus bones! I. wil haue þi knyf
And þou schalt haue myn distaf & go spynne
Fro day to nyht riht þus wil sche be-ginne
Alas sche seipe þat euer y was schape
To wedde a mylkesoppe or a coward ape
Þat wil be ouere ladde wiþ euery wight
Þou darst nouȝt stonde be þi wif ariht
Þis is my lyf bot þat .I. wold fiht
And oute att þe done anone .I. mot me diht
Or elles .I. am lost bot if þat .I.
Bue like a wilde lione foole hardye
.I. wote wele sche wil do me sle sum daie
Some neihbour! & þan go my waie
For .I. am perilous with knyf on honde
Albeit þat .I. dar hir nouȝt wiþ-stonde

LANSDOWNE 542 (6-T. 253)
For sche is bigge in armes be my feijpe
\[3at\] schal he finde \[pat\] hire misdofe or sei\[pe\]
Bot lat vs passe a-weie fro \[pis\] matiere
My lorde sir monke he sei\[pe\] be\[pe\] merye of chere
For \[3e\] schal tel a tale trewly
Lo Rouchester stant here fast by
Ride for\[pe\] myne owen lorde breke nouht oure game
Bot be my trou\[pe\] I. knowe nou\[3\]t 3oure name
Whe\[pe\]r I. schal cal 3owe my lorde Doune Iohn
Or dan Thomas or dan Albon
\[Opere\] of whatt house be \[3e\] be 3oure fader kinne
.I. vowe to good \[pou\] hast a ful faire skynne
It is a gentil pasture \[perse\] \[pou\] goste
\[pou\] ert nouht like a penant or a goste
Vpon my feijp \[pou\] ert sum officiere
Somme wor\[pe\] sexteyne ey\[perse\] sum celerere
Fo[r\] be my fader soule as to my dome
\[pou\] ert a maister whan \[pou\] ert att home
No pouer cloistrer ne no pouer novise
Bot a gouernoire a wilye & wise
And \[perse\]-\[wip\]-al of braunes & of bones
A wele faringe persone for \[pe\] nones
.I. preie to god gif him confusione
\[pat\] firste \[pe\] brou\[3\]t in-to religione
\[pou\] woldest haue be a tredefoule ariht
Haddest \[pou\] as grete leue as \[pou\] hast myht
To performe al \[pi\] luste in gendrure
\[pou\] hadest be-geten mony a creature
Alas whi weres \[pou\] so wide a cope
God \[jeue\] \[pe\] sorwe and .I. were a pope
Nowht onely \[pou\] bot euery myhty ma\[n\]
Theihe he were schore hihe vpon his panne
Schol haue a wif for al \[pis\] werlde is lorne
Religion \[hap\] tak vp al \[pe\] corne
Of tredeinge & we burel men bene schrimpes
Of feble tres \[perse\] comme feble impes

LANSDOWNE 543 (6-T. 254)
his makeþ pat oure heires bene so sklender
And febel pat pei maie nouht wele engender
This makeþ pat oure wifes wilassaie
Religious folke for pei maie better paie
Of venus Payment þan may we
God woot no lussbourues paie 3e.
Bot be nouȝt wrope my lord þouhe þat .I. pleie
Fol in game a sope .I. haue herd seie
This worþi monke toke al pacience
And seid .I. wil do al my diligence
As fere as souneþ vnto honeste
To telle 3oue a tale or tuo or þre
And if 3owe lust herken hiderwarde
.I. wil 3owe seie þe lif of seint Edwardes
Or elles Tregedise furst. wil .I. teþf
Of whiche .I. haue an hundreþ in my self
Tregedie is for to tel a certeine storie
As olde bokes maken memorie
Of hem þat stode in grete prosperite
And is yfaþ oute of hihe degre
In-to myserie & endeþ wricchedlye
And þei bien vesified comunly
Of sex fetes wiche þat men clep exametrone
In prose eke bien endited mony one
And eke in metric in mony a sondre wise
Lo þis ouht 3owe .I.-nouhe suffise
Nowe herkeneþ if 3ou luste for to here
Bot first .I. 3oue be-seche in þis matiere.
þouhe .I. be order tel nouht þes þinges
Be it of popes Emperoure or kynges
And after her age as me wreten finde
Bot tel hem some be-fore some be-hinde
And it commeþ nowe to my remembrance
Have me excused of myne ignoránce.

Explicit Prologus.
Incipit fabula de Casibus virorum. [on leaf 207, back]

Y 1 wil be-weile in maner of tregedrie
   ðe maner of him ðat standeþ in hihe degré
And felle so ðat þer was no remedye
To bringe hem out of her aduersite 3184
For certeyne whan þat fortune luste to flye
þere maie no man of hire þe course wip-holde
[ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
Beþe war By þis ensample 3onge & olde 3188

Primo de Lucifero
At Lucifer þouhe he an angele were
And nouht a man att him .I. wil beginne
For þeihe fortôn maie none angel dere
Frome hihe degré 3ít feð he fro his sinne 3192
Doune in-to heð where as he 3itte is inne
O lucifer brihtest of aungeles aH
Nowe ert þou Sathanas þat maist not twynne
Owte of misery in whiche þou ert faH 3196

De Adame. primo homine.
Lo Adam in þe felde of Damasene
Wip goddes owen fingere wrought was he
And nouht begeten of mannes sperme vnclene
And welde al Paradise saueinge o tre 3200
Hadd neuer worldly man so hihe degré
As Adam til he for his governance
Was dreven oute of his hihe prosperite
To labure & to heð & to muschance. 3204

LANSDOWNE 545 (6-T. 256)
De Sampson
Lo Sampson whiche was annunciate
Be pe Angel longe ar his natiuite
And was god almyhty consecrate
And stode in noblesse whiles he myht see 3208
Was neuer suche anoþer as was he
To speke of strenkeþ & þer-to hardinesse
Bott to his wif told he his secre.
þoruhe whiche he slouhe him self þoruþ wretchednesse 3212

De eodem.
† Sampson þis nobble & myhty champion [leaf 280]
Wip-outen wepe saue his hondes tueye
He slowehe and al to-renþ þe lyoþ
To-ward his weddyngwe walkinge be þe waie 3216
He false wif couþe him plese & þreie
Til sche his counseile knewe & sche vntrewe
Vn-to his foos his consel gan be-wreye
And him for-soke & toke a noþer newe 3220

De Eodem.
† An .C. foxes to Sampson for ire
And al her tailes he to-geder bonde
And sette þe fox tailes al on fire 3224
For he in euery taile hadde putt a bronde
And þei brente al þe cornes in þat lande
And al here Oliues & here vines eke
A þousand men eke he sloweþ wip his honde
And hadde ne wepen bot an asse cheke 3228

De Eodem
† When þei were sleine so þersted him þat he
Was nyhe lorne for whiche he gan to þreie
þat god wolde of his peine sum pite
And send him drinke or elles most he dye 3232
And of þis asse cheke þat was so drye
oute of a wange toþe spron anone a welle
Of whiche he dranke. y nouhe schortly to seie
Thus help him god as Indicum can telle 3236
De Eodem.

† Be verrei force att Gasan in a nyhte
Maugre pe felistiens of pat Cite
The gates of pe toune he hafe yp pliht
And on his bakke: y-karid hem hap he 3240
Hihe on hulle wher as men miht se
O noble almyhty sampson leue & dere
pat stronge & noble hap bue
In al pis werlde ne was pere neuer pi pere 3244

De Eodem

† This Samson neuer siper dranke ne wyne
Ne on hi[s] hede cam rasure none ne schere
Be precepte of pe Messagier diuine
For al his strenkep was in his here 3248
And fully twenty zere be zere
He hadde of Israel pe gouernance
Bot after some schal he wepe mony a tere
For womman schal bringe him to meschaunce 3252

† Vnto his leman Dalida he tolde
pat in his heres al his strenkep laye
And falsly to his fomen sche him solde
And slepeinge vpon hir berme vpon a daie 3256
Sche maade to clippe or schere his here a-waie
And maade his fomen al his craft to spyen
And whan pei him fonde in suche araie
pei bonde him fast & put oute his eyzen 3260

De eodem.

Bot er his here was clepped or y-schaue
pire was no bonde pat myht him bynde
Bott now is he in prisone put in a kaue
Where as pei maden him att pe queren grinde 3264
O noble Sampson stronkest of mankinde
O whilom luge in glorie & richesse
Now maist pou wepe witl pine yne blinde
Sefen pou ert fro welpe fal in-to wretchednesse 3268
De eodem.

Many The ende of pis caitifs was as I. schal seie
His fomen maade a feste vpon a daie
And maden him as her fole to-forne him pleie
And pis was [in] a temple of a grete araie
Bot att pe last he maade a foul affraie
For he tuo postes schoke & maade hem faIt
And doune feH pe temple & al per it laie
And slowe him selfe & eke his fomen aH

De Eodem.

This is to seie pe princes everychon
And eke a thousand bodis was pere sleyne
Wyp fallinge of pe grete temple of stone
Of Sampson ne wil I. no more seyne
Be ware of pis ensample olde & pleyne
pat no man tel her counsel til he[r] wyues
Of suche pinge as pe wolde haue secre fayne
If pat it touche her lymes or her lyues

De Ercule.

Of Ercule pe souereine conqueroure
Syngen his werkes lewde & hihe renonone
For in his time of strenge he bare pe floure
He slowhe & raft pe scynne fro pe lyone.
He of Centaurus leide pe bost a doune
He arpies slowhe pe cruel birdes fett
He golden apelles raft pe dragoune
He drouhe oute Serberous pe hounde of heH

De eodem.

He slowhe pe cruel tyrant Buserus
And maade his hors to frete him flesche & bone
He slouhe pe verrey serpent venemous
Of Achilles tuo hornes brak he one
And he slowhe Cacus in a kaue of stone
He slowhe pe Gyant Anteus pe stronge
He slowhe pe Grisely bore & pat anone
And bare pe hede vpon his neke longe
De Eodem
Was neuere whihite sen pe werlde be-gan
That sloihe so mony monstres as did he
þoruihe-oute pis wide werlde his name ranne
What for his streynkeþ & his bounte 3304
And euerye. Realme went he for to see
He was so stronge þat noman miht him lette
A-bone þe werldes ende seþe trophe
In stede of bondes he a piler sette 3308

De Eodem
¶ A lemmman hadd þis noble champion
þat hiht Dianier frische as maie
And as þe clerkes maade mencione
Sche hap him sent a schert frische & gaie 3312
Alas þis scherte & walawaie
envenymed was subtily wiþ aff
Or þat he had werde it hafe a daie
It maad his flesche fro þe bone falt

De Eodem
¶ Bo napelesse sôme clerkes hir excusen
Be onþe þat hiht nescius þat it Maked
Be as be maye .I. wil hir nouht accusen
Bon on his bake þis schert he weres al naked 3320
Til þat his flesche was for þe venym blakede
And whan he sauhe none oþer remedye
In hote coles he hap him self rakede
For wiþ no venym deynede he to deye 3324

De Eodem.
¶ Thus starfe þis worþe myhte cycules [leaf 269, back]
Lo who maie trust on fortune any þrowe
For him þat foloweþ al þis werlde of pres
Er he bewarre is oft y-laide ful lowe 3328
Ful wyse es he þat him self knowe
Be war for whan þat fortune lust to close
Than weyteþ sche hir man downe to þrowe
Bu suche a weie as he wolde lest suppose 3332

LANSDOWNE 549 (G-T. 260)
De Rege Nabugodonosor

† The myhty trone þe precious tresoure
þe glorious septre & Roial Maieste
þat hadde þe kinge Nabugodonosore
Wip tunge vnneþ maie descriued be
He twyes name iherusalem þe Cite
The vessel of þe temple he wip him ladde
Att Babiloyne was his souereigne see
In whiche his glorie & his delyte he had

De Eodem

† þe fairest childern of þe blode Roial
Of iherusalem he dide do gelde anone
And maade ech of hem to bu his clerke
Amonge al oþere Danyel was one
þat was þe wisest childle of euerychone
For he þe dremes of þe kenge expounded
Where as in Caldeie clerk was þere none
þat wist to what fyne his dremes sounded

De Eodem

† This proude kinge lete make a stature of golde
Sixty Cubetes longe & .vij. in brede
To whiche ymage bo þe zonge & olde
Commanded he to loute & haue in drede
Or in a forneys ful of flammes rede
He scholde be bernt þat wold not obeie
Bot neuer wolde assent to þat dede
Danyel ne his zonge felawes tweye

De eodem

† This kenge of kinges proude & elate
He wende god þat sitteþ in Mageste
Ne myht him nouht be-reue of þat estate
Bot sodanly he lost his dignite
And like a beste him semed for to be
And ete haye as an oxe & leye þere oute.
In reyne wip wilde bestes walked he
Til certein time was comme aboute

LANSDOWNE 550 (6-T. 261)
De eodem
And ylike an egle fethers was his heres
His nayles like birdes clowes were
God releued him a certein thres
And 3af him witte & þan wip mony a tere
He þonked god & and euer his lif in fere
Was þe to done amys or more trespas
And or þat time leide was on his bere
He knewe wele þat god was ful of myht & grace

De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio.
His sone which þat hiht Baltazar
That helde þe regne after his fader daie
He be his fader coupe nouht be war
For proude he was of herte & of araye
And eke an ydolatre was he aye
His hihe astate assured him in pride
Bot fortune kest adoune & þere he laye
And sodanly his regne gan deuide

De eodem
A feste he maade vn-to his lordes al
vpon a time he maad hem bliþe be
And þan his officers gan he caþ
Goþe bringþe þe vesseles quod he
Which þat my fader in his prosperite
Owte of þe temple of iherusalem be-rafte
And tooure hihe goddes þonke we
Of honour þat oure helders wip vs lafte

De eodem.
His wif his lordes & his concubines
Ay dranken whiles þeire appetite laste
Oute of þis noble vesseles sondre wynes
And on a wal þis kinge his þe kaste
And sauhe an hand armelesse þat wrote ful fast
For fere of whiche he qwoke & sikked sore
This hand þat Baltazar maade so sore agast
Wrote Mane techel phares; & no more
De eodem
In al þat londe Magecien was þere none
þat couþe exponne what þis lettre meant
Bot Daniel expound it anone
And seide kynge god to þi fader sent [leaf 210, back] 3400
Glory & Honour Regne tresoure & rent
And he was proude & no þinge god ne dradde
And þere-fore god grete wreche vpon him sent
And him be-raft þe Regne þat he hadde. 3404

De Eodem.
He was oute cast of Mannes compaignye
With asses was his habitacioñe
And ete hey as a beste in wete & druye
Til þat he knowe be grace & be resoñe 3408
That god of heuen haþ domynaciôn
Ouere euery Regne & euery creture
And þan hadd god of him compassion
And him restored his Regne & his figure 3412

De eodem
Eke þou þat ert his soþ is proude also
And knowest al þis þinges priuely
And ert Rebel to god & ert his foo
Thowe dranke eke of his vessels boldely 3416
þi wif eke & þi wenches synfully
Dranke of þe same vessels sondre wynes
And heried fals goddes cursselfy
Therefor to þe schapen grete peine is 3420

De eodem
This honde was sent fro god þat on the waH
þat wrote Mane techel phares trust me
Thyne Reygne is done þou weyest nouht att aH
Dyuided is þi regne and it schal be 3424
To medes & to perses zeuen quod he
And þilke same nyht þe kinge was slawe
And Darius occupieþ his degre
Þeyhe he þere-to na hadde neiþere riht ne lawe 3428

LANSDOWNE 532 (6-T. 263)
DE EODEM.

Lordinges here-by ensamples maie 3e take
Howe pat in lordeschippe is no sekernesse
For whan fortune wil a man forsake
He bere awaye his regne & his Rechesse
And eke his frendes boþ more & lesse
And whan a man haþe frende þoruhe fortune
Mishappe wil make hem ennemys .I. gesse
This proverbe is ful soþe & ful comune.

DE CENOBIA PALMERE REGINA.

Enobia of Palimere þe quene
As writen Persiens of hire noblesse
So worþi was in aremes & so kene
That no wight passed hire in hardinesse
Ne in lignage ne in opere gentillesse
Of þe kings blode of perce is sche descended
I seie þat sche mad nouht most fairnesse
Bot of hire schappe sche myht bue amended

DE EADEM

Fro hire childhede .I. finde þat sche fledde
Office of wemmen & to wode sche wente
And mony a wilde hertes blode sche schedde
Wip arwes brode þat sche to hem sente
Sche was so sweft þat sche a-none hem hente
And whan sche was elder sche wolde kiþ
Lyons liberdes and beres altorente
And in hire armes wilde hem att hire wilþ

DE EADEM

Sche dorst wilde bestes dennes seeke
And rinne in þe mountain al þe niht
And slepe vnder a busche & sche couþe eke
Wrastelen be verrey force & verrey myht
Wip any þonge man were he neuere so whight
Ther myht no þinge in hir armes stonde
Sche kepped hire Maidenhede fro euery whight
To no man deyned hire to be bonde
De eadem
¶ Bo att pe last here frendes haue hire married
To Odenake a prince of pat Cite
Al were it so pat sche hem longe taried
And 3e scholne vnderstande how pat he 3464
Hadde suche fantasies as hadd sche
Bot napleses whan pei were knytte in fere
Thei leueden in Ioie & in felicite
For vche of hem had opere leef & dere 3468

De eadem
¶ Saue on pinge pat sche nolde neuer assent
By no weye pat by hire scholde he lye
Bot ones for it was hire pleyne entent
To haue a childe pe werlde to multeplye 3472
And also sone as sche miht a-spye
pat sche was not wip childe wip pat dede
Than wolde sche suffre him done his fantasy [leaf 211, back]
Eft sone and nouht but ones oute of drede 3476

[No breaks henceforth between the stanzas of each Tragedy.]

¶ And if sche ware wip childe at pilke cast
No more scholde he pleie pilke game
Til fully fou[r]te dayes were past
Than wolde sche ones do suffre him pe same 3480
AH were pis Odenake wilde ore tane
He gatt no more of hire for pus sche saide
It was to wives lechery & schame
In opere caas if pat men wip hem pleide 3484

¶ Tuo sone be pis Edenok hadde sche
The whiche sche kepped in vertewe & in lettrure
Bot nowe vnto oure tale torne we
.I. say pat worshipful creature 3488
And wise perwip & large wip mesure
So penyble in pe werre & korteysye eke
Ne more laboure miht in werre endure
Was none peihe al pis werlde men schold seche 3492

LANSDOWNE 554 (6-T. 265)
Here riche araye miht nouht be tolde
As wele in vessel as in clopinge
Sche was al cladde in perre & in golde
And eke sche left for none hunteynge
To haue of sundre tonges folk knoweynge
When þat sche leyser hadde to entende
To leren bokes was al hire lyteynge
Howe sche in vertue myht hire lif dispende

And schortly of þis storie for to entrete
So douhte was hire husbonde as sche
þat þei conquered mony regnes grete
In þe Orient wip mony a faire Cete
Apartenaunte vnto þe Maieste
Of Rome & wip stronge honde helde hem fast
Ne neuere myht hire fomen done hem flye
Aye wile þat Odenake dayes last

Her batailles who so lust hem for to rede
Aþeine Sapore þe kinge & opere moo
And howe þat al þis processe fel in dede
And whie sche conquerde & what title hadd þere too
And aftere of hire meschief & hire woo
Ho þat sche was be-seged & y-take
Late him vnto mi maister Petrak go
þat writeþ ynonhe of þis .I. vndertake

When Odenak was dede sche myhtyly
The regnes helde & wip hire propre hande
Aþeine hir foos sche faught trewly
þat þere nas kinge ne prince in al þat lande
That he nas gladde if he þat grace fande
That sche ne wolde ypôn his lande werrey
Wip hire þei maad alliance be bande
To biene in pess & latt hir ride & pleie
The Emperor of Rome Claudius
Ne him be-forne pe Romayne Galiene
Ne dorste neuere be so Coragius
Ne none Ermyne ne none egipcie[ne]
Ne Surrien: ne none arrabiene
Withe-in pe felde pat dost wip hir fiht
Lest pat sche wolde hem wip her handes sleyne
Or wip hire meyne to putten hem to fihti

In Kinges abite went here sones two
As eyres of here Regnes aft
And ermanno: and Thimalao
Heré name were as perciens hem cañ
Botte ffortune hañe ay in here hony gañ
This myhty qwene maie no while endure
Fortune oute of her Regne maade hire fañ
To wrichenednesse & to mysaduenture

Aurelyon whan pat pe gouernance
Of Rome camme in-to his hondes tweye
He schope vpon pis qwene to do vengeance
And wip his legions he toke his weie
toward Cenoby & schortly for to seie
He maade hire fleece & att pe last hire hent
And fetterd hire & eke her children tweye
And wann pe londe & home to Rome pei went

Amange pis oper binge pat he wanne
Here Chare pat was wip gold wrouht & perre
Pis grete Romaine pis Aureliane
Hañ wip him ladde for pat men scholde see
Be-forne his triumphe walkeñ sche
With gilt cheynes on hire nek hangeinge
Corounde sche was as after her degre
And ful of perre charged hir cloþing
Alas fortune sche þat whilom was
Dredeful to kinges & to emperoures.
Now gaurep al þe peple on hire alace
And sche þat elmed was in stark stoures
And wannbe be fors tonnes stronge & toures
Schal on here nowe were a fitermyte
And sche þat bare þe Septer ful of flourès
Schal bere a distaf here cost for to qwye

De Petro Hispanye Rege.
O noble o worpi Petre of spayne
Whome fortune helde so hihe in maieste
Wele ouhte men þi pitous deþ compleine
Thi bastard broþer maade þe to fle
And after att a sege be soubtilite
Thowe were betraide & ladde to his tent
Where as he wip his owen hand slouhe þe
Succedinge in þi Regne & in þi Rent

Betelmewe Claykeynne1. Oliuer Mawnye
The felde of snowe wip þe egle blak þere-inne
Cauht wip þe lime Rodde colours as þe glede
He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe sinne
The wykked nest was wirkir of þis nede
Nouht Charles & Olyuer þat ay toke gode hede
Of trouþe & honour bot of Armorekke
Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for mede
Brouhtest þis worþi kinge in suche brekke.

De Petro Rege Cipri
Worþe Petre kinge of Cipre also
That Alisander wannbe he hihe maistrye
Ful mony an eyþen wrouhtest þou ful wo
Of whiche þine owen leges hadde enuye
And for no þinge bot for þi chiualrye
Thei in þi bedde han sleyne þe be þe morwe
Thus gan fortune gouerne & guye
And out of Ioye bringe men in to sorwe
De Barnabo vicecomite Mediolano.

¶ Of Milane grete Barnabo viscounte
God of delice & scowrge of Lombardie
Whi scholde nouht .I. pine fortune a-counte
Sethen in estate pou clome were so hihe
Thine Bropher sone pat was pine double allie
For he pi nevow was & sone in lawe
Wip-in his prisoun maade pe to deye
Bot whie ne howe woote .I. pat pou wer slawe

¶ De Hugiline Comyte Pisano.

Of pe Erle Hugylyne of Pise pe Langoure
There maie no tunge tel for pite
Bot litel oute of Pise stant a toure
In wiche toure in prisone put was he
And wip him ben his litel childern pre
pe eldest scarsly .v. 3ere was of age
Alas fortune it was grete cruelte
Suche burdes to putte in suche a cage

¶ Dampned he was to deye in pat prisone
For Roger pat bishop was of Pise
Hadde on him maade a fals suggestione
Thorwhe pe peple gan on him a-rise
And putten him to prisin in suche wise
As pe haue herde & mete & drinke he hadde
[ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
And pere-wip-aff it was ful pore & badde .

¶ And one a daie be-fell patinne pat oure
Whan pat his mete was wonte to be brouht
The gayler schette pe dores of pe toure
He herde it wele bot he sawe it nouht
And in his hert anone pere fell a pouht
pat pei for hunger wolde done him deye\nAlas quod he alas pat .I. was wrouht
per-wipe pe teres fel fro hy\n
LANSDOWNE 558 (6-T. 269)
His Jonge son that there was of age

Whan wil pe Gayloure bringen oure potage

Is there no morsel brede that do kepe

.I. am so hungry that .I. maie nouht [slepe]

Now wolde god that .I. myht slepe euer

Pan scholde none hunger in my wombe crepe

.that nys noainge saue brede that me were leuer

His daie be daye pis childe gan to crie

Til in his fader berme adoune it leye

And seide fader Fare wele .I. mote deye

And kissed his fader & deyed pe same daye

And whan pe woful fader dede him seye

For woo his arme tuo he gan to bite

And seid alas fortune: & walaweye

.that fals wele my woo .I. al wite

His children wende that it for hungere was

that he his arme gnowhe & nout for woo

And seid fader do nouht so alas

Bot raper ete pe flesche vpon vs tuo

Oure flesche pou zaf vs tak oure flesche vs fro

And ete ynowhe riht pus to him pei seide

And efter that wip-inne a daie or tuo

pele leide hem doune in his lappe & deyed

His self dispeired eke for hunger starf

But endede is pe mihte Erle of Pise

Fro hihe a state fortune fro him carf

Of pis tregedrie it ouht .I.-nouhe suffise

Who so wile here it in a longer wise

Reede pe grete Poete of Itaile

That hiht Daunte for he can it deuise

Fro pointe to poynte nouht o worde wil he faile
De Nero Imperatore.

If Alpouhe pat Nero were as vicious
As fende pat lipe ful lowe adoune
3itte he as tellep vs swytheneus
pis wide werlde hadde in subieccione
Bope est & west & septemtrione
Of Rebees safers & of Pereles white
Were al his clopes brouded vp & doune
For he in Gemmis grete gan delite

¶ More delicate more Pompus of araie
More proude was neuere Emperoure 4pan he
pat ilke clupe pat he hadde wered a daie
After pat time he nold it neuere se
Nettes of gold prede hadde he grete plente
To fysshe in tybre whan him luste to pleie
His lustes were as lawe in his degre
For fortune as his frende wolde him obeye:

¶ He Rome brent for his delicacie
The Senatours he slowhe vpon a daye
To howe pat men wolde wepe & crye
And slowhe his broper & by his suster laye
His moder Maade he in pytous araie
For he hir wombe slitte to be-holde
Where he conceyved was so walawaye
pat he so litel of his moder tolde

¶ No tere oute of his eyen for pat siht
Ne came Bot seide a faire womman was sche
Grete wonder is pat he coupe or miht
Be domeseman of hire dede bewte
The wyne to bringe commaunde he
And dranke anone none opere woo he maade
Whan myht is Ioyned vnto cruelte
Alas to depe wil pe venym wade
In soupe a maister hadde pis Emperoure
To teche him letrure & curt[er]esy
For of Moralite he was pe flour
As in his time bitt if bokes lye
And whiles his maister hadde of him pe maystre
He maade him so konnynge & so souple
pat longe time was or tirannya
Or any vice dorste in him vncouple

This Seneka of whiche .I. devise
Be-cause Nero had of him suche drede
For he for vices wold him chastise
Discretely as be worde & nouht be drede
Sire wolde he saie an Emperoure mot nede
Be vertuouse & hate tyrantrye
For whiche he him in bape maad to blede
On bope his armes til he most deye

This Nero hadde eke of a continuance
In soupe a3eine his maister for to rise
Whiche afterward him pouht a grete grevance
There-fore he maade him deye in pis wyse
Bot napeles pis Senec pe wise
Chese in a bape to deye in pis manere
Raeper pen hauie a nofer tormentrie
And pus ha[pe] Nero sleyne his maister dere

Now fel it so pat fortune lust no longere
The hihe pride of Nero to cherische
f[or] pouhe he were stronge zitte were sche strenger
Sche pouht pus be god .I. am to nyce
To sette a man pat is fulfilled of vice
In hihe degre & Emperour him caft
Be god oute of his sete .I. wil him trise
When he lest wenepe sonest schal he faft
\textbf{De Oliferno princeipe.}

\textit{Was Neuere capitaigne vnder a kinge}
That Regnes mo putte in subieccione
Ne strenger was in felde of al pinge
As in his time none gretter in renoune
\textit{Ne more Pompose in hihe presumione}
Than Oliferne whiche fortune ay kyste
So lykerously & ledde him vpe & doune
Til \textit{pat} he heded was er \textit{pat} he wiste
Nouht onely fat pis werlde hadde of him awe
For leseinge of Richesse & lyberte
Bot he maade euery man Reny his lawe
Nabugodonosor was lord he seide
None opere god scholde honoured be
A3eines his hest no whight dar trespas
Sane in Bethulia a stronge cite
Where Eleachim a preste was of pat place

Bot take kepe of pe depe of Oliferne
Amydde his ooste he drunke laye a nyht
Wiþinne his tent large as is a berne
And hit for al his pompe & al his myhte
Iudithe a womman as he laie vp riht
slepeinge his hede of smote & fro his tente
Ful Priuely sche stale fro euery wyght [leaf 215]
[ . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

De Antiochio illustri.

What redep it of kynge Antiocheus
To tel his hihe & Roial Maieste
His hihe pride his werke venymmous
For suche anopere was neuere none as he
Redep whiche pat he was in Macabe
And redep pe proude wordes pat he seide
And whie he fel fro his prosperite
And in an hulle howe wrychedly he deyed

Fortune had him enhaunshed so in pride
pat verraylye he wende he myhte atteygne
vnto pe sterres vpon euery sidde
And in a balance to weye iche mounteyne
And al pe floodes of pe see restreyne
And goddes peple hadde he moste in hate
Hem wolde he sle in torment & peyne
Weneynge pat god myht nouht his pride abate
And for fat Nichamoure & Timothee
Wipt Iewes were venqwiste mihtile
vnto pe Iewes suche an hatte hadde he
That he hadde greyped his chare ful hastelye
An swore & seide ful dispitouslye
Vnto Ierusalem wolde he eft sone
To wreke hire on it ful crouellye
Bot of his purpose he was lette ful sone

God for his manasse him so sore smote
Wipt inne-visible wunde aye vncurable
pat in his guttes karf so & bote
pat his peynes weren importable
And certeingly pe wreche was resonable
For mony mannes guttes dede he peine
Bot fro his purpos cursed & dampnable
For al his smert he nold him nouht restreine

Bot Badde anone apparellen his Oste
And sodanly or he was of it warre
God daunted al his pride & al his boste
For he so sore fel oute of his chare
pat hurte his limes & his scynne to-tare
So pat he ne myht go ne Ride
Bot in a chayere men aboute him bare
Al for-brused bope bakke & side

The wreche of god him smote so crudelye
pat in his bode wyked wermes creped
And per-wip-all he stanke so orribily
pat none of al his meyne pat him kepped
Wherefore so pat he woke or elles sleped
Ne myht nouht pe stink of him endure
In pis Meschef he weiled & eke wepped
And knowe god lorde of euery creature.
To al his oste & to him self also
Ful wlatesome was pe stinke of pis caren
No man miht him bere to ne fro
And in his stinke & in his orrible peyne
He starf ful wrecchedly in a mownteyne
Thus hap pis Robbourne & pis homicide
That mony a man maade to wepe & pleyne
Suche guerdone as belongep vnto pride

De Alexandro Magno Philippi Regis Macidonie filio

The storie of Alexander is so comune
That euery wight pat hape discrecione
Hape herd sum-whate or al of his fortune
pis wilde werlde as in conclusione
He wän be strenkep or for his hihe renoune
Thei weren gladde for pes vnto him sende
The pride of man & beste he laide adoune
Wher-so he came vn-to pe werlde ende

Comparison myht 3ite neuere be makede
Be-tuex him & anoþer conqueroure
For al pis werlde for drede of him haþe qwaked
He was of knyþhtede and of fredome floure
Fortune him maade pe heire of owre honour
Saue wyne & wemmen no þinge miht aswage
His hihe atente in armes & laboure
So-was he of loueinge corage

What pite were it to him þouhe .I. 30we tolde
Of .Darius & an. C. M. mo
Of Princes kinges Erles bolde
Whiche he conquered & brouht hem in-to woo
As fer .I. saie as man mai ride or goo
þe werlde was his Whatt schold .I. more deuise
For þouhe .I. write or tolde 30we enuermo
Of his knyhthode he miht not suffise
Twelue jere he regned as seiñe Machabe
Philippus pe sonne of Macedo he was
That first was kynge of greece pe Contre
O worpi gentil Alisander Alas
pat euer schold falle suche a cas
Enpoysonde of pi folke pou were
pin suster fortune hañe torne in-to an as
And 3it for pe ne wepped sche neuer a tere

How schal men 3eue teres to compleyne
The depe of gentillesse & of frauncheys
pat al pe werlde weldede in his demeygne
And 3it him pouht it myht nouht suffise
So ful was his Corage of hihe emprise
Alace who schal me helpe to endite
Fals fortune & poyson to despise
The whiche tuo of al þes wo .I. wite

De Iulio Cesare

By wisdom manhede & be labour
Fro humblehede & fro Roial Maieste
Vp rose he Iulius pe conquerour
That al þe Occident be lande & see
Be strenkeþe of hande or elles be trete
And vnto Rome maade hem tributarye
And seþen of Rome þan Emperoure was he
Til þat fortune wex his aduersarie

O myht Cesar þat in Thessalye
Aþeines Pompeus fader þin in lawe
Of þat þe orient hadde al þe cheualrie
As fer as þe daie beginnþ to dawe
Theime þoruhe þi knyhthode hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folke þat wiþ pompeus fledde
þorwehe whiche þou puttest al þe orient in awe
þonke fortune þat so wele þe spedde
1 Bot nowe a litel while .I. wil beweile
pis Pompeus pis noble gouernoure
Of Rome whiche pat flye\p att pis Batayle
.I. saye one of his men a fals traiture
His hedde of fmote to wynne him fauoure
Of Iulius & him pe hede brouht
Alas Pompey of pe Orient conqueroure
That fortune vnto suche a de\p brouht

2 To Rome a\p\p Iulius
Wip his tryumphe laureate ful hihe
Bot on a time Brutus Cassius
pat euere hadde of his hihe astate envie
Ful pri\ucl\266\000\E\000\es\266\000\e\266\000\a manad conspiracye
A\p\p Iulius in substilite wise
And kest pe place in whiche he scholde deye
Wip Bodekynnes as .I. schal 3owe devise

3 This Iulius to pe Capitoile went
vpon a daie as he was wont to goone
And in pe Capitoile anone him hente
This falce Brutus on of his foule fone
And stikked him wip Bodekinnes anone
Wip mony a wound & pus pe lete him lye
Bot neuere gronte he att no stroke bott one
Or elles att tuo bot if his story lye

4 So manly was pis Iulius of hert
And so wele loused estately honeste
pat pouht his dedely woundses so sore smert
His Mantil ouere his hippes cast he
For no man schol se his pri\ucl\266\000\e\266\000\a
And as he lay in deynge in a trance
And wist verraily pat dede was he
Of honeste 3it hadde he Remembrance
Lucan to his story. I. recommende
And to Swetoñ & to Valerius also
pat of his storie write word & ende
How pat pes grete Conquerous two
Fortune was first frende & sipen foo
No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
Bot haue hire in awaite for euer mo
Wittnesse on aH pes conqueroures stronge

De Creso Rege.

This Riche Cresus whilom kinge of Lyde
Of whiche Cresus Ciquus sore him dradde
rette was he cauht amydes al his pride
And to be brent men to pe fire him ladde
Bot suche a Raine doune fro pe walkyn schadde
pat slouhe pe fire & maade him to eskape
Bot to be warre 3itte no grace he hadde
Til fortune on pe galoues maade him gape

Whan he ascaped was he can nouht stinte
For to be-ginne a newe Reyne a3eine
He wende wele pat fortune him sente
Suche happe pat he ascaped poruhe pe Reine [leaf 217]
pat of his foos he myht nouht be sleine
And suche a sweuen vpon a nyht he mette
Of whiche he was proude & eke feine
pat in vengeance he al his hert sette

Vpon a tre he was as pat him pouhte
There Iubiter him wessche bope halse & side
And phebus eke a faire towel him brouht
To drye him wip & perto wex his pride
And to his douhter pat stode him be-side
Whiche pat he knowe in hihe science abounde
He badd him tel hir what it signified
And sche his dreme began riht pes expounde

LANSdowne 588 (6-T. 279)
The tre quod sche pe galouse is to mene
And Iubiter be-tokenep sowe & reyne
And Phebus wip his towele so clene
Is pe sonne strennes for to seyne
Thou schalt an honged be fader certeine
Reyne schal pe wassche & sonne schal pe drye
Thus warned sche him ful platte & pleine
His douhter pat called was Phayne

An honged was Cresus pe proude kynge
His Roial throne myht him nouht availe
Tregedye in none opere maner pinge
Ne cann in sinynge cri ne be-weyle
Bot pat fortune al wei wil assaile
Wip vnwar stroke pe Reignes pat bien proude
For whan men trustep hir pan wil sche faila
And couere hire briht face wip a cloude

Explicit fabula.
Incipit prologus [on leaf 217]

Hoo quod pe knyht good sir no more of pis 
pat je haue saide it is y-nowhe y-wis
And muchel more for litel heuynesse
Is riht ynowhe to muche folke as .I. gest
.I. seie for me it is a grete disese
Where as men hap buen in gre welpe & ese
To heren of here sodan fal alas
And pe contrarie is Ioye & grete solace
As whan hape bue in pouere astate
And climpe vp & waxe fortunate
And pare abide in prosperite
Suche pinge is glad-some as it penkep me.
And pouhe suche were goodely for to telle
3e quod oure Ost be seint poules Belle
3e seie riht sope pis monke he clappep loude
He spake howe fortune couerd was wip a cloude
.I. note neuer what & also of a tregedrye
Riht nowe 3e herde & parde no Remedye
It is to be-weile ne to compleyne
That pat is done and als it is a peine
As 3e haue seide to hire of heuenesse
Sir monke no more of pis so god 3ow blysse
3oure tale anoyep al pis Compaignye
Suche talkeinge is nouht worpe a botter flye
For pere-inne is no sporte ne game
Where-fore sir Monke Dan Piers be 3oure name
I praie hertely tel vs sumwhat elles
For seker ner clynkenge of 3oure belles
pat on 3oure bridel honge on euery side
Be heven kinge pat for vs al deide
I schal for pis fal doune for slepe
Al-fouhe þe slouhe hadde neuere be so depe
Than hadde 3oure tale be tolde in veyne
For certeynly as þes clerkes seyne
Where as a man maye haue none audience
Nowht he[l]pe þe to tellen his sentence
And wele .I. woote þe substance is in me
If any þinge schal wele Reported bee
Sire sey sum whatt of hunteinge .I. 3owe preie
Naye quod þe monke .I. haue no luste to pleie
Nowe latte a noþere tel as .I. haue tolde
Than spak oure Oste wiþ rude speche & bolde
And seide vnto þe Nones prest anone
Com nere sir prest come hider sir Iohn
Tel vs suche þinge as may ooure hertes glaade
Be merye þouhe þou ride vpon a lade
þat þouhe þine hors be foule or lene
If he wil serue þe rekke þe nouht a bene
Looke þat þine herte be mere euermo
3isoste quod he so mot .I. ride or go
Bot .I. be mery .I.-wisse .J. wil be blamede
And riht anone he haþe his tale tamede
And þus he seide to vs euerychon
This swete prest þis goodman sir Iohn
Pouer wedowe sumdel stoupe in age
was whilom dwellynge in a narwe cotage
Be sides a groue standinge in a dale
pis wedow whiche .I. tolde 3owe of my tale
Seppen pilke daie sche was last a wif
In pacience ledde a ful simple lif
For litel was hire catel & hire rent
Be husbandry suche as god hire sent
Sche fant her self & eke her douhtern tuo
Pe large sewes hadde sche & no mo
Pre kyne & eke a schepe pat hiht mal
Ful soty was hir boure & eke hire hal
In whiche sche ete mony a sklender mele
Of poynant sauce her neded neuer a dele
No deynte morsel passed hire prot
Hire Dyaut was accordant to hire cote
Replecioun maad hir neuer seke
Atempre diete was aH hire phesike
And exercise & hertes sufficiaznce
The goute lettid hire no jinge to daunce
Pe Poplexie ne shent nouht hire hede
Ne wyne dranke sche neypere white ne rede
Hire borde was serued most wip white & blakke
Melke & broune brede in whiche sche fande no lakke
Seyned bakon & somtyme a neye or tweye
For sche was as it were a manere deye
A gardeyne sche hadde closed al aboute
Wip stikkes & a drye diche wip oute
In whiche sche hadde a kok pat hiht chauntreff
In al pe land of croweinge was his pere
His voice was merier than mere organe
On mesdaies pat in pe cherche gone
Wele sukere was his croweinge in his loge
Than is a kloke or any abbeie orlege
Be nature he knewe iche ascencioane
Of the equinoxiale of pilk toune
For whanne degrese .xv. were descended
than knewe he pat it myh not bu e a-mended
His kombe was redder than fine coralle
Enbateled as it were a castel wall
Ilyke azure was his legges & his tone
His bille was blakke & as pe gete it schone.
His nailes whitter than lyly floure
And ylike burnesshed gold was his colour
This gentil kok hadd in his gouernance
.Vij. hennes to done him plesance
Whiche weren his susters & his paramours
And wondere ylike to him as of Colours
Of wiche then faire hewe on hire prote
Was cleped faire damysel pertelote
Cortays sche was discrete & debonaire
And comparabale & bare hire self so faire
Sezens pilke daie sche was sevenyht olde
That trewly sche hape pe hert in holde
Of chaunteclere loken in euery lyppe
He loued hire so pat wele was him pere wip
Bot suche a ioye it was to here hem singe
Whan pat pe briht sone be-gan to springe
In swete accorde. My leue is fare in londe
For pilke time as .I. have vnderstonde
Bestes & birdes koupe speke & singe
And so befel at in a dawenyng
As chaunteclere amonge his wives all
Satt on his perche pat was in pe haft
And next him satt his faire pertelote
This chaunteclere gan gronen in his prote
As a man fat in his dreme is drecched sore
And whan fat Pertilote þus herde him Rore
Sche was agast & seide hert dere
What eyleþ 3owe to grone in þis manere 4080
3e bue a verrey sleper fye for schame
And he anseward & seide þus madame
.I. pray 3ow þat 3e take it to no greue
Be god me mette þat .I. was in suche mischeue 4084
Riht nowe þat 3it myne hert is sore afliht
Nowe quod he My sweven rede ariht
And kepe my body oute of foule prisone
Me mette þat .I. Romed vpe & doune 4088
Wiþ-inne oure 3erd where as .I. sawe a beste.
Was like an hunde & wolde haue maad areste
Vpon My body & wolde haue hadde me dede
His colour was be-twixe white & Rede 4092
And tipped was his taile & boþ his eres
Wiþ blak vnlyke þe renenazt of his heres.
His snowte smal wiþ gloweinge eyen tweye
3it of his loke almoste for fere .I. deye
þis caused me my groneinge douteles
Avoye quod sche Fy on 3owe herteles
Alas quod sche for be þat god aboue
Now haue 3e lost my hert & my loue 4096
.I. kan nouht loue a coward be my fæpte
For certes what so any womman seyþe
Wil al desiren if it myht be
To haue husbandes harde wise & fre 4100
And secre ne no nygard ne none fole
Ne him þat is agast of euery tole
Ne none avauntouþ be þat god aboue
How dorst 3e seye for schame vnþo 3oure loue
þat any þinge myht maake 3owe aferde
Haue 3e none mannes herte & han berde
Alas & kan 3e be agast of sweuen[s]sse
[No thyng god woot/ but vanyte/ in sweuyn is/.] [Harl. 1758,
\textsuperscript{f} 194, bo\textsuperscript{c}]
LANSDOWNE 574 (6-T. 285)
Sweeuens engendur of repleciones

[And ofte of/ fame & of complexions/.] [Harr. 1759, U194, b2]

Whan humours bien to abundant in a whight
Certes pis dreme whiche 3e haue herd to nyht
Comep of pe grete superfluyte
Of 3oure rede colore parde
Whiche causep folk to dreme hire dremes
Of Arwes and of fire wij rede lemes
Of Rede bestes pat willen hem bite
Of contek & of whelpes grete & lite
Riht as pe humore malancolye
Causep many a man in slepe to crye
For fere of beres & boles blake
Or elles blake deueles wi him tak
Of opere humerous coup .I. tel also
pat werken mony a man in slepe ful wo
Bot .I. wil passe as lihtly as .I. kan
Lo Caton whiche pat was so wise a man
Seide he not pis ne do no force of dremes

Now sir quod sche whan we flye fro pe bemes
For goddes loue as take sum laxatif
Vpon peril of my soule & of my lyf
.I. counsel 30we pe best .I. wil nou3t lye
pat bope of coloure & of Malancolye
3e pure 30we' & for 3e scholne nouht tary
pouhe pat in pis toune is no potecarye
.I. schal my self to erbes techen 30we
pat schal biene 3oure hele & 3oure prowe
And in pe gardine po erbes schal .I. finde
pe whiche haue of here prop[er]te be kinde
To purgen 30we be-nepe & eke aboue
For-zettep nouht pis for goddes owen loue
3e bien ful colerik of complexioune
Were pe sonne in his ascencioune
Ne fynde 3oue replite of 3oure humers hote
And if it do? I. dare wele leie a grote

Landsdowne 575 (6-T. 286)
pat 3e schal haue a feuere terciane
Or an Agwe pat maie be 3oure bane
A daye or tuo 3e schal haue digestiues
Of wermes ar 3e take 3oure laxatiues
Of Laureole: Centaure & of fymyter
Or elles of elobore pat growe\pere
Of Catapuce or of gaitres buryes
Of herbe yve groinge in owre gardine pat merery is
Peke hem vp riht as \pei growe & ete hem inne
Be mery husbande for 3oure faders kinne
Drede\p no dreme .I. can sei 3owe no more
Madame quod he gremercy of 3oure lore
Bot napeles as toucheinge dan Catoune
That hap of wisdom suche grete renoune
Be god men maie in olde bokes reede
One of \pe grettest Auctor oute of drede
And mony a man more of auctorite
Than eu\er Caton was so mott .I. \pe
That al \pe [re]uerese seine of here sentence
And haue wele founden be experience
pat dremes be significacions
As wele of Ioye as of tribulacions
pat folke enduren in pis lif present
The nedep nouht to make of pis none argument
\pe verei preue schewep it in dede
One of \pe grettest auctor \pe men rede
seip pus \pe whilom tuo felawes 3ede
On pilgrenage in a ful grete nede
And happed so \pei cam in to a toune
Where as \pere was suche congregacione
Of peple and eke of streite herbigage
\pat \pei [ne] fande as meche as a cotage.
In whiche \pei bope myht y-logged be
[leaf 220]
Wherfor \pei myhten of necessite
As for \pat nyht departen of compaignye
And iche of hem gope vntil his ostelerye

LANSDOWNE 576 (6-T. 287)
And toke his logeinge as it wolde fal
pat one of hem was loged in a stal
Ferre in a yerde wip oxen of pe plouhe
pe tope re mañ was loged hele y-nowhe
As was his aduentur or his fortune
That vs gouerne aH as in comune
And so be-fel longe ar it were daie
pis man mette in his bedde pere he leye
Howe pat his felawe gan on him calle
And seid alas for in an oxe stalle
This nyht .I. schal be mordred pere .I. lye
Nowe helpe me dere brepere ar .I. deye:
In al haste come to me he seide.
This man oute of his slepe for fere abraide.
Bot whan pat he wakened out of his slepe
He turned him & toke of pis no kepe
Him pouht his drem was nouht bot a vanite
Thus twyes in his slepe dremed he
And att pe predde time 3it his felawe
Cam as him pouht .I. am nowe .I.-slawe
Be-holde my blode wounde depe & wide
Aryse vp erly in pe morne tyde
And att pe west gate of pe toune quod he
A cart ful of donge pere schalt pou see
In whiche my body is hidde ful priuelye
Do pilke cart areste boldelye
My golde caused my morder sope to seyne
And tolde hym euery poynnte howe was sleyne
Wip a ful pytous face pale of hewe
And trust wele his drem he fonde ful trewe
For on pe morne as sone as it was daie
To his felawes inne he toke pe riht waie
And whan he cam to pis oxe stail
Affeter his felawe he began to caH
The Osteler answerd him anone
And seide sir þoure felawe is gone
As sone as dei he went outhe of toune
This man gan fal in grete suspeccion
Remembreinge on his dremes pat he mete
And forpe he gope no longere wolde he let
Vnto pe west gate of pe toune & fonde
A donge cart as he went to donge pe londe
pat was araide in pe same wyse
As pe haue herde pe dede man deuise
And wip an hardy hert he gan to criye
Vengeance & Iustice of pis felonye
Myne felawe murдр is pe same nyht
And in pis carte he liep gapinge vpriht
[I cry out' on the mynstres quod he  
That' shulden kepe . and rule this citee
Harrow allass . hire lith my felaw slaye
What' shuld I more. vnto this tale sayne
The peple vp stert'. and cast' the cart' to ground
And in the myddil of the dung'. ther they foundk] [MS Reg. ex-
tract ends]
The de[de] man pat murdered was al newe
O blisful god pat art so iust & trewe
Lo howe pou be-wryest morder' al weie
Mordre wil outhe pat se we daie be daie
Mordre is so wlatesome & abomynable
To god pat is so Iustie & resonable
pat he ne wil nouht suffre it heled be
pei it abide a zere or two or pre
Mordre wil outhe pis es myne conclusione
And riht anone Ministres of pe same toune
And hente pe carter & sore him pynede
And eke the hostelere so ferre engynede
pat pei be-knewe here wykkednesse anone
And weren hanged be pe nekke bone
Here maie menne see pat dremes bien to drede
And certes in [the] same book .I. rede
Riht in pe next chapetre .I. rede of pis
.I. gabbe nouht so haue .I. Ioye & blis

LANSDOWNE 578 (6-T. 289)
[Two men that wold, han passed the see]
For certeyne cause into a fer Contre
If dat pe wynde ne hadde bue contrarie
pat maade hem in a Cite for to tarye
pat stode ful merie vpon an hauen side
Bot on a daie azenes pe euen tide
The wynde gan chaunge & blew as him lest
Iolif & gladde pei wenten vnto rest
And kesten hem ful erly vnto seile
Bot herken pat o man fel in grete pereile
The tone of hem in slepeinge as he leye
Him mett a wonder dreme azenes pe daye
Him pouht a man stode be his side
And him commanded pat he schold abide
And seid him pus if pou to morne wende
pou schalt be dreynete my tale is att an ende
He awoke & told his felawes what he mette.
And praiide him his viage for to lete
As for pat daie he praiide him to abide
His felawe pat laye be his beddes side
Gan for to lauhe & scorned him ful fast
No dreme quod he maie myne herte agaste
pat. I. wil lette for to do my pinges
.I. sett nouht a strawe be dremeinges
For swevens bien bot vanytees & Iapes
Menne dreme alweie of owles & of apes
And of mony a mase pere wip all
Men dremen of pinge pat neuer was ne schald
Bott sepen. I. see pat pou wilte here abide
And pus for-slewpen willfully pe tide
God wote it rewep me & haue good daie
And pus he toke his leue & went his waie
And er pat he hadde halfe his cours ysaiAed
.I. note whie ne whatt meschaunce it eylede
Bot Casually pe schip bothome to-rentte
And schip & man vnder pe water wente
In siht of opere schipples hem beside
pat wip him sailed att pe same tide
And perfore he seide pertelote so dere
Bu suche ensamples olde maist pou lere
pat noman schold buc to recheles
Of dremes for .I saie pe doubteles
pat mony a dreme ful sore is for to drede
¶ Lo in pe lif of seint kenelme .I. rede
pat was kenulphes soñ pe noble kinge
Of Mercenrike howe Kenelme mette a pinge
A litel ar he was murdred oñ a daie
His murdre in his avisione he seyhe
His norice him expounded euery dele
His sweuen & bad him for to kep him wele
For treason bot he was .vij. zere olde
And perere-litel tale hape he tolde
Of ony dreme so holy was myn herte
Be god .I. hadde leuer pan my scherte
pat ze hadde his legende as haue .I.
Dame pertelote .I. saie 30w trewlye
Macrobeus pat write þe avisioun
In Aff[r]ike of þe worpe Cypriou[n]
Affermeþ dremes & seip þat þere biene
Warneynge of þinges þat men after seen • [leaf 221, back] 4316
And forþermore .I. praie 30we lokeþ wele
The olde testament of Danyele
If he helde dremes of any vanyte
Rede eke of Ioseph & þan schal ze see
Weþer dremes bien sumtyme .I. seye nouht aþ
Warneynge of þinges þat schal after fah
¶ Loke of Egipte þe kinge dan Pharaho
His Baker & his Boteler also
Where þei ne felte none effect in dremes
Who so wolde se[r]che þe actes of sundre Realmes
Maie rede of dremes mony a worder þinge
Loo cresus whiche þat was of Lidde kinge
SIX-TEXT 202

Met he nouht pat he sat vpon a tre
Whiche signified he scholde an hanged bue
Lo here Adromacha Ectores wyfe
pat daie pat Ector schold lese his lif
Sche dremed on pe same nyht be-forne
Howe pat pe lif of Ector schold be lorne
If pilke daye he wente in-to Bataile
Sche warned him bot it myht not availe
He went for to feyhten neuer pe lese
Bot he was sleyne of Achilles
Bot pilke tale is al to longe to teH
And eke it is nyhe daie .I. may . dueH
Schortly .I. seie as for conclusione
pat .I. schal ha of pis avisione
Of aduersitees & .I. saie forpere more
pat .I. wil tell of laxatifs no store
For pei biene venemous .I. wote riht wele
per .I. hem defy .I. loue hem neuer a dele
Now lat vs speke of merpe & stinte al pis
Madame Pertelot so hane .I. blisse
Of o pinge god hape me sent large grace
For whan .I. se pe beaute of 3oure face
3e bien so scarlete rede aboute 3oure eyzen
It makepe al myf drede for to deyen
For as so seker as in principio
Mulier est hominis confusio
Madame pe sentence of pis latine is
Womman is mannnes Ioye & al his blisse
For whan .I. fele a nyht 3oure soft side
Al be it pat [I] maie nouht on 3oure ride
For patoure perche is maade so narwe alas
I am so ful of Ioye & solace
pat .I. defy bope sweuen & dreme
And wip pat worde he fliep doune fro pe beme
For it was daie & eke his hennes aH
And wip a chokke he gan hem for to caH

LANSDOWNE 581 (6-T. 292)
For he had fonden a corne laie in þe 3erde
Royal he was no more aferde
He feþerde pertelode tuente time
And trade hire as oft ar it were prime 4368
He lokep as it were a grime lyone
And on his toos he Romed vp & doune
Him deynede nozt to sett his feet on grounde
Aie chokked he whan he hadde a corne yfounde 4372
And to him þan ran his wyves aft
Thus Roial as a prince in his halle
Leue .I. þis chaunteclere in his pasture
And after. wil .I. tel of his adventure 4376

† Whan þe moneþ in whiche þe werlde be-ganne
þat hiht Marche whan god first maad manne
Was complete & passed where also
Seþen .Marche be-gan .xxx. daies & tuo 4380
Be-fel þat Chaunteclere in his pride
His .vij. wives walkinge be his side
Kest vp his híçen to þe briht sone
þat in þe signe of taurus was yrone . 4384
þrette degrees & one & sumwhat more .
He knewe be kinde & be none opere lore
þat it was príme & krewe wip blisful steuen
þe sonne he seide is clombon vp on heuen 4388
.xl. degres & .I. & more y-wise
Madame pertelote Mi werldes blisse
Herken howe þes blisful birdes singe
And see þe frische flowres how þei springe 4392
Ful is myne herte of reuel & solas
Bott sodanly him fel a sorweful cas
For euere þe later ende of Ioye is sone ago
And comunly oft time it falleþ so 4396
And if a Rethor coupþ faire endite
He in a crowflke myht sanely write
As for a souereyne notabilite .
Nowe euereþ wiseman herken me  [leaf 222, back] 4400

LANSDOWNE 582 (6-T. 293)
This storie is as trewe. I. vnder-take
As is pe booke of lancelote pe lake
That weomen helde in ful grete Reuereence
Nowe wil. I. turne a3eine to my sentence
A koke fox ful of sleihte & inuite
pat in pe groue had woned zeres pre
Be hihe ymagnacion aforne y-kast
The same niht porwhe-oute pe hegges brast
In-to pe zerde per chaunteclere pe faire
Was wonte & eke his wif to repaire
And in a bedde of wortes stil he laye
Til it was passed vndern of pe daye
Wayteinge his time on chaunteclere to faH
As gladly done pes homicides aH
pat in awaite ligge to murdre men
O fals Mordroure roukeinge in pi den
O newe Scariot & newe Genyloun
Fals dissymylour o greke Synoun
That brouhtest troye al vttterly to sorwe
O chaunteclere acursed be pat morwe
pat pou in pe zerde fleihe from pe bemes
pou were wele y-warned be pi dremes
pat pilke daie was perilouse to pe
Bot pat at god a-for wote it mote nedes be
After opinione of certeine clerkes
Witnesss on him pat any clerke es
pat in scole grete altercacioun
In pis matier & grete disputacioun
And hape bue of an hundreþ þousand men
But .I. ne can bult it to pe branne
As kan pe holy doctur Austine
Or Boice or pe Bischoppe Bradwardine
Weþere pat goddes wiH aforre weteinge
Streyneþ me nedely for to done a þinge
Nedely clepe .I. Simple necessite
Of elles if pe fre choyce be graunted me
To do that same jinge or to do it nouȝt
pouhe god for-wote it ar it was wrouht
Or of his weteinge streynep neuere a dele
Bot be necesite condicionele
.I. wil nowht haue to done of suche Matier
Mi tale is of a koke as ȝe maie here
That toke his counsel of his wif with sorwe
To walken in þe þerde vpon þe morwe
þat he hadde mette þe dreme as .I. ȝowe tolde
Wemen counsel bien ful often colde
Wemen counsel brouht vs first to woo
And maade Adam fro paradise to go
ðere as he was ful mery & wele att ese
Bot for .I. note whome .I. miht . it displese
If .I. counsel of wemen wolde blame
Passe ouere for .I. said it in my game
Rede Auctors where þei trete of suche matier
And what þei seine of wemen hier
þese biene þe kokkes wordes & nouht myne
.I. kan no harme of no womman devine
Faire in þe sande to baþe hire merilye
Lyþe pertelote & hire susters bye
Aþeine þe sunne & chaunteclere so fre
Sange merier þat þe meri mere-maide in þe see
For Phisiologus seipþe witterly
How þat þei singen wele & merely
And so be-felt as he kest his yȝe
Amonges þe wortes vpon a butterflye
He was ware of þis fox þat ley ful lowe
Noþinge lust him þan to crowe
Bot cride anone kok kok & vp he sterte
As a man was affraide in his herte
For naturaly a beste desireþ to flee
Fro his contrarie whan he maie it see
þeihe he neuere hadde seen it erst wip his ye
The chaunteclere when he gan him a-spye

LANSDOWNE 584 (6-T. 295)
He walde have fledde Bot pât pe fox anone
Sayde gentil sire alas what wift 3e done
Bene 3e affraide of me pât am 3oure frende
Certes sire pât bien 3e vn-hende 4476
If .I. to 3owe wolde harme or velanye
.I. am nouht comme 3oure consel to aspye
Bot trewly pe cause of my comynge
was onely to herken howe pât .I. singe 4480
For trewly .3e haue as mery a steuene
As an Angel hapec pât is in heuene
per-wip 3e haue in fysik more feleynge
pan hadde Boys or any pât kan singe 4484
Min lorde 3oure fader god his soule blisse
And eke 3oure moder of his gentillese
Haue in myne house bien to 3oure grete ese
And certes sir full feine wold I 3owe plesse 4488
Bot for men spekep of singeinge [I wolff seie. [Harl. 1758, U'198]
So mote I broke myn yen tweie .
Sauf ye I ne her/ neuyr/ man so syng.]
As dide 3oure fader in pe morneinge
Certes it was of hert al pât he sange
And for to make his voice pe more strange
He wolde so peyne him pât wip bof his y3en
He nost wynke so loude he dide criene
And stond on his tiptos pere wip al
And strecche forpe his nekke longe & smal
And eke he was of suche discrecione
pât pere was no man in no region
pât him in sange or wisdome myht passe
.I. haue wele redde Dan Burnel pe asse
Amonge his vers pere was a kok
For a prestes sonne 3aue him a knoke 4504
Vpon his legges whan he was 3onge & nyce
He maade him for to lese his benefice
Bot certeine pere is no comparisoum
Be-tuyx pe wisdome & discreisoum 4508
Of ȝoure fader & his subtilite
Nowe singeþ sire for seint charite
Lete se con ȝe ȝoure fader counterfet
This Chaunteclere his wynges gan to bete
As man þat couþe his treson nouht aspie
So was he Rauysched wip his flaterie
Alas ȝe lordes mony a fals flaterer
Is in ȝoure courte & mony a losengier
þat plesen ȝowe more be my feipæ
þan he þat sopæfastnesse vnto ȝowe seipæ
Redep Ecclesiastre of flatre
Be war ȝe lordes of here trecherie
This Chaunteclere stode hiſe vpon his toos
Strecheinge his nekke & held his yen cloos
And gan to crowe loude for þe no¬es
And Dan Russell stert vp al at ones
And by þe gorge hente chaunteclere
And on his bak to-warde þe woode him bere
1 For þitt was þere noman him sewed
O destanye þat maiste not þu enchewed
Alas þat chaunteclere fel þo fro þe beme
Alas his wif ne rouht nouht of dremes
And on a fridaye fel al þis meschaunce
O venus þat is goddes of plesaunce
Sepes þat þi servuant was þus chaunteclere
And [in] þi serveice dide al his powere
More for delite þan þe werlde to multiplie
Whi woldest þou suffur on þi daye to deye
O gaufride dere maister souereigne
Than whan þi worþi kinge Richard was sleyne
Wip schotte compleigned his deþ so sore
Whi ne hadd .I. nowe þi sentence & þi lore
þe fryday for to chide as deden ȝe
For on a fryday shortly sleyne was he
þan wolde .I. schewe ȝowe howe þat .I. couþe pleyne
For chaunteclere & for his peyne
SIX-TEXT 298

GROUP B. § 14, NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Certes suche crie ne lamentacione
Was of ladies maade whan þat Elyone
Was wonne & pirrus wip his streiht swerde
When he hente kinge Prian be þe berde
And sleyne him as seide Eneydos
As maaden aþ þe hennes in þe close
When þei hadd seye of Chaunteclere þe siht
Botte souereignely dame Pertelot schriht
Ful ludde þan dide Esdrubalde wif
When þat hir husbonde hadde lost hir lif
And þat þe Romeynes hadde bernt Cartage
Sche was so ful of tourment & of rage
þat wilfully in-to þe fire sche stert
And bernede her self wip a stedfast hert
O. woful hennes riht so cride þe
As whan þat nero berned þe Cite
Of Rome Criden þe Senatours wifes
For þat her husbondes scholde lese here lyves
Wip-outen gulte Nero hape hem sleyne
Now wil'.I. turne to my tale a-þeine
This cely wedowe & here dowhters tuo
Herden þe hennes crie & maden wo
And oute att þe dore stert þei a none
And sawe þe fox to-warde þe groue gone
And bare vpon his bakke þe koke awaie
And Criden oute harrowe & walaweie
A ha þe fox & After hem þei Ranne
And ek wip staues mony anoþer manne
Ranne Colle oure dogge talbot & Garland
And Malkin wip here distaf in hire hand
Rann þe cowe & þe calf & eke þe verrey hogges
Sore aferde for berkeinge of þe dogges
And schowteinge of men & of wemmen eke
þei rann so her hert þei þouht to breke
The Dokes criden as men wold hem qwelle
þei zelden as fendes done in helle
GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Oute of pe hyves cam pe swrame of bees
The gees for fere flowe ouer pe trees
So hydous was pe noyce a benedicite
Sertes he Iac strawe & his Meyne
Ne maade neure schowte halfe so schill
Whan pat pei wolde any tremmynge kifft
As pat ilke daie was maade on pe fox
Of brasse pei brouht bemes & of box
Of horne & bone in whiche pei poped
per-wip-al pei schriked & schowted
It semed howe pat heuen schold fal
Nowe good men .I. preie 3owe herkeneb al
Lo how fortune tornep sodanly
The hope & eke pe pride of her envye
This kok pat lei vpon pis fox bak
In al his drede vn-to pe fox spak
And seide sire .If .I. were as 3e
xit schold .I. saie as wis god help me
Turnep a3eine 3e proude clerkes alft
A verrey pestelence vpon 3ow fafft
Nowe am .I. comne vnto pis wode side
Mawgre 3oure hede pe koke schal her abide
.I. wil him ete in feip & pat anone
The fox anseward in feipe it schal be done
And [as] he spak pat worde al sodanly
pis koke brak fro his moupe delyuerlye
And hihe vpon a tree he flyye anone
And pe fox sawe pat he was goone
Alas quod he o chaunteclere alas
.I. haue quod he done 3owe a trespas
[leaf 221]
In also muche as .I. maade 3owe aferd
Whene .I. 3ow hente & brouht oute of pe zer[d]e
Bot sire .I. did it nouht in no wikked entente
Comep doune & .I. schal tel 3owe whatt .I. mente
.I. schal seie sop god helpe me so
Naye fan quod he .I. schrewe vs bope tuo

LANSDOWNE 588 (6-T. 299)
And first. I. schrewe my self bo̓pe blode & bones
If pou be-gile me ofter pan ones
Thou schalt no more wi̓p pi̓ flaternity
Do me to singe & wynke wi̓p myne ey̓e
For he pat winkep when he schold see
As wysly god let him neuer pe
Nay quod pe fox god 3eue him meschaunce
Pat is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce
Pat langelep when he schold haue pees
Lo suche it is to bue recheles
And negligent and trustep on flaterye
Bot 3e pat halde pis tale a folye
As of a fox. &. a kok. & of an hen
Takep pe moralite goode men
For seinte Poule seip ah pat wreten is
To oure doctrine it is wreten y-wys
Takep pe fruyte & letep pe chaf be sti̓f
Now good god if pat it be pi̓ne wi̓tt
As seipe my lorde so makep vs al good men
And bringe vs al to his hihe blisse Amen.

Explicit fabula Capellani.
GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCEOPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 225] Incipit prologus Mancipij.

We te ne nouht where þere stant a litel toune
Whiche þat cleped is Bobe vp & doune
Vnder þe blene in Canterbury weye
Ther gan oure Oste for to Iape & pleye.
And seid sires ywisse done is in þe myre
Is þere no man for prayer ne for hire
þat wil awake oure felawe be-hinde
A þef myht him lyghtly Robbe & bynde
Se howe he nappeþ for kokes bones
As he wald fal fro his hors att ones
Is þat a koce of London wip meschaunce
Do him com ford he knoweþ his penaunce
For he schaþ tel a tale be my feye
Al þouhe it be not worþ a botel heye
Awake þou koce quod he quod þif þe sorowe
What eyleþ þe to slepe so be þe morwe
Hast þou had flene al nyht or ert þou dronke
Or hast þou wipþ sum qwene al nyht y-swonke
So þat þou maist nouht holde vp þine hede
This koc þat was ful pale & no þinge rede
Saide oure oste so god my soule blisse
As þere is fal on me suche an heuynesse
.1. note whi me were leuer slepe
þat þe best galon wyne in chepe

LANSDOWNE 590 (6-T. 576)
Wele quod pe Manciple if it maie done ese 25
To pe sire koke? & to no wight displesse 28
Whicho pat here ridej in pis compaignye
And pat oure Oste wil of his curtesye
.I. wil as nowe excuse pe of pin tale
For in good feipe pi vesage is ful pale
pin eyzen dasowepe sopely as me penkep
And wele .I. wote pi brepe foule stinkep 32
pat schewep wele pou ert nouht wele disposed
Of me certeyne pou schalt not bene yglosed
See howe gope pis dronken wight
As pouhe he wold vs swelowe anone riht 36
Halde close pi moupe man be pi fader kinne
The deuel of hel sett his fote pere inne
This cursede brepe wil enfect us al
Fy stynkinge swyne fy foule motte pe fafl 40
Takep hede sire of pis lusty manne
Now swete sire wil 3e iust att pe fanne
Ther-to me pinkep 3e be wel yschape
I trowe pat 3e haue dronken wyne ape 44
And pat is when men pley wi a strawe
And wi pe pis speke pe koc wex al wrawe
And on pe Manciple gan he nodde fast
For lak of speche & doune pe hors him east 48
Where as he laye til men him vp toke
This was pe faire chetuche of a coke
Alas he ne hadd hold him be his ladel
And er pat he ajeine were in his sadel
pepere was grete schoueinge to & fro
To lift him vp & muche care & woo
So vnwelde was pi cely palled gost
And to pe Maneyple pan spakoure Ost 52
Be cause pat drinke hapec dominacione
Vpon pis man be my saluacione
.I. trowe fill lewdly he wolde tel his tale
For were it wyne or olde or moyste ale 60
That he hap dronke he speke so in his nose
And fnesep fast & eke he hape pe pose
He also to done more pan .I.-nouhe
To kepem him & his capel oute of pe slowhe
And if he fal fro his Capel eft sole
pan schal we al haue. ynouhe to done
In liftynge vp his hevy dronken cors
Tel on pi tale. of him maake .I. no force
Bot zitte Manciple in feipe pou ert to nyce
Thus openly to reproue him of his vice
Anoperce daie he wil peraduenture·
Recleyme pe & bringe pe to luyre
.I. mene he speke wiH of smale pinges
And for to speke att pine rekenynges
pat were nouht honest pouhe it cam to preue
No quod pe Manciple pat were a grete meschef
So myht he bringe me in to pe snare
3it hadde I leuer pay. for pe Mare
Whiche he ridep on pan he schold wip me strive
.I. wil nouht wreppe him so mot .I. priue
pat att .I. spak .I. saide it in my bourde
And wyte 3e wele pat .I. haue here in a gourde
A drauht of wyne. 3e of a rype grape
And riht anone 3e scholne se a good Iape
This koce schal drink per-of if .I. maye
Vpon peine of my lif he wil not sey neye
And certanly to tellen as it was
Of pis vessel pe koce drank fast alas
Whate nedep it he dranke. ynowhe aforne
And whan he had poped in his horne
And to pe manciple he toke pe gourde a3eine
And of pat drink pe koc was wonder feyne
And ponked him in suche wise as he coupe
pan gañ ourse oste waxen wonder loupe
And seide .I. see wele it is necessarie
Wher pat we gone drinke wip vs to carye
GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

For pat wil torne Rankoure & disese
To accord & loue & mony worde to pese s
O. Bachus blissed be pin name
pat so can turne earnest in to game
Worschipe & ponke be to pi deite
Of pat Matier gete 3e no more of me
Tel oën þou Manciple .I. þe preie
Sires quod he nowe herkeneþ what .I. seye

Explicit prologus.
Incipit fabula Mancipij.

Han phebus dwelled here in pis erpe adoune
As olde bokes makep mencioune
He was pe most lusti bacheller
Of al pis werlde & eke pe best archer'
He slowe phiton pe serpent as he leye
Slepeinge a-3eine sozne vpon a daie

And mony anoþere worpe noble dede
He wip his bowe brouht as men mowe rede
Pleynge he coupe of euer mynstralcye
And singen pat it was a melodye
To heren of his clere voice pe soune
Certes pe kinge of Thebes amphione
pat wip his singeinge walled pat Cite
Coupe neuer singen half so wele as he
Therto he was pe semelest mañ
pat is or was seþpe pe werlde be-ganne
Whatt nedêp it his fetures for to diseryue
For in pis werlde was none so faire on lyue
He was þer-wip fulfilled of gentillesse
Of honour & of partite worpiresse
pis Phebus pat was floure ob Bachellarie
As wele in fredam as in Cheualrye
For disport in signe eke of victorie
Of Pheton so as telleþ vs þe storie
Was worþi to beren in his honde a bowe
Now hadde pis Phebus in his hous a crowe
Whiche in cage he fostred moni a daie.
And tauht it speke as men techeþ a iaie
White was pis crowe as is a snowe white swanne
And counterfede pe speche of euery manne
He coude whan he schold tel a tale
pe re wyp in al pis werlde no nyhtinggale
Ne coude be an hundred pousand dele
Singen so wonderli mery & wele
Nowe hadde pis Phebus in his hous a wif
Whiche pat he loued more pan his owen lif
And nyht & daie dide euer his diligence
Hire for to plese & done hire reuerence
Saue onely if pe sope pat .I. schal seye
Ielowse he was & wolde haue kepped hire feyne
For him were lope faped for to be
And so euery whiht in suche degre
Bot al for nouht for it a-vailep nouht
A good wif pat is clene of werke & jouht
Schold not be kepped in none awaite certime
And trewly pe labour is in veyne
To kepe a-schrewe for it wil nouht be
pis holde .I. for a verrairie nycete
To spiH a labour for to kepe wives
Thus writen olde clerkes in her lyues
Bot nowe to purpos as .I. first began
pis worpi phebus dop al pat he cañ
To plesen hire weneinge be suche plesance
And for his manhode & his gouernance
pat noman schold haue put him fro hire grace
Bot god it wote per maie noman embrace
As to discryue a pinge whiche pat nature
Hape naturally sette in a creature
Tak any birde & put it in a kage
And do al píne entente & pi Corage
To foster it tendurli wyp mete & drinke
Of al Deynteñes ñou canst be-þinke
And kepe it as clenly as ñou maie
Al-þou-he his cage of golde be neure so gaie
3it hap pis berde be twenti pousande folde
Leuer in a forest pat is wilde & colde
gone ete wermes & suche wretchednesse
For euer pis birde wil done his business
To ascape oute of his cage whan he maie
His liberte pe birde desirep aie
Lat take a katte & fostre him wele wiþ melke
And tendre flesche & make his couche of selke
And late him sene a mouse go by pe waH
And anone he wyuep melke flesche & aH
And euery deynte pat is in pat house
Suche appetite hap he to ete a mouse
Lo he[re] hap lust his dampnacione
And appetite flemp discrecione
As pe wolfe hapçe also a veleyns kinde
pe lewdest wolf pat sche maie finde
Or lewedest of Reputacione pat wilH sche take
In time whan hir list to haué a maake
Al pes ensamples speke .I. be pis men
pat bien vntrewe & no jinge be wemmen
For men haue euere a lykerous appetite
On lower Hink to performe her delite
pan on here wives bien pei neuer so faire
Ne neuer so trewe ne so debonaire
Flesche is so new fangul wiþ meschance
That we ne kunne in nopinge haue plesaunce
pat sownet in to vertew any while
This Phebus whiche pat pouht vpon no gile
Deceyved was for al his Iolyte
For under him a noþere hadde sche
A man of litel Reputacione
Not worpe to Phebus in comparacione
pe more harme is it happepe oft soo
Of whiche þere comeþ muche harme & wo.
And so be-fel whan Phebus was absent
His wif anone hap for hire leman sent

LANSDOWNE 596 (B-T. 582)
Here lemmman sertes pis is a knauysche speche
Forjesuen it me & pat .I. sow besche
The wise plauto seip as ze maie rede
The worde mot nede accorde wip pe dede
If men schal tel properly a pinge
The worde mot Cosine be to pe worcheinge
.I. am a bustuse man riht pus seie .I.
There is no difference treuly
Be-twex a wif pat is of hihe degre
If of hir body dishonest sche be
And a pouerer wenche opere pan pis
If it so be pei werken bope amys
Botte pat pe gentil is in astate aboue
Sche schal be cleped his ladi as in loue
And for pat toper is a p[0]uere womman
Sche schal be cleped his wenche or his lemmman
And god it woote myne owen dere bropere
Men leyhe pe tone as lowe as lyhe pat opere
Riht so be-twyx a titles tirant
And an owtelawe & a pefe errant
pe sam .I. seie pere is no difference
To Alisander was tolde pis sentence
pat for pe terant is of gretter myht
Be fors of meyne to sle doune riht
And birne hous & home and maken al pleyne
Lo perefore he is clepe a Capiteigne
And for pe outelawe hape bot smal menʒe
And may nouht do so gret an harme as he
Ne bringe a contre to so gretes meschefe
Men klepen him an outelawe or elles an pef
Bot for .I. am a man not texed wele
.I. wil note tel of titus neuer a dele
.I. wil go to my tale as .I. beganne
Whan Phæbus wif hadde sent for hir lemmman
Anone pei wrouht al her lust volage
pis white crowe pat honge aye in pe cage

LANSDOWNE 597 (6-T. 583)
Be-helde her werke & seide neuere a worde 241
And whan pat home was commen phebus pe lorde
This Crowe sange kokkow kokkowe cokkowe
What birde quod Phebus what songe singes pou 244
Ne were pou won te so merilye to singe
pat to myne herte it was a reioysinge
To here pi voice alace what songe is pis
Be god quod he .I. singe nouht amys 248
Phebus quod he for al pi worpinesse
For al pi beute and pi gentillesse
For al pi songe & al pi Minstralcye
For al pi wayteinge blered is pine eye 252
Wip one of luytel reputation
Nouht worp to pe as in comparison
The mountance of a gnate so mot [I] priue
For on pi bedde pi wif .I. sawe him swyue 256
What wile 3e more pe crowe anone him tolde
Be sadde tokens & be wordes bolde
Howe pat his wif hadde done her lycherie
Him to grete schame & to grete velanye 260
And tolde him oft he sawe it wip his eyzen
This Phebus gan awaiwarde for to wrien
Him pouht his sorweful herte a brast in tuo
His bowe he bente & sette perinne a floo 264
And in his .Ire pan hape he his wif sleyne
This es pe effecte pere is nomore to seine [leaf 223, back]
For sorwe of whiche he brak his mynstraley
Bothe harpe & Lute getern & sautrie
And eke he brak his arwes & his bowe
And after pat dus spake he to pe crowe
Traytour quod he wip tonge of scorpione
pou hast me brouht to my confusione 272
Alas pat .I. was vrouht whi nere .I. dede
O dere wif o Iemme of lustihede
That were to me so sadde & eke so trewe
Nowe liest pou dede wip face pale of hewe 276

LANSDOWNE 598 (6-T. 584)
Ful giltles þat dorst [I] swere .I.-wys 277
O rachel hounde to done so foule amys
O trouble witte o yre recheles
þat vnavised smytest giltles 280
O wanne trust ful of fals suspeccion
Where was þi witte and þi discrecione
Of euery mair be war of rechelnesse
Ne trowe no pinge wip outen stronge wittenesse 284
Smyte nouhte to sone ar þat þou wyt why
Ande be auisede wele & soburlye
Or 3e do any execucion
Vpon 3oure ire for suspeccion 288
Alas a þousand folke haue Rachel ire
Fuly for-done or brought hem in þe myre
Alas for sorwe .I. wil my self sle
And to þe crowe o fals þef seide he 292
.I. wil þe qwite anone þi fals tale
þow songe whilom like a nyht gale
Nowe schalt þou fals þef þi songe for-gone
Eke þine white þepers euerychon
Ne neuer in al þi lif schal þu speke
þus schal men on a traitur buen y-wreke
þou & þin hofspringe euere schal be blake
Ne neuer swete noise schal 3e maake 300
Bot euere Crie a-3eine tempest & reyne
In tokeneynge þat þoruhe þe my wif is sleyne
And to þe crowe he sterte & þat anone
And pullede his white þepers euerychone
And maad him blake & raft him al his songe
And eke his speche & oute at þe dore him slonge
Vn-to þe deu el whiche .I. him be-take
And for þis cas bene al crowes blake [leaf 229]
Lordeinges be þis ensample .I. 3owe preye
Beþe ware & takeþ kepe what þat 3e seye
Ne telleþ neuere no man in 3oure lif
Howe þat anoþere man haþ swyved his wif

LANSDOWNE 599 (6-T. 585)
He wil 3owe hate mortally certeyne
Daun Salomon as wise clerkes seyne
Techeþ a man to kepe his tungwe wele
Bot as .I. seide .I. am nouht text wele
Bot naþeles þus tauht me my dame.
My sonne þinke on þe crowe a goddes name
My sonne kepe wele þi tongue & kepe þi frende
A wikked tongue is wers þan a fende
My sonne frome a fende men may hem blisse
My sonne god of his endles goodenesse
Walled a tongue wip teþe & lippes eke
For man schold him a-vise what he speke
Mi sonne ful oft for to mechel speche
Hæpe mony a man be spilt as clerkes teche
Bot for litel speche avisily
Is no man schent to spek generaly
My sonne þi tongue schooldes þou restreine
Att alle time bot whan þou dost þi peine
To speke of god in honour & preyere
The first vertue sonne if þou wilt lere
Is to restreyne & kepe wel þi tongue
þus leren childern whan þe be 3onge
My sonne of Mechel spekeinge yuel avisede
þere lasse spekeinge had .I.-nowhe suffised
Comeþ mochel harme þus was me tolde & tauht
In muchel specheþinne wanteþ nouht
Wostowe where-of a rachel tonge serveþ
Riht as swerde for-kotteþ & for-kerueþ
And arm a tuo . my dere sonne riht so
A tungue kutteþ frenschep al a two
A langler is to god abominable
Rede Salomon so wyse & honurable
Rede dauid & his psalmys rede senke
My sone speke nouht bot wip þine hede þu bekke
Dissimule as þou were def if þat þou here
A langelere spekeþ of perilous matere
The flemynge seide & lerne 3if pe lest

pat litel Iangelinge causep mechel rest

My sone if pou no wykked worde hast seide

pe par nouht drede for to be bewreide

Bot he pat hap my-saide I. dare wele seine

He may be no weye clepe his worde a3eine

ringe pat is seide is seide & forp it gope

pouhe him repent or be him neuer so loppe

He is his pral to whome pat he hap seide

A tale of whiche he is nowe yuel apaide

My sone be war & be none auctor newe

Of Tyfinges whepere pei be fals or trewe

Where so pou commme amonges hihe or lowe

Kepe wele pi tonge & pinke vpon pe crowe

Explicit ffabula Mancipi.
GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS, by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.)

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 209, back]

Incipit prologus Rectoris.

B E pat Je manciple hadde his tale endede
The sonne fro je soupe side is descendede
So lowe pat he was nouht to my siht
Degrees nyne & twente as of heiht
Than of je clokke it was so as .I. gesse
For a .xj. fote a lite more or lesse
My schadowe was at jilke time as pere
Of fusche fete as myn lengep partide were
In sex foote equale of proporocione
pere-wipe je mones exaltacione
.I. mene libra alwaye gan ascende
As we were entrynge att je propes ende
For wiþ oure oste as he was wonte to guye
As in þis caas oure Ioly compaignye
Seide in þis wise lordeinges euerychone
Now lakkeþ vs no tale more þan one
Fulfilled is my sentence & my degre
Who wil nowe tel a tale latt see
Almost ffulfilled is myne ordenaunce
.I. praie to god. so þif him riht good chaunce
pat Tellþ þis tale to vs lustely.
Sir prist quod he e rt þou a vicarie
Or e rt þou a person sei soþe be þi feye
Be what þowe be ne breke þou nouht oure pleye

LANSDOWNE 602 (6-T. 589)
For every man saue poue haue told his tale
vnbukel and schewe vs what is in pi male
For treuly me pinkep be pi chere
Thow scholdest knyht vpe wele a grete matier
Tel vs a fable anone for kokkes bones
[leaf 230]

pis persone ansewerd al att ones
pou getest fable none ytolde for me
For Poule pat writep vn-to Timothe
Repreuep hem pat veyfen soplefastnesse
And tellen fabels & suche wrechednesse
Whi shold .I. schewen draf out of my fest
When .I. may schewe whete if pat me lest
For whiche .I. saie if pat pe lust to here
Moralite & vertuous Matiere
And pan pat 3e wil 3ef me audience
.I. wil ful feyne att cristes Reuerence
Done 3owe plesance lefful as .I. canne
Bot trustep wele .I. am a soperne manne
.I. can nouht geste . Rom Ram . Ruf be my lettre
Ne god wote Rime holde .I. bot hitel better
And perefor if 3owe luste .I. wil not close
.I. wil 3owe tel a mere tale in prose
To knyte vp al pis fest & maake an ende
An ihesu for his grace witte me sende
To schew 3ow pe waye in pis viage
Of pilke parfite gloriousse pilgrenage
pat hiht Ierusalem Celestiaff
And if 3e vouche saue a-none 3e schaH
Beginne vpon my tale for whiche .I. preye
TelH 3oure avise .I. caH no better seye
Bot napecles pis Meditacione
.I. put it alweie in correctione
Of clerkes for .I. am nouht text wele
I take bot pe sentence trustep wele
There-fore .I. maake a prodestacione
pat .I. wil stant to correctione

LANSDOWNE 603 (6-T. 590)
Vpon pis worde we haue assented sone
For as it seamed it was for to done
To enden in som vertuous sentence
And for to 3eue him space & audience
And badde oure Oste he scholde to him seye
pat al we to telle his tale we preye
Oure Oste hadde pe wordes for vs aH
Sire preste quod he faire mote 3ow faH
Saye what 3owe lust & we schal gladly here
And wip pat worde he seide in pis manere.
Tellep quod he 3oure Meditacione [leaf 230, back]
Bot hastep 3owpe sonne wil adoune
Bep fructuous & pat in litel space
And to do wele god send 3owe his grace
Explicit prohemium.
THE PARSON'S TALE. PART I.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:
Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593—612).
Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).
Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of
i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
ii. 'whennes it is cleepeled Penitence'. [not in the Tale.]
iii. 'in how manye maneris been the accionis or wekynges of Penitence' (p. 594-5).
iv. 'how manye specers thers been of Penitence' (p. 595).
v. 'whiche thynges aperten and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
vi. 'whiche thynges destourbe Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 652) (p. 593).
i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. 'som doctour'; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewalling of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[i. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 specers or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):
A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).
B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:
1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:
a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).
c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604).

These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of derynness' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) defices, and (3) richesse' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 612); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).
d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6).

Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).

The new French song, J'ai tout perdu mon temps (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of Fortune).
e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ suffered (p. 608).

f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).

3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be anguishous and continual (p. 609-11).

4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612—679).

B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
§ 2. 'whether it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
§ 3. 'whiche thynges been couenaible to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest' (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612—15).
b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616—672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).


1.c. Sin is α. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).

α. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).

β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).

α. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. β. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).

i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1). 
iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).

v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).

vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).

CONTENTS OF PARSON'S TALE. PART II.


A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, a. 'within man's heart'; b. without; b. being the sign of a., 'as the gaye leesel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer' (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung; waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing meur's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-fayld, in parti-coloured hose. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

b. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

c. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

d. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstersly (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o moorder, and ... of o nature.'

The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies call'd 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).


The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

1 Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.
2 Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.
3 The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuses of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chasty of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.
4 Chaucer must have been plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
5 Compare Chaucer's Gentleman, &c.
6 Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 155.
Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).
Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).
   a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, call'd 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
   b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).
Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law; a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the foetus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a man killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a foetus.
(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. Pardoner's Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the altar irreverently (p. 636).
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
   a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers; f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638).
4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
6. Cursing that comes of irsous heart: Malison.
7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife1) (p. 640-41).
8. Scorning (p. 641).
10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).
11. Double tongue (p. 642).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child (p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. ACCIDIE, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocenc (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).


1 Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?
2 Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.

FOR LANSDOWNE 606
v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords’ extortion from their bondmen: “humble folk been Cristes frendes” (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655)—thieves that steal Christ’s souls get livings (p. 655-56)—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).


vi. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man’s reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distempered bodily humour; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil’s hand (p. 659).


vii. Lechery (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62). The 5 fingers of the Devil’s other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dottards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid’s maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife’s body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar’s wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God’s commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk’s wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70).) The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who’d tempt you (p. 671-72).

(I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it’s too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Consession, § 1, c.]

Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR LANSDOWNE 606 a)
CONTENTS OF PARSON’S TALE. PARTS II AND III.

§ 1.6. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672): 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):
1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shamefastness (like the Publican’s) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i. avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ’s mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one’s own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be housled once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).


In a. Alms. b. bodily punishment.

a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart: 2. Pity for one’s neighbour’s faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other’s souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).


vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi. or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 652). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope; a. of long life, and b. consequent overconfidence in Christ’s mercy (p. 653). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: a. from great and long continued sin; b. from falls-back into sin; c. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 653).

The fruit of Penance (p. 653-4).

EPILOGUE.

The Author’s Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(FOR LANSDOWNE 606 b)
[Lansdowne 851, on leaf 230, back.]

[There are no paragraph-breaks in the MS, but Tyrwhitt's are kept in the print for convenience sake.]

Incipit sermo.


wre. swete lord god of heuen: pat no man wil perisshe: but wil pat we comme al to pe knowleche of him: & to pe blisful lyf pat is perdurable: [76] amonestep vs bo pe prophet Ioromie pat seipe in pis wise: [77] Standep vpon pe weyes & seepe & axepe of olde papes. pat is to seie of olde sentences: whiche is pe goode weie: [78] & walkepe in pat weie: & pe schal finde refrisscheinhe for your soules: &c 

¶ Many buen pe weyes spirituele. pat leden folk to tooure lorde ihesu criste & to pe regne of glorie [80] ¶ Of whiche weyes pere is a ful noble weie and ful couenable weie: whiche maye not faile to man ne to woman pat poruhe sinne hap mys gone fro pe riht weie of Ierusalem celestial. [81] And pis weie is cleped Penitence: of whiche men scholde gladly herken & enquire wip al his he [82] to wit what is penance: & when it is cleped penanc. & in howe many manere bene pe accionce of worchinge of penance: [83] And howe mony spices pere biene of penytence And whiche pinges appartenen: & be-houen to penitence: & whiche pinges distourben penitence

LANSDOWNE 607 (6-T. 593)
Seint Ambrose seǐpe, pet penitence is þe pleyneinge of man for þe gil þat he hæp done; and no more to do any þinge for whiche we ouhte to pleyne:

And som doctor seǐpe, Penitence is þe weyment-ynge of man þat sorweþ for his sinne; an peyeþ þat sem selft for he hæp mys done:

Penytence wiþ certeyne circumstance is verrye repentance of men þat hæt selfh in sorwe; And ðeþe peyeþ for his gilþes And to done satisfaccione:

For he schal be verreye penitent; he schalle first beweilen þe sinne þat he hæfte done; And stedfastly purposen in his herte to haue schrift of mouþe And to done satisfaicione:

For he schal be verrye penitent; he schali first beweilen þe sinne þat he hæfte done; And stedfastly purposen in his herte to haue schrift of mouþe And to done satisfaicione:

And neuer to do þinge, for whiche him ouht to beweile or to complene & to continue in goode werkes; or elles his repentance mai nouht availe:

For as seinte Isider seǐpe, He is a Iaper & a gabber & no verrei repentant; þat eft sene dop þinge for whiche him ouht to repent [go] wepeinge: & nouht for to stinte to do sinne Maie not availe:

Bot naþeleþ mens schol hope; þat at euery time þat man falleþ be it neuere so of; þat he may rise þorwe penitence if he haue grace [H] Bot certeinly, it is grete doute [92] for as seǐpe seinte gregori, vnneþes ariseþ he oute of his sinne þat is charged wiþ þe charde of yuel vsage:

[93] & þer fore repentant folke þat stinte for to sinne & for-lete sinne. er sinne for-lete him. Holy cherche holte hem seker of her sauacione; [94] And he þat sinneþ & verraly repentþ þat him in his last ende; Holy cherche zit hopeþ his saluacion be þe grete mercy of our lorde ihesu for his repentance: [H] Bot takeþ þe seker waye þat is certeine:

And nowe seþen .I. have declared 3owe what þinge is penitence [H] Now scholne 3e vnderstonde þat þeþe btwue þe accions of Penytence: [96] The first is if a man be baptized after þat he hæp sinned [97] Seint Austine seǐpe bot he be penitence for his olde sinful lifþ he maie not be-ginne þe newe
clene lif: [98] For certes if he be h.pftist with oute
penitence of his olde gilte: he receyuep pe merke of
baptime, but not pe grace ne pe remission of his
sinnes til he have repentance verreye. [99] ¶ Anopere
default is pis: that men done dedely sinne after pat
pei haue receyued Baptisme [100] ¶ pe predde defaulte
is: pat men fallen in venial sinnes after her baptisme:
fro daie to daie [101] ¶ Ther of seip seint Austine:
pat penitence of goode & humble folke is pe
penitence of everey daie:

[102] ¶ The spices of penance bien pre: pat on
of hem is solempne: anopere is comune. &c. pe
pred is priue [103] ¶ pilke penance pat is so-
lempe: is in tuo maners. As is to be put oute of holy
cherche in lente for slaughtur of childerne & suche
maner pinge: [104] Anop er is whan man
hap sinned openly: of whiche sinne pe fame is openly
spoken in pe contre: ¶ And pan holy cherche be iuge-
ment Distreynep him for to do penance open. [105]
¶ Somme penance is pat prestes enioynen men comunly
in certeine caas as for to gone peraduentur naked in
pilgrenage or barfote. [106] ¶ Priue penaunce is
pilk pat men done al daie ffor priue sinnes of whiche
we schryuen vs priueyly & receyuen priue penance.

[107] ¶ Nowe schalt pou vnderstande whas behoue:
& is necessarie to verrei perfite penitence: An pes
standen on pre pinges [108] ¶ Contricio of hert. Con-
fession of moupe: & satisfaccione [109] ¶ For whiche
seip Iohannes Grisostemus. Penytence Distreynep man
to accepte benyngly euer peine pat is him enioyned
with contricione of hert: & schrift of moupe & satis-
faccione & in wercheinge al manere humylite: [110]
¶ And pis is fruytetful penitence a3ein pre pinges in which.
we wrenpon our lorde iheu crist: [111] pis is to seine:
be delite in pinkinge: be relichenesse in spekeinge:
be wykked sinful wyrcheinge: [112] ¶ And a3eines pes

LANSDOWNE 609 (O-T. 595)
wikked giltes is penitence: pat maio be likned vnsto a tre.

[113] ¶ pe rote of pis tree is contricione pat hidep him in pe hert of him pat is verrai repentant Riht as pe rote of a tre hidep him in pe erpe: [114] ¶ Of pe rote of contricione springep a stalk pat berep braunches & leues of confessis & fruyte of satisfaccion. [115] For whiche crist seipe in pe gospel. Dope digne fruyte of penite. For be pis fruyte men maye knowe pis tre: & nouht be rote pat is hide in pe herte of man: be pe braunchne ne be pe leues of confessione:

[116] And pere for oure lorde ihesu crist sei puse: Be pe fruyte of hem schal pe knowe hem [117] ¶ Of pis rote springep a seede of grace: pe whiche sede is pe mode of sekernesse: And pis seed is egre & hote:

[118] ¶ grace of pis seed springep of god poruhe pe re-memberance of pe daie of dome & one pe peines of helle. [119] ¶ Of pis 1Matier seipe Salomon. That in pe drede of god man for letep his sinne. [120] ¶ pe hete of pis sede is pe loue of god. & pe desire of pe Ioye perdurable:

[121] ¶ pis hete drauep pe hert of man to god: & dope him hate his sinne: [122] ¶ For sopely pere is no pinge pat sauerep so wele to a childe as pe myke of his norice: Ne no pinge is to him more abhom- inable pat pilke melk when it is mencoded wip opere meta. [123] Riht so pe sinnful man pat louep his sinne it semep pat it is to him moste swete Of any pinge: [124] ¶ Bot fro pat time pat he louep sadly oure lorde ihesu crissto & desirep pe lif perdurable: pere nys to hime more abhominalbe:

[125] ¶ For sope pe lawe of god is pe loue of god: For whiche dauid pe prophete seipe: I. haupe loued pi lawe & hated wikkednesse: & haten: He pat louep god kepep his lawe & his worde: [126] ¶ This tre sawe pe prophet .Danyel. in spirit vpon pe aysion of nobugodonosor when he counseled him to do penitence. [127] ¶ Penance is pe tre of lif to hem pat it receyven: And he pat holdep him

LANSDOWNE 610 (6-T. 596) [1 leaf 231, back]
verrey penytence is blissed after pe verroy sentence of Salomon.

[128] ¶ In pis penitence or contricion man schal vn
derstonden ,iiiij. pinges: pat is to seine What is contricioun: & whiche bien pe causes pat meuen a man to con
tricione & howe he schold be contrite: & what con
tricioun availed to pe soule: [129] pan is it pus: pat contricion is pe verrei sowe pat a man receyuep in his hert for his sinnes with sadde purpos to schriuen him & to do penance And to do neuer more sinne:

[130] ¶ And pis sorwe schal bien in pis manere As seipe seinte Bernard. It schal be greuous & heuy & ful scharpe & poynant in herte: [131] first for a man hap gult his lord: & his makere: & mor scharp & poynant: for he hap agilte his fader celestial: [132] & zit more scharp & poynant: For he hape a-wrepped & agilte him pat boult him: pat withe his precious blode hap deliciuerd vs fro pe bande of sinne And fro pe eruelte of pe deuel. And fro pe peynes of heH:

[133] ¶ The causes pat ouhte to meue a man to con
tricion bien .vj. ¶ First a man schal remembre him of his sinnes: [134] bot loke pat pat rememrance be to him no delite be no weye bot grette schame: & sorwe For his gilte. For Iob seipe. Sinfulmen dop werkes worpi of confession [135] ¶ And pere for seipe Ezechiele .I. wil remembre me al pe 3eres of my lif in bitterness of myn herte: [136] And god seipe in pe Apocolips. Remembre 30 fro wenmes pat bue faH: For be forne pat time pat 3e sinned 3e weren pe childern of god. & lyme of pe Regne of god: [137] ¶ Bot for 30ure sinne 3e bien wax pral & foule & membres of pe fende: hate of Angeles Sclaundre of holy cherche. And foode of pe fals serpent perpetuel matiere of pe fire of heH. [138] And pat more foule & abominable for 3e trespasen so oft time: as dope pe hounde pat tornep to eten his spewynge: [139] And zit
bien 3e fouler for 3oure longe continuinge in sinne: & 3oure sinful vsàge: For whiche 3e be roten in 3oure sinne as a beste in his donge [140] ¶ Suche manere of þouhtes maken a man to haue schame for his sinne, & no delite: As god seipe be þe prophete Ezechiele. [141] 3e schol remembre 3owe of 3oure weies: & þei schol displesen 3owe sopely: ¶ Sinnes bien þe weies þat leden folk to heH:

[142] ¶ þe secunde cause þat auhte to make a man to haue disdeyne of sinne is þis: ¶ þat as seipe seint Petre: Who so dope sinne is þraH of 1 sinne: ¶ And sinne putþe a man in grete þraldome: [143] And þere for seipe þe prophete Ezechiele: I. went sorweful in disdeine of my selfe: ¶ Certes wele ouht a man to haue disdisyne of synne & wip-drawe him fro þat þraldome & velanie! [144] And lo whatte seipe Seneca in þis .matiere: þouhe .I. wiste þat god neþere man ne scholde neuer knowe it: þit wolde .I. haue disdeyne for to do sinne. [145] ¶ The same Seneca, seipe .I. am borne to gretter pinges þan to be þraH to me bodye. [. . . . no gap in MS. . . .] [146] More a þralle may no man ne womman make of his bodi þan 3iue his body to sinne: [147] A were it þe foulest cherle or þe foulest womman þat leueþ & leste of value zite is he chaunged & moste foule & more in servitute: [148] Euer fro þe hiere degre þat a man falleþ þe more he is þraH: & And more vnto god & to þe werlde vile & abominable: [149] ¶ O good god wele ouht men haue disdeyne of sinne: seþen þat þorue sinne þere he was fre now is he maken bonde [150] ¶ And þere for seipe seinte Austine. If þou haue disdeyne of þi seruant if he, a gilte or synne: Haue þou þan disdeyne þat þou þi self scholdest do synne: [151] Take rewarde of þine value þat þou ne be to foule to þine.value ne to þþ self [152] ¶ Alas wele ouhten þei þan to be
servant & pref to sinne & sore biene aochamed of hem self: [153] pat god of his enles goodenesse hap sette hem in hihe astate or 3euen hem wip strenkep of body. hele beaute. prosperitie: [154] & bouht hem fro depher his hert blode: pat pei so vnkindely azeines his gentillesse whiten him so velenslye to slauhter of here owen sowles [155] O goode god. 3e wemmen pat bien of so grete beaute: remembrep 3owe of pe prouerbe of Salomon. he seipe [156] A faire womman pat is a folo of hir body: is like to a ringe of golde pat wercb in pe groyne of a sowe [157] For riht as a sowe wrotep in euery ordur: So wrotep sche hir beaute in stinkeinge ordur of sinne

[158] The pred cause pat ouht to mene a man to contricione is pe drede of pe daie of dome & of pe orribles pynes of heft for as seint Ierom seipe. Att euery time pat me remembrep of pe daie of dome .I. quake? [160] For whan .I. eete or drink or do what so .I. do ouer semeip me pat pe trompe souneip in myne erc? [161] Risp vpe pat bien dede & commep to pe Iugement [162] of god: Muche ouht iche man to drede suche a Iugement pere as we scholne bue all as seipe seipe seint Poulo Be forme pe strete of oure lorde ihesu erist. [163] Where as 3e schal maake a general con-gregacioun: Wher as noman mai be absent? [164] For certes pere ne availep none assoyene ne excusacion: [165] And not onely pat oure fautes schal bu Iuged: bot eke pat al oure werkes schal openli be knowe? [166] And as seipe seint Bernard. There ne schal no pledynge availe ne no sleiht: we scholne 3euen Rekenynge of euery Idol worde [167] There schal we have a Iuge. pat maie nouht be deceyued ne corruppte: And whi for al oure pouhtes biene discouerde as to him: ne for preier ne for meede he wil not be corrupte: [168] And perefor seipe Salomon. pe wrapppe of god wol noujt bue corrupte: And perefor seip Salomon: The wreche.
of god ne wil nouht spare no wight for praiere ne for ȝeȝt? And þere fore att þe daie of dome þere is none hope to escape?: [169] wherfore as seþ þe Anselme ¶ Ful grete anguyshë ¹Scholne þe sinful folke have att þat time?: [170] ¶ þere schal be þe steren & þ[e wroþe Iuge: site aboue?: And vnder him þe orrible putte of heþ open to destrey him þat mot be knowe [. . . no gap in the MS.] sinnes openly be schewde be forne god & be for euery creature: [171] And one þe left side mo doueles þan þert maie þink for to harye: & to drawe þe sinful sowles to þe peine of heþ: [172] and with inne þe hertes of folke schal be þe byteinge conscience: And wip oute forþ schal be þo werld al berneyng[e [173] ¶ Wheder schal þan þe wriȝched sinful soule flee to hide hime. Certes he maie nouȝt hide him: he most com forþe & schewe him [174] For certes as seþ seint Ierom. The erþe schal cast him oute of him?: & þe see also & þ[e eyre also þat schal be ful of þonder clappes & lyhtnynges: [175] Nowe sopely who so wil remembre of þis þinges .I. gesse þat his sinnes schal nouht turne him into delite: bote to grete sorwe for drede of peyne of heþ: [176] And þere for seþ Iob to god?: ¶ Suffur lorde þat .I. maie a while be waile & wepe ar .I. go?: & wepe withe outen retorneinge to þe derke lande, couered with þ[e darkenesse of doþe [177] to þ[e londe of Miese & of derkenesse where as is schadowe of doþe?: where as is none - oper ordinance bot grisly drede þat euer schal last [178] ¶ lo here may þe seen þat Iob preide respite a while to be-wepe & weile his trespas. For sopely o daie .of Respite is better þan al þe tresoure of þis werlde. [179] ¶ And for alsomucne as a man mai aqueite him self before god be penitence in þis werlde & nouht be tresourere þere fore scholde he preye to god to þene him respite a while to be wepen & be weilen his trespas?: [180] for certes al þe sorwe þat a man myht make fro þe begynyng[e
of he wereld is bot a luytel pinge. att pe regarde of pe sorwe of heH [181] ¶ The cause whi pat Iob calleþ heH pe londe of derknesse: [182] vnderstandep pat he cleþep it pe londe of erþe for it is stable & neuer schal faile derknesse; flor he pat is in hell hape deaute of liht material: [183] flor certes pe derk liht pat schal come oute of pe fire pat euer schal berne schal torne him al to peine pat is in heH: flor it schewep him to pe orrible deueles pat him torment. [184] Couerd wþ pe derkenesse of deþe [............] [185]

no gap in the MS.] bien pe sinnes: pat pe wrecched man hape do: Whiche pat distourben him to see pe face of god: riht a derke cloude be twex vs & pe sonne: [186] londe of mysese: because pat þere bue þro manere of deautes æcynes. þre þinges: þat folke in þis werlde haue in þis present lif: þat is to seie: Honours. delices. & Riches. [187] ¶ Aþeines honour hauþ þei in heH schame: & confusione: [188] flor wele þe weten þat men clepen honour þe reuerence þat men don to man: Bot in heH is none honour ne reuerence: flor certes no more reuerence schal be do to a kinge þau to a knaue: [189] ¶ For whiche go[d] seipe be þe prophet Ieremye. Thilke folke þat me dispisen schal bue in dispite [190] ¶ Honour is eke cleþed grete lodschipe: Thare schal no wight seruen opere bot of harme & torment: Honour is eke cleþed grete dignite & hihenesse bot in heþ schal þei be al for-troden of deueles; [191] As god 1 seipe: Orrible deueles schal kommen & gone vpon þe heuedes of dampeþd folk: And þis is for also muche. þe hiher þat þei were in þis present lif: þe more schal þei been abated & defouled in heH: [192] ¶ Aþeine þe riches of þis werlde schal þe haue mysese of pouerte: And þis pouert schal be foure þinges. [193] in deaute of tresour of whiche

LANSDOWNE 615 (6-T. 601) [1 leaf 233]
dauid seipe pe riche folke pat enbrasen & coueten in all herte pe tresoure of pis werlke: scholne slepe in pe slepeinge of depe As no pinge schal pei finden in al hir handes of hire tresour [194] ¶ And more ouere pe Miscse of heft schaft ben in defaute of mete & drinke: [195] ffor god seip pus be moyses: Thei scholne be wastede wip hunger & pe berdes of heft schal deouuren him wip bitter dep An pe gal of pe dragon [. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] hir. morsel: [196] And ferper ouere hire mysese schal buen in defaute of clopeinge: for pei schal be nake in body as in clopinge: saue pe fire in whiche pei birne: & opere selpes [197] & naked schal pei bien in soule of al manere of vertues: whiche pat is pe clopeinge of soule: // Wher bue pan pe gai Robes & pe soft schetes & pe smale schertes: [198] Lo what seipe god of hem be pe prophet Yesaye: pat vnder hem schal be strewed mouhtes: & here couertours schal be of pe wermes of heft. [199] And ferper ouere hire mysese schalbe in defaute of frendes: For he is noujt pouer pat hape goode frendes bott pe is no frende: [200] ffor neypere god ne creature schaft be frende to hem: And euery of hem schal haten opere wip dedeli hate: [201] pe sonues of pe douhtern schal rebellen aezines fader & moder & kinrede aezines kinrede: & chiden and dispisen iche of hem opere bope daie & nyght: ¶ As god seipe be pe prophete Mechias [202] And pe loueynge childern pat whilom loued so fleschely everyche opere wolden everyche of hem eten opere if pei myht: [203] ffor howe schold pei louen hem to geder in pe peine of hett whan pei hatoden everyche of hem opere Eyperin pe prosperite of pis lif [204] ¶ For truste wele here fleschely loue was dedely hate as seipe pe prophete dauid. ¶ Wo so pat lounep wikkednesse: he hatep his soule: [205] And who pat hatep his owen soule: certes he may loun none opere wight

LANSDOWNE 616 (6-T. 602)
in no manere: [206] And per for in heft is no frencchippe Bot euer þe more flesly kinred þat buen in heft: þe more curseinge & þe more chideinge þe more dedely hate þere is ymonge hem: [207] And fer perouere þei scholen haue defaut of al manere delices: For whi þe delites bene þe Appetites of þe fve wittes: as siht: hereynge: Sauereinge: Smelinge: & toucheinge: [208] Bot in heft here siht schal be ful of dorknesse & smoke: & ful of teres: And here hereinge ful of waymentynge & of grontinge of þe þe As seip ihesu crist. [209] Her nose-prelles schal be ful of stinkinge stinke: & And seip ysayas þe prophete. Here Sauereinge schal be ful of bitter gall: [210] And toucheinge of hire body couerd wip fire. þat neuer schal be quenched: & wip wormes þat neuer schal dijen. As god seide be þo mouþe of Isaye: [211] And for alsomuche as þei schol not wene þat þei mei deyen for peyne. & be hire deþ flie fro peyne: þat maie vnnder-stonde be þe worde of Iobë: þat seip þere 1 as is þe schadow of deþ: [212] Certes a schadowe hape likenesse of þe þinge of whiche it is schadow: Bot þe schadowe is nouht þe same þinge of whiche it is schadowe [213] Riht so fareþ þe peyne of heft: It is like deþ þer for þe angwysshe orrible And whiþ: sfor it peynes þe ad euere as þouhe men schold dyen anone: Bot certes þei schol not deye [214] ¶ For as seip seint Gregorie to wrecched kaytifes schal be deþe with owten deþ: And ende wip outen ende: And defaute with oute failinge: [215] sfor here deþ schal alwey lyfe: Þ And here ende schal euermore be ginne: & And here defaute schal nouht faile [216] ¶ And þere fore seip seint Iohin þe Euangeliste: Thei schal folowen deþ & þei schal nouht finden him: & þei desiren to deye: & deþ schal flie fro hem: [217] And Êke Iob seip: þat in heft is none order of Reule: [218] ¶ And aþ be it so þat god hape created al þinge in riht ordre & noþinge with
outen order: Bot al pinges bene ordeyned & nombred: 3ete napeles þei þat buue dampned bien no ping in ordre ne holde no ping in ordre. [219] For þe erþþe schal bere hem no fruyte. [220] For as þe prophet seiþe davuid: God schal destryue þe fruyte of þe erþþe as fro hem: ne water schal þeue hem no moystur. ne þe eyer no refrisheinge: ne þire no lyht: [221] For as seiþe seint Basile: The birneinge of þe fire of þis werlde schal god gif in hel to hem þat buu dampned: [222] Bot þe liht & þe clerenesse. schal þeouen in to heuen to his childerne: Riht as þe good man giffþ flesshe to his childerne and bones to his hondes: [223] And for þei schal haue none hope to escape seiþe Iobe: Att þe laste: þat þere scholde orroure & grisely drede dwel wiþ outen ende: [224] Orrour is alwei drede of harme þat is to comme: And þis drede schal euer dwel in þe hertes of hem þat buu dampned: And for þat haueþ þei lorne al here hope for vij. causes: [225] first for god þat is hire Iuge schal buu wiþ outen mercy to hem. Ne þei may not plese him ne none of his halowes ne þei maie þeue no ping for hire Raunson: [226] Ne þei haue no voice to speke to him: ne þei maie not flîþe fro þeine ne þei haue no goodenesse in hem þat þei maie schew to deliuer hem fro þeine: [227] Þ And þerefore seiþe Salomon þe wykked maþ deyeþ: And whan he is dede he schal haue no hope to escape fro þeine [228] Þ Who so schame wþiþ wele vunderstone þes þeines & be þinke him wele þat he hape desered þilke þeines for his sinnes: Certes he schold haue more talent to sike & to wepe: þan for to singen & to pley: [229] Þ For as seiþ Salomon. Who so þat hadde þe science for to knowe: þe þeines þat buen þat ystablisshed for sinne: he wold maake sorwe: [230] Þ þilke science as seiþe seinte Austine. Makeþ a man to weyment in his herte: [231] Þ þe ferþþe point þat ouhte maake a man
haue contricion is pe sorweful remembrance of pe goode pat he hap lost to done here in erpe? And eke good pat he hap lorne? [232] Sopely pe goode werkes pat he hap loste? eypere pei bien pe goode werkes pat he hap wrouht er he feth in to dedely sinne. or elles pe goode werkes pat he wrouht while he laie in sinne. [233] Sopely pe gode werkes pat he dide beforne pat he feth in sinne bien al mortified & astoned? & dullede be pe oft sinynge [234] ꞏ pe toper goode werke pat he wrouht whiles he ley in sinne; pei bien vtterly dede as to pe lif perdurable in heuen [235] ꞏ pan pelke goode werke pat bien mortified be oft sinynge? Whiche good werkes he dide whiles he was in charite; ne mowen neuere quyken azejine withouten parfite penitence [236] And perfore seipe god be pe moufe of ezehiel? That is pe rihtfulman re-torne azejine from his rihtwisnesse & to worche wikked-nesse schal he leue [237] naye ssor al pe goode werkes pat hap wrouht ne scholne neuer bue in remembrunce; ssor he schal deye in sinne [238] ꞏ And vpon pilke chapeter seip seint Gregorie pus pat we scholde vnder-stonde pis principaly. [239] That whanne we do dedely sinne; it is for nouht pan to reherse or to drawe in to memorie pe good werkes pat we haue wrouht beforne? [240] ꞏ For certes in pe worcheinge of dedely sinne; pere is no truste to no good werke pat we han done to fore; pat is to seine As for to haue pere bye; pe lif perdurable in heuen? [241] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] whan we haue contricione? [242] Bott sopely pe goode werkes pat men done whiles pei bien in dedely synne; ssor as muche as pei weren done in dedely sinne pei may neuere whiken azejine? [243] ssor certes pinge pat neuer hadde lif; may neuер qwykynे? ꞏ And naþes; Albeit pat pei aveile nouht to haue pe lif perdurable; ʒit aveilen
620 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

pei to a-brigge pe payne of hell: or elles to geten temporal richesse: [244] or elles pat god wol pe raper elumyne & lyhten pe hert of pe sinful-man. to have repentance: [245] And eke pei aveilen to vsen a man to done gooode werkes pat pe fende haue pe lesse powere of his soule [246] ¶ And þus þe curteise lorde ihesu crist wol þat no gooode werke be lost: þfor in somewhat it schal availe [247] ¶ Bot for also muche þe gooode werke þat men done whiles þei bien in gooode lif bien al mortisied be sinne folowynge: ¶ And eke soþen þat al þe gooode werkes [. . no gap in MS.] whiles þei bue in dedely sinne bien vitterly dede as for to haue þe lif perdurable: [248] wele may þat man þat no gooode werke doþe singe þilke newe fresše songe: Iay tout perduz moñ temps & moñ labour [249] ¶ For certes sinne bereue þa man goodnesse of nature: & eke þe goodnesse of grace: [250] ¶ For soþe þe grace of þe holy gost fareþ like ﬁre þat may not bu ydel: þfor ﬁre faileþ anone as it fo[r]leþ þis worcheinge: [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [251] So leþ þe sinful-man þe goodnesse of glorie þat only is behiht to good men þat labouren & wirken: [252] wele maie he bu sorie ðan þat owþ þal his lif to god as longe as he leþ þe hape leued: And eke also longe as he schal leue: þat no goodnesse ne hape to paye with his dett to god to whome he owþ al his lif [253] ¶ For trestþe wele he schal zeue acomptes as seþ þeBernard. of al þe goodes þat haue bu þouen him in þis present lif & howe he hape hem dispended [254] nouht so muche þat þer schal nouht perische an here of his hede ne a moment of an houre ne schal nouht perische of his time þat he ne schal zeue of it a rekynynge: ¶ [255] ¶ þe ﬁfte þinge þat ouht meue a man to contricioum: is remembrance of þe passion þat oure lord ihesu crist sufﬁed for oure sinnes: [256] þfor as seþ seint Bernard. While þat .I. leue .I. schal haue remem-

LANSDOWNE 620 (6-T. 606) [1 leaf 234, back]
brance of 

\[257\] his wereness in 

\[258\] pe wor & pe schame & pe fil\( \hat{p} \)e 

\[259\] of pe nayles 

\[260\] And no\( \overline{\text{p}} \)inge for his gilte: 

\[262\] As \( \overline{\text{p}} \)s! As \( \overline{\text{p}} \)s! God schold haue lorde\( \overline{\text{p}} \)ership \( \overline{\text{o}} \)uer resone \( \overline{\text{u}} \)ere sensualite: And sensualite \( \overline{\text{u}} \)ere \( \overline{\text{p}} \)e body of man: 

\[263\] But \( \overline{\text{p}} \)ely when man sin\( \overline{\text{e}} \)p al \( \overline{\text{p}} \) \( \overline{\text{e}} \) order of 

\[264\] And \( \overline{\text{p}} \)r for fore 

\[265\] And whie For sensualite rebel\( \overline{\text{e}} \) a\( \overline{\text{e}} \)n resone: And 

\[266\] For riht as resone is rebellion to 

\[267\] Ul And certes \( \overline{\text{p}} \)s ordinance & \( \overline{\text{p}} \)s rebellion oure lorde ihesu crist bouht vpon his 

\[268\] sfor as muche \( \overline{\text{p}} \) is resone rebel to god: \( \overline{\text{p}} \)re 

\[269\] \( \overline{\text{p}} \)s suffurd oure lorde ihesu for man after \( \overline{\text{p}} \)t he had be bytrayede of his disciple And distreyned &
bounde so pat pe blode braste oute att eueri mayle of his handes as seipe seint Austine [270] ¶ And forbermore for as muche pat reson of man wil nouzt daunte sensualite whan it maie: perefore is man worpi to haue schame: And sus suffred oure lorde ihesu criste: for man: whan pei spitten in his vesage // [271] And ferpere ouere for as muche pan pat pe kaytif body of man/ is rebel bope to resoun / & sensualite: And perefore is it worpi pe depe: [272] And pis suffurde oure lorde ihesu criste for man vnou pe croys where as peere was no party of his body fre with owten grete pyne & bitter passion: [273] And al pis suffred oure lorde ihesu criste pat neuerere for fete [\[274\] no gap in the MS.] ¶ To mechel am .I. peyned for pe same pinges pat .I. neuer deseruede And to muchel defouled for frendshipe pat man is worpi to haue: [274] And perefore maie pe sinful man wele saie. as seipe seint Bernard: Acursed be pe butternesse: [\[275\] no gap in the MS.] ¶ Certes sinful mannes soule by-trasede of pe deuel be couetise of temperile prosperite and scorned be deceyte: Whan he chesep fleschely delites ¶ And hit is he tormented be impacience of aduersite: ¶ And bespette be servage in subieccione of sinne: and att pe last it is sleyne fyndely: [277] ¶ or pis disordinance of sinful man. was ihesu crist first betrayde: And after pat was he bounde pat cam for to 1 for to vnbynde vs of sinne & of peyne: [278] pan was he bescorned pat only scholde be honoured in al pinges be al pinges, & of al pinges: [279] ¶ Than was his pat ouht be desired to be seyne of al man kinde: In whiche Angeles desiren to loken vilansly be-spitte: [280] pan was he scowrged pat no pinge had gulte: & fynally pan was he crucified And sleyne [281] ¶ pan was he acompliced pe
wordes of Ysaye: He was wounded for oure mesdedes & defouled be oure veleynyes: [282] Nowe sepen. pat ihesu criste toke vpon him selfe pe peyne of al oure wikkednesse: Muchel ouht sinful man be-wepe & be-weile pat for his sinne goddes sonze of heuen schold al pis peine endure [283] ¶ The sext pinge pat ouht to meue a man to contricione is pe hope of pe pre pinges: pat is to seine for3euenesse: And pe 3eft of grace wele for to do: And pe glory of heuen with pe whiche god schal guerdon man for his goode dedes? [284] ¶ And for as muche as ihesu criste: zifep vs pis 3eftes of his largesse and of his souereyne bounte: ¶ per for is he cleped Ihesus nazarenus rex indeorun: [285] Ihesus ys to seyne sauour or salvation on whome men scholne hope to haue for3euenesse of sinnes whiche pat is properly salvacione of synnes: [286] And perfor seide pe Angel to Ioseph: pou clepest his name ihesu pat schal saue his peple of her sinnes: [287] And here of seip seinte Peter: There nys none ofere name vnde heuen pat is 3oue to any man bot only [. . . . no gap in the MS.] Ihesus [288] nazarenus. Whiche is as moche to seine As florisGheinge in whiche a man schal hope: pat he pat 3euep him remissioun of sinnes: schal 3eu also him grace wele to do: ¶ For in pe floure is pe hope of fruyte in tyme cominge And in for3efnesse of sinnes hope of grace wele to do: [289] ¶ .I. was att pe dore of pine herte seip ihesus and cleped for to entre ¶ He pat openep to me schal haue for3euenesse of sinne: [290] I. wil entre in to him be my grace And soupe with him be pe good werkes pat he schal done: whiche werkes bene pe foode of god: & he schal soupe wip me: be pe gret Ioy pat schal be 3oue to him: [291] Thus man hope for his werkes of penance god scholde 3eue him his regne as he behotepe him in pe gospel:

[292] ¶ Nowe schal man vnderstonde in whiche
manere schal be his contricion: I say *pat* it schal bue vniuersale & totale: pis is to sei a man schal be verrey repentant for al his sinnes *pat* he hap done in delite of his *pouht* for delite is ful perilous: [293] for *per* bien tuo maners of consentynges: *pat* one of hem is cleped consentyng of affeccioune whan a man is meved to do synne & delite *h*im longe for to pinke on *pat* sinne: [294] He hape reson *pat* pertynep wele *pat* it is sinne azeines *pe* lawe of god: [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Al *pouhe* his reson ne consent no3t to do *pe* sinne in dede: [295] 3ut seine somme doctours *pat* suche delite *pat* dwellep longe is ful perilouse: al be it neuer so lite: [296] And also a man scholde sorwe for al *pat*: *pat* euere he hap desired azeines *pe* lawe of 1god with perilte consentinge of reson: for *pire* of is no doute *pat* it ne is dedely sinne: In *pe* consentyng [297] [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] & in to *pe* dede: [298] where for I seye *pat* many men ne repenten hem neuere of suche *pouhtes* & delices ne neuer schreuen hem of it bot onely of *pe* dede of grete sinnes vtwarde. [299] where for y. seye *pat* suche wikked delites & wikked *pouhtes* bien subtile begillours of hem *pat* scholne be dampeed: [300] More ouere man ouht to sorwen For his wikked wordes: as for his wikked dedes ¶ For certes *pe* repentance of a singuler sinne and nouhto repent of al his *opere* sinnes: or elles repent him of al his *opere* sinnes: & not of singulere sinne maye nouht aveile [301] ¶ For certes almyhti god: is al goode. And *perfor* he for-zenep aH: or elles riht nouht: [302] And here of sei *pe* seint Augustine. I wote certainly [303] *pat* god is enmy to euery sinner: And howe *pan* he *pat* observep o synne schal he haue for*geuenesse of *pe*
remenant of his opere sinnes: Nay: [304] ¶ And forpere ouer. contricion scholde be wounds sorful: And Anguisschous: and perfor 3euef him god pleynly his mercy And perfor whan Mi soule was anguysshous with in me. I. had remembrance of god pat my preyer myght com to him [305] ¶ Forpere ouere contricion must be continuell: and pat men haue stedfast purpos to schriue him: & for to amend him of his lif [306] ¶ ffor sopely whiles contricion lasteþ man maie haue hope of forfesfnesse: And of pis comeþ hate of sinne pat destruyþ sinne hope in him selfe and eke in opere folke as his power: [307] ¶ ffor whiche seife duaid: ze pat louen god hateþ wikkednesse: For trustþ were to loue god: is. for to loue pat he loueþ & hate þat he hateþ.

[308] ¶ The last þinge þat men schal vnderstond is þis: where of availeþ contricion: I. saie þat sumtim contricion deliuerþ a man fro sinne [309] of whiche þat duaid seife: I. saie quod duaid þat is to saie I purposed firmly to schryue me And þou lorde releseþ my sinne: [310] ¶ And riht so as contricion ne veileþ nouȝt with oute sadd purpos of scritte [. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] or satisfaccion wiþoute contricione [311] ¶ And more contricion distreyþ þe prison of heþ & makeþ wayke: And febleþ þe strengefes of þe deueld: And restorþ þe zift of þe holy goste: And of al vertues [312] & interclenseþ þe soule of sinne: Ande deliuerþ þe soule fro þe peyne of heþ & fro þe compaignie of þe deuel: And fro þe seruage of synne ¶ And restoreþ to al goodes espiriteles in to þe compaignie communyoun of holy kirke [313] ¶ And forpere ouere: it makeþ him þat was whilom son of Ire. to be þe son of grace: And al þis þinges he preueþ be holy writte: [314] ¶ And þeþeþ for þat wolde sett his entent to þese þinges he war ful

*SIX-TEXT* 611

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 625

Nota bene de qui sit amor dei
wise: for sope he scholde nouht pan in al his lif to haue corage to sinne ¶ Bot pan his body & al his herte to pe seruise of ihesu christe: And pere of done him homoge [315] ¶ ffir certes oure swete lorde ihesu christe hap spare vs so deboinerly in oure folyes: ¶ that if he ne hadd pite of mannes soule a sori songe miht we al singe: Explicit prima pars penitencie

Incipit secunda pars. eiusdem.

[316] ¶ [1 leaf 236. MS. repeats 1—2 And—none]

The secunde parte of penitence: is confession that is signe of contricione: [317] Now scholne 3e vnder-stande: what is confessioun: And 1 And wheper it ouhte nedes to be or none: 2 And whiche pinges bene couenable: to verrey confession:

[318] ¶ ffirst schalt pou vnderstone pat confessioun is verreyeye scheweinge of sinnes to pe preste: [319] pis is to seye verraly: pat he mote confessen him of all pe condicions pat be-longen to his sinne as ferforp as he can: [320] Al mote be saide &nopinge excused: ne hidde ne awrapped And nouht auaut hime of his goode werkes [321] ¶ And for pere ouere it is necessarie to vnder-stande whensene pat sinnes springen: and howe pere encresen: And whiche pere biene

[322] of springinge of sinnes: As seipe seint Poule on pis wise ¶ pat rihte as be a man sinne entred first in to pis werlde & poruht pat sinne deyede: Riht so pilke depe entrep in to al men pat sinneden: [323] And pis man was Adam be whome pat sinne entred into pis werlde whan pat he brakke pe commandement of god [324] ¶ And pere fore he pat first was so myhti pat he scholde not hae deied be-cam suche one pat him must nedes deie: wheper he wolde or none: & al his progenie pat is in pis werlde pat in pilke manere synnen [325] ¶ Loke pat in pe state of innocence whan Adam & Eue

LANSDOWNE 626 (6-T. 612)
nakede weren in paradise: And no pinge scheame ne hadden of here nakednesse. [326] How that pe serpent that was most wyly of al opere bestes that god had made seide to pe womman  [Commaunded god to yowewe that schold nouth of euery tre in paradise [327] The womman anseward: Of that fruytet quod sche of pe trees in paradysse we feden us but so pely of that fruytet of that tre that is in that myddel of paradise: God for-bedde vs for ete ne for to touche it lest parauentour we schold deyen: [328] That serpent seid to pe womman Nay nay: that schold nouth of that e of that bestes that god had maked. That seide to pe womman If Commaunded god to yowewe that schold nouth of euery tre in paradysse. The womman anseward: Of that fruyte quod sche of that trees in paradysse. The womman sawhe that that tre was good to fedeinge & faire to yez & delitable to that sijte. Sche toke of that fruyte of that tree & ete of that. And saf it to hir husbonde & he ete: And anone that eyzen of hem bope opened: [330] And when that pei knewe that pei weren naked: that sowde of fige leues in manere of breches to hiden hir membres: [331] Here maye ye see that dedely sinne hab first suggestion of that fende: As schewepe here be Hadder: And afterward that delite of that flesche as schewepe here by Eua: And after that pe consentinge of that resoun as schewepe be adam: [332] For, trustepe were souhe so were that pei fende tempted one: that is to saie that flesshe. And that flesshe hadde delite in that beaute of that fruyte defended: site certes til that resoun: that is to seie: Adam consentynge to pe eteynge of that fruyte that stode hiihe in that state of Innocence [333] Of pilke Adam toke we pilke sinne of originale for of him flessheley descended bu we all: and engenderd of vile & corrupte matier: [334] And when pe soule is put in oure bodye riht anone is contracte originale sinne: And that was erst bot onely peyne of concupiscence is afterewarde bope peyne & sinne: [335] And pefor be we al yborne sonnes of Lansdowne 627 (G-T. 613)
SIX-TEXT G14

GROUP

628

And of dampnacion

e
f

wraf

we receyuen

fat
sof e

fe

hilit

whan

it

perdurable

is

nere Baptisme

if it

f

vs f e culpe

be-nymmef

concupiscence

And

[336]

concupiscence

fz's

coueyten

of

couetise

fe

Now

pat

obeissant to god

.1.

fat

H And

and

be

rihtful

lugge-

man

nouhte

alsomuche fat

saie for

lorde

couetise

firste

fe

lawe of owre membres

J>e

maked
is

of

speke

after

lawfulli

inent of god [338]

him

to

for

concupiscence

weren

fat

as

it

sinne

flesshly

As to erfely finges
siht of his eyjenf
eke couetise of hihenesse Be pn'de of hert './
is

for

Whiche

be

[337]

Bot

f

f

wrongfully disposed, or ordeinte in inanf

him

make])

which"

1
duellef vfith vs as f e te??^pta cione

peyne

peine

f

Lansdowne MS.

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

I.

1T

fare

disobeisant f oruhe concupiscence

for

is

flesshe

is

to

'.

[.

[339]

no gap in the MS.] It is impossible hot he be
distempered sum time and noyde in his flesshe to sinne
.

.

.

[340]
It

.

And f is

finge maie nouht faile

&

maie wele wex feble

as longe as fat leuef

'.

f

be vertu of Baptime
& be fe grace of god. f oruhe penitence f [341] Bot
schal
it neuere
fully
quenchef fat he ne schal som
feile

time be meued in himself f Bot he were
sekenesse
[342]

IF

al

refreyned be

or be malafice of
sorcerye or colde drinkes

For whatte

a3eine fe spiritef
bien so contrarie

done alwei

as

And
f

&

he wolde

fe

flesshe couetif e

spirite a3eine

fe flesche. fei

poule

f

man mai

so striuen
fat a
f

[343]

'.

The

seif seinte

The same seif e

seinte

noi^t

Poule

After his grete penance in water & in land f In water
be nyht & be daye in grete perile And in
grete peine
in lande f & in famyne & in urst in colde & in
f
clof es want'.

ynge f And ones stormed almoste to f e def e f [344]
he Alas .1. keytif man who schal deliuer me fro

3itte seid

f e pn'son

;

bodyf [345] 1f And seint lerom whaw he
time
had
woned in deserte f Where as he hadd no
longe
of

my

caitif

co???paignie

bot

bestes

f

Where

LA.NSDOWNE 628

he

as

(C-T. 614)

['

hadde

leaf 230, back]


no mete bot erbes: & water to his drink: ne no bedde
bot pe naked erpe: For whiche his flesshe was blac as an
Ethiopen for hete & nyhe destroyed for colde: [346]
\[347\] Where-for I. wote wele securly þat þei
bu desceyude þat seine þat þei ne bien nouȝt tempted in
her body: [348] witenesse of seint Iame þe Appostle
þat seip þat euerý whilte is tempted in his owen con-
cupiscence: þat is to seye þat eueryc he of vs hæfe matier
& occasion to be tempted of þe norissheinge of sinne
þat is in his bodye [349] \[349\] And þerfore seip seinte Iohn
in þe euangeliste: If þat we seine þat we be wip outen
sinne we deceyuen ourselfe & treuþe is nouht in vs:

[350] \[350\] Nowe scholn þe vnderstonde in what manere
sinne waxeþ & encreseþ in man: The first
þinge is pilke norisceinge of sinne of whiche .I. spak
be forme pilke concupiscence: [351] And after
þat commeþ þe suggestione of þe deuel: þis is to seie
þe deueles belye þe whiche he bloweþ in man þe fire
of concupiscence [352] \[352\] And after þat a man be-
þinkeþ him wheþere he wil do or none pilk þinge
to whiche he is tempted: [353] And þan if þat a
man wip-stande and weife þe firste entiseinge of his
flesshe and of oþe fende: þan is it no sinne: And if
so be þat he do not so þan feleþ he anone a flamme
of delite: [354] and þan it is goode to be ware & to kepe
him wele: or elles he wil faþ anone in to consentynge of
sinne: And 1þan wil he do it if he maye haue time
& space: [355] And of þis matier seip Moyses be
þe deuel in þis manere: The fende fende seip .I. wil
chace & pursewe þe man be wikked suggestiones: and .I. wil hente him be moveinge or stereinge of
inne \[356\] And .I. will departe my prise or my preye be de-
liberacion & my lust schal bue complised in delice:
I. wil drawe my swerde in consentinge: [356] \[356\] For certes
riht as as a swerde departeþ a þinge in two peces: Riht
so consentinge departe p god fro man. = And þan wil .I. sle him with myne honde in deþe of sinne? þus seþe þe fende. [357] For certes þan is a man al dede in soule? And þus is sinne complised by temptacion be delite & be consentynge? And þan is sinne cleped: a ?uüiel:

[358] ¶ For soþe sinne is in two maners: eyþere it is veniale sinne or dedely sinne Soþe whan men loveþ any creature more þan i̇hesu criste ours createour þan is it dedely sinne: And venial sinne is if man loveþ i̇hesu crist leþe þan him ouht: [359] The dede for soþe of þis venial sinne is ful perifuls. For it amenuseþ þe love þat men schold haue to god more & more? 

[360] ¶ And þerfor if a man charge more him self wiþ suche mony venial sinnes certes bot if it so be þat he sum tym discharge him be schrift: þei maie ful lihtly amenuse in him al þe love þat he haþ to i̇hesu criste? [361] And in þis scippeþe venial in to dedely sinne ¶ For certes þe more þat a man chargeþ his soule wiþ venial sinnes: þe more is he enclined to fal in dedely sinne? [362] And þerfore lat vs not be necligent to discharge vs of veniale sinnes: ffor þe prouerbe seþe: þat mony a smale makeþ a grete? [363] An herken þis ensample: A grete wawe of þe see commeþ sum time wiþ so grete a violence: þat it drencheþ þe schippe ¶ And þe same harme done som tim þe smale dropes of water: þat entreþ þoruhe a luytel creuyse in to þe purroke & in to þe bothom of þe schippe if men bu so necligent: þat men ne discharge hem nouht be time? 

[364] And þerfore al pouhe þere bue difference betaex þes tuo causes of drenchinge: Algate þe schipe is dreinte? [365] Riht so fareþ it somtyme of dedely sinne? & of anoyous venials sinnes whan þei multiplie in a man so gretely? þat þilke werldly pinges þat þoruhe whiche He sinneþ venaly? ys as grete in his herte as þe loue of god or more [366]
And therefore the love of every pinge pat is not be-sette in gode: ne done principal for goddes sake: Al pouhe a man love it lasse pan god: zit is it venial sinne: [367] And dedely sinne when the love of any pinge wayepe in phe hert of a man as muche as the love of god ore more [368] ¶ more dedely sinne As seip seinte Austine: is when man turne his herte fro god whiche pat is verrey souereyne boute pat mai nouht chaunge: & zivep 2his herte to a pinge pat mai chaunge & flitte: [369] And certes pat is euery pinge saue onely god of heuene: For sope is if pat a man zivep his love whiche pat he owepe al to god. with al his herte vnto a creature: Certes as muche of love as he seueth to which creature so muche bereupe fro god: [370] And per for dope he sinne: For he pat is dettour to god ne zeldep nou: al his dette to god pat his to seye al the love of his herte

[371] ¶ Nowe seip pat a man vnderstandep generally. Whych is venyale sinne Than is it couenable to tellen of special sinnes whiche pat a man peraduenture ne demep hem nouht sinnes ne schriuep hem nouht of the same pinges And zit napeles pei bue sinnes: [372] ¶ As clerkes write: sofily pis is to seye pat euery time pat a man etep or drinkep more pan sufficep to pe sustinance of his body: in certeine he dope sinn [373] And eke whane he spekep more pan it nedep: it is sinne: Eke whan he herkenepe nouht mekely pe compleinte of pe pore: [374] eke whan he is in hele of body & wol nouht fast whan opere men fast wip outen cause resonable: Eke whenne he slepep more pan him nedep: or whan he commep be pilk encheson late to cherche or to opere werkes of charite: [375] Eke whan he vsep his wip wip oute souereine desire of engendrure to pe honour of god: or for pentent to zelde to his wip pe dette of his body: [376] Eke whan he wil not vesete pe seke: or prisoners whan he maie;

[1—1 repeated in MS. at ¶] LANSDOWNE 631 (b-T. 617) [2 leaf 237, back]
SIX-TEXT
632 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[Partial text]

...eke if he loue wif or childe or any worldly pinge more pan reson requirep: Eke if he flater or blandische more pan him ouht for any necessite: [377] Eke if he amenusep or wipdrawepe almos of pe pore: Eke if he apparelep his mete mor deliciously pan nede is or ete it to hastely be lykurus-nesse: [378] eke if he tel vaniteses att pe cherche or in goddes seruise: or pat he be a talker of ydel wordes of Folye or of velanye: ffor he schal 3elde acomptes of it att pe daie of dome: [379] Eke when he behetepe or assurepe to done pinges pat he may not performe: Eke when pat be lyhtenesse of foly mysvespe or scornep his neyhboure [380] Eke when he hape any suspacione of pinge perpe he ne wote of it no sope-fastnesse: [381] These pinge & mo wip owten nombre buen sinnes as soip seinte Austine

[382] ¶ Now scholpe vnderstonde pat albeit so pat none erpely man maye eschewe al veniale sinnes: sit maie he refreyne him be pe birneinge loue pat he hape to oure lorde ihesu crist: And be preyers be confession & opere good werkes: so pat it schal bot litel greue: [383] ffor as seipe seint austyne: If a man lof god in suche manere pat al pat euere he dophe is in pe loue of god or for pe loue of god verreyly: for he birnep in pe loue of god: [384] Loke howe muche pat a drope of water fallepe in a fornayce & fol of fire anoyep or greupe: so muche a venial sinne is vnto a man pat is parfite in pe loue of ihesu crist: [385] ¶ Men maye also refreine venial sinne: be pe receyueinge of pe preciouse body of ihesu crist: [386] be receyueinge eke of holy water: be almusdedep be general confession of pe confiteor att pe masse: Att complyne: & be blissinge of bysschopes & be prestes & by ope good werkes:

LANSDOWNE 632 (6-T. 618)
De .7. peccatis mortalibus

De Superbia. [from the side]

NO we is it be-houely pinges to tellen whiche buen.
pe vij. de[d]ly sinne: pat is to sey chaytifnesse
of sinnes Bot al pei renne in Coles: Bot in
diuerse manere nowe bue pei cleped kaiytes:
for alsomuche as pe bu chef & springen of al
opere sinnes [388] of pe rote of pes frisyynnes:
[. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] for if
pis rote springen certyne braunches as ire envie
accidie. or sleu[pe. aurice]: or couetise: to comune
vnder-stondeinge Glotony. & lychery: [389] And
everyche of pes cheue sinnes hap his braunches & his
pinges as schal be declared in here chapeter foloweynge:

[Of the Twigs of Pride.]

[390] And pouhe so be pat noman can te[t] utterly
pe nomebre of pe pinges & of pe harmes pat come[p] of
pride. zit wil I. schewe a party of hem as pe schol vnder-
stonde: [391] ¶ There is. Inobedience: A[nauenteinge]:
Ipocrisyte Despite. Arrogance. Impudence. Swelinge
of hert: Insolence. Elacione: [. . . . . . . .
... no gap in the MS.] Pertenacie: Vei[g]lorie: And
many a noper pinge. pat: I. kan nouht declare: = [392] Ino-
bedience is he pat disobey[p] for despite to pe com[m]ande-
ment of god and to his souereygnes & to his costly
fadere [393] ¶ A[nauentour] is he pat boste[p] of pe harme
or of pe boute[n] pat he hap done: [394] Ypocrise is
he pat hide[p] him to schewe him suche as he is: &
schew[p] him suche as he not is: [395] ¶ Dispitous
is he pat hat hap disdeine of his neybour[s]: pat is to
seine of his euencristen: or hap[e] despite to do pat
him ouhte to do: [396] ¶ Arrogant. is he pat pinke[p]
pat he hap[e] pilke bountes in him pat he hap[e] nouht: or

LANSDOWNE 633 (6-T. 619) [1 leaf 238]
wenepe pat he scholde haue hem be his desire: Or elles pat he demep pat he be pat he nys note [397] 腴 Impudent is he pat for his pride haue no schame for his sinne: phem Swelliinge of hert is he whan a man reioysep him of harme pat he haep done: 399] Insolent is he pat despisep in his luggement al opere folke as to regarde of his value: & of his comuneinge. & of his spekeinge: And of his bereinge. 400] ERGY Elacione is whan pat he maie neyper suffur to haue Maister ne felawe: 401] 腴 Impacient is he: pat wil nouht bue ytauht ne vnder-nome of his vice: & be strif werrep troupe witingly: & mayntenepe his folye: 402] ERGY Contumace is he pat poruhe his indignacion is ageines euerche auctorite or powr of hem pat bien his soveraignes 403] 腴 Presumption is he whan a man takep an emprise pat him ouht not to do: or elles he maie it not do: & pat is called Surquidre: 腴 Irreuerence is whan men do nouht honoure: pere as hem ouhte to do: An waytep to be Reuerepent: 404] ERGY Pertinacy whan a man defendep his folye And truste to mucche to his owen witte:= 405] veyne glorie is for to haue pompe & delite in temporile richesse: & glorifiep hem in worldly estates: 406] Iangelynge: is whan a man spekepe to mucche to for folke An clappepe as a mullen & takep no kepe what he seipe:

407] And zite is pere a priue spice of pride pat waytep furst to be halowed or he be salute al bue he lesse worpe pan pe topere is peraduenture: And eke waitep or desirepe to site or to go aboue him in pe weie: or kisse pax or bue encensed or go to offringe to for his neyhboure 408] ERGY And suche 

... . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

... . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] a proude desire to be magnified: & honoured be for pe peple:

409] ERGY Nowe bene pere tuo maners of pride pat on of hem is wipinne pe herte of man: And pat

LANSDOWNE 634 (6-T. 620) [1 leaf 233, back]
oper is with owte: [410] Of whiche sopeley pe for-
seide pinges & mo þan.1. haue seide apartinent to
pride: þat is in þe hert of man: ¶ And ðer to opere spieces
of pride buen wiþ oute [411] Bot Napelesse one
of þe spieces of pryde is signe of þat opere: Riht
as pe gay leuesal att tauerners is signe of þe wyne
þat is in þe seler: [412] And þis is in mony pinges
as in speche & in countenances: and in outrageous araye of
cloþeinge: [413] Þor Certes if it nadde be no sinne
in cloþeinge: Crist wold nouht so sone haue noted & spoke
of þe cloþeinge: of þilke riche man in þe gospeH [414] ¶ And
as seibe seint Gregorie: þat precious cloþe is cou-
pable for þe derpe of it: And for his sopenesse &
for his strangesesse: & for his disgisinesse: and for þe super-
fluuite: Or for þe ino[r]diñance scantnesse: [. . . [415]

[416] ¶ As to þe firste sinne þat is in superfluuyte of
cloþeinge whiche þat makþe it so dere to harme of þe
pele [417] þat onely þe cost of enbrowdeinge: þe
degise endentinge or barringe owndeyng paleinge
or bendeinge: And sembla wast of cloþeinge
in vanite [418] ¶ Bot þer is also costlewe furringe in
hire gounes: so muche pounseinge of cheseles to make
holes: so muchel dagynge off scheres [419] forþe wiþe
þe superfluyte in lenkeþ of þe forsaid gounes: tray-
leyn in þe donge & in þe myre on hors & eke on
fote as wele of man as of womman: þat al þilke
trayleinge is verraly as in effecte wasted & consumed: þrede
bare & roten wiþ donge: raper þan it is ȝouen to
þe pouer: to grete damage of þe forseide pouer folke: [420] & þat in sondre wyse ¶ þis is to seie þo
more þat cloþe is wasted: þe more mot it cost to
þe peple for þo scarseynesse [421] And: forþere ouer.
if it so be þat þei wolde ȝeue suche pounsed &
dagged clopeinge to pe pore folke it is nouht convenient
to were for her astate: ne sufficeant to beto her necessite:
to kepe hem fro pe desparacione of pe colde firmament:
[422] ¶ On pat opere side to speke of pe
disordinate scantnesse of clopeinge: as bien pis cutted
sloppes or hanslynes pat poruh her schortnesse ne
couern not pe schamful membres of a man to wykked
entente: [423] Alas sum of hem: somme of hem shewen pe
schappe & pe boce of pe orrible swollen membres pat semep
lyke to pe maladye of hyryna in pe wrappeinge of her hoses:
[424] And eke pe buttokkes of hem: pat fare as it war
pe hinder parte of a sche ape in pe ful of pe mone:
[425] And more ouer pe wreched swollen membres
pat pei schewe poruhe disgiseinge in departinge
of her hoses white & rede semep pat halue him scham-
ful priue membres: weren fleyne: [426] And so be pat
pei departen her hoses in opere colours as is white
& blak: or white & blewe: or blakke & rede: & so
forpe [427] ¶ pan ne semep it as be variance of colour
pa halfe pe partie of his priue membres been corrupte
be pe fire of seint Antonye: or be Cancre or be suche opere
meschaunces [428] ¶ 3it of pe hinder parte of her
buttokes: it is ful orrible for to see: for certes in pat
partie of hir bodye pe as pei purgen her stinkinge
ordure [429] pat foule partie schewe pei prouedly to pe peple
in despite of honeste: Whiche honeste pei
ihu criste & his frendes observed to schew in his
lyf. [430] ¶ Now as to owtrageous araye of wemmyn:
God woote pouhe pe visages of hem semen
ful chaste & debonayre. 3it notifien pei in here araye of
atyre likerousnesse & pruyde [431] ¶ I say not pei
honeste in clopeinge of man: & womman is vncouen-
able Bot certes pe superfluyte or pe disordinance scantid
of clopeinge is reproouable [432] Also pe sinne of
a-ornement or appareile as in pinges pat appartenen
to Rideinge: As in to mony delicate horses pat be holden

LANSDOWNE 636 (6-T. 622)
for delite: pat pei bien so faire fatte & costlewe: [433] 
And also mony a viciouse knave ymayntende be cause of hem: And in to corious harneyse: as in sadels in cropreres, peytrelles: & bridelles couerd wiþ precious clope & riche Barres: & plates of gold. & of siluere: [434] 
For whiche god seiþe by Sacarie þe prophet: I. wil confounde þe riders of suche horses: [435] 
This folke taken litel rewardinge of þe rideinge of goddes sonne of heuen and of his harneys [. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 
bot 
clopes of his pouere disciples Ne we rede nouþt 
þat euer he rode on opere beste: [436] 
I sp Cake þus of þe sinne of superfluys: And nouht for þe resonable 
honeste: whan reson it requireþ: [437] ¶ And forþper 
ouere Certes pride is gretly notified in holdeinge of grete 
meigne: when þei bien of luytel profite or riht of no profite: 
[438] And namely whan þat meneþe is felenous & damage-
ous to þe people by hardynesse of hihe lordeþchippe: or be 
way of ofifice [439] ¶ For certes suche lordes: fullen 
þan her lorschipe to þe deuel of heþ: whan þe 
susteigne þe wykkednesse of here menþe; [440] 
Or elles 
whan þis folke of lowe degré: as þilke þat holden 
hosteleries: And þat is in mony maner of folke þat susteyne 
þeft for hire ostelers: And þat is in mony maner of disceytes: 
[441] þilke maner of folke bien þe flyes þat folowen 
þe hony. Or elle þe hundes þat þat folowen þe Careyne: 
Whiche for-seide folke stranglen spirituelye her lordeþchippes: 
[442] ̀f or whiche þus seiþe dawid þe prophette: Wikked 
dep mot comme on þilke lordeþchipes: And god þeue þat 
þei mote descende adoune in to helle: ̀f or in hire 
houses bien iniquitees: And schrewnessis & not god 
of heuen: [443] And certes bot if þei done amendememt: Ðiht so as god ʒaf his blissinge to pharaø be þ[e 
s]evice of Iacob: And to laban be þe service of Ioseph: 
Ðiht so god wol þeue his malison to suche lordeþchips 
And to susteine þe wykkednesse of her servantes: but þei
comme [444] proudly to be table and apperep
 eke ful oft: sfor certes riche men bu cleped to festés
 and pouere folke bien putte awie: And rebuked [445]
in excess of diuerese metes & drinkes: And namely
suche maner of Baken metes [. . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] &
of semblable waste so pat it is abusifor to pinke: [446]
And eke of grete preciousenesse of vesseH: & curiosite
of mynstralcie: By pe whiche a man is stered pe more to
delices of luxurie: [447] If so be pat he sette his herte
pe lasse on oure lorde ihesu criste: certeyne it is a
sinne: And certeynly pe delices myht be so grete in
pe case pat men myht lyhtly fa by hem in-to
dedely sinne: [448] ¶ The espices pat sourden of pruyde:
soʃcy when 1 pei sourden of malic eymagenyd and avised
and aforne cast: Or elles of vsage bien dedely sinnes it is
no doute [449] & when pei sourden be frelte vn-
avised sodanly & sodanly wiʃ-drawe æeine al be
pei greuous sinnes .I. gesse pat pei bu nouht
dedelye: [450] ¶ Nowe might men ax where-of pat pride
sourdep and springep: And .I. sum time it
springep of goothes of Nature: And somme time of
pei goothes of fortune And sum tim of pe goothes of
grace: [451] Certes pe goothes of nature standen
in pe goothes of bodye or goothes of soule: [452]
Certes goothes of bodye bene hele of bodye:
strenkep: diliuernesse: beaute: genterye: firaunchises:
[453] Godes of Nature of pe soule bien goode wiʃ
scharp vndestandinge subtle engyne: vertue natureH. goode
memorie: [454] ¶ Goode of fortune bien richesse:
hihe degrees of lordeschippes ¶ Preyseinges of pe peple [455]
Goothes of grace biene sciences powere to suffur
spyrituelle: traveyle benygnites: vertuous contemplacione
withstandinge of temptacione: And semblable pinges:
[456] of whiche forseide goothes certes it is a ful grete
folye a man to pride him in any of hem aH [457]
If Nowe as for to speke of goodes of nature: god wote pat sum tyme we haue hem in nature: Als muche to oure damage as to oure profite: [458] As for to speke of hele of body: Certes it passet ful lyhtlye: And eke it is ful ofte encheson of pe sekenesse of pe soule: ffor god woote pe flesche is a ful grete enmy to pe soule: And perfore pe more pat A body is hole: pe more be we in peril to falle: [459] Eke for to pride him in pe strenkep of his bodie: it is an hyhe foly: For certes pe flesche coueytep aseine pe spirit: And ay pe more stronge pe flesche is: pe sorier maie pe soule be: [460] and ouere al pis strenkep of body: ad worldly hardinesse causep oft mony men to perile & meschaunce: [461] Eke for to pride him of his gentire: ys ful grete foly: ffors oftentime pe genterye of pe soule: and [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] eke we bene al of o fader and al of o moder: And al we be of o nature roten & corrupte riche & pore: [462] ffor sope a manere a maner of gentirie is for to preyse pat apparelep mannnes corage wip vertuse of moralites & makep him cristes childe: [463] For trustepe wele pat ouere what man pat sinne haje maystre he is verrey cherle to synne

[464] If Nowe bien pere general pinges of gentillesse. as eschewynge of vices: or rebaudry & servage of sinne. In worde in werke & contenance. [465] and vsinge vertue Curtasye & clennesse & to be liberal pat is to seie large be mesure: for pilke pat passe mesure is foly & synne [466] If Anoper is to remembre him of bounte pat he of ope folke haje receyuede: [467] Anoper is to be benygne of his sugettet Where fore: as seip senec per is no pinge more couenable to a man of hihe astate pan debonarte & seite: [468] If And per for [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] bees whan pey chese hem a kinge: pei chesen him pat hap no pinge wippe to stinge: [469]
Anoper is a man to haue a noble herte & a diligent to atteigne to hihe vertuous pinges: [470* see after 474 and Hengwrt and Petworth MSS.]

[471] Certes also who pat pride® him in pe goodes of fortune he is a ful grete foole: ffor sometyme is a män a ful grete lorde be pe morwe: pat is a wreche & a keytif ar it be nyht.1 [472] [And sumtyme þe [.

... no gap in the MS.]

[473] Certes þe Comendacion of þe peple is sumtyme ful fals & ful brutel for to triste / þis day þey preise to morn 2 þey blame // [474] God woot desire to haue comendacion eke of peple hath caused detli to many a besy man // [*470] Now certes a man to pruyde hym in godes of grace / is eke an outrageous folye // for pilke 3yftes of grace þat schulde haue turned hym to goodnesse & to medecyne turnyth hym to venym & to confusion) as saip seint gregorie /

[475] Now sethins þat so is þat þe haue vnderstanden what is pruyde and whiche ben þe spices of hit & weines pride sourdeth and springeth

[1 a leaf cut out of Lansd. MS.; here supplied from Reg. 18, C. 2, on f249, bk.]

[The Remedy against Pride.]

[476] Now schul þe/vndirstonde whiche is þe remedye aȝayns pruyde & þat is humylyte or meknesse [477] þat is vertu þurchi whiche a man hath verray knowelache of hym self: And haldeth of hym self: no pris / ne deyntee as in regarde of his desertis considerynge euer his frelte / [478] Now ben þere iij maners of humylyte / As humylyte in herte anoþer [. . . no gap in the MS.] in mouth þe iij is in werkes /

[479] þe humylyte in herte is in 4 maners þat on is when a man holdeth hym self as nouȝt worthi by fost god of heuene / Anoþer is whenne he dispisetli
non oher man // [480] pe pridde is whenze he rekkeþ not þorwþ men holde hym nouȝt worthi // þe iiij is whenne he nys not sory of hys humilyacion [481] Also þe humylyte of mouthi is in 4 þinges // In atemprure speche & in humble of speche And whenne he by-houytli wiþ his owen mouthi þat he is suche as hym þenkip þat he is in his herte Anoþer is whenne he preisip þe bounte of anoþer man / And noþþ þeroþ amenusiþ [482] humylyte // Eke in werkþ is in 4 maners / þe firste is whenne he puttip oþer men biforn hym / The secunde is to chese þe loweste place ouer aþ / The iiij is gladly to assente to good counsel / [483] The 4 is gladly to stande to reward of Souerayn or of hym þat is heier in degre Certeyn þis is a gret werke of humylyte

Inuidia.

[484] Aftre pruye wol y speke of þe foule synne of Enuye whiche þat is as by þe worde of þe philozofre Sorwe of oþer mannes prosperite and aftir þe worþ of Seint Austyn Hit is sorwe of oþere mennes wele And ioye of oþer mannes harme // [485] þis foule synne is platly aȝayn þe holy gost Al be hit so þat euery synne is aȝayn þe holy goste // ȝet for asmoche as bounte appertyneth properly to þe holy gost [...]

[486] ¶ Now haþ malice 2 spices þat is to seye hardenesse of herte And wickednesse or elles þe flesch of a man is so blynde þat he concidereþ not þat he is in synne [...]

[487] That other 1 spice of Enuye is whenne þat a man werreþ trouthe when þat he woot þat hit is trowthe And eke when þat he werreicþ þe grace of þat god hath ȝoue to his
neighbour & al pis is by Enuye [488] Certes penne is Enuye þe worste synne þat is // þfor soothly alle oþer synnes ben somtyme aþayn o special vertu [489] ¶ But certez Enuye is aþayns alle vertues & of alle goodnesses // þfor hit is sory of alle bountes of neighbourhe and in þis maner hit is dyuers from alle oþer synnes // [490] þfor wel vnnethis is þer any synne þat hit ne hath som delyte in hym self safe only enuye þat ever hathi in hym self anguysch and sorwe [491] ¶ The spices of enuye ben þese þer is first sorwe of oþer meannes goodnes and of her prospere [... no gap in the MS.] is kyndly mater of ioye þenne is enuye a synne aþayns kynde // [492] The 2e spice is ioye of oþer meannes harme [... no gap in the MS.] [493] Of þis 2e spice cometh bakbytyng [... no gap in the MS.] or detraccion hathi tweyn spices as þus / Som men preisþ his neighboure by a wicked entent [494] for he makeþ alwey a wicked knotte at þe laste ende alwey he makeþ a butte at þe laste ende ¶ þat is digne & more blame þen worþ is alle þe plesynge // [495] The 2e spice is þat if a man be good & dooth & saith a þing to good entent / þe baþbyter wol turne alle þe goodnesse vp so doun to his schrewed entent / [496] ¶ þe 3e. is to amenuse þe bountee of his neybore / [497] þe 4e spice of bakbytyngþ is þis þat if men speke goodnesse of a man wol þe baþbyter sayn parfay suche a man ȝet is bettere þen he in dispreisyng of hym þat men preise / [498] þe 5. spice is for to consente gladly herkne þe harme þat men speke of oþer folk þis synne is ful gret and ay encresit after þe wicked entent of þe baþbyter [499] ¶ After bakbytynge comeþ grucchynge or mormuraunce / and somtyme hit spryngeþ of inpacyence aþayns god and somtyme aþayns man //

REG. 18, c. 2 (for Lansdowne 642) (6-T. 628)
[500] Aȝayns [god] it is whenne a man grucchif aȝayn þe Payne of helle or aȝayns pouert or losse of Catett or aȝayn reyne or tempest or elles gruccheþ þat schrewes han prosperite or elles þat good men han aduersyte [501] and alle þese þinges schulde men suffre paciently for þey comyn by þe riȝtful Iugement & ordinaunce of god // [502] Somtyme cometi gruchynge of aurice as Iudas grucchyd aȝayns þe magdelen when sche ennoynted þe heued of oure lord ihesu Crist wip here preciousse oignement [503] ¶ þis manere of mormure is suche as when men grucchen of goodnesse & þat men selue doon Or þat oþer folkþ doon of her owen ¹ Catett [504] Somtyme comyþi mormur of pruyde as when Symon þe Pharisee gruchid aȝayns Madgaleyn when sche approched to ihesu crist and wepte at his fete for her synnes / [505] And somtyme hit sourdethi of Enuye when men discoueren a mannes harome þat was prynce or berith him an hand þing þat is fals [506] ¶ Murmur is eke ofte amange seruauntz þat grucchyd when her soueraignesbidden hem to doon leefful þinges / [507] And for asmoche as þey dar noþt openly wipSafe þe commaundementes of her soueraigne þet woln þey saye harm & grueche & murmure pryuyly for verrey dispyte // [508] wiche wordes men clepe þe deuels pater noster þouȝ so be þat þe deuelþ had neuer pater noster but þat folke ȝeuen hit suche a name // [509] Somtyme hit comeþ of yre or of pryue hate þat norischteth rancour in herte / as afterwardþ I schal declare / [510] þenne comeþ eke bitternesse of herte þurgh wiche bitterness euyer good dede of his neighbour semþ to hym bitter and vnsauery / [511] Then comeþ discorde²] ³ þat vnbyndþ almaner [² Reg. 18, C 2, extract, leaf 251, ends] of frindeschepe þat commþ scorenynge of [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] his neyhe-bore al do he neuer so wele? [512] þan commþ accusesinge: as when a man seeþ occassione to anoyen his
neyhboure? Whiche pat is like pe crafte of pe deuel? pat waytep bop day & nyht to accusen vs alt? [513] ¶ pan commeþ malignite porwhe whiche a ma anoyeþ his neihbour priuely. if he maie? [514] And if he nouht ne may.algates his wikked wil ne schal not wante? as for to birnc his house priuely or openly? or slene his bestees? & semblable jinges:

[The Remedy against Envy.]

[515] ¶ Nowewil .I. speke of pe remedye aþeines þis foule sinne of Envie? first is þe loue of god principal & loueinge of him selfe & of his neyhbour. ffor sopely þe tone maie not be withouten þe topere. [516] And trusteþ wele þat in þe name of þi neyhboure þou schalt vnnderstande þe name of þi broþere ffor certes al we haue o fader fleschely & o moder? þat is to seye Adam & Eue? & eke o fader spirituelle þat is to seie god of heuen? [517] þine neyhbour ert þou holden for to loue & wilne him al godenesse? And þerefor seije god loue þine neyhbour as þi self? þat is to saluacion bop to lyue & to soule? [518] And more ouere þou schal loue him in worde & benygne ammonesscheynge? And chastiseinge? And comfort him in his anoyes? And praye for him wip al þine herte? [519] And in dede þou schalt loue him in suche wise þat þou schalte done to him in charite? As þou woldest were done to þine owne personne? [520] And þerfore þou schalte note done him no damage in wykked worde ne harme in his body ne in his catel ne in his soule be entiseinge of wykked ensample. [521] þou schalt nouht desire his wyf ne none of his þinges? vnnderstande eke? þat in þe name of þi neyhbour is comprehended his enmye [522] ¶ Certes a man schal loue his enmye for þe commandementz of god? And sopely þi frende schalt þou loue in god? [523] I. sei þin ennemye schalt þou loue for goddes saake by his commande-
ment: for if it were reson. pat man scholde hate his ennemye: for sop god wol not receyue vs to his loue pat bien his enemies [524] a3eines pre manere of of wronges: pat his Ennemy dope to him! He schal do pre pinges: As pus: [525] A3eines hate & rankour of her: He schal loue him in Herte a3eine chideinge & wikkede wordes. he schal praiie for his Ennemy. ¶ A3eines pe wikked dede of his ennemye he schal done him bounte: [526] ¶ For Crist sei3e: loue3p 3oure enemies And pre3e3p for hem pat speke3p 3owe harme // And eke for hem pat 3owe chased: & pursewen: And dope bounte to hem pat 3owe haten: =Lo pus commande3p vs oure lorde ihesu criste to do to oure enemies: [527] For sopely nature drivies vs to loue oure frendes. And parfey oure enemies haue more nede to loue pan oure frendes: And pei pat mor nede had: to hem schal men do goodenesse [528] ¶ And certes in pilke dede haue pe remembrace of pe loue of ihesu criste pat deyed for his ennemys: [529] ¶ And in almuche pat pilke loue is pe more to performe: So muche is more pe gre merit: And perefore pe loueinge of oure Enmi: Ha3p confounde pe venime of pe deuyH: [530] ffor rih as pe deuel is dis-commite: be humilitie Rhiht so is he woundede to to pe depe be pe loue of oure Ennye: [531] Certes pan is loue pe medecyne pat cachep oute pe venym of Envye Fro mannes herte [532] ¶ pe spices of pis pas scholne bue more largely in here chapetles folowynges:

de Ira [from the margin]

[533]
A
fter Ennevie wil .i. declare pe sinne of Iref For sopely who pat hape envy vpon his neyhbouref anone comunly he wil finde him matier of wrepppe in worde or in dede a3eines him to whome he haph envie: [534]. and as wele comepe Iref of pride

LANSDOWNE 645 (6-T. 631) [1 leaf 240, back]
as of envie: for sopeily he pat is proude or envious: is lyghtly wrope

[535] \( \text{\textit{his sinne of ire after pe discruiueinge of seinte Austine}} \) Is wikked wiht to bue avengede be worde or by dede: [536] \( \text{\textit{Ire after pe Philosofre. Is pe feruen blode of man. ywhikened in his hert porwe whiche he wil harme to him pat he hatep}} \) [537] \( \text{\textit{For certes pe hert of man be enchaufeinge \& moueinge of his blode waxe\(p\) so trouble pat he is out of al Iuggement of Reson}} \) [538] Bot pe schal vnderstone \( \text{\textit{pat Ire is in two maners: pat on of hem is goode \& pat opere is wikked}} \) [539] \( \text{\textit{The good Ire is be Ielowsy of goodnesse porwe he which a man is wrope with wikkednesse \& a\(\text{\textit{eines wykkednesse}} \text{\textit{f}} \text{\textit{And pere fore seipe pe wise man: pat ire is bett pan pleye}} \) [540] \( \text{\textit{pis ire is wip debonarte}} \text{\textit{Ant it is wrope wip outen bitternesse nouht wrope a\(\text{\textit{eines pe man bot wrope wip pe mysdede of pe man as seipe pe pro\(\text{\textit{phet dauid}} \text{\textit{f}} \text{\textit{Irascimini \& nolite peccare [541] \text{\textit{Nowe vnderstone pat wykked yre is in tuo maners: pat is to seine sodeine Ire wipde outen avisement \& consentinge of his reson}} \) [542] \( \text{\textit{be meneynge \& pe sense of \(\text{\textit{pis}} \text{\textit{f}} \text{\textit{is pat pe reson of a man con- sentep nouht to pilke sodeine Ire}} \text{\textit{f}} \text{\textit{pan is venial}} \) [543] \( \text{\textit{Anopere Ire is ful wikked pat comep of velany of hert avised \& cast before wip wikked wiht to do vengeance: And perto his Resoun consentep \text{\textit{f}} \text{\textit{And so sopeily \(\text{\textit{pis is dedely synne}} \text{\textit{f}} \text{\textit{This Ire is so dis- plesant to god pat it troublep his hous \& chasepe pe holy gost oute of mannnes soule}} \) [544] \( \text{\textit{This ire is a ful grete plesance to pe deuel; ffor it is pe deuel forneyes pat is ychaufed with pe fire of hell [547] ffors certes LANSDOWNE 646 (6-T. 632)
as fuyre is more myhtye to distroye erþely pinges pan anopere. Element: Riht so is ire myhty to destroye al sprituel pinges. [548] Loke howe þat fuyre of smale gledys þat bien almost dede vnder asshen wyþ qwyken aþeine whan þei whan þei bue touched with brimstone: Riht so Ire wiþ qwykene aþeine whan it is touched be pruide þat is couerde in mannes herte: [549] Þor fortes fire may not comme out of noþinge bot if were first in þe same pinghe naturally: As fire is drawen oute of flintes wiþ stele: [550] And riht so as pride is often mature of Ire: Riht so is Ran- cour norische & kepere of þe wrappe in þe mannes hert: [551] Þer is a manere tree as seip seint Isodere: þat whán men makeþ fire of þilke tre And couereþ þe coles of it wiþ asshen: Soþely þe fire of it wil lasten al a þere or more: [552] And riht so fareþ it of Rankoure: When he is ones conseuyed in þe hert of siþne man: Certeyne it wil last paraduenture 1 Frôme one Hester day vnto anopere esterclaie or more: [553] Bot certes þilke man is fer fro þe mercy of god al þilke while

[554] in þis forsai deuels forneys where forgen þre schrewes: Pride þat al blowþe & encresþe þe fire be chideinge & wykked wordes: [555] þan standþe envye & holdeþ þe hote yren vpon þe hertes of man wiþ a peire of longe tonges of longe Rankoure: [556] And þan stant þe sinne of contumely or strif & chest: & batereþ & forgeþ be velayne reproueynges: [557] Certes þis cursed sinne anoyþe boþe þe man him self & eke to his neybouþ: For soþely almost al þe harme þat any man doþe to his neybouþ: commeþ of wrapp: [558]. For certes outrageous wrappþe doþe al þat euer þe deuel him commandep: for he ne spareþ neþpere crist ne his swete moder: [559] And in his outr- rageous Anger & Ire Alas Alas ful mony one feleþ in þat time ful wikkedly
Bope of criste & of al his halowes: [560] is nouht pis acursed vice [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] his debonaire lif espirituel pat schold kepen his soule: [561] Certes it be-nymnep eke goddes dieu lord schippe: & pat is mannes soule & pe loue of his neybores: It striuep eke al day azeines trowpe: it reuep him to quiete of his herte: And subuerpe his soule:

Of. Ire commep pes stinkinge engenderoures: first hate pat is olde wrappe: discorde: poruhe whiche a man for-sakep his olde frende pat he hap loued ful longe: [563] And pan commep werre: And every maner of wronge pat man dop to his neyhebour in body or in Catel: [564] Of pis cursed sinne of Ire commep manslawhter: And vnder stondep wele pat Omycide pat is man slauhter is in diuerse wyse: Somme manere of Ommicide is spirituel: & somme is bodely: [565] Spirituel maneslawhtere is in vj pinges: first be hate as seipe seinte Iohn: pat he pat hatep his brofer his Ommicide: [566] whiche is be bakbiteitnge: Of whiche bakbyters seip Salomon: pat pei haue tuo swerdes wippe whiche pei slene here neyheboors: For sopely also wikked it is to be-nyme himse his goode name as his lif: [567] Homicide is eke in 3eueinge of wikked counsel by fraude as for to 3eue counsel to areyse wrongefully custumes & talliages [568] of whiche seipte Salomon: Lyon Roreinge: Bere hungrye bien like to crewel lordschippes in wip-haldinge or abrueinge of pe schipe or pe hire of wages: [ . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Of pe almos of pe pouer folke: [569] ffor whiche pe wiseman seipte: Fedep him pat almost deyepe for hunger: ffor sopely bot pou feepe him pou sleste him: And all pes bien dedely sinnes: [570] Bodely manslauhter is whan slset him with pi tunge: In opere manere as whan pou commandest to sle a man or elles 3euest him counsell to slene a
män. [571] ¶ Manslauhtere in dede is in .iiiij. maners: pat on is be lawe! Riht as a Justice dampnep him pat is coupable to pe depe: bot latte pe Justice be warre pat he do it rihtfully: And pat he do it not for delite to spil blode bot for kepeinge of rihtwisnesse: [572] ¶ Anopere homycide is done for necessite: as whan a manne slepe anopere in his defendant: And pat he ne maye none opere wise eschape fromme his owen dep: [573] Bot certeynly if he maie eskape withouten slaughter of his aduersarye & slep him he dep sinne: & he schal bere penance as for dedely sinne: [574] Eke if a man be cas or adventiure schete an arwe or cast a stone: with pe whiche he slepe a man it is homycide. [575] Eke if a womman be negligence ouerely pe hir childe in slepeinge. 1itt is homicide & dedely sinne: [576] Eke whan a man distroublep pe concepcion of a childe or makep a womman barayne be drinkeinge of venemous herbes poruhe whiche sche may nouht conceuyue: or slepe a childe be drinkes: or elles puttep inne certein material pinges in hire secre places to sle pe childe [577] or elles dope vnkinde sinne be whiche man or womman schedip his nature in manere or in place pere as a childe maie nouht be conceuyed: or elles if a womman hape conceuyed & hurtep her self & sleepe here childe: 5it is it homycide: [578] Whatte seye we eke of wemmen pat mordren her childern: for drede of worldly schame certes an horrible homycide: [579] Homycide is eke if a manne aprochef to a womman be desire be desire of lychery: be pe whiche pe child is perisched: or elles smytep a womman wityngly poruhe whiche sche lesep his childe: Al pes ben homycides: and dedely orrible sinnes: [580] ¶ 5utte commeppere of Ire mony mo sinnes: as wele in worde as in pouhte: and in dede: as he pat aretep vppon god or blamep god of pinge of whiche he is him selfe gilty: or displesep god & al his halowes as done pes cursed hasadours
in dierese contres: [581] pis cursed sinne done pei: when pei felen in her hert ful wikkedly of god & his halowes. [582] ¶ Also whan pei treten vnreuerently p sacrament of p auer ¶ pilke sinnes bien. so grete pat vnnepe pei maie be relest: bot pat pe mercyce of god passep his werkes it is so grete & so benigne: [583] ¶ pan come p of Ire attrye angur: whan a man scharpely amonoched in his schrift for to lete sinne: [584] pan wil he hangry And ansewere hokerlye & angerly: or defende & excuse his sinne be vnstedfastnesse of his flesche: or elles he dide it for to holde compaignye with wyse felawes: Or elles he seipe pe fende entised hime: [585] or elles he dide it for his soupe or elles his complexion is so corageous pat he mai nouht for bere: or elles it is his destanye as he seipe vnto a certeine age: or elles: he seipe it commep him of gentilles of his auncestres and semblable pinges [586] ¶ AH pese maner of folke so wrappen hem in her sinnes pat pei ne wol nouht deliueren he self: forsoe sopely no pat excusep him wilfully: of his sinne: may not be deliuered of his sinne til pat he mekely be-knowep his sinne. [587] ¶ After pat commep swereinge pat is expresse aseines pe commandement of god And pis befallep oft of anger & of ire: [588] God seipe: pou schalt nouht take pe name of pine lorde god in veyne ne in ydel. Also oure lorde ihesu seip be pe worde of seint Mathewe [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] [589] Ne wil 3e nouht swere in al manere Neypere be heuen for it is goddes throne. Ne by erpe for it is pe bynche of his feete Ne by iherusalem: For it is pe Cite of a grete kynge: ne be pin hede: for pou maist nouzt maake an her white ne blake: [590] Bot seipe be 3oure 3e. 3e. & nay. naye: And what pat is more it is yuel. pus seipe criste: [591] ffor cristes saake ne swerep nouht so sinfully in dismembringe of criste by soule.
hert. bones. & body: for certes it seme p pat 3e penkep pat pe cursed Iewes dismembred him noxt ynowhe: [... no gap in the MS.] bot 3e dismembren him more?: [592] 1 And if so be pat pe lawe compeH 3ow to swere: pan rewlep 3owe after pe lawe of god in 3oure swereinge as seipe Ieremye in pe iij. capitile. [... no gap in the MS.] pou schalt kepe pre condicions: pou schalt 1 swere in toupe in dome & in rihtwisnesse?: [593] pis to seine pou schalt swere sope: for every leseinge is azeines crist. For crist is verray toupe: And penke wele pis pat every grete swerer nouht compelled lawfully to swere pe wounde schal not departe fro his house whiles he vse p suche vnleful swereinge?: [594] 1 pou schalt swere eke in dome whan pou art constreynded by pi domes-man to witnese pe trewpe?: [595] Eke pou schalt nouht swere for envye ne for favor ne for mede bot for rihtwisnesse for declareinge to worschip of god: & to helpeinge of pine euuen cristen?: [596] And perfore eryman pat takep goddes name in ydel or falsely swerep wip his moupe or elles takep on him pe name of criste to be called a cristenman: And leuep azeines cristes leuynge & his techeinge al pe take goddes name in ydel [597] 1 Loke eke whate seipe seint Peter Actuum iij. c. Non est aliud nomen sub celo: pere is non opere name seip seint Peter vnder heuen: y3ouen to men in whiche pei muste be saued: pat is to seye bot in pe name of ihesu criste [598] 1 Tak kepe eke how pat pe precious name of ihesu criste as seip seinte Poule ad Philipenses: xij. c. In nomine ihesu: &c. pat in pe name of ihesu every kne of heuenly creatures or erpely or of heH scholde bowen: sfor it is so hihe & so worschipfull pat pe cursed fende in heH scholde tremblen to here it nemened: // [599] pan seme p it pat men pat sweren so orrible by his
blissed name pat pei dispisen it more boldely: 
pan diden p' cursed Iewes: or elles pe deuel pat 
trembep whan he herep his name:

[600] Now certez seplen pat swereynge bot it be do 
al lawfullly: is so holy defendede meche wers is 
foreswereinge falsly: And zutte nedeles

[601] what seie we eke of heine [. . . no gap in MS.] 
in swereinge & holde it a genterye or a manly dede to 
swere grete opes: ¶ and of hem pat of verrei 
vsage. ne cesen nouht to swere grete opes: al pe cause 
nouht worpe a strawe: Certes pis is an orrible sinne: [602] 
Swerynge sodanly wip oute avisement is eke a 
sinne: [603] ¶ Nowe late vs go to pilke orrible & cursed 
sweringe of adiuracione & coiuracione as done pese fals en-
chauntours & nygromansoures: In basins ful of water or 
in a brilht swerde in a serkle: or in a fire or in a scholder-
bone of a schepe: [604] I. kanne not seine bot pat pei 
done corsedly & dampnably a^eines criste & al pe 
feipe of holy chir chirche:=

[605] what seye we be hem pat leuen on 
deueneyles: as be flyht or be noyse of birdes or of 
bestes or of sorte by ygromansy: be dremes be chirkeinge 
of dores: be gnoweinge of rattes or crakkeynge of houses 
& suche maner of wrichednesse: [606] Certes al pis 
pinge is defended be god & holy cherche: ffor 
whiche pei bien acursed tifh pei come to amendement 
pat on suche fulpe setten hire beleue: [607] Charmes 
for woundes: & Maledies of men or of bestes if pei 
taken any effecte it may be peraduenture pat god suffurep 
it pat folke scholde zize pe more faipe: and Reuereence to 
his name:

[608] ¶ Nowe wil .I. speke of leseinges whiche gener-
ally is fals signifiant: of wordes en entent to deceyuen 
his heuen cristien: [609] Sum leseynge is of whiche 
phere commej none aunantage to no wight: And some lese-
inge tornep to pese or pe proffite of a man 
LANSDOWNE 652 (6-T. 638)
SIX-TEXT 639

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 653


[612] ¶ Lat vs now touche þe vice of flaterye whiche ne comep nouht gladly bot for drede or for Cœutise?

[613] Flattery is generally wrongeful preyseinge ¶ Flatrer-es bene þe deues norices þat norischen his childerne wip melke of losengrye? [614] Þor soþe seþe Salomon? þat flatery is wers þan detraccion? Þor sum tyme detraccion makeþ an haunten mân þe more humble for he dredep detraccion? ¶ Bot certes flaterie makeþ a man to enhante his herte and his countenance?

[615] flatery bien þe deuels enchauntour? Þor þei maake a man to wene of him self to be like þat he nys nouht lyke? [616] þei bien like to Iudas þat be-trayed. [. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] a man to sel him to his ennemye þat is to þe deuel [617] ¶ Flatereres bien þe deuel chapelleines þat singen euer placebo. [618] I. reken flattery in þe vices of ire? ¶ For oft time if a man be wroþe wip anopere? þen wil he flatere sum wyght to susteine him in his qwereH?

[619] Speke we nowe of suche cursinge as commep oute of Irrous herte? Malysion may be seide generallye? everu man power of harme suche cursynghe bereueþ man fro þe Regne of god? As seþe seint Poule? [620] þat suche cursinge wrongefully retournþ oft tyme aþeine to him þat curseþe As a birde retourneþ aþeine vn to his owen neste? [621] And ouere alþinge men ouhte eschewe to curse her childern & þeue to þe deuel here engendorere as fer force as in hem is ¶ Certes it is a grete perile & a grete sinne?

LANSDOWNE 653 (6-T. 639) ¶ leaf 242, back
[622] Lete vs þan speke of chideinge: And reproche whiche biene grete woundes in mannes herté: for þe vnsewe þe semes of frendschippe in mannes herté: [623] for certes vnneþes may a man bue pleynely accorded wip him þat hap him openly revilde & reproued & disclaunderde: þis is a ful grysly sinne: as criste seiþe in þe gospell: [624] And take kepe nowe þat he þat reproueþ his neyþouþ þe þereþe he reproueþ him be som harme of peyne þat he hape on his body: as mesel croked harlotte or be somme sinne þat he doþe: [625] Nowe if he reproue him be harme of peyne þan torneþ þe profete to ihesu criste: for peyne is sent be þe rihtwise sonde of gode: & be his sufferance: be it Mesclrye or mayme: ore maladye: [626] And if he reproue him vncharitablye of synne: As þou holoure: þou dronken lewde harlote: and so forþ: þan appartenþ þat to þe rejoyseinge of þe deuel þat euer hape ioye þat men doon synne: [627] And certes chidyngye may not come bot of velens herté: for after þe abundance of þe herté spekeþe þe mouþe ful oft: [628] And þe scholne vnderstonde: þat loke be any: waye whan any man schal chaste anþere anþer þat he be war fro chideinge or reproueinge ¶ for trewly bot he be war he may ful lyhtly queken þe fuyre of angerye: and of wraþe: whiche þat he schold qweneþe & peraduentur sleþe him þat he myht chastise wip benynge: [629] for as seiþe Salomon the amyable tonge: is þe tree of lif: þat is to seyne of lif espiriteule and a dislate tunge sleþe þe spirites of him þat reproueþ ¹And eke of him þat is reproueþ: [630] Lo what seinte Austine seiþe: þere is noþinge ylyke þe deueles childe as he þat oft chideþ: Seint poule seiþe eke. I. servaut of god behouþ nouht to chide [631] ¶ And howe þat chideinge is a velenuþ pinghe betwex al maner folke ßit is it certes most vnkouenable bo-twyscale a man & his wyf: for þere is neuer reste:
And perfore seipe salomon. An house pat is vnkouverde in reyne & dropinge: & a chideinge wif. bene ylike: [632] a man pat is in in a dropinge hous in many place: peyhe he schewe pe dropinge in o place it droppep in anopere in a nopere. So farepe it be a chideinge wyf: bot sche chide him in o place sche wil chide him in anopere: [633] And perfore is better a morsel of brede with Ioye: pan an hous ful of delices wip chideinge seipe Salomon: [634] Poule seipe O 3e wemmen be 3e soubiettes to 3oure housebondes as be-houepe in god: And 3e men louen 3oure wyves Ad Clonicenses .iij°.

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scorenynge whiche is a wikked sinne: And namely when he scorene p a man for his goode werkes: [636] ffor certe suche scorners faren y-like pe foule tote pat mai not endure to smel pe swete sauour of pe vine when it flourepe: ¶ [637] pes scorners bien partinge felawes with pe deuel: — ffor pei haue Ioye whan pe deuel wynnepe: & sorwe whan he lesepe: [638] pei bene aduersaries to oure lorde ihesu criste: ffor pei haten pat he louepe pat is to sei. sauacion of soule:

[639] ¶ Speke we nowe of wikked counsel ¶ For he pat wikked counsel 3euep is a traitour: ffor he distroyype him pat trustepe in him. vt achitofeli de Absone. But napeles 3it is it wikked counsel firste aegines him selfe [640] for as seipe pe wiseman: Euery fals leueynge hape pis properte in him selfe pat he pat wil anoye anopere man first anoye him self: [641] And men schal vndestande pat man schal nouht take his counsel of fals folke: ne of to angry folke or greuous folke: ne of folke pat a louepe specialy to muche here owen profite: ne to muche worldly folkenamely in conseleinge of soules:

[642] ¶ Nowe commepe pe sinne of hem pat maken discorde amonges folke whiche is a sinne pat

LANSDOWNE 655 (6-T. 641)
criste hate utterly. And no wonder is. For he deyed for to maake concorde. [643] & mor schame done pei to cristc. Pan dide pei pat him crucified. For god louep better pat frenchepe be amonges folke. Pan he dide his owen body. Whiche he zaf for vnitees. Perfore beene pei likned to pe deuel pat euere is aboute to make discorde.

[644] ¶ Nowe commeþ pe sinne of dowble tonge suche as speken faire befor folke. & wikkede be-hynde or elles pei maken sembland as pouhe pe speake of goode entencion or elles in game & pleye. And zit pe speke of wikked entente.

[645] ¶ Now commeþ be-wreyenge of counseile porwhe whiche a man is defamed. vneþes maye he restoreþ pe damages.

[646] Nowe commeþ manas pat is an hopen foly. For he pat manasseþ. He preþeþ more pan he maie do ful oft tyme.

[647] Nowe comeþ ydel wordes pat is wipouoten profite of him pat spekeþ po wordes & eke of him pat herkenþ pe wordes. Or elle ydel wordes bien po pat bien needelesse or wipouten entent of naturally profite. [648] And al be it pat Idol wordes som-time bien venial sinne zit schold men doute hem. For we scholne zene rekenlynge of hem be-for god.

[649] Nowe commeþ Iangelynge pat may noþt come wipowten sinne as seipe Salomon. It is a signe of aperte folye. [650] And perfore a philosophre saide. When a man asked hyme howe men schold plese pe peple. And he answarde. Do goode werkes. & speke fewe Iangelinges.

[651] After þis comeþ pe sinne of Iapes pat bien deuels apes ffor pei maken folke to lawhe att her Iaperye as folkes done att pe gaudes of an hape. Suche Iapes defendep seint Poule. [652] Loke howe pat vertuouse wordes & holy. converten hem.
pat trauyle in pe seruice of crist: Riht so converten pe vilens worde & pe knakkes of pe Iapes hem pat traveylen in pe seruise of pe deuel. [653] ¶ þes bien þe sinne pat commep of þe tonge: pat commep of ire & of opere sinnes:

[The Remedies against Ire]

[654] The remedies aȝeines Ire is a vertue þat men clepen mansuetude þat is debonarte: And eke anoþere vertue þat men clepen pacience: [. . . . no gap in the MS.]

[655] Debanarte wiþ-drawep & refreyneþ pe stringes & pe meueynges of mannes corage in his herte: in suche maner þat þei scipe nouȝt oute be anger ne be ire: [656] Suffrance suffreþ swetly al þe anoyance þat & þe wronges þat men done to a man outewarde: [657] ¶ Seint Ierom. seip þus of debonarte: þat it doþe none harme to no wight ne seïpe for none harme þat men him done ne seine: He ne eschaungeþ nouȝt aȝeines his reson: [658] ¶ This vertue commep some time of Nature: þor as seïpe þe Philosopher: A man is a whike þinge be nature: debonaire & tretable be goodnesse: Bot whan debonairete is enformed of grace. it is þe more worþþe: //

[659] Paciencé þat is anoþere remedy aȝeynes ire: it is a vertue þat suffreþ swetely euery mannes goodnesse: & is nouȝt wroþe for none harme þat is done vnto her. // [660] The Philosopher seïpe þat paciens is þilke vertve þat sufferþ debonarly al þe outrage of aduersitee & euery wikked worde: [661] þis vertue makeþ a man ylyke to god: And makeþ him his owen der childe as seïpe crist: This vertue discomforþ þine Ennemye: and þerfore seïpe þe wise man. If þou wilte venqwys þin enemye. lerene to suffer: [662] And þou schalt vnder-stande þat a man sufferþ: iiiij. manere LANSDOWNE 657 (6-T. 643)
of greuance in otward jinges: Aȝeines whiche foure he mot haue foure maner of pacience

[663] þe firste greuance is of wyked wordes: þilke greuance suffred oure lorde ihesu crist wiþ outen gruccheinge ful paciently: Whan þe Ieues dispised him & reproued him: ful oft [664] suffur þou þere fore paciently: for þe wiseman eke seipè: If þou striþ wiþ a folþe þouþe þe folþe be wroþe or þouþe he lawhe al gate: þou schalt haue no reste [665] ¶ þe toþere greuance outward is to haue damage of þi catel: þere aȝeín suffurd cristè ful paciently: when he was dispoilede of þat he hadde in þis life & þat nas nouht bot þe cloþes [666] ¶ þan greuance is to a man haue harme in his bodye: þat suffred cristè ful paciently in al his passion [667] þe ferþe greuance is an outrageous laboure in werkes. Wheþfor I. seie þat folke þat maken here servuantes to traueyle to greuouslye or oute of time as on halidayes: sopely þei done grete sinne. /

[668] 1Here aȝeine suffred cristè ful paciently. And tauht vs pacience whan he bare vpon his blissed scholder þe cros vpon þe whiche he scholde suffur a spitous deþ. [669] ¶ Here maie men lerne to be pacient: for certes nouht onely cristèn men bene pacient for þe loue of ihesu cristè: & for guerdone of þe bliss of heuen. And of þe blissful lyf þat is perdurable: Bot certes þe olde peyneymes þat neuer were cristèn commenden & vsen þe vertue of pacience:

[670] A philosofre vpon a time þat wolde haue bet his disciple for his grete trespace for whiche he was gretely ameuede: & brouhte a þerde to scoure þe childe: [671] And whan þe childe sawe þe þerde He seide to his maister what wil þe do: I. wil bete quod þe Maister for þi correctione. [672] For soþe sire quod þe childe 3owe ouhte firste corecte 3oure of þat þe haue lost 3oure pacience for þe gilte of a childe:

[673] For soþe quod þe Maister al wepeinge þou
De Accidia.

After pe sinnes of Enevy [. . . no gap in the MS.] I. wil speke of pe sinnes of accide? For Enevy blinde pe herte of a man? And ire trouble aman? And Accide Make him heyye pouhtful & wrawe? [678] Enevy & Ire make bitternes in hert: whiche bitternes is moder of accidie. & benyme him pe loue of al goodnesse. pan is accide pe angwysche of a trouble hert? And seinte. Austeyne seipe: It is anoye it is anoy of goodenesse? & anoye of harme? [679] sertes pis is a dampnable sinne? ffor it dope wronge to ihesu criste? in alsomuche pat he nymme pe seruice pat men ouhte to do to ihesu criste wip al diligence as seip Salomon? [680] Bot accide dope none suche diligence?: he dope al pinge wip anoye? & wrawnesse slaknesse & excusacion & wip dulnes & vnlust?: ffor whiche pe boke seipe acursed be he pat dope pat dop pe seruice of god neclygently? [681] pen is Accide Enevye to euerych estate of man? For certes pe estate of man is in pe maners? [682] Eypere it is pe estate of Innocence as was pe state of Adam be-fore he fel in to sinne?: In whiche he was holden to worche as in an hereynge? & in adourynge of god? [683] Anopere estate is pe state of sinfulmen?: in whiche estate men bien holden
to labour in preyinge to god for amendement of here
[. . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] sinnes: [684] Anoþere estate es þe estate of grace: In
whiche estate he is halden to do werkes of penitence: And
certes to al þes þinges is accide Enemy & con-trarie. for he loueþ no besinesse att al: [685] ¶ Nowe
certes þis foule sinne accide: is eke a ful grete enemye
til þe liflode of þe body: þfor it haþe no purueance
ajeine temp[or]ele necessite: for it is for-slewþed & for
slogþeþ & distruyeþ al goodes temperelles be
rechilnesse:

[686] ¶ þe fourte þinge is þat Accide is like hem
þat bien in þe peyne of heþ because of her slouþe
& of her hevinesse: þfor þei þat bien dampned bien
so bounde þat þei ne maye wele do: ne wele þenke: [687] Of accide comþep first þat a man is
anoyped & encombred. 1to do any goodnesse: &
makeþ þat god haþe Abomynacioun of suche
as seþe seinte Ioá.

[688] Now comþep sleþe þat wil not suffre none
hardenesse ne none penance: For soþe slouþe is so
tender & so delicate as seþe Salomon: þat he wil not
suffre none hardenesse ne penance ¶ And þeþer he
schendþep al þat he doþe [689] aþeines his roten
hercid sinne of Accide: And slouþe sholde men
exercise hemself to done good werkes & manly
& vertuouslye cachen corage wele to done think-
inge þat oure lorde ihesu criste quyþeþe euery goode
dede be it neuere so lite: [690] vsage of laboure is
grete a þinge: þfor it makeþ as seþe seinte Bernard: The
laborer to haue stronge harmes & hard synowes: &
slowþe makeþ him febel & tendre: [691] ¶ þan comþep
drede to be-ginne for to wirke any goode werke: ¶ For
certes he þat is enclined to sinne: him þinke it
is so grete an emprise: for to vndertake to do werkes
of goodnesse [692] [ . . . . . . . . . . .

LANSDOWNE 660 (6-T. 646) [7 leaf 244, back]
no gap in the MS.] as seipe seint Gregorie

[693] ¶ Nowe: commep wanhope pat is dispeire of pe mercie of god: pat commep sume time of to myche outrageous sorwe ¶ And some time of muche drede ymagen-ynge: pat he hap done so muche sinne pat it wil nouht aveile him pouhe he wold repent him: & for-saak & do goode: [694] poruhe whiche dispeire or drede: he aboundep his hert to euer manere sinne: As seipe seint Auguste: [695] whiche damnable sinne if pat it continue vn to his ende: it is cleped sinnynge in pe holy gost: [696] pis orrible sinne is so perilous pat he pat is despeired: pere ne is no sinne pat he doutep for to do as schewde wele be Iudas: [697] Certes pat a-bouen al sinnes pat is pis sinne most displeasent to crist: & most aduersarie [698] to crist // Sophia he pat dispeyreph him: is like pe cowarde champeoun recreant: & seipe creant: al wipoutene nede: Alas alas nedeles is he creant: & seipe creant nedelesse despeired: // [699] for certes p mercy of god is euer redy to pe penytence: it is aboue al his werkes [700] ¶ Alas can not a man be-penke him of seint luke: 15. where as criste seipe pat as wele schal pere be: Ioye in heuen vpvn a sinful man pat dope penitence: pat vpon 90 & .19. pat [. . . no gap in the MS.] nede no penitente [701] ¶ Loke ferpermore in pe gospel: pe Ioy & pe festes of pe good man pat hadde lost his sone: when his sone wip repentance was returned to his fader: [702] Can pei nouzt remembre hem eke: pat as seipe seinte luca 13*: c. how pat pe pef seipe pat was hongede be-side ihesu cristes side: Lorde remembre on me whan pou commest vn to pi kingedome [703] ¶ For sope seide crist: To daie pou schalt be with me in paradise: [704] Certes per nys none so orrible sinne of
man pat it ne maye in his lif be destreyde be penitence; poruhe vertue of pe passion & pe dep of criste; [705] ¶ Alas what nede pe man to be despeired pan. sepen his mercy so redye is: An aske & haue: // [706] pan commep sompnlence pat is slogge slombre whiche makep a man heuy & dul in body; & in soule: And pis sinne commep of sleupe: [707] And certes pe time pat be wey of resone men schold nouzt slepe by pe morwe bot if pere: were cause resonable: [708] ffor sofely in pe morwe tide is most couenable a man to seie his preyers & for to pinken on god & for to honour ge: and to 3euen almos pat commen 'to pe pore pat first comen in pe name of criste: [709] Lo what seipe Salomon: who so wil be pe morne awake to seke me he schal finde [710] ¶ pan commep: necligence or rechelnesse pat rekkep of no pinge; & howe pat ignorance is pe moder of al harme: Certes necligens is pe norishe to [711] necligentes ne dope no force whan he schal done a pinge wheper he do it wele or badly: [712] Of pe remedy of pes two sinnes as seip pe wisman ¶ pat he pat dredep god sparep nouht to done pat him ouht to done: [713] And he pat louep god wyl do diligence to plesse god by his werkes & abounden him self wip al his myht wele for to done: [714] ¶ pan comme Idelnese pat is pe 3ate of al harmes: An: ydel man is lyke to a place pat hape no walles: pe deuel may entre on euery side: or schote att him att discouert be' tempacions on euery side: [715] pis ydelnes is pe porrok of al wikked & veleynes pouhtes: & of al Iangles truffles & al ordure: [716] Certes pe heuen is 3ouen to him pat wil laboure & nouht to ydel folke: Eke danid seipe pat pei ne be not in pe laboure of men: ne pei ne scholn not be whipped wip men: pat is to seie in purgatoric: LANSDOWNE 662 (6-T. 648)
[717] Certes pan semep it pei schal be tormented wip pe deuel in hel; bot if pei done penytence:

[718] pan commep pe sinne pat men clepen tarditas: As whan a man is so latred & so tariinge er he wil torne to god; And certes pat is a grete folye: He is like him pat fallep in pe diche: And wil nouht arise: [719] And pis vice commep of fals hope; pat he pinkep pat he schal leue longe: bot pat hope failep ful oft:

[720] ¶ pan commep laches pat is he pat whan he beginnep any goode werke: anone he wil for-lete it & stinte as done pei pat haue any wight to gouerne: & ne taken of him no more kepe: anone as pei finde any contrarie or anye anoye / [721] ¶ pes bene pe now scheperdes pat laten her schepe renne wyteingly to pe wolf: pat is in pe breres: or done no fors of her owen gouernance: [722] ¶ Of pis commep pouerte: & discpcion bot of spirituele & temporal pinges ¶ pan commep a manere of coldenesse: pat fresep al pe herte of man: [723] ¶ pan commep vndeuocione poruhe: whichea man hisso blonte ¶ And as seipe seint Bernard. He ha pesuchelangelour in soule pat he maie neypere rede ne singe in holy cherche Ne here ne pinke of deuocion: ne traucyle wip his hondes in no goode werke: pat it nys to him vnsauerye: ¶ And al apalled: [724] ¶ waxeth he sore & slowe & slombre: & sone wil be wrope: And sone is enclinede to hate & to envye // [725] pane commep pe sinne of werldly sorwe: whiche pat is clepide tristicia: pat slepe a man as seipe seint Poule: [726] ¶ for certes suche sorwe worcep to pe depe of pe soule & of pe body also ¶ For pere of commep pat a man is anoyed of his owen lif: [727] Where-for suche sorwe: schortep ful oft pe lif of a man or pat his time commep:
[The Remedy against Accidie.]

[728] ¶ Ayeynes pis orrible sinne of Accide & pe braunches of pe same: pere is a vertue pat is called fortitudo: or strenkep pat is an affeccion pource whiche a man dispisep al noyens pinge: [729] ¶ pis vertue is so myhly: & so vigorouse pat it dar wip-stande myhtyly & wrestel azeines pe saule of the deuel: And wisely kepen him selfe frome periles pat bien wikked:

[730] For it enchauncep & enforcep pe soule Rilt as accide abatep it makep febel // for pis fortitude may longe endure be longe suffrance: pe traveile pat bien conuenable:

[731] pis vertue hap mony spyces: ¶ pe first is cleped magnificence: pat is to seie grete Corage: ffor certes per behouep grete corage azeines accidie: les pat swolowe pe sowle be pe sinne of sorwe: or destruye it be wanhope: [732] ¶ pis vertu makep folke to vndertake harde pinges & greuouse pinges be hire owen wyH wysely & resonably: [733] And for als muche as pe deuel fihtep azeines man more be queyntise & be sleyht pan be strenkep: ¶ perefore a man schal with-stonde him with witte & with reson & with discrciion // [734] pen bien pere pe vertues of feipe & hope in god: & in his seintes to achen & accomplise pe goode werkes: in whiche he purpose fermely to continue: [735] pan commep suerte or sikernesse: & pat is whan a man [. . . . . . . . . . . .]

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
dope: & performep grete werkes of goodenesse pat he hape begonne; And pat is pe ende whi pat men schold do goode werkes: ¶ ffor in pe compliseinge of goode werkes lipe pe grete guerdone [737] ¶ pan is pere constance pat is stableness of Corage: And pis scholde be in herte be stedfast feipe: & in moupe & in

LANSDOWNE 664 (6-T. 650) [1 leaf 245, back]
bereinge: And in chere: & in dede [738] eke: ¶ pere bien no special pinges & remedy ażeines accide in diuere werkes: & in consideracion of pe peyne of heff & of the Toy of heuen: & in pe trust of pe grace of pe holy goste pat wil ziuuen him myht to performe his entente

De Auaricia.

[739] Affer Accidie : wil .I. speke of avarice: & of Couetyse // Off whiche sinne seif seint Paule: pat pe rote of al sinnes is couetise: Ad Thimotheum 6°. [740] ¶ For soply whan pe herte of a man is confounded in hit selfe & trouble & pat pe soule hate loste pe confort of god: pan sikep he ane ydel solace of werdely pinges:

[741] ¶ Auarice after pe scripzione of seint Austyne; is a lykerousnes in hert to haue erpely pinges: [742] Somme opere folk seyne pat Auarice is for to purchase mony erpely pinges: & no pinge ziuue to hem pat haue nede [743] ¶ And vnderstand pou wele: pat auarice nys nouht onelye in lande ne in catelH: bot sum time in science and in glorye And in every manere of outrageous pinges is aueryce: & couetyse: [744] ¶ And pe difference be-tuex Auarice & couetise is pis: Couetise is for to coueyte suche pinges as pou haste nouht: = And Auarice is to wiip-holde & kepe suche pinges as pou hast wiip outen rihtful nede [745] ¶ Soely pis Auarice is a sinne pat is ful dämpnable: ffor al holy writte cursep it: & spekep ażeines it: ffor it døre wronge to ihesu crist: [746] for it be-reuep him pe loue pat men to him owen. And turnep it bakware ażeines al reson: [747] & makep pat pe Auaricious man hate more hope in his catel pan in ihesu crist: And [.

... no gap in the MS.] [748] perefor seipe

46 LANSDOWNE 665 (6-T. 651)
seinte poule. Epheecios 5°. pat Auarous man is pral to ydolatrie:

[749] What difference is betuex an ydolastre & an Auarous man: Bot pat an ydolatre & an Auarious man par-aduentur ne hape bot one maumet: or tuo: And pe Auarious man hap monye: For certes euery floreine in his copher is a maumet: [750] And certes pe sinne of Maumatrie is pat god in pe ten commandementes:

As berep 1wittenesse in exodi .capitulo .20. [751] pou schalt haue none fals goddes beforne me: Ne pou schalt make to pe no grave pinge: pus pan is an Avaricious man pat louep his tresor a-forne god: And ydolatre [752] poruhe his sinne of Auarico & of couetise: be whiche commen pis harde lordechesipes poruhe whiche mene bien streyned be talyage costomes & Cariages. More pan here dewte or reson is And elles take pei of her bonde-men amerciament: whiche myht more resonable be cleped extorcions pan mercymentes: [753] Of whiche mercimentes And raunsons of bonde men somme lorde stewardes sein pat it is rihtful: for also muche as a cherle hape no temporele pinge pat ne is pe lordes as pei seine. [754] Bot certes pis lordeschesipes done wronge pat bereuep hir bondefolke pinges: pat pei ne 3afe hem: Augustinus de Ciuitate dei .li° .9. [755] Sope is pat pe condicion of praldome & pe first cause of praldom is for sinne. Genesis .5.


LANSDOWNE 666 (6-T. 652)  [1 leaf 246]
seip Senec pi prudence schold leue benyngly with pi prah [760] pilke pat pou clepest pi prah bien cristes peple. For humble folke bien criste frendes; pei bien contuberniale with pe lorde

[761] I penke eke pat suche sede as cherles springen; of suche seede springen lordes; as wele may pe cherle be saued as pe lorde; [762] pe same depe pat takep pe cherle; pe same depe takepe pe lorde; wherfore I rede do riht so wip pi cherle as pou woldest pi lorde dide with pe if pou were in his plite.

[763] I, Every sinful man is a cherle to sinne; I I redeem pe certes pat pou lorde pou wirche in suche wise; pat pine cherles raper loue pe pan drede pe [764] II, I wote wele per is degre aboue degre as reson is? And seyH is pat men don here deuere per as it is diewe? Bot certes extorcions & dispites of youre vnderlinges is damnable?

[765] And forperouere ouere vnderstoned wele; pat conquerours or tirantes maken ful often? pralles of hem pat bien borne of as Roial blode as ben pei pat hem conqueren; [766] This name of praldom was neuer knowe erst til pat Noe seide of his sonne Canaan scholde be prale to his breperinge for his sinne; [767] whatsey we pan of hem pat pilen And done extorcions to holy chirche [768] I Certes pe swerde pat men 3euen first to a knyhte whan he is newe dubbid; signifiep pat he scholde defende holy chirche; & nouvel rob it? And who so dope is a traitour to criste [769] as seip seinte Austine; pei buen deuels wolues pat stranglen pe schepe of ihesu criste; & done wers pan wolues; [769] I for sopely whan pe wolfe hap ful his wombe He stintel to strangel schepe; Bot sopely pe piloures & distreyours of goddes of holy chirche done not so; for pe stintel neuer to pilen; [770] Now as I. 1haue seide; Sepep so is pat sinn was first cause of praldome; pan it is
pus pat pilke time pat al pe we尔d was in sinne:
pan was al pis werlde in praldome And in subjicctione: =
[771] Bot certes Sethins pe time of grace Cam: god 
ordeynde pat somme folke scholde be more hihe in Estate: 
& hihe degree: And somme folke more lowe: & pat 
eueryche schold be servued in his estate & in his degre: 
[772] And perfore in somme contrees pere pei be 
prales: when pei haue turned hem to pe feipe: pei maken 
here pralles fre oute of praldome: And perfore certes 
pe lorde owp to his manne pat pe man owp to 
islordeप[773]pe Pope clepēp him self servant of pe servantes 
of god प Bot for as mucho as pe state of 
holy chirche ne myht nouht haue be kepped: Ne pe commune 
profif miːt haue be kepped: ne pese & rest in 
erpe: bot if god hadde ordeynede pat sommen haue 
hier degre & som men lowere: [774] perfore was 
soureygnote ordeyned to kepe & mayntene: & de- 
defende here vnderlinges or her soubiectes in reson: as fer- 
forp as it līpe in hir pouere: And nouht to destreye hem 
ne as ferforpe confounden प [775] Wher for ,I. saye pat pilke 
lordes pat bien pilke wolves: pat denoure pe possessions or 
pe catel of pore folke wrongefully wip outen Mercye or 
Mesore: [776] pei schollen receyuen bue pe same mesure 
pat pei haue mesured to pore folke pe mercy of ihesu 
criste bot it bue amended: [777] प Nowe commep disceite 
b[e]tuex Marchant & marchant: प And þou schalt vnder- 
stant pat Marchandise is in mony maners: pat one 
is bodely: & pe topere is gostlye प pat one is 
leful & pe topere is dishoneste & vnleful प 
[778] Of pilke bodely marchandise pat is leful & 
honest is pis: pat pere as god hap ordeigned pat a 
regne or a contre is sufficant him selfe pean is it 
honeste & leful pe pat of pe abundance of pis contree: 
pat men helpe a noperpe contree pat is more nedye: 
[779] And pere fore pere mote be marchantz to 
bringen fro pe to cuntre to pe topere her march-

LANSDOWNE 668 (6-T. 634)
andise: [780] þe toþere Merchandise þat men haunte wip fraude: & trecherye & discyte wip lesinges & fals opes: is cursed & damenteable [781] ¶ Espyrituel marchandise is properly Symony; þat is ententif desire to by þinge espirituelle; þat is þinge þat appartenþ to þe seintuary of god: & to cure of þe soule: [782] This desire if so be þat a man do his diligence to performe it al be it þat his desire ne take none effecte þit is it to him dedely sinne: And if he be ordrede he is Irregulere: [783] ¶ Certes Symonyel is clepid of Simon Magus þat wolde haue bouht wit/i þe temporele cateH þe þat god had jouen by þe holy goste to seinte Peter: & to þe Apostoles: [784] And perfore vnderstandþ þat þoþ þat boþ þe lesinges & fals ofes þis is cursed & damprcable U E spyrituel marchandise is properly Symony; fat is ententif desire to by þinge espirituelle; fat is þinge þat appartenþ to þe seintuarye of god: & to cure of þe soule: [785] ¶ Flesschely: in tuo maners: as by kinred: or as by opere frendes or of spirituel frendes. ¶ Sopely if þei prey for him þat is not able & worþi: it is Symonye: If he take þe benefice: & if he be worþi: & able: he nys none: [786] ¶ þe toþere maner is whan a man or a womman preyeþe: prey for folke to auaunce hem only for wikked flesschely affecioneþ þat þei haue vn to þe persones: & þat is in foule Symony: [787] Bot certes in services for whiche men þeuþ þinges espirituels vnto her servantes: It mote bien vnderstonde þat þe servuce most be honeste & elles note: And eke þat it be wip outen Barganynge & þat þe persone be able: [788] flor as seipþe seinte Damasye: Al þe sinnes of þe worlde att þe regarde of þis sinne biene as a þinge of nouht: For it is þe greakest sinne þat may be: after: þe sinne of lucifer & of antecriste: [789] flor be þis sinne gor for-leþ þe chirche & þe soule þat he bouhte wip his precious blode: by hem þat þeuþ cherches to hem, þat biene nouht digne: [790] For þei putten inn þeues þat
stelen pe soule of ihesu criste & destroyep his patri-moine [791] ¶ Be. suche vnigne prestes & Curates haue men pe lasse Reuerence of pe sacramentz of holychirche? ¶ And suche 3euers of chirches putten oute pe childerne of criste; & putten in to pe cherche pe deuues owen sone [792] pei sellen pe soules; pe lombe pei kepen to pe wolf pat strangellep hem; And perefore schol pei neuer houe parte of pe pasture of pe lombes pat is in pe blisse of heuen? [793] ¶ Nowe commep hasardy with his aput-tenance as tables & rawfles of whiche commep deceyte & fals opes chideinge; & al raunynges; blasphemyinge & reniinge of god & hate of his neybouris; wastinges of goodes myspendinge of time; And sumtyme man-slawhter [794] ¶ Certes hasardowrs nemaye nouht be wip oute grete sinne whiles pei haunte pat crafte [795] ¶ Of Auarice commep eke leseinges peft & false wittenesse; Fals opes; And 3e schaft vnderstonde; pat pei bien grete sinnes & expresse æeines pe commandementes of god as .I. haue seide? [796] ¶ Fals witnesse is in worde & eke in dede. In worde as for to be-reve pi neybouris good name By piene fals witnesinge. Or be-reue him his Catel; or his heritage be piene fals wyttenesinge; ¶ whan pou for Ire or for meede or for envy berest fals wittenesse or accusset him or excusest him by piene fals witnesse; or elles ex-cusest pi self falsly [797].¶ Ware 3oue qwestmongers & notories ¶ Certes for false witnesseinge was Susanna in grete sorwe; & peyne; & mony anofer mo [798] ¶ The sinne of peft is eke expresse æeines godes heste; & pat in tuo maners Corporale & spirituele [799] [Corporale] as for to take piene neybours Catel æeines his will be it be force or be sleyht; be it be mette; or be mesure; [800] By steleinge eke of fals enditementes vpon him; And in borwein of pin neybours Catel; in entent neure to paye; & semblable pinges [801] ¶ Es-spirituel peft is sacrilege pat is to seye vrt-
LANSDOWNE 670 (6-T. 656)
ynge of holy pinges: or of pinges sacred to criste in tuo maners by reson, of pe holy place as chirches or chirche hawes: [802] for every. violence sinne pat men done in suche place may bue cleped Sacriblege. Or every violence in pe semblable place: Also pei pat wiþ-drawn falsly pe rihtes pat longen to holy cherche: [803] And pleynely & generaly sacriblege is to 3ene holy pinge fro holy place: or vnholly pinge oute of holy place: or holy pinge oute of vn-holy place:

[The Remedy against Avarice.]

[804] Nowe scholne 3e vnderstonde pat pe releuyng of Avarice is misericorde & pite largely taken ¶ And me myht axen whi pat mysericorde & pite is relevyng of Avarice: [805] Certes pe Avarice man schewep no pite ne misericorde to pe nedful man: for he deliþe him in pre kepings of his tresoure: & not in pe restoreinge ne relevyng of his euencristen: & perfore spek .I. first of mysericorde: [806] ¶ pan is misericord as seife pe philosofre a vertue bue whiche pe Corage of man is stered be pe corage of him. 1pat is my[es]esede [807] vpon whiche misericorde foloweþ pyttee in perfourmyng of charitable werkes of misericorde. [808] And certes þes meuen man to þe mysericord of ihesu criste þat him self for oure gilt suffred deþe for misericorde: & forþaf vs oure originale sinnes: [809] & þereby releessed vs fro þe peyne of heð; and amynuseþ þe peyne of purgatorie be penitence. And 3eueþ grace weþ to do & att þe last þe ioye of heuen: [810] ¶ The spices of mysericorde bien as for to lene & for to 3ene: & eke for to forceue & relese & hane pytce in herte & to haue compassion of þe meschef of þine
euecristene: & eke chastice pere as nede is. [811] Anopere manere of Remedie a3eine avarice is resonable largesse: Bot sopeley here be-houep pe consideracioun of pe grace of ihesu criste & of his temporil goodes [. . . no gap in the MS.] perdurables pat crist saffe & 812] and eke to haue remembrance of pe dep pat he schal receyue he note when: and eke pat he schal for-gone al pat he hape: [. . . no gap in the MS.] [813] Bot for as muche as summe folke bien vnmesurable men ouhten eschiewe foole largesse pat men clepen wast: [814] Certes he pat is foole large ne 3euep nouht his catel bot he lseep his catel: 815] Sopely what pinge pat he 3euep for veineglorie as to menstrals & to folke for to beren his renoune in pe werlde he hape do synne & none almos [815] Certex he lseep foule his good: pat he ne sekep no pinge of his goode bot sinne [816] He is ylike to an hors pat sekep raper to drinke drouy or trouble water pan of pe clere weH: [817] And for as muche as pei 3eue pere as pei schold not 3eue to hem appartenep pilke malyson pat crist schal lyven att pe daye of dome to hem pat schal be dampned.

† De gula.

After Auarice commep glotonye whiche is expresse eke a3eines pe commandement of god: Glotonye is vnmesurable appetit to ette or to drinke. or elles to done ynouhe to pe vnmesurable & discorde couetise to ete & to drinke: [819] pis sinne cor-rumpep al pis werlde as is wele schewde in pe sinne of Adam & of Eua 819] lo eke what seipe seint Poule of glotonye: [820] Mony folke of whiche

LANSDOWNE 672 (6-T. 658)
I. haue oft seide to sowe: & nowe. I. seye it wepeinge: \( \text{pat } \) bi\( \text{en} \) ennemys of pe croyce of crist of whiche pende is depe: & of whiche here wombes is hire god & hire glorie in confusione of hem \( \text{pat} \) so sauere\( \text{n} \) er\( \text{p} \)ely \( \text{pinges} \): [821] ¶ He \( \text{pat} \) is vsant to pis sinne of glotonye he ne may no sinne wip-stande: He moste bue in seruage of al vices for it is \( p \)e \( d \)euels horde \( \text{pere} \) he hide\( \text{p} \) him inne & reste\( \text{p} \): [822] ¶ This sinne hap mony spyces: \( \text{pe} \) first is dronkennesse \( \text{pat} \) is porrible sepulcre of mannes resoun: And \( \text{pere} \) for whan \( \text{pat} \) a man is drunken he hape lost his resoun: & pis is dedely sinne [823] ¶ Bot certes whan a man is nouht wonte to straunge drinke: ne per\( \text{adv} \)i\( \text{tur} \)e ne knowe\( \text{p} \) not \( p \)e strenke\( \text{p} \) of \( p \)e drinke\( \text{f} \) or hape feblesse in his hede: or hape trauaillede \( \text{por} \)uhe whiche he drinke\( \text{p} \) \( \text{pe} \) more \( \text{Al} \) be he so sodanly cau\( \text{ht} \) wip drinke it is no dedely sinne bot veniale: [824] The secunde spice of glotonye is \( \text{pat} \) \( p \)e spirit of man waxe\( \text{p} \) al trouble for dronkenesse bereue\( \text{p} \) him discrecioun of his witte: [825] ¶ \( p \)e \( \text{pred} \) spice of glotony is: When a man devowre\( \text{p} \) 1 his mete & hape no rihtful manere of etynge: [826] ¶ \( p \)e \( \text{ferpe} \) is whan por\( \text{wli} \) grete abund\( \text{aun} \)ce of his mete \( p \)e homours of his body biene distemp\( \text{erd} \) [827] ¶ \( p \)e .\( \text{v} \)\. is for\( \text{getelnesse} \) be to me\( \text{chel} \) drynkynge for whiche sumtyme aman summe time a man for\( \text{gete}\( \text{p} \) be \( \text{pe} \) morwe what he dide att eue or att \( p \)e nyhte be-fore: [828] In \( \text{op} \)ere manere bien distinket of Spices of glotony after seint gregorye. ¶ \( p \)e first is for to ete to fort\( \text{ime} \) ¶ \( p \)e. secunde is whan a man gete\( \text{p} \) him to delicate mete [829] ¶ \( p \)e. thred\( \text{e} \) is. whan a man take\( \text{p} \) to muchel ouere mesure ¶ \( p \)e \( \text{ferpe} \). is \( p \)e coriouse wip grete entent to maken & appare\( \text{H} \) his mete. \( p \)e fifte. is to ete to gedely: [830] \( \text{pes} \) bien \( p \)e .\( \text{v} \). fyngres of \( p \)e deueles honde be whiche he drawe\( \text{p} \) folk to sinne
[The Remedy against Gluttony.]

[831] ¶ Aȝeynes glotonye is remedy. pe abstinence of his body: as seippe Galienus. Bot pat hold I., not meritorie. if pat he onely it do for pe hele of his body: ¶ Seint Austine wil pat abstinence be done for vertwe: & wp paciens [832] abstinens he seip is litel worpi bot if a man haue goode wil pere to //And bot if it be enforced be pacience & charite: & pat men do it for goddes saake & in hope to haue pe blisse of heuen:

[833] ¶ pe felawes of abstynence bien attemper-ance pat haldeþ pe mene in att pinges: eke schame pat escheweþ al disoneste: sufficeance pat sekeþ no Riche mete ne drinkes ne doe no force of no owtrage apparelynge of mete [834] ¶ Mesure also pat distreyneþ bue resoun pe delavy appetite of eteinge: Soberesse also pat restreyneþ pe outrage of drinke. [835] Sparynge also pat restreyneþ pe delicate ese to sitte att his mete softly: where-for summe folke stonden of here owen wiþ & to eten att pe lasse layser

¶ De luxuria.

After glotony. þan commene lycherye for þes two sinnes bien so nyhe cosines þat often tim þei wil not departe:=[837] god wote þis sinne is displesant to god: for he seip him selfe do no lychery:// & þere-fore he put grete peynes aȝeines þis sinne. in þe olde lawe [838] If a womman þra iht were taken in þis sinne sche scholde be beten with stones to þe dep: And if sche were a gentil womman sche scholde be sleyne with stones: And if sche wer a bischopes douhters sche scholde be bernte be goddes commandement: [839] ¶ Forþermore be sinne of licherye god dreynete al þe werlde att þe

LANSDOWNE 674 (6-T. 660)
diluva: & after he bermed .v. Cytes with lyht & sanke hem in to heft

[840] ¶ Now lat vs spek of plik foule stinkynge sinne of lichery: pat men clepen aduoutre of wedded folke: pat is to sey if pat one of hem be wedded or elles bope: [841] Seint Iohn seihe pat pe advovtrers schal bien in heft in a stinkinge birneinge fire of brimstone for licherye ¶ In brimstone for pe stinkeinge of hire ordure: [842] Certe pe brinyngye of pis sacrament is an horrible pinge: It was made of god him self in paradise & confirmed be ihesu criste as seip seinte Mathewe in pe gospel: A man schal lete fader & moder & take him to his wif. And pe scholne haue be tuo in one fleschef [843] ¶ This sacrament be-tokenep pe knyttinge to-geder of criste & of holy chirche [844] ¶ And nouhtonely pat god for-badde aduoutre in bedde: Bot eke he commanded 1 pat pou scholdest nouht couseyte pine neyhebowrs wif [845] ¶ In pis hest seipe seint Austine is forbidden almanere Couetise to done lychery: Lo what seihe seint Mathewe .v. c. in pe gospel pat who so seihe a womman to couseyte of his luste he hahe done lycherye wip hire in his herte: [846] Here maye pe see pat not onelye pe dede of his sinne is forbode bot eke pe desire to done pat sinne [847] ¶ pis cursed sinne anoyef hem greuously pat it haunte: & first to here soule sfor he oblige it to sinne: & to pe peyne of pe depe pat is perdurable [848] ¶ Vnto pe body anoyep it greuously also: sfor it driep him & wastep him: & of his blode he makep sacrifice vn-to pe fende of heft ¶ It wastep eke his catel & his substance: [849] & certes if it be a foule pinge a man to wast his catel one wemen: 3it is it a fouler pinge whan pat for whiche ordure wemen dispenden vpon men here catel & here substance [850] ¶ pis sinne as seihe pe prophite bereuep man & womman her goode fame & al her honour: And it is ful plesant to pe deuel: & perby

LANSDOWNE 675 (6-T. 661) [1 leaf 248, back]
he wynne\textsuperscript{6} pe moste party of pis werlde:\[851]\ And riht as a marchant delite\textsuperscript{6} him moste in chaffer pat he hap most a-vantage of Riht so delite\textsuperscript{6} pe fende pis ordure:\ // 

[852] pis is pe topere honde of pe deuel with .v. fingers\textsuperscript{6} pat cacche\textsuperscript{6} pe peple to his velany:\ [853] pe first finger is pe foole lokeynge:\ of pe foole man; \& of pe foole womman pat sle\textsuperscript{6} Riht as pe Basilicoc sle\textsuperscript{6} folke be pe venym of his syht:\ for couetise of pe ey\textsuperscript{6}en folowep pe couetysse of pe hert:\ [854] pe topere finger his pe violence toucheinge in wykked manere:\ And perfor seip Salomon. pat who so touche\textsuperscript{6} & handele\textsuperscript{6} a womman: he fare\textsuperscript{6} y-lyke him pat handele\textsuperscript{6} pe scorpion pat stinge\textsuperscript{6} & sodanly sle\textsuperscript{6} poruhe his envenymynge:\ As who so towche\textsuperscript{6} warme piche pat foule\textsuperscript{6} his fingers [855] \& pe. pred is:\ foule wordes pat fare\textsuperscript{6} y-lyke fire pat birne\textsuperscript{6} pat riht anone birne\textsuperscript{6} pe herte:\ [856] \& pe ferpe is: kissinge\textsuperscript{6} \& trewly he were a grete foole pat wolde kisse pe moupe of a birneinge houen\textsuperscript{6} or of a forneys: = [857] And more fooles bien pei pat kissen in velanye:\ sfor pat moupe is pe moupe of heft\textsuperscript{6} \& namely pes holde dotardes hulours: zit wil pei kisse pouhe pei may nouzt do \& smater hem:\ [858] Certes pei bien ylyke to pe houndes. For an hounde whan he comme\textsuperscript{6} be pe roser or be opere beautees pouhe he maie nouht pisse\textsuperscript{6} zitte wiht he lift vp his legge \& make countenance to pisse. [859] \& And for pat\textsuperscript{6} many wene\textsuperscript{6} pat pei maie nouzt sinne for no likerous pat he dop\textsuperscript{6} with his wif\textsuperscript{6} Certes pat opynioune is fals\textsuperscript{6} God wote a man maie sle him self with his owen knyft\textsuperscript{6} \& maken him drounken with his owen tunne. [860] Certes be it wif of childe or any oper werldely pinge pat he loue\textsuperscript{6} be-for god\textsuperscript{6} it is a maumet \& he is an ydolastrei: [861] \& Man scholde loue his wif be discrecione paciently \& temporalye\textsuperscript{6} \& \textsuperscript{6} an is sche as it Lansdowne 676 (8-T. 662)
were his sustere: [862] ¶ pe siffin anger of pe deules honde is pe stinkeinge dede of lycherye: [863] Certes pe v. fingers of glotonye pe fende puttef in pe wombe of a man: & with pes v. fingers of lychery: he gripef him be pe reynes for to prove him into pe forneyse of heff [864] pere as pei scholne haue pe fuyre & pe wormes pat euer schal laste: & wepeinge & wailinge scharpe hunger & purste griselynesse of deules pat schal al to treden ¹Hem wip-outen respite & with-outen ende [865] of lychery as ¹I. seide sourden diuerse spyces: as fornicaizon. pat is be-tuex man & womman pat bien not maried: & pis is dedely sinne & azeines nature: [866] Al pat is enemy & destruccio[n] to nature is azeines nature [867] parfeye ¶ pe resone of a man tellep him eke wele pat it is dedely sinne for als muche as god forbad lycherye: = And seint Poule zeupe he pe regne pat is dieu to no whight bot to hem pat done dedely sinne [868] ¶ Anopere sinne of lycherye is: for to be-reven a mayden of hire maydenhede: for certes he pat so dope he takep a maiden oute of pe hiest degre pat is in pis present lif: [869] & bereuef hire pilke precious fruyte pat pe boke clepepe pe hundrep fruyte. I. can nouht seye it in none opere weye in ynglische Bot in latine it hiht Centesimus fructus: [870] Certes he pat so dope is cause of mony damage & velanies mo pan any man kan reken ¶ Riht as he sümtyme is cause of al pe damage pat bestes done in pe felde: pat brekep pe hegge of pe closur poruhe whiche he distroyep pat may not be restored: [871] sfor certes no more maye maydenhede bure restored: pan an arme pat is smeten fro pe body maye retornne azeine to wex: [872] Sche maye haue mercye pis wote ¹I. wele if sche do penitence: Bot neuer schal it be pat sche nas corrupte: [873] ¶ And albeit so pat ¹I. haue spoken sumwhat of aduowtre it is goode to schewen mo periles pat longen to aduowtre ¶ For to eschewe pe foule
sinneof[874] aduoutre: in latine is for to seye: Approcheinge to anope manes bedde: toruhe whiche po pat whilom were first o flesche: abawndon here body to opere persons[875] ¶ Of pis sinne as seipe pe wisman come mony harms: firste brekinge of seipe: And certes seipe. is kaye of cristendome: ¶[876] And whan pat seipe is broke & lorne: sopely cristendome stant wip outen fruyte: [877] ¶ pis sinne is eke a pefe: ffor peft generaly to speke is for reue a wight his jinge azeines his wif: [878] Certes pis is pe fouleste peft pat maie bue: whan a womman stelep hir body fro her husbonde: & 3iuep it to hire holoure to defoule here & stelep hire soule fromme criste: & 3iuep it to pe deuel. [879] pis is fouler peft: pan for to breke & stele pe chalys: ffor pes aduoutres breken pe temple of god spyrituell & stelen pe vessel of grace: pat is pe bodye & pe soule: ¶ For whiche criste schal destroyen hem as seipe seinte Poule. [880] Sopely of pis peft douted gretely Iosephe whan pat his lordes wif preide him of velanye: whan he seide: Lo my lady howe my lorde haue take to me vnder my warde al pat he haue in pis werlde ne no ping of his oute of my powere bot onely 3e pat bien his wif [881] ¶ And howe schold I. pan do pis wikkednesse & sinne so orrible azeines god: god it for-bede ¶ Alas al to litel is suche treupe no wey founde: [882] ¶ pe preddde harme is pe felpe toruhe whiche pei breken pe commandement of god. & defoulen pe autere of here matr’imoygne pat is criste: [883] ¶ For certes in somuche pat pe sacrament of Mariage is so noble & so digne So muche it is pe gretter sinne for to breke it: ¶ For god maad mariage in paradise in estaste of Innocence to multeplie mankynde to pe service of god: [884] & perfore is pe brekeinge pe(of greuous: Of whiche brekeynge commep fals heires often time pat wrongefully occupien oper mennes heritage: And peere fore wil criste put
hem oute of pe Regne of heven pat is pe herytage to good folke [885] Of pis brekeinge comepe eke oft times pat folke vnware wedden or sinnen wip here owen kynred: & namely pil harletes pat hanten bordels: Of pes foole wemmen pat maie bu likned to a comune gonge where as men purgen here ordur: [886] what saie we eke of poytours pat lyuen bi pe orrible sinne of puytrye And constreyned wemmen ze somme time his own wif: or his childe as done pes baudes to zelden hem a serteine rente of her bodely putrye [887] Certes pes bien cursed sinnes: [887] Vnderstandepe eke pat aduoutre is sette gladly in pe ten commandementes: by-tuex peft & man-slawhter For it is pe gretest peft pat may be: For it is pe peft of body & soule: [888] & it is ylike homicide for it keruepe a tuo: & brekep atuo hem pat first weren ymaked o flesche And pere-fore by pe olde lawe pei scholde be sleyne: [889] Bot naþeles be pe lawe of ihesu crist pat is pe lawe of pite when he seide to pe womman pat was sou[n]den in aduoutre: and scholde haue slawe with stones after pe wift of pe Iewes as was her lawe: [890] Go quod ihesu criste & haue no more wift to do sinne: or willen no more to do sinne: [890] Sopely pe vengeance of advoutre is awarded to pe peyne of hel: bot it bue distroubled be penance. [891] Sette bien pere mo spyces of pis cursed sinne as whan pat one of hem is religious or elles bope: Or of folke pat bien entred vnto order as subdecane & deken: or presto or hospitaleres: And euere pe hyer pat he is in ordre pe gretter is pe sinne: [892] pe pinges pat gretely agregen his sinne is pe brekeinge of his avowe of chastite when he receyepe ordre [893] And for pere ouere sope is pat holy holy ordere is chef of al pe tresoure of god: & his especial sinne & merke of chastite to schewe pat pei bien Loyned to chastite: which pe pat is pe most precious lif pat is [894] And eke pes ordred folke bien specialy titlyd to god: = & of pe
special meyne of god: = for whiche whan pei done dedely sinne pei bien pe special traytours of god & of his peple: for pe leven of pe peple to preie for pe peple: ¶ And while peere biene suche traitours Here preyer3 availep nouht to pe peple [895] ¶ Pristes bien as auengels as by pe dignete of here mysterie: for sope seint Poule seipe: pat Sathanas transformepe him in Angel of lihte: [896] ¶ Sopelepe pe prest pat hauntep sinne may bue lykned to pe angel of derkenesse transformed in pe Angel of lyht: ¶ He semeñ an Angel of liht: Bot for sope he is an AngeH of derkenesse [897] ¶ Suche prestes bien pe sonnes of of Belye. As schewepe in pe boke of Kynges pat pei weren pe sonnes of belial pat is pe deuel: [898] Belyall is to seyne withowten Iuge: & so faren pei hem şenkenn pei bien fre & han none Iuge no more pan hape a fre boH pat takep whiche kowe pat him likep in pe toune: [899] so faren pei bue wymmen: for riht as a fre boH is ynowhe for al a toune 1Riht so is a wykked priste corrupped ynowhe for al a parische or al a contre // [900] pes prestes as seine pe boke ne konne nouht mynistere ye of prestehode to pe peple: ne god ne knowep hem nouht: pei ne halde hem not apaide as seipe pe boke of sopen flesche pat was to hem offred: ¶ Bot pei toke be force pe flesche pat is rowe: [901] Certes riht so pes shrewes ne holden hem nou3t apaiede of Roste flesche & sopen flesche wi3 pe whiche pe peple fedden hem in grete reuerence: Bot pei wo3Haue rowe flesche as mennes wyves & here douhtern: [902] And certes pes weîmen pat consenten to here harlotries done grete wronges to criste & to holy chirche & to aH halowes & to al sowels: for pei be-reven al pes him pat schold worschipen criste & holy cherche & pray fo[r] aH cristen sowles: [903] And perforse haue suche prestes & here lemmanse eke pat consenten to here lycherye pe malison of pe courte cristen til pei comme to amendement.

LANSDOWNE 680 (6-T. 666) [1 leaf 250]
[904] ¶ pe reed spice of adoutre is sumtime betwene a man & his wif & pat is whan pei taken no rewarde in here assemblynge bot onely in his fleschely delite as seij seinte Ierom? [905] & ne reken of nopinge bot att pei bien assembled be cause pei bien ymaride: al is good ynouhe as pinkep to hem? [906] Bot in suche folk habe pe deuel pouere as seide pe Angel Raphael to thobie: = ffor in hire assemblynge pei puten oute iheus criste of here hert & zaff hem self to al ordour [907] ¶ pe ferpe spice is pe assemblynge of hem pat bien of her kinrede or of hem pat bien of one affinite or elles wip hem: with whiche hire fadres or here kinred habe deled wypppe inne pe sinne of licherie: pis sinne makep hem like houndes pat taken no kepe of kinred? [908] ¶ And certes Parentela is in tuo maners owper gostely: opere flesslye? Costly as for to delen wip her gossebes. [909] For riht so as he [... no gap in the MS.] is his godfader? he is his fader spirituele? For whiche a womman maie in no lesse sinne assemble wip hire gossib pat with hire owen fleschely bropere? [910] ¶ pe fifte spice is pilke abhomynable sinne of whiche pat no man vnnepes ouht write or speke? ¶ Nepeles it is openly rehersed in holy writte? [911] [... no gap in the MS.] to speke of orrible sinne? certes holy writte may not bue defoulede nomore pan pe sonne pat schinep on a mexen. [912] ¶ Anopere sinne pat pertinep to licherye pat commepe in slepeinge? & pis sinne commepe oft to hem pat biene maydens? And eke to hem pat bien corrupt ¶ & pis sinne men clepen pollucione pat commepe in .iiiij. maners: [913] somme time of a languyseinge of bodye for pe humers bien to rank & abundant in pe body of a man? Sumtyme for pe infermete for pe feblenesse of pe vertue retentif as phisik makep mencion? Somtim for forfete of mete & drinke? [914] And sume time for
violence pouhtes pat bien enclosed in mannes mynde when he gope to slepe whiche may not bue with outen sinne? For whiche he may no3t kepe him wiselye: or elles maie men sinne ful greuously

[The Remedy against Lechery.]

[915] ¶ Nowe comeþ remedy a3eines lycherye & þat is generally chastite & continence: þat refreynþ. ¹al þe disordeine meueinges þat comen of flesscly talante; [916] And euere þ[e] grete merite shal he haue þat moste restreyneþ þe wykkede eschaue-feinges of ordur of þis sinne: & þis is in tuo maners: þat is for to seyn: chastite of Mariage & chastite of wy dewhede;² [917] Now schalt þou knowe þat matrimonie is leful assemblynge of man & womman þat receyue be vertue of sacrament þe bande þoruhe whiche þei maie not bu departed al here lif: þat is to sey whiles þei leuen bope? [918] ¶ þis is as seipþ þe boke a ful gret sacrament: God maked it as ,I. haue seide in paradise: & wolde him self bu borne in mariagie; [919] ¶ And for to halowen mariagie he was at wedynge where as he turned water vnto wyne; whiche was þe firste miracle þat he wrouhte here in erþe befor his deciples: [920] trewe e eecte of Mariage clenseþ fornacion: & replenyscheþ holy chirche of good lignage: for as þe ende of Mariage & it chaungeþ dedly sinne in to veniale be-twex hem þat biene wedded: & makeþ þe hertes alone. [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [921] þis is þe verrey maryage þat is ystabin be god: ere þat sinne beganne: whan natural lawe was in his riht pointe in paradise ¶ And it ordeyned þat o man schold haue bot o womman: & o womman bott o man: as seip seint Austine be mony resones: ¹[922] first for þat Mariage is figured betuex man &

LANSDOWNE 682 (6-T. 668) [¹ leaf 250, back]
holy chirche.\^ And pat opere is for aman is pe hede of pe womman algate be ordinance it scholde be so? [923] ¶ For if a womman had no men pan one: \(\frac{\text{pan}}{\text{pan}}\) schold sche haue mo hedes \(\frac{\text{pan}}{\text{pan}}\) one: & pat were an orrible pinge to for god? ¶ An eke one womman ne myht noulht pleise to mony folke att ones? And also \(\frac{\text{perce}}{\text{perce}}\) ne scholde neuer be pes ne rest amonges hem? \(\frac{\text{for}}{\text{for}}\) eueriche wold axe his own pinge? [924] And for\(\frac{\text{for}}{\text{for}}\)er more no man scholde knowe his own engendrure ne who scholde haue his heritage? And pe womman scholde \(\frac{\text{pe}}{\text{pe}}\) lasse be louede \(\frac{\text{ffr}}{\text{ffr}}\) pe time \(\frac{\text{pat}}{\text{pat}}\) sche were comune to mony men?:

[925] ¶ Nowe commep howe \(\frac{\text{pat}}{\text{pat}}\) aman scholde bere him wip his wif: & namely in tuo pinges \(\frac{\text{pat}}{\text{pat}}\) is to seye in suffrancce & in reuerence: And \(\frac{\text{pat}}{\text{pat}}\) schewed first criste whan he maade first womman? [926] \(\frac{\text{ffor}}{\text{ffor}}\) he maad hir nouht of \(\frac{\text{p}}{\text{p}}\) hede of Adam for sche scholde nou\(\frac{\text{t}}{\text{t}}\) haue to grete lordschipe: [927] \(\frac{\text{ffor}}{\text{ffor}}\) \(\frac{\text{perce}}{\text{perce}}\) as \(\frac{\text{p}}{\text{p}}\) womman hape \(\frac{\text{pe}}{\text{pe}}\) maystre sche makep to mekel disaraye: \(\frac{\text{perce}}{\text{perce}}\) nede none ensamples of \(\frac{\text{pis}}{\text{pis}}\) ¶ Thexperience of \(\frac{\text{pis}}{\text{pis}}\) day be day ouhhte suffice [928] ¶ Also certes god ne maad no\(\frac{\text{t}}{\text{t}}\) womman of \(\frac{\text{pe}}{\text{pe}}\) foote of Adam: \(\frac{\text{ffor}}{\text{ffor}}\) sche scholde nou\(\frac{\text{t}}{\text{t}}\) be holden to lowe \(\frac{\text{ffor}}{\text{ffor}}\) sche cannot paciently suffur:— Bot god maad womman of \(\frac{\text{pe}}{\text{pe}}\) ribbe of Adam. \(\frac{\text{ffor}}{\text{ffor}}\) womman scholde be felawe vnto man: [929] ¶ A man schold bere him to his wif in feipe in troupe & in loue: as sei\(\frac{\text{pe}}{\text{pe}}\) seint Poule: \(\frac{\text{pat}}{\text{pat}}\) aman schol louse his wif: As criste loue\(\frac{\text{pe}}{\text{pe}}\) holy chirche \(\frac{\text{pat}}{\text{pat}}\) loued it so wele \(\frac{\text{pat}}{\text{pat}}\) he dyed for it? So schal aman for his wif If it were nede

[930] ¶ Nowe howe \(\frac{\text{pat}}{\text{pat}}\) a womman scholde be soubiette to her\(\frac{\text{Husbonde}}{\text{Husbonde}}\) pat tellep seint Peter\(\frac{\text{P}}{\text{P}}\): [. \(\frac{\text{.}}{\text{.}}\) no gap in the MS.] [931] And eke as sei\(\frac{\text{pe}}{\text{pe}}\) pe decree: A womman as longe as sche is a wyf sche hape non auctorite to swere ne to bere wittenesse wip outhen leue of here husbonde pat is hire lorde it scholde be so by reso\(\frac{\text{n}}{\text{n}}\): [932] Sche scholde eke serve him in al\(\frac{\text{f}}{\text{f}}\)
honeste & ben atempre of here 1araye: I. wote wele 
pat pei scholden sette hire entente to plese her hus-
bondes bot not by here qweyn teise of araye: [933] ¶ Seint 
Ierom: seip: pat wyues pat bien appareled in silke 
ne mowan nouht clozen hem in ihesu 
criste: [. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 
[934] Seint gregori seip eke pat no wight sekep 
precious araye bot onely veinglorie to be 
honoured pe more to for pe peple: [935] ¶ It is a grete 
foly a womman to haue a grete araye outewarde and 
her' self bue foule inwarde: [936] A wif scholde eke be 
mesurable in lokeynge & in bereinge & in lawheinge: 
& discrete in al here wordes & here dedes: [937] and 
abouen al wereldly jinges sche scholde loue her housbonde 
wi al her hert: & to him be trewe of hire bodye: 
[938] So scholde an husband eke be trewe vnto his wif: 
flor sepine pat al pe body is pe hosbondes: so schol 
her hertes bien: Or elles pere is be tuex hem tuo: as in 
pat no parfit mariadge [939] ¶ pan schal aman vnder-
stonde pat for pe jinges aman & his wif aman & his wif 
mowen assemblen: ¶ pe first is in entente of engen-
drure of children to pe service of god: ¶ For certes pat is 
pe cause fynal of Matrymoyne: [940] Anopere is to 
zedde euerche of hem to opere pe dette of his bodye: 
flor neypere of hem hap powere of his owen bodye: 
The predde is to eschiew lichery & velanye: 
¶ pe ferpe forsype is dedly sinne: [941] ¶ As to pe 
first it is meritorye: = pe secunde also: flor as seipe pe 
decree. ¶ pat chasip merite of chastite pat zeldep to 
her husbonde pe dette of hire bodye: pe pouhe it be 
ageine hir lykeinge & pe lust of here herte: [942] ¶ pe 
pred manere is veniale An trewly scarcely maye 
any of pes bue with outen venial sinne for pe 
corrupcion & for pe delite: [943] ¶ pe ferpe 
manere is for to vnderstonde: and if pe assemble onelye for 
amerous loue & for none of pe forseide causes bot
for accomplice pilke birneinge delite: þei rekken neuer howe often sopely it is a dedely synne: ¶ And zitte with sorwe som folke wilH peynen hem more þan her appetite suffrîp:

[944] ¶ þe secunde Manere of chastie: is to be aclene wydowe & to eschewe þenbraseinge of man: & to desiren þenbrasinges of ihesu crîst: [945] ¶ Thes bien þo þat haue bue wyves: & haue for gone here hus-bondes ¶ And eke wemmen þat haue done lychereye & bien releued by penance: [946] ¶ And certez if þat a wif coupè keper al chaste be lycence of hire husbonde so þat sche nere none occasion þat he a-gîlte it were to hire a grete merite: [947] ¶ Thes manere of wemmen þat obseruen chastite moste be aclene in herto & in countenance: Abstîuent in etynge & drinkeinge in spekeinge // & in dede: & þan is sche þe vessel of þe boyste of þe blissed Magdalene þat fulfîlleþ holy chirche ful of good odoure: [948] ¶ þe predde maner chastite is virginitie: ¶ And it be-houeþ þat sche be holy in herte & clene of body: þan is sche spouse to ihesu crîst: ¶ And sche is þe lif of Angels: [949] sche is þe preiseinge of þis werld? And sche is as þes martíres in Regalite: Sche haþe in hire þat tunge may not teH: [950] virginitie bare oure lorde ihesu crîst & virgine was him self:

[951] ¶ Anôpere remede aȝeines licherie is to wiþ draw suche þinges þat scuen occacion to pilke velany: As ese. & etynge & drinkeinge: ffor certez whan. 1þe boþe boyleþ strongelye þe best remedye is to with-draweþ fire: [952] Slepeingelange in grete quête is eke a grete norische to licherye:

[953] ¶ Anôpere remedye aȝeines lycherie is þat a womman or a man eschiewe compaignye of hem be wiche he douteþ to be tempted: ffor albeit so þat þe dede be with-stande zite is þere grete temptacione:

LANSDOWNE 685 (6-T. 671) [1 leaf 251, back]
[954] Sofely a white walt alpouhe it birne nouht ffully be stykynge of a candel: 3it is þe wal blakke of þe leyte [955] ful oft time: ¶ .I. rede þat noman truste in his owen perfeccione: bot he be st[...]nger þan Sampson . Holiere þan Dauid . wiser þan Salomon


De .2ª. partª penitencie

[958] Ow for as muche as þo secunde parte of penitencie stant in confessioun of mouðe: as .I. began in þe chapetreye .I. seye seint Austine seîpe: [959] Sinne is euery worde & euery dede & al þat men coueyten æzaines þe lawe of ihesu christe: and þis for to sinne in herte in mouþe & in dede. be þine .v. wittes þat bien siht hereinge smelinge tastinge or saueringe & feleinge. [960] ¶ Nowe is it goode to vnderstond þe circumstance þat aggregen muchel euery sinne [961] ¶ pou schalt consider what pou ert þat dost þe sinne wheþere pou be male or female. ʒonne or olde. gentil or praft. free or servuant hole or seke: wedded or sengel. orderde or nouȝt wise or fool. Clerke or secular: [962] if sehe be of þi kinred bodely or gostely or none: If any of þi kinred haue sinned: wiþ hire or none: & mony moo þinges:

[963] ¶ þe opere circumstance is þis: wheþere it be done in fornicacione or none: Or in adovoute: or inceste or none: Mayden or none: In manere of homicide or none orrible grete sinne or smal. An howe longe þou continued in sinne = [964] þe þred circumstance is þe place where þou haste done sinne: Wheþere in opere
mennes hous or in pine owen In felde or in cherche or in cherche havwe In cherche dedicate or none? [965] For if pep cherche were halowed and man or womman spilled his kinde in wip pat place be waye of sinne or be wykked temptacione pep cherche were enterdite: til it were reconciled be pep Bischop: [966] And pep priste scholde be enterdited pat dide such a velanye to terme of al his lif: he scholde no more singe masse: & if he dide he schold do dedely sinne: att euery time at euery time att he sange masse: [967] ¶ pep ferpe circumstance is be whiche mediatours as be messangeres or for enticement or for enticement or for consentment to bere compaigne wip felawschipe: for mony a wrecche for to bere compaigny wil go to pe deuel of heH [968] ¶ For pep pat eggen or consenten to pep sinne bien partiners of pep sinne & of pep dampnacion of pep sinner

[969] ¶ pep .v. is: howe monye times pat he hap sinned: & it be in his mynde: & howe oft pat he hape faH: [970] flor he pat oft fallep in sinne dispicep pep mercie of god: And encresep his sinne & is vnkinde to god: & he wexepe pep more feble to wipstonde sinne: and sinnepe pep more lyghtlyer [971] ¹and pep latter arisep: and is pep more eschewe to schriven him & namely to him pat hape bue his Confessour: ⁄ [972] flor whiche pat folke when pep faH a3eine in here olde folyes oft pep for-leten here confessours al vetterlye or elles pep departen her schrift in diuers place: Bot sopely suche departed schrift deseuep no merce of god of his sinnes: [973] ¶ pep vj. Circumstance is pis: whi pat a man sinnepe as be whiche temptacion: And if him self procure pilk temptacione or be excitinge of opere folke or if pou sinne wip a womman be force or be hir owen assent [974] or if pep womman mawgre hire hede hape bue enforced or none pis schal 3e teH: flor couetise or for pouerte: & if it was here procureinge or none & suche manere

LANSDOWNE 687 (6-T. 673) [⁰leaf 258]
harneys [975] I pe .vij. circumstance is in what manere he hap done his sinne or none or howe pat he hap suffryd howe folke han don to hire: [976] of pe same schal pe man tel pleyenely al circumstance & where he hap sinned: with commune bordel wyommen or none [977] or done his sinne in holy times or none: in fastinge times or none or be-forne his schrift or aftere his latter schrift [978] & ha pe par adventure broken pere-fore his penance enioyned. by whos & whos consel. by sorcery or craft: al must be tolde [979] pes pinges after pat pei bien grete & smale Engregen pe conscience of man: & eke pe preste pat is pi Iuge may pe better bue avisied of his Iugement in yeueinge of pines penaunce: And pat is after pines contricione: [980] ¶ For vnderstandepe wele pat after pe time pat aman hap defouled his Baptime by sinne if he wil comme to salvacion: pere is none opere weye bot be penyntence & schrift & satisfactione. [981] And namely by po tuo: if pere be a confessour to whiche he may schriue him ¶ And pe pred if he haue lif to performe it:

[982] pan schal man loke & consider. if he wil make a trewe & profitable confessione pere moste bue foure condiciones: = [983] Firste it must be in sorwful bitternesse of hert ¶ As seipe pe kinge ezchiel: = To god .I. wil remembre me al pe zeres of my lif in bitternesse of myne herte: = [984] ¶ His condicioan of bitternesse ha pe .v. signes: pe first is pat confession most be schamefaste not for to kouerne ne to hiden his sinne: = bot for he hap a-gilte his god & defouled his soule: [985] And here of seip seinte Austine: ¶ The hert travailep for schame of his sinne: & for he ha pe grete schamfastnes he is digne to haue grete mercye: [986] whiche was pe confession of pe puplicane pat wolde not heue vp his eyzen to heuen: sfor he hadde offended god of heuen: sfor whiche schamfastnesse he had anone pe mercy of god [987] ¶ And perefore seip
saint Austine. pat suche schamefast folke bien next for-jeuenesse & remission [988] ¶ pat opere signe is humilitie of confessione; of whiche seipse seint Petre. Vmblep 3ow vnder pe miht of of god? ¶ pe honde of god is myhti in confession: For pereby god fo[r]jeuep pe sinnes; for he alon hap pe powere; [989] & pis humylite schal be in herte & in signe outewarde; For rihht as he hap humylite to god in his herte. Riht so schold he humblen his body outwarde to pe preste pat sittep in 1goddes place? [990] for whiche in no maner seipen pat crist is souereigne; & pe preste mene & mediatiour be tuex criste & pe sinner? And pe sinner is pe last be weie of resoun? [991] pan scholde not pe sinner sitte also hihe as his confessour bot knele be-forne him or att his fete bot if malady disturbhe it; for he schal not take kepe who sittep pere bot in vos place pat he sittep? [992] ¶ A man pat hap trespassed to alorde & commeppe to axe mercye? & maken his accorde & sitte him doune anone by pe lorde; men wolde holde him outrageous & nouht worpi so sone to haue remissione ne mercye? [993] ¶ pe .iij. signe is pat pi schrift scholde be ful of teres if man may wepe? And if man maie not wepe wiþ his bodely eyzen lat him wepe in his herte? [994] Suche was pe confessione of seinte Peter; for after pat he hadde for saake ihesu criste he went oute & weppet ful bitterly? [995] ¶ pe? iiij. signe is pat he let not for his schame to schewe his confessione. [996] Suche was pe confession of pe Magdaleyn for sche spared for no schame of hem pat weren att pe fest for to go to oure lorde ihesu criste: & be-knowe to him hire sinne [997] ¶ pe .v. te signe pat aman or womman be obeisant to receyue pe penance pat is him enioynede? ¶ For certes ihesu criste for pe giltes o man was obediente to pe de‡e

[998] ¶ pe secunde condicion of verreye confessi[on] is pat it be hastily done? For certes if aman had a dedly wounde euer pe langer pat he tari‡ to warische

**LANSDOWNE 689 (6-T. 675)** [1 leaf 252, back]
him self; pe more wolde it corrupte; and haste him to his depe & eke pe wounde wolde be pe wers for to hele?// [999] And riht so fare pat sinne pat longe time is in a man vnschewde? [1000] Certes aman ouht hastely to schewe his sinne for mony cause as for drede of depe pat commep oft saadanly? & is in no certeine what time it schal be ne in no place? and eke pe dreechinge of o sinne drawep ine anopere [1001] & eke pe longer pat he tariep pe ferpare is he fro criste? & if he abide vnto his last daye skarsly may he schrieue him or amend him for his sinnes or repent him for pe greuous malady of his depe. [1002] And for as mucho as he hap nouhte in his lif herkened ihesu criste whan he hapspoken vn to him?he schal crienvnto ourlorde ihesu criste att his last daye: And scarcely wil he herken him [1003] Vnder stonde pat pis condicione most haue four e pinges? pi schrit moiste bien purveide be-forne & avised? = for wykked haste dope no prophete & pat aman con schrieue him, of his sinnes be it of pride eyperere of envie? And forpe wi pe spices & pe circumstauences? [1004] And pat he haue comprehended in his mynde pe nombre & pe gretnesse of his sinnes? & howe longe pat he hap leyne in sinne [1005] & eke pat he bue contrite of his sinnes? And in stedfast purpos by pe grace of god neuere etfe to fal a-jeine in sinne? And eke pat he drede & contrewaite him self pat he flie pe occasione of sinne to whiche he is enclined. [1006] Also pat pou schal schrieue pe of al pi sinnes to oman? & nouht parcel mele to oman & parcel mele to a noperere man? pat is to vnderstonde in entent to parten pine confessione as for schame or drede; for it is bot bot stranglinge of pine soule [1007] For certes ihesu criste is al goode? In him is none imperfeccione? & perfoure euer he for-jeuep perfytlye or elles neuer a dele. [1008] I saye note if pou be assigned to pe penitancere of certeyne sinne pat pou efit bounden to schew him al pe remenant of pi sinnes of whiche
SIX-TEXT 677

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 691

\(\text{You hast bue schreuken att } \text{pi Curate} \) bot if it like \(\text{pe of pine humylite } \| \text{pis is no depar[t]inge of schreft} = [1009] \) ne \(\text{.I. saye not } \text{pere as } \text{.I. speke of diusion of confessione if } \text{pat pou haue lycence for to schriuue } \text{pe to a discrete } \& \text{an honeste preste? } \& \text{where } \text{pe likep } / / \& \text{be } \text{pe licence eke of } \text{pine curate } \text{pat pou ne maiste wel schriuue } \text{pe of al } \text{pi sinnes [1010] bot late no blot bue by-hinde} \) lete no sinne vntolde as fer as \(\text{pou haste remembrance} = [1011] \) And when pou schalte bu schriuen of \(\text{p}^1 \text{Curate. Tel him eke of al } \text{pe sinnes } \text{pat pou hast done} \) sepppe \(\text{pou were last y-schryuen} \) as \(\text{pis is } \text{pe wikked entent of deuysion of schrift} \)

\([1012] \) \(\| \text{Also } \text{pe verrey schrift axep certeyne condiciones.} = \text{First } \text{pat pou schriuue } \text{pe be } \text{pi fre wyl nouht constreynd ne for schame of folke ne for malady or suche pinges} = [\text{no gap in the MS.}] \text{confesse his trespas be his fre wiH} \) [. . .]
\(\text{for it is reson } \text{pat he } \text{pat trespas bot he him self ne schal nojt nay it or denye his sinne} \) ne wrepppe hime azejines \(\text{pe preste for his amonyscheynge to lete sinne [1014] } \| \text{pe condicion is } \text{pat } \text{pi schrift be lawful} \) pat is to sey \(\text{pou } \text{pat schryuep } \text{pe} \) \& eke \(\text{pe preste } \text{pat herep } \) \(\text{p}^1 \text{ confession bien verrei in } \text{pe faype of holy cherche [1015] } \| \text{And } \text{pat aman be nouht despeirede of } \text{pe mercie of ihesu criste} \) as Kayme or Iudas [1016] \(\| \text{And eke aman most accuse him of his owen trespas} \) \& nouht a nonpere\(\) bot he schal blame \& wyten him self of his owen malice of his sinne \& none opere [1017] Bot najeles if anopere man bue encheson or entysep of his sinnes\(\) Or \(\text{pat if } \text{pe state of a persone bu suche } \text{foruhe whiche his sinne is agregede or elles } \text{pat he may not pleynely schriuen him bot he tel } \text{pe persone whiche he hape sinned wip } \text{pen maye he tel it [1018] so } \text{pat is entent ne be not to bakbite } \text{pe } \text{person} \) bot onely to declare his confession:

LANSDOWNE 691 (6-T. 677)
\[1019\] Thou shalt not eke make no lesinge in pi confessione: for humilitie peraduenture to seie pat thou hast done sinnes of which thou were neuer gilte \[1020\] For seinte seipe. If thou because of humylite makest no lesinge of pi self pouhe thou ne were nouȝt in sinne a forne zit ert thou pan in sinne poruye pi lessinges \[1021\] Thou muste eke schewe pi sinne by pi propre mouȝe bot thou be wax domme: & nouht be no letter: for thou pat hast don sinne thou shalt haue pe same confesse \[1022\] Thou shalt nouȝt eke peynte pi confession be faire & subtile wordes to keuer pe more pi sinne: for pan begiles thou pi self: & not pe priste: thou most tel it platlye be it neuer so foule ne so orrible? \[1023\] Thou shalt schriue pe eke to a priste pat is discrete to counsel pe: & eke thou shalt nouht schriue pe for veye ne for ypocrisye ne for no cause bott onely for pe doute of ihesu criste: & pe hele of pi soule? \[1024\] Thou shalt not eke riyne to pe priste al sodenly to tel him pine sinne as who so tellep a Iape or a tale: bo avysyly & wike grete deuocyon? \[1025\] & generaly schriue pe ofte. If often falt of arise be confessione? \[1026\] & if thou schriue pe ofter pan ones of sinne of which thou haste buex schryuen it is pe more merite & as seipe seint Austine: thou schalte haue pe more lyghtly relesinge & pe grace of god bope of sinne & of peyne? \[1027\] An certes ones a ȝere att pe lest weye it is lawful for to buex houselde: for soȝely ones al jinges renouellen:  

De Satisfaccion

Now haue .I. tolde of verrey confession pat is pe secunde parte of penitence:
\[1029\] \(\text{pe predde parte of penitence is satisfaccione: \& pat stant generaly in almes \& in bodely payne?}\) \[1030\] Nowe bien \(\text{pere.} \) \(\text{prey manere of almes: contricion of hert } \text{pat a man openne}\) \(\text{him self to god:} \) \(\text{Anope}\) \(\text{is to haue pete of } \text{pe defaute of his neybour}: \) \(\text{pe pred is in jeueinge good counsel \& comfort gostly \& bodelye where men haue nede: \& namely in sustinance of mannes foode:}\) \[1031\] \& \(\text{take kepe pat a man haue nede of } \text{pes pinges generaly: } \text{he haue nede of foode of clopinge of herboruhe: he haue nede of charitable conselyng \& avisetinge in prison: \& maladye: \& sepulture of his dede bodye:}\) \[1032\] \& if \(\text{pou maiste not viset } \text{pe nedefolw wip } \text{pi persone: viset him wip messages \& pi zeftes:}\) \[1033\] \(\text{pes bien } \text{pe general almes \& werkes of charite of hem pat ha } \text{Temperel riches or discrécion in counselinge:}\) \(\text{Of } \text{pes werkes schalt } \text{pou here of } \text{pe daie of dome:}\) \[1034\] \(\text{pes almos schal } \text{pou done of } \text{pine owen propre pinges: And hastely \& priuely if } \text{pou maiste}\) \[1035\] \(\text{Bot napecles if } \text{pou maye nouht done hit priuelye } \text{pou schalt nouht for bere to done almos nere adel } \text{pouhe men it see: } \text{So pat it be nouht ydo for } \text{pe } \text{ponke of } \text{pe werlde: bot onely to haue } \text{pe } \text{ponke of oure lorde thesu crist}\) \(\text{If } [1036]\) For as wittenesse seint Mathewe .5. A Cite maie not bue hidde \(\text{pat is on a mowntan sette: Ne men lyhten not a lanterne: \& put it vnder a buscheH: bot men settep it on a candelstick to lyhten } \text{pe men in } \text{pe house:}\) \[1037\] Riht so schal 3oure liht aforne men \(\text{pat } \text{pei maie see} \) \(\text{3oure good werkes: and glorifien 3oure fader } \text{pat is in heuen}\) \[1038\] \(\text{Nowe as to speke of bodely peine it stant in preyer, in wakeinges in fastinge \& in vertuus}\)
techeinge of orisons [1039] ¶ Je schol vnder stonde pat orisons or preyers is for to seye a pytous wil of hert pat redresse\p in god & expresse\p be worde outewarde to remowe harms: & to haue pinges espirituel & durable: & somtyme temporal pinges of whiche orisones: certez in pe orsones of pe pater noster hape ihesu criste enclosed most pinges: [1040] Certes it is prueleged of prey pinges in his dignite For whiche it is more digne pan any opere preyere:\f for pat ihesu crist him self maked it: [1041] & it is schorte for it scholde be konde more lihtlye & for to wipe-holde it more esily in herte: & helpen hem self posfiter\f wipt porison: [1042] And for aman schold be pe lasse were to sey it: And for a man may nouht excusen him to leren it for it is so schort & so Esye & for it comprehendi\p in it seifie al goode preyers: [1043] ¶ pe exposicioun of pis holy preyer pat is so excellent & digne .I. be-take to \p es Maystres of Theologie saue pus muche wil .I. seyne:\f pat when pou preyest. 1\f pat god schold for zeuen pe pi giltes as pou for\f ejuest ham\f pat agilten pe be ful wil: war pat pou be not oute of charite:\f [1044] ¶ pis holy orison amenuse\p eke venyal simne:\f And perere for it appertene\p specialy to penytence:\f [\p Ms. b\p m] 

[1045] ¶ pis preyer most bu trewly seide in verray faipe & pat men prey to god ordinately: discretely & deuoutely:\f ¶ Alweye aman schal put his wille to be subiecte to pe wil of god: [1046] ¶ pis orison most eke be seide with grete humblesse & pure honestly. & nouht to anoyance of any man\f or woman. ¶ It moste eke be continued with pe werkes of charite:\f = [1047] It avayle\p eke a\p eynes pe vices of pe soule: ¶ For as seipe seint Ierom\f Be fastinge bien sauned pe vices of flesche: & be preiers pe vices of soule:\f 

[1048] After pis pou schalt vnderstand pat bodely peyne stant in wakeynge: ¶ For ihesu criste seipe:\f wake\p & praye\p pat pe ne enter in wikked
temptacione. [1049] ye scholn vnder stand þat fastinge stant in þre þinges: = In for beringe of bodely mete & drinke: & in for beringe of werldly Iolytees: & in forberinge of dedely sinne: þis is to seye þat aman schal kepe him fro dedely sinne: wiþ al his myht:

[1050] ¶ And þou schalt vnderstand eke þat god ordeyned fastinges: And to fastinges appartenen .iiiij. þinges: [1051] largenesse to pouer folke: Gladnesse of hert espirituel: nought to be angyed ne to be anoyed: ne to groche for he fastep: and also att resonable owre for to ete be mesure: þat is to seye þat aman schold nouht eten in vntyme ne sitte þe langer att his table for he fastep:

[1052] ¶ þan schalt þou vnderstand þat bodely peyne stant in discipline or techeinge be worde or be writeinge: or by ensample: Also in wereinge of heyres eþere of Stamyne: eþ[e]r[e] of haberione on here nakend flesshe for criste sake & suche manere penaunces?[1053] Bot ware þe wele þat suche manere penaunces make nouȝt þine herte bitter or angry anoyed of þine self ¶ For better is to kast awaie þine heire þan for to cast awey þe swettenes of oure lorde: ihesu criste [1054] ¶ And þerefore seip[e] seinte poule: Cloþe 3owe as þei þat bien chosen of god in hert of mysericorde debonarte: suffrance. And suche maner of cloþinge: of whiche ihesu criste is more appaied þan of heyre or of Aberion:

[1055] ¶ þan is discipline eke in knokynge on þa brest: in scouerengeinge with þerdes in knelyinge in tribulacions: [1056] In suffringe paciently wronges þat bien done to him: & eke in pacient suffrance of Maledies or lesinge of werldly Catel: or wyf or childe or oþere frendes:

[1057] ¶ þan schal þou vnderstande wiche þinge distourben penance: & þis is in þre maners þat is drede schame hope: & wanhope: þat is desperacione:

[1058] And for to speken firste of drede: for whiche he
wene<e> pat he may suffur no penaunce [1059] pero a<e>eines is remedye for to pinke pat bodely penaunce is bot schort & lytel att pe regard of pe peyne of heH pat is cruel & so longe pat it lastep wip outen ende?

[1060] ¶ Now a<e>eines pe schame pat aman hape to schryuen him? [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [1061] A<e>eines pe schame schal a man pinke pat by pe waye of resoun pat he pat hape nouht bue aschamed to do foule pinges? Certes him ouhte not 1 bue aschamed to do faire pinges & goode pinges? & pat is confessions? [1062] Aman schold pinke pat god sefe & wote al his pouhtes & his werkes? to him maie no<e>inge bu hudde ne couerde? [1063] Men scholde eke remembre hem of pe schame pat is to come att pe daie of dome to hem pat biene nou^t penitence & lif in present lif? [1064] ¶ For al pe creatures in heuen in erfe & in heH scholne seen a pertely al pat hiden in pis werlde?

[1065] Nowe for to speke of pe hope of hem pat bien so nedygent & slowe to schriuen ham it stant in tuo maners? [1066] pat on is? pat he hopep to lene longe? & for to purchase muchel riches for his delite & pan he wil schriue hime as he seipe? he maie as him semep timely ynowhe comme to schrifte? [1067] ¶ Anope is of pe surquydrye pat he hape in hape in cristes mercye? [1068] And a<e>eines pe first he schal pinke pat oure lif is in no sekernesse? & eke pat al pe reches in pe werlde bien in adventure & passinge as a schadowe on a wal [1069] ¶ And as seipe seinte Gregorie: pat it appartene<e> to pe grete rihtwisnesse of god? pat neuere schal pe peine stinte of hem pat neuere wolde withdrawe hem fro sinne here pankes bot euer continue in sinne? ¶ For pilke perpetue wil to do sinne scholne pei haue perpetuel peyne?

[1070] ¶ Whanhope is in tuo maners ¶ pe first whanhope is in pe mercye of criste? pat opere is pat pei
penke pat pei myht nouht longe perseuerne in goodnesse: [1071] ¶ pe first wanhope commep of pat he demep pat he hap sinned so gretely: so ofte & so longe lyggen in sinne pat he schal nouht be saude: [1072] ¶ Certe3 ażeines pat cursed wanhope he schold pinke pat pe passion of ihesu criste is more stronge for to vnbynde: pan sinne is for to binde: [1073] ¶ And ażeines pe secunde wanhope: he schal pinke pat as oft as he fallepe he schal arisen be penitence: And pouhe he neuer so longe haue lyen in sinne: pe mercye of criste is alwey redy to receyuen him to mercye: [1074] ¶ Ażeynes pe wanhope pat he demep pat he schold nouht longe perseuerere in goodnes: He schal pinke pat pe febelne of pe deuel may nopinge done bot men wilsuffrenhim: [1075] ¶ And eke he schal hauestreynkep of god & of al holy chirche & of pe proteccions of Angels if him luste:

[1076] ¶ pan schol men vndirstande what is pe fruyte of penaunсе as after pe worde of ihesu criste: It is pe Endeles blisse of heuen [1077] pere Ioye haпе none contrarioustе of woo ne greuance pere all harms bien passed of pis present lif: = pere as is p* sekernesse fro pe peyne of heH: = pere as pe blisful compagnie pat reioysen hemcuermore: Everycho of operes Ioye: [1078] pere as p* body of man pat whilom was foule & derke: is more clere pan is pe some ¶ pere as whilom pe body was seeke & frele: & mortale is vnmortale: & so strange & so hole: pat pere maye no pingе empeyre it: [1079] pere as neypere is hunger purst ne colde: Bot every soule replenyschep with pe siht of pe perfor]t knoweynge of god. [1080] ¶ pis blisful Regne may man purchase be pouerte espiritueH & pe glorie be loweringse: pe plentee of Ioye be hunger & perste: & pe reste be trauayle: & p* lyf be dep: & mortificacione of sinne:
To pilke lif he vs bringe pat bouht vs wip his precious blode AmeN /

Explicit Fabula . Rectoris

Composito huius libri hic capit licenciam . suam.

[now:81]

Now preye .I. to hem aft pat herken pis litel tretis or rede: pat if pere bue any pinge in it pat likep hem: pat pere of pei ponken oure lorde ihesu criste of whome procedep al wite & al goodenesse.

[now:82] ¶ And if pere be any pinge pat displesen hem .I. preye hem also pat pei arotte it to pe defaute of myne vnkonynge: & n[ot] to my wilt. pat wolde fulfeyne haue seide better. if .I. hadd konynge! [now:83] For oure booke seype al pat is wreten is writen for oure doctrine & pat is myne entent [now:84] ¶ Whare for .I. be seke 3owe meckely att pe mereye of god! pat 3e praye for me / pat criste haue mercie on me: & forseue me my gultes! [now:85] And namely of my translaciones & endite-ynge of werldly vanytees ¶ pe whiche .I. renoke in my re- tractions [now:86] ¶ As is / pe booke of Troyles : ¶ The booke also of fame pe booke of xv ladyes ¶ pe booke of pe Duchesse: pe booke of seint valentynes day & of pe parlement of birdes ¶ pe tales of Cantur- bury pilke pat souwen in to sinne [now:87] ¶ pe booke of pe lyon: And moni anopere booke if pei were in myne remembranunce & mony a songe: & mony a lycherous laye: pat Criste for his grete Mercy forseue me pe sinne [now:88] ¶ Bot of pe translacioune of Boyce de Consolacione: ¶ And opere bokes of legendis of seintis: And omelyes & moralyte: & deuocions: [now:89] pat ponke .I. oure lorde iesu criste & his blissed moder & al pe seintes of heuen: [now:90] besecheinge hem ¶ pat pei from hennes forpe vnto my lyues ende sende me grace to beweyle my giltes: & to stody to saluacione of my soule: And graunt me grace of verrei penance con-

LANSDOWNE 698 (6-T. 684)
fessione & satisfaccioun to done in pis present lif.
[1091] poruhe pe benigne grace of him pat is kinge of kynges. & priste of all pristes: pat bouht vs wip pe precious blode of his herte [1092] so pat I. may bie one of hem att pe daye of dome pat schal be saued. to receyue pe blisse pat eure schal last wipouten ende. Amen.

Explicit
APPENDIX (to Group B, p. 589).

[Christ Church MS. 152.]

Sire Nonnes preest oure hoost seyde a none
y-blessed be thy breth & euery stoone
This was a mery tale of Chaunteclere
But be my trouthe if thou were seculere
Thow woldeste bene a tredefoul a right
for if thow haue corage as thou haste myght
The were nede of hennes as I wene
Ye moo than .vij. tymes seventene
See whiche braunnes hath this gentel preeste
So grete a nekke & so large a breeste
He loketh as a Sparhauke with his yen
Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen
with Brasile ne with Greyne of Portyngale /
Now sire faire falle yow for youre tale
And aftir he with fuft mery chere
Saide vnto a nother as ye shulle here

Here is ended the Nonnes prestes tale
And folowith the prologe of the Maunciples tale
LANSDOWNE MS. APPENDIX
OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE
LANSDOWNE MS.

1. End of the Merchant's Tale, Group E, § 4,
l. 2319—2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758,
with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*),
2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after
l. 2376. (See p. 473 S-T, p. 350* above) ... 1*-3*

2. The Merchant's End-Link, Group E, § 5, p. 476
Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in
the British Museum. ('Twould have followed
p. 475 S-T. (or 3*) above, had it been in the
Lansd. MS.) ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 4*

3. The Clerk-Merchant Link, Group E, § 3, p. 442
Six-Text, from Royal MS. 17 D xv, in the
British Museum. It would have followed p.
320 Lans. above, had it been in the Lansd. MS. 5*

4. The Squire's Head-Link, Group F, § 1, p. 478
Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in
the British Museum. It would have come
next before p. 194 above, instead of the
Man-of-Law—Shipman Link, p. 193, had it
been in the Lansd. MS. and the Tales in right
order ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 6*

5. The Squire-Franklin Link, Group F, § 3, p. 498-9
Six-Text, from the Addit. MS. 5140 Brit.
Mus. 'Twould have followed p. 212 above—
see the spurious Links, or ending and heading,
there and on p. 213—had it been in the MS.
and the Tales been rightly arranegd ... ... 7*-8*

6. Drawings of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury
Tales, copied from the Ellesmere MS.,¹ and
cut on wood by Mr Hooper.

7. Drawings of 6 Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales,—the
Reeve, Cook, Monk, Pardoner, Wife of Bath,
and Manciple—and 6 Allegorical Figures—
Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence,
Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge
University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper.

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arranegd either in their order in the
Ellesmere MS., or in the Six-Text order of the Tales. In the latter
they 'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 702.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Six-Text Order of Tales.</th>
<th>Ellesmere MS. Order.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Knight</td>
<td>1. Knight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Miller</td>
<td>2. Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Prioress</td>
<td>7. Friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Chaucer</td>
<td>8. Sum 'ner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Doctor</td>
<td>11. Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pardoner</td>
<td>12. Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Sum 'ner</td>
<td>15. Shipman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Merchant</td>
<td>17. Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Squire</td>
<td>18. Monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Parson</td>
<td>23. Parson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.

[forsosote I wolH no lengir/ you contrarie.  [Harl. 1758, f'67, bk] 2320
Now late vs turne a-geyne to Januarey.
That in this gardyn with this faire Maye.
Syngeth fuH merier/ than the Popyniaye.
You loue I best/ and schaH and other/ non.
So longe a-boute the aleis is he gon.
TiH he was come ageyns thilke pirye.
Wher/ as this Damyan sitteth fuH merye.
On high among the fresche leues grene.
This fresche May that is so bright and schene.
Gan for to sike and seide allas my side.
Now sir/ quod sche for ought that may be-tide.
I moste haue of the peris that I se.
Or I mote dye so sore longeth me.
To etyn of the smale peris grene.
Help for hir/ loue that is of heuene quene.
I teH you weH a woman in my plight.
May haue to fruyt/ so gret an appetight.
That sche may dyen but/ sche it haue.
Allas quod he that I ne had here a knaue.
That couthe clymbe allas allas quod he.
flor I am blynde ye sir/ no fors quod sche.
But wolde ye vouche saf/ for goddis sake.
The piro in with your/ armes take.
flor weH I wot that ye mestruse me.
Than schulde I clymbe weH y-now3 quod sche.
So I my foot myght set/ vpon your/ bak.
florsothe seide he in me schaH be no lak.
Might I you helpe with myn herte blood.
He stoupith doun and on his bak sche stood.
And caught hir/ bi a twiste and vp sche goth.
Ladies I pray you that ye be not wroth.
I can not glose I am a rude man.
And sodenly a-non this Damyan.

lansdowne MS. 1* (6-T. 473) [this page, Harl. 1758] b
Gan pullen vp the smok/ and yn he throng.1
And whan that Pluto saugh this gret wrong'.
To Januyre he yaf his sight a-gayne.
And made hym seen as wel as euere he myghte
Ne was ther/ neuyr/ man of thyng so fayne.
But on his wife Ms thought was euere mo.
Vp to the tre he kest his yzen two.
And sigh that Damyan his wife had dressed.
In whiche maner/ it may not ben expressed.
But if I wolde speke vncurteisly
And vp he yaf a roryng/ and a cry.
As doth the modir/ when the childe schaH dye.
Out help alas harrow he gan crye.2
O strong/ lady stoure what dost thou.
And sche answeryth sir/ what eileth you.
I haue paciens and reson in your/ mynde.
I haue you holpen on bothe your/ yzen blynde.
Vp periH of my soule I schaH not lyen.
As me was taught to hele with your yzen.
Was no thyng/ bet/ for to make you se.
Than strougle with a man vp on a tre.
God woot I dide it in fuH good entente.
Strogle quod he ye algate yn it wente.3
God yeue you bothe on schames deth to dien.
He swyued the I saugh it with myn yen.
And ellis be I hangid bi the hals.
Than is quod sche the medicyn fals.1
for certeynly if that ye myghtyn se.
Ye wolde not say tho wordis/ vn-to me.
Ye han som glymsyng/ and no perfit/ sight.
I se quod he as welH as euyr/ I myght/.
Thanked be god with bothe myn yzen two.
And be my trouthe me thought/ he dide the so.
Ye mase mase good sir/ quod sche.
this thank/ haue I for I haue made you se.

1 For 8 spurious lines after 2, 2353 see end of p. 475.
2 2 spurious lines after 1, 2356.
3 2 spurious lines after 1, 2356.
Allas quod sche that euyr/ I was so kynde.  [Harl. 1758]
Now dame quod he let aH passe out/ of mynde.
Come down my leef/ and if I haue myss.aid.
God helpe me so as I am euyH apaide.  [leaf 88, back] 2392
But my fadir/ soule I wende haue seyne.
How that this Damyan had bi the leyne.
And that thi smok/ had leyne vp on thi brest.
Ye sir/ quod sche ye may wene as you lest.  2396
But sir/ a man that waketh out/ of his slepe.
He may not sodenly weH take kepe.
Vp on a thyng/ ne seen it parfitly.
Right so a man that long/ hath blynde be
Ne may not sodenly so weH se.
As he that hath a day or two seyne.
ThiH that your/ sight stablid be a while
Ther/ may fuH many a sight/ you be-gile.
Beth ware I pray you for bi heuen kyng.
FuH many a man weneth for to se a thyng.
And it/ is aH another/ than it semeth.
He that mys conceyueth mys demeth.
And with that word sche leep doun fro the tre.
This Ianuarye who is glad but he.
He kisseth hir/ and clippeth hir/ fuH ofte.
And on hir/ wombe he strokith hir/ fuH softe.
And to his paleis hoom he hath hir/ lad.
Now good men I pray you to be glad.
Thus endith here my tale of Ianuarye.
God blisse vs and his modir/ seynt Marye.  AmeN.  2418
Here endith the Marchauntis Tale.]  [Harl. 1758 extract ends]
2.

[Brit. Mus. Addit. MS. 5140, on leaf 169.]

[ET Incipit prologus Armigeri]

Ey. goddis Mercy / said our oste tho.
Nowe suche a wyf / y pray god kepe me fro 2420
loo suche sleyhtis / and sotiltees.
In wommen bene / for ay as besy as bees
Ben they / vs secly men to disceyve 2424
And from the soth / evir wol they weyve
By this Marchauntis tale / it preveth weeh
But doubtles / as true as any steel
I haue a wyf / though. she pore be
But of hir tong / a labbyng shrew is she 2428
And yit she hath / an heepe of vices mo
Therof no fors / lat alle such thingis go.
But wot ye what / in counsail be it said
Me reweth soore / that y am to hir teyde 2432
ffor and y shulde rekne / euery vice
Which that she hath / y-wys y were nyce
And cause why / it sholde reported be
And tolde to hir / of som of this menie1
Of hom it nedith nat / for to declare
Syn wommen / can vttir suche chaffare 2440
And eek my wyt / suffiseth nat therto
To tellyn aH / wherfor my tale is do]

Landsdowne MS.
3.

[MS. Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 106.]

[Wepenge waylenge Care & other sorrowe
I knowe ynougiie bope on evene & eke on morowe
Quoed the Marchaunte And So do other Moo
That weddede bene I trowe pat itt' bene so
For wele I wotte itt' Farepe so by Me
I haue A wyfe pe worse pat maye be
For poughie the Fende to her couplede were
Sche wolde hym ouermacche I dare weH swere
Whattt' schulde I you reherce inespeciaHe
Her heyghe Malyce Sche is A schrewe atte aH
There is A longe & a large difference
Bitwyxe Grisildes grete pacience
And of my wyfe the passage cruelte
Were I vnbounden Allso Motte I thee
I wolde neuer effte come in the Snare
We weddede Men lyue in sorowe & care
Assaye who weH And he schaH fflynde
That I saye Sothe by saynte Thomas of ynde
As for the more partye I saye notte aH
God schylde pat itt schaH bifaHe
A gode Sir sayde Oste I haue weddede be
These MonepHes two And nomore parde
And yette I trowe he pat Ah his lyue
Wyfelese haue bene poughie pat Men wolde hym ryue
Vnto the herte ne couple in no Manere
Tellen So moche sorowe As I now here
Couple tellen of my vyues Cursydnesse
Now quod owver Oste Marchaunte So god your Sowle blesse
Synne ye somoche knownen of that Arte
Fulle hartelye I praye you telle vs parte
Gladely quod he of myne owne Sore
For Sorye herte I telle Maye nomore]

[MS Reg. 17 D 15 extract ends]
478 SIX-TEXT
6* GROUP F. § 1. SQUYER'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

4.

THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

[Brit. Mus. Additional MS 5140, on leaf 169, back.]

[Squyer come neer / yf it your wil be
And sey somwhat of love / for certis ye
Konne theron / as moche as any man
Nay sir quod he / but suche thing as y can
wyth hert y wyH / for y wiH nat be rebelle
Ageyn your lust / a tale y wol you telle
Haue me excused / yf y speke amys
My wyH is good / and loo my tale is this / ]
5.


[& Incipit prologus de le ffrankelyn]

N feith squyer / ye haue you wel y-quyt
And gentylly / y preyse wel your wyt
Quod the ffrankelyn / consideryng your youth
So felyngly / ye speke / sir y a-lowgh
As to my dome / ther is now that is her
Of eloquence / that shalbe your peer
Yf that ye lyve / god yeve you good chaunce
And yn vertue / sende you contynuance
ffor of your speche / y haue gret deynte
I haue sene / and by the Trynyte
I hadde levir / than xxu worth londe
Thouh it ryht nowe / wer fallen in myn honde
He wer a man / of suche discreciow
As that ye ben / fy on possession
But yf a man / be vertuous wythal / I haue my sone snybbed / and yit shaH
ffor he to vertue / lustyth nat to entende
But for to pleye at Dyse / and spende
And lese aH that he hath / is his vsage
And he had lever / talkyn with a page
Than to comon / wyth any gentyl wyft
Wher he myht lerne / gentynesse aryft
Strawe for gentynesse / quod our ost
what frankelyn parde / wel thou wost
That eche of you / mot tellen at lest
A tale or too / or brekyw his behest
That know y wel / sir / quod the ffrankelyn
I pray you / haneth me nat in disdeyne

LANSDOWNE 7* (6-T. 498) [this page, Addit. 5140]
Thouh to this man / y spak a worde . or too
Telle on thy tale / withoutyn wordys moo
Gladly sir' oost / quod he / y wol obeye
Vnto your wyl / nowe herkeneth what y seye
I wol you nat contrarye / in no wyse
As fer as that my wyttes / wol suffyse
I pray to god / that it may plesyn you
Than wot y wel / that it is good y-now

Explicit Prologus de le ffrankelyn]
DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

copied from the Ellesmere MS,

and cut on wood,

by

Mr W. H. Hooper.
In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.
THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.
THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)
THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.
THE REVE.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.
THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.
THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.
THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.
THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.
THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.
THE PRIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.
CHAUCEER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.
THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.
THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.
PR
Chaucer Society, London
1901
A3
no.7,13
etc.

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY